

# THE GREAT QUR'AN

THE LAST AND FINAL SCRIPTURE OF GOD

AN EASY ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE MEANINGS OF THE HONORED QUR'AN

# **PEACE PREACHERS**

**New International Edition** 

ح دار طيبة الخضراء، ١٤٤٠ه فهرسة مكتبة الملك فهد الوطنية أثناء النشر يعقوب، عبدالله حسن أحسن البيان مع شرح مبادئ الإسلام. / **عبدالله حسن يعقوب. -،** مكة المكرمة، ١٤٤٠هـ. ۲۱ ص ، ۲۱ × ۲۱ سم ردمك : ۸ ـ ۲۰ ـ ۸۲۰۹ ـ ۹۷۸ ـ ۹۷۸ أ . العنوان ١ \_ القرآن \_ ترجمة \_ اللغة الإنجليزية 122 • / ЛЛЛТ ر ديوي ۲۲۱, ۲۲ رقم الإيداع : ١٤٤٠ /٨٦٦٢ ردمك : ۸ ـ ۵۲ ـ ۸۲۵ ـ ۸۲۰۳ ـ ۹۷۸ ISBN: 978 - 6.3 - 8259 - 52 - 8 **11th Edition** 

2

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1 Surah Al-Fatihah (The Opening)	9
Chapter 2 Surah Al-Baqarah (The Heifer)	10
Chapter 3 Surah Aali-Imran (The Family of Amram)	41
Chapter 4 Surah An-Nisaa (The Women)	60
Chapter 5 Surah Al-Maidah (The Lord's Banquet)	79
Chapter 6 Surah Al-An'am (The Cattle)	94
Chapter 7 Surah AI-A'raf (The Heights)	110
Chapter 8 Surah Al-Anfal (The Additional Gifts of Allah)	129
Chapter 9 Surah At-Tawbah (The Repentance)	136
Chapter 10 Surah Yunus (The Prophet Jonah)	150
Chapter 11 Surah Hud (The Prophet Hud)	160
Chapter 12 Surah Yusuf (The Prophet Joseph)	171
Chapter 13 Surah Ar-R'ad (The Thunder)	181
Chapter 14 Surah Ibrahim (The Prophet Abraham)	186
Chapter 15 Surah Al-Hijr (The Rocky Tract)	191
Chapter 16 Surah An-Nahl (The Bees)	197
Chapter 17 Surah Al-Isra' (The Miraculous Night Journey)	208
Chapter 18 Surah Al-Kahf (The 'Seven' Sleepers of the Cave)	217
Chapter 19 Surah Maryam (The Virgin Mary)	226
Chapter 20 Surah Ta Ha	233
Chapter 21 Surah Al-Anbiyaa (The Prophets)	242
Chapter 22 Surah Al-Hajj (The Pilgrimage)	250
Chapter 23 Surah Al-Mu'minun (The Believers)	258
Chapter 24 Surah An-Nur (The Light)	265
Chapter 25 Surah Al-Furqan (The Standard of Right and Wrong)	272
Chapter 26 Surah Ash-Shu'ara (The Poets)	278
Chapter 27 Surah An-Naml (The Ants)	288
Chapter 28 Surah Al-Qasas (The Stories of Moses and Korah)	295
Chapter 29 Surah Al-Ankabut (The Spider)	303
Chapter 30 Surah Ar-Rum (The Romans)	309
Chapter 31 Surah Luqman (Luqman the Wise)	314
Chapter 32 Surah As-Sajdah (The Prostration)	317
Chapter 33 Surah Al-Ahzab (The Enemy Allies)	320
Chapter 34 Surah Saba (Sheba)	328
Chapter 35 Surah Fatir (Sole Originator)	333
Chapter 36 Surah Ya-Seen	338
Chapter 37 Surah As-Saffat (Devotional Ranks)	343

Chapter 39 Surah Az-Zumar (The Successive Groups)356Chapter 40 Surah Ghafir (The Forgiver)363Chapter 41 Surah Fussilat (The Lucidly Clear)370Chapter 42 Surah Ash-Shura (The Mutual Counsel)375Chapter 43 Surah Az-Zukhruf (Ornaments of Gold)380Chapter 44 Surah Ad-Dukhan (The Haze)386Chapter 45 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Kneeling)389Chapter 46 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 50 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Maqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428Chapter 58 Surah Al-Mujadilah (The Pleading Woman)432
Chapter 41 Surah Fussilat (The Lucidly Clear)370Chapter 42 Surah Ash-Shura (The Mutual Counsel)375Chapter 43 Surah Az-Zukhruf (Ornaments of Gold)380Chapter 44 Surah Ad-Dukhan (The Haze)386Chapter 45 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Kneeling)389Chapter 46 Surah Al-Ahqaf (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 55 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 42 Surah Ash-Shura (The Mutual Counsel)375Chapter 43 Surah Az-Zukhruf (Ornaments of Gold)380Chapter 43 Surah Az-Zukhruf (Ornaments of Gold)380Chapter 44 Surah Ad-Dukhan (The Haze)386Chapter 45 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Kneeling)389Chapter 46 Surah Al-Ahqaf (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428
Chapter 43 Surah Az-Zukhruf (Ornaments of Gold)380Chapter 44 Surah Ad-Dukhan (The Haze)386Chapter 45 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Kneeling)389Chapter 46 Surah Al-Ahqaf (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428
Chapter 44 Surah Ad-Dukhan (The Haze)386Chapter 45 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Kneeling)389Chapter 46 Surah Al-Ahqaf (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428
Chapter 45 Surah Al-Jathiya (The Kneeling)389Chapter 46 Surah Al-Ahqaf (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428
Chapter 46 Surah Al-Ahqaf (The Curved Sandhills)392Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428
Chapter 47 Surah Muhammad (The Prophet Muhammad)396Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)428
Chapter 48 Surah Al-Fat-h (The Conquest)400Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 49 Surah Al-Hujurat (The Private Rooms)404Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 50 Surah Qaf (Qaf and the Glorious Qur'an)406Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 51 Surah Adh-Dhariyat (The Winds that Scatter)409Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 52 Surah At-Tur (The Mount of Sinai)412Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 53 Surah An-Najm (The Stars)415Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 54 Surah Al-Qamar (The Moon)418Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 55 Surah Ar-Rahman (The Most Compassionate)421Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 56 Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event)424Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron)428
Chapter 57 Surah Al-Hadid (The Iron) 428
Chapter 58 Surah Al-Mujadilah (The Pleading Woman)432
Chapter 59 Surah Al-Hashr (The Gathering) 435
Chapter 60 Surah Al-Mumtahana (Screening Test for Immigrants) 438
Chapter 61 Surah As-Saff (The Solid Ranks) 440
Chapter 62 Surah Al-Jumu'a (The Friday Congregation) 442
Chapter 63 Surah Al-Munafiqun (The Hypocrites) 444
Chapter 64 Surah At-Taghabun (The Mutual Loss and Gain) 446
Chapter 65 Surah At-Talaq (The Divorce) 448
Chapter 66 Surah At-Tahrim (The Prohibition) 450
Chapter 67 Surah Al-Mulk (The Dominion) 452
Chapter 68 Surah Al-Qalam (The Pen)455
Chapter 69 Surah Al-Haqqah (The Inevitable Reality) 458
Chapter 70 Surah Al-Ma'arij (The Heavenly Ascents) 461
Chapter 71 Surah Nuh (The Prophet Noah) 463
Chapter 72 Surah Al-Jinn (The Unseen Beings) 465
Chapter 73 Surah Al-Muzzammil (The Enwrapped Messenger) 467
Chapter 73 Surah Al-Muzzammil (The Enwrapped Messenger)467Chapter 74 Surah Al-Muddathir (The Mantled Messenger)469
·····

|

\_\_\_\_

Chapter 77 Surah Al-Mursalat (The Sent Forth)	476
Chapter 78 Surah An-Naba (The Great News)	478
Chapter 79 Surah An-Nazi'at (The Angelic Pullers)	480
Chapter 80 Surah Abasa (He Who Frowned)	482
Chapter 81 Surah At-Takwir (The Enfolding of the Sun)	484
Chapter 82 Surah Al-Infitar (The Breaking Apart of the Sky)	486
Chapter 83 Surah Al-Mutaffifeen (The Defrauders)	487
Chapter 84 Surah Al-Inshiqaq (The Splitting Asunder of the Sky)	489
Chapter 85 Surah Al-Buruj (The Constellations of Stars)	490
Chapter 86 Surah At-Tariq (The Night Comer)	491
Chapter 87 Surah Al'Ala (The Most High)	492
Chapter 88 Surah Al-Gashiya (The Overwhelming Calamity)	493
Chapter 89 Surah Al-Fajr (The Daybreak)	494
Chapter 90 Surah Al-Balad (The City of Makkah)	496
Chapter 91 Surah Ash-Shams (The Sun)	497
Chapter 92 Surah Al-Lail (The Night)	498
Chapter 93 Surah Ad-Dhuha (The Early Morning Hours)	499
Chapter 94 Surah Al-Inshirah (Expanding the Chest)	499
Chapter 95 Surah At-Teen (The Fig)	500
Chapter 96 Surah Al'Alaq (The Clot)	501
Chapter 97 Surah Al-Qadr (Predestination)	502
Chapter 98 Surah Al-Bayyinah (The Clear Evidence)	503
Chapter 99 Surah Al-Zalzalah (The Last Quaking)	504
Chapter 100 Surah Al-Aadiyat (The Runners)	504
Chapter 101 Surah Al-Qaria'h (The Striking Calamity)	505
Chapter 102 Surah At-Takathur (Competition in Worldly Increase)	505
Chapter 103 Surah Al-Asr (The Time)	506
Chapter 104 Surah Al-Humazah (The Backbiters)	506
Chapter 105 Surah Al-Fil (The Invading Elephants and Army)	507
Chapter 106 Surah Qureysh (The Tribe of Quraysh)	507
Chapter 107 Surah Al-Ma'un (The Alms)	508
Chapter 108 Surah Al-Kauthar (The Abundance of Good)	508
Chapter 109 Surah Al-Kafirun (The Disbelievers)	509
Chapter 110 Surah An-Nasr (The Victory)	509
Chapter 111 Surah Al-Masad (The Palm Fiber)	510
Chapter 112 Surah Al-Ikhlas (Monotheism)	510
Chapter 113 Surah Al-Falaq (The Dawn)	511
Chapter 114 Surah An-Nas (Mankind)	511

-

•\*\*\*

# THE THIRTY PARTS OF THE QUR'AN

····· ································	Pages
Juž	
1 Sãrah al-Fãtihah, 1:1 Sürah al-Baqarah, 2:141	9 - 23
2 Sürah al-Baqarah, 2:142 - Sürah al-Baqarah, 2:252	23 - 36
3 Sürah al-Baqarah, 2:253 - Sürah Äli Imran, 3:92	36 - 49
4 Sürah Åli îmran, 3:93 - Surah an-Nisã, 4:23	49 - 62
5 Sürah an-Nisã, 4:24 - Sürah an-Nisã, 4:147	63 - 75
6 Sürah an-Nisã, 4:148 - Sürah al-Mãidah, 5:81	75 - 89
7 Sürah al-Mã idah,5:82 - Sürah al-Anňam, 6:110	89 - 104
8 Sürah al-Annam, 6:111 - Sürah al-Aräf,7:88	104 - 118
9 Sürah al-Aräf, 7:87 - Sürah al-Anfäl, 8:40	118 - 132
10 Sürah al-Anfäl, 8:41 - Sürah at-Tawbah, 9:92	132 - 145
11 Sürah at-Tawbah, 9:93 - Sürah Hüd, 11:5	145 - 160
12 Sürah Hüd, 11:6 - Sürah Yüsuf, 12:52	160 - 175
13 Sürah Yüsuf, 12:53 - Sürah Ibräheem, 14:52	175 - 190
14 Sürah al-Hijr, 15:1 - Sürah an-Nahl, 16:128	191 - 207
15 Sürah al-Isrã, 17:1 - Sürah al-Kahf, 18:74	208 - 223
16 Sürah al-Kahf, 18:75 - Sürah Tã Hã, 20:135	223 - 241
17 Sürah al-Anbiyã, 21:1 - Sürah al-Hajj, 22:78	242 - 257
18 Sürah al-Muminün, 23:1 - Sürah al-Furqãn, 25:20	258 - 273
19 Sürah al-Furqãn, 25:21 - Sürah an-Naml, 27:55	273 - 292
20 Sürah an-Naml, 27:56 - Sürah al-Ankabüt, 29:45	292 - 306
21 Sürah al-Ankabüt, 29:46 - Sürah al-Ahzab, 33:30	307 - 323
22 Sürah al-Ahzãb, 33:31 - Sürah Yã Seen, 36:27	323 - 339
23 Sürah Yã Seen, 36:28 - Sürah az-Zumar, 39:31	339 - 359
24 Sürah az-Zumar, 39:32 - Sürah Fussilat, 41:46	359 - 374
25 Sürah Fussilat, 41:47 - Sürah al-Jãthiyah, 45:37	374 - 391
26 Sürah al-Ahqãf, 46:1 - Sürah adh-Dhãriyãt, 51:30	392 - 410
27 Sürah adh-Dhãriyãt, 51:31 - Sürah al-Hadeed, 57:29	410 - 431
28 Sürah al-Mujãdilah, 58 1 - Sürah at-Tahreem, 66 12	432 - 451
29 Sürah al-Mulk, 67.1 - Sürah al-Mursalãt, 77.50	452 - 477
30 Sürah an-Naba' 78-1 Sürah an-Nãs, 114-6	478 - 511

•

| 6 |----

### Preface

The Qur'an is like no other book in the world. From its Miracles is that the Verses it contains haven't been changed since their revelation, which is almost 1450 years ago, not even one letter has changed from their original scripts, with the earliest Qur'anic Manuscripts being radiocarbon dated to over 1400 years ago.

The Qur'an is the most widely read Book in the world, with hundreds of millions of Muslims across the globe reading from it at least five times a day and millions completing its reading at least once a month. The Qur'an is unanimously agreed to be the finest piece of Arabic literature by Muslim and non-Muslim literarians alike and forms the reference point for the Arabic language itself.

The Qur'an is literally the direct Words of God, which were revealed part by part throughout the lifetime of the Prophet Muhammad and were compiled by his closest companions following his death, peace and blessings be upon him.

The Qur'an has not been passed down solely in written form from the Prophet, peace be upon him, but in fact has been passed down from generation to generation through the hearts of men. The Qur'an is the most widely memorized Book in the world, which in current times is memorized in its entirety, word for word, letter for letter, by millions of the followers of Islam. About two billion people from a vast range of races, nationalities, and cultures across the globe are united by their common faith of Islam and by their unfailing belief in the Qur'an.

Islam is the religion that Allah (God) revealed through the sending of all of His Prophets, starting with Adam and including Noah, Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Job, Moses, Aaron, David, Solomon, Elias, Jonah, John, and Jesus Christ, peace be upon them all. But God's final Message to man, a reconfirmation of the eternal Message and a summing-up of all that has gone before was revealed to the Prophet Muhammad from Almighty God through the Angel Gabriel.

Muslims follow Islam, a true religion of peace, justice, love, mercy and forgiveness, and the majority of the Muslims have nothing to do with the extremely grave events which have come to be associated with their peaceful faith as a result of the actions of a few individuals who are misled by various deviating parties and influenced further by local or foreign intelligences and furthermore magnified by a misleading media.

Muslims believe in One Unique, Eternal, Incomparable God; they also believe in the Angels created by God, the Scriptures revealed by Him such as the Torah, the Psalms, the Gospel and the Qur'an, and in the Prophets through whom His Revelations were brought to mankind, they believe also in life after death, the Day of Judgment, Heaven and Hell, and the Divine Decree i.e., Predestination. The Qur'an, the last revealed Book of God, is the prime source of every Muslim's faith and practice. It deals with all subjects that concern us as human beings. It rightfully directs mankind's worship purely to their One Creator and provides guidelines for a just society, proper human conduct, and an equitable economic system. Via the Legislation illustrated in the Qur'an, like all previous revealed Legislations, five basic necessities are established and protected, which are: the preseravtion of one's religion, life, mind, lineage, and wealth.

Surahs (Chapters) and Verses are called Makki or Madani according to the period of Revelation; that is, before Hijrah (the Prophet's migration) they are called Makki and after the Hijrah are called Madani (i.e., revealed in Medina).

The authentic Sunnah, the practice and example of the Prophet Muhammad is the second authority for Muslims which comprises of ahadeeth. A hadeeth is a reliably transmitted report of what the Prophet said, did, or approved.

Unlike the Sunnah, the Qur'an is quite literally the Word of God, whereas the Sunnah, was inspired by God but the wording and actions are the Prophet's. The Qur'an has not been expressed using any human's words. Its wording was letter for letter spoken by no other than Almighty God, Allah Himself.

It is an obligation and blessing for all who hear of the Qur'an and Islam to investigate it and evaluate it for themselves. God has guaranteed that He will protect the Qur'an from human tampering unlike the Bible which now has been distorted and corrupted and is no longer the literal Word of God (Allah). Today's readers can find exact copies of the Qur'an all over the world. The language of the original Message is Arabic but it has been translated into many other languages.

No non-Arabic version is the true Qur'an. No translation of the Qur'an can capture all of the subtle meanings found in the original Arabic text, but they can be tremendously helpful in learning about what Islam is. Here we have tried to present the Meanings of the Qur'an in English. Whatever you find in between brackets or highlighted in red is not directly part of the translation of the original text, but is only an explanation to make the meaning in English clearer.

We pray to Allah, High is He, to guide us, and keep our work beneficial to all. He is the Best of helpers and the Best Guide and all success comes from Him.

And God (Allah) knows best, and may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon the Prophet Muhammad, his family, his companions and all those who follow him in the best way. Amen.

Note: If you see mistakes or have comments or suggestions, please feel free to contact us on this number: 00966504443610 A.H. Jacob, or you may text: 00639994443936 or you can email us at the following address: Abdullah\_yacob@yahoo.com. You may also request free copies of this translation.

8



1. In the Name of Allah (God), the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

2. All praise is due to Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

3. The Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

4. Master of the Day of Judgment.

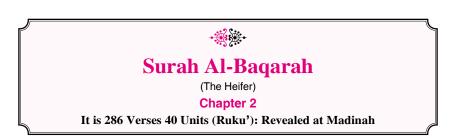
5. You alone do we worship (and serve in love, faith, and hope) and You alone we seek (and turn to) for help.

6. Guide us to the right Path (and keep us on it).

7. The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed Your Favor (i.e., the Prophets, the truthful, the witnesses to the Truth and the righteous), not those upon whom there is Your Anger (i.e., the misguided who are obstinate or hypocritical or who know the Truth and yet deviate from it and lead others astray), nor of those who are astray (i.e., who misperceive the Divine religion and refuse to accept the Truth, and instead of clinging to true Monotheism, the worship of Allah alone, they take and follow hearsay written by men such as the doctrine of the Trinity, of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit, which is unscriptal and a baseless creed, and as a result, those who follow it are wandering in misguidance).

**\***\*

9



Part 1

#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Alif Laam Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** This (Last and Final) Scripture (the Qur'an), there is no doubt in it, is a Guide to those who keep to Allah's Commandments and guard against evil.

**3.** Those who believe in the unseen (such as the Existence of Allah, the Angels, the jinn, life after death, Paradise and Hell, etc.) and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and spend (in Our Way) out of what We have given them (of wealth and knowledge etc.).

**4.** And who believe in that which has been sent down to you (i.e., the Qur'an) and that which was sent down before you (the Torah, the Gospel, the Psalms, among others), and they are sure of the (life of the) Hereafter.

5. These are on Guidance from their Lord (Allah), and these are the successful ones.

**6.** Surely those who defiantly disbelieve (in Allah and His Messengers), it is all the same to them whether you warn them, or do not warn them, they will not believe.

**7.** (Because of their arrogance and persistence in sin) Allah has set a seal upon their hearts and upon their hearing, and there is a covering over their eyes, and theirs is a great Torment.

#### \*\*

**8.** And of the people are (hypocrites) who say: We believe in Allah (God) and the Last Day; but they are not at all believers.

**9.** They (seek to) deceive Allah (God) and those who believe (in Him), and they deceive only themselves but they do not perceive.

**10.** In their hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy), so Allah lets their disease increase, and they will have a painful Torment because of their persistent lying.

**11.** And when it is said to them: Do not make mischief in the land; they say: We are only reformers.

12. Surely they themselves are the mischief makers, but they do not perceive.

**13.** And when it is said to them: Believe as the (righteous) people believe, they say: Shall we believe as the fools believe? Surely they themselves are the fools, but they do not know.

14. And when they meet those who believe (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), they say: We believe (also); but when they are alone with their devils (the disbelieving leaders who defy Allah and His Commandments), they say: Surely we are with you, we were only mocking.

**15.** But Allah shall pay them back their mockery, and He leaves them alone to increase in their wrongdoings, blindly wandering on.

**16.** These are the ones who have purchased error in exchange for Guidance, so their deal brought no gain, nor are they (rightly) guided.

**17.** Their parable is like the parable of a people who kindled a fire, but when it lit all around them, Allah took away their light, and left them in utter darknesses, (so) they could not see.

**18.** Deaf, dumb (and) blind, so they will not turn back (to the right Path).

**19.** Or like abundant rain from the cloud in which is utter darknesses and thunder and lightning; they put their fingers into their ears because of the thunderclaps for fear of death, and Allah encompasses the disbelievers.

**20.** Lightning almost takes away their sight; whenever it lights (the way) for them they walk therein, and when it becomes dark to them they stand still; and if Allah (God) had willed, He would certainly have taken away their hearing and their sights; surely Allah is Able to do all things.

#### \*\*

**21.** O people! Worship your (True) Lord (Allah alone) Who created you and those before you so that you may maintain your duty to Him.

**22.** Who made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky a canopy and (Who) sends down rain from the clouds then brings forth with it subsistence for you of the fruits; therefore do not set up rivals to Allah while you know (that there is nothing comparable to Him).

**23.** And if you are in doubt as to that which We have sent down to Our servant (the Prophet Muhammad), then produce a Chapter (of the Qur'an) like it and call on your supporters other than Allah, if you are truthful.

24. But if you produce (it) not, and never shall you do (it), then be on your

guard against the Fire of which men and stones (i.e., the idols they make for themselves to worship instead of Allah and the worshippers of them) are the fuel; which is prepared for the disbelievers.

**25.** And give good news to those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers) and do righteous deeds, that they will have Gardens in which rivers flow; whenever they are given a provision of fruit therefrom, they will say: This is what was given to us before; and they will be given things in resemblance (but different in taste), and they will have pure wives therein, and they will abide therein forever.

26. Surely Allah is not ashamed to set forth any parable, (even that of) a mosquito or what is above that (or even less than it); then as for those who believe (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), they know that it is the Truth from their Lord (Allah), but as for those who disbelieve (in the Truth), they say: What does Allah intend by such a parable? He misleads many by it and many He guides by it! But He does not mislead by it (any) except the defiantly disobedient,

**27.** Those who break the Covenant of Allah after its confirmation and sever what Allah has ordered to be joined, and make mischief in the land; these it is that are the losers.

**28.** How can you disbelieve in Allah and you were lifeless and He gave you life? Again He will cause you to die and again bring you back to life, then you shall (all) be returned to Him (for Judgment).

**29.** He (alone) it is Who created for you all that is in the earth, then He directed Himself to the heavens, so He made them a complete seven skies, and He is Aware of all things.

#### **\***\*

**30.** And (remember) when your Lord (Allah) said to the Angels, I am going to place in the earth a vicegerent, they said: Will You place in it such as shall make mischief therein and shed blood, and we glorify You with praise and sanctify You? (Allah) said: Surely I know what you do not know.

**31.** And Allah taught Adam all the names, then presented them to the Angels; then He said: Tell me the names of those, if you are right.

**32.** They said: Glory be to You (O Allah)! We have no knowledge except that which You have taught us; surely You are the All-Knowing, the Truly Wise.

**33.** (Allah) said: O Adam! Inform them of their names. Then when he had informed them of their names, (Allah) said: Did I not say to you that I surely know the unseen in the skies and the earth and (that) I know what you manifest and what you hide?

**34.** And (mention) when We (Allah) said to the Angels: Bow down before Adam (in honor, respect, and in salutation). So they bowed down except lblees (Lucifer, who was of the spirits and not of the Angels); he refused and was arrogant, and so became one of the defiers.

**35.** And Allah said: O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in the Garden, and eat therefrom in (ease and) abundance wherever you wish, and do not approach this tree, for then you will be of the unjust.

**36.** But Satan (Lucifer) made them both fall from it, and caused them to depart from that (state) in which they were; and We said: Go down, (all of you), as enemies to one another, and there is for you in the earth an abode, and a provision for a time.

**37.** Then Adam received words (to seek Forgiveness) from his Lord (Allah), so He accepted his repentance (and forgave him his first sin of disobedience and eating form the tree); surely He (Allah) is the Oft-Returning (to Mercy), the Merciful.

**38.** (Allah) said: Get down from it, all of you; so surely there will come to you Guidance from Me, then whoever follows My Guidance, no fear shall come upon them, nor shall they grieve.

**39.** And (as to) those who disbelieve (in the Truth) and deny Our Signs, they are the inmates of the Fire, they will abide therein.

#### \*\*

**40.** O children of Israel! Remember My Favor which I bestowed on you, and be faithful to (your) covenant with Me (Allah), I will fulfill (My) Covenant with you; and of Me alone should you fear.

**41.** And believe in what I have revealed confirming that which is with you and be not the first to deny it (the Qur'an), and do not take a small price in exchange for My Verses; and Me (Allah) alone should you fear.

**42.** And do not mix the Truth with falsehood, nor hide the Truth while you know (it).

**43.** And perform the prayer perfectly and pay the poor-rate and bow down (to Allah) with those who bow down.

**44.** Do you order people to be good and forget (it for) your own selves, while you read the Scripture (Torah); have you then no sense?

**45.** And seek assistance through patience and prayer, and most surely it is a hard thing except for the humble ones,

**46.** Who know that they will meet their Lord (Allah), and that they will return to Him (for Judgment).

\*\*

13

#### Part 1

**47.** O children of Israel! Remember My Favor which I (Allah) bestowed on you and that I preferred you over all others (for My Revelations).

**48.** And guard yourselves against a Day when a person will not help another in the least, neither will intercession be accepted on his behalf, nor will any compensation be taken from him, nor will they be helped.

**49.** And (recall) when We saved you from Pharaoh's people who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women (for servitude), and in this there was a great Trial from (Allah) your Lord.

**50.** And (recall) when We (Allah) parted the sea for you, and We saved you and drowned the people of Pharaoh before your very eyes.

**51.** And (recall) when We (Allah) appointed a time of forty nights with Moses, then you took the (golden) calf (as a god) after him, and you were unjust (to yourselves, and in your estimation of Allah).

**52.** Then We pardoned you after that, so that you might give thanks.

**53.** And (recall) when We (Allah) gave Moses the Scripture (Torah) and the standard (to distinguish between right and wrong), that you may be guided.

**54.** And (recall) when Moses said to his people: O my people! You have surely committed gross injustice against yourselves by taking the (golden) calf (as a god besides Allah), therefore repent to your Creator and kill your people (i.e., the guilty ones among you), that is best for you with your Creator (Allah): So He turned to you (mercifully), for surely He is the Oft-Returning (to Mercy), the Merciful.

**55.** And (recall) when you said: O Moses! We shall not believe in you until we see Allah manifestly, so the thunderbolt overtook you while you were looking on.

56. Then We raised you up after your death, that you may give thanks.

**57.** And We made the clouds to shade you, and We sent you manna (good food, truffles) and quails: Eat of the good things that We (Allah) have given you; and they did not do Us any harm, but they harmed only themselves.

**58.** And (recall) when We said: Enter this village (Jerusalem), and eat from it a plenteous (food) wherever you wish, and enter the gate bowing (with humility), and say we ask Forgiveness (from You, O Allah). We shall forgive you your wrongdoings and give more to those who do good.

**59.** But the wrongdoers changed it for a saying other than that which had been spoken to them, so We sent on those who worked iniquity (gross injustice and wickedness) a plague from the sky for their obstinate disobedience.



14

**60.** And (recall) when Moses prayed for (water to) drink for his people, (Allah) said: Strike the rock with your stick, so there gushed from it twelve springs; each tribe knew its drinking place: Eat and drink of the provisions of Allah, and do not act corruptly in the land making mischief.

**61.** And (recall) when you said: O Moses! We cannot bear one kind of food, so call upon (Allah) your Lord for us to bring forth for us out of what the earth grows of its herbs and its cucumbers, and its garlic, lentils, and its onions. (Moses) said: Will you exchange that which is better for that which is less? Go you down to any town, so you will have what you ask for. And abasement and humiliation were brought down upon them (the Jews), and they became deserving of Allah's Wrath; this was so because they disbelieved in the Revelations of Allah and killed the Prophets unjustly; that was because they disbeyed and they used to transgress.

#### **\***\*

**62.** Surely those who are believers (Muslims), and those who followed the beliefs of Judaism, or were Nazarenes (Christians), or Sabians, whoever believed in Allah and the Last Day and did (what is) right (and just), they shall have their reward from (Allah) their Lord, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**63.** And (recall) when We (Allah) took a Promise from you (O children of Israel) and lifted the mountain over you (and said): Take hold of the Law (Torah) We have given you with determination and bear in mind what is in it, so that you may uphold the Commandments of Allah.

**64.** Then you turned back after that; so were it not for the Favor of Allah upon you and His Mercy, you would certainly have been among the losers.

65. And certainly you have known those among you who transgressed concerning the Sabbath, so We said to them: 'Be (as) apes, despised and hated.'

**66.** So We made them an example to those who witnessed it and those who came after it, and an advice to those who guard against evil.

**67.** And (recall) when Moses said to his people: Surely Allah commands you that you should sacrifice a heifer (as atonement for an unsolved murder); they said: Do you ridicule us? (Moses) said: I seek refuge with Allah from being one of the ignorants.

**68.** They said: Call upon (Allah) your Lord to make it plain to us what it is. Moses said: He says, surely she is a heifer, neither too old nor too young, but middle aged between the two; therefore do what you are commanded.

69. They said: Call upon (Allah) your Lord to make it plain to us what her color

#### Part 1

is. Moses said: He says, surely she is a yellow heifer; her color is intensely bright, pleasing to the beholders.

**70.** They said: Call upon (Allah) your Lord to make it plain to us what it is, for surely to us, all heifers look alike, and if Allah wills, we shall surely be guided aright (in regards to the heifer that is to be sacrificed).

**71.** Moses said: He says, surely she is a heifer not made submissive that she should plow the land, nor does she irrigate the crops; sound, without a blemish on her. They said: Now you have brought the Truth; so they sacrificed her, but not with good will.

#### \*\*

**72.** And (recall) when you killed a man and fell into dispute among yourselves as to the crime, but Allah was to bring forth that which you were going to hide.

**73.** So We said: Strike the (dead body) with part of the (sacrificed heifer), thus Allah (God alone) brings the dead to life, and He shows you His Signs so that you may understand.

**74.** Then your hearts hardened after that, so that they became like rocks, rather worse in hardness; for surely there are some rocks from which streams gush forth, and surely there are some of them which split asunder so water flows out of them, and surely there are some of them which fall down for Awe and Reverence of Allah (God), and Allah is not unaware of what you do.

**75.** Do you then hope that they would believe in you (O believers), and a party from among them (Jewish Rabbis) indeed used to hear the Words of Allah, then distort (the Torah) knowingly after they had understood it.

**76.** And when they meet those who believe (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) they say: We believe (also), and when they are alone one with another, they say: Do you talk to them of what Allah has disclosed to you that they may argue with you about it before (Allah) your Lord? Have you then no sense?

77. Do they not know that Allah knows what they keep secret and what they make known?

**78.** And among them (the Jews) are unlearned ones who do not know anything about the Scripture except lies from hearsay (written by men), and follow only conjecture.

**79.** So woe to those who write the Scripture with their hands, and then say: This is from Allah, so that they may take for it a small price; therefore woe to them for what their hands have written, and woe to them for what they earn.

**80.** And they say: The Fire (of Hell) will not touch us except for a few days (i.e., for the forty days that their ancestors worshiped the golden calf). Say: Have

you received a Promise from Allah (God), then Allah will not fail to perform His Promise, or do you speak against Allah what you do not know?

**81.** But yes! Whoever earns evil (polytheism, disbelief, atheism) and his sins surround him on every side (preventing him from accepting Islam and repenting), these are the inmates of the Fire; they will abide therein.

**82.** And (as for) those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers) and do righteous deeds, these are the dwellers of Paradise; they will abide therein.

\*\*

**83.** And (remember) when We made a Covenant with the children of Israel (saying): Do not worship any except Allah and (do) good to (your) parents, and to relatives (and neighbors) and to the orphans and the needy, and speak to the people good words and perform the prayer perfectly and pay the poor-rate (the obligatory charity given to the poor). Then you turned away except a few of you and (now too) you turn away.

**84.** And (remember) when We made a Covenant with you (saying): Do not shed your (i.e., each other's) blood, and do not turn your people out of their homes (like you are doing now in Palestine); then you ratified (Our Covenant) and you were witnesses (to it).

**85.** Yet it is you (Jews) who kill one another and turn a party from among you out of their homes, supporting one another against them by sin and transgression, but if they come to you as captives you ransom them - while their very turning out (of their homes) was unlawful for you. Do you then believe in a part of the Scripture and disbelieve in the other? What then is the recompense of such among you as do this except disgrace in the life of this world, and on the Day of Resurrection they will be sent back to the most grievous Torment, and Allah (God) is not unaware of what you do.

**86.** These are the ones who have purchased the life of this world (in exchange) for the Hereafter, so their Torment will not be lightened nor will they be helped.

#### **\***\*

**87**. And most certainly We (Allah) gave Moses the Scripture (the Torah) and We sent Messengers after him one after another; and We gave Jesus, the son of Mary, clear Signs and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit (the Angel Gabriel). Whenever then a Messenger came to you with that which your selves did not desire, you were arrogant, so you called some liars, and some you killed.

**88.** And they said: Our hearts are covered. But, Allah has cursed them because of their disbelief; so little it is that they believe.

**89.** And when there came to them a Scripture (the Qur'an) from Allah (God) confirming that which they have (the Torah, the Gospel, the Psalms, among others),

though before that they used to pray for victory against those who disbelieve (i.e., the pagans), but when there came to them that which they recognized (the Prophet Muhammad), they disbelieved in him; so Allah's Curse is on the disbelievers.

**90.** Evil is that for which they have sold their selves - that they deny what Allah has sent down, out of envy that Allah sends down of His Bounty on whomsoever of His servants He wills; so they have made themselves deserving of Wrath (because of their disbelieving in the Qur'an) upon Wrath (because of their disbelieving in the Torah before), and there is a disgraceful Torment for those who reject (the true) Faith (of Islam).

**91.** And when it is said to them: Believe in what Allah (God) has sent down (the Qur'an) they say: We believe (only) in that which was sent down to us (of the Torah and the Gospel); and they deny in that which comes after it, while it is the Truth confirming that which they have. Say: Why then were you slaying Allah's Prophets before, if you were indeed believers?

**92.** And also Moses came to you with clear Proofs, yet you took the (golden) calf (as a god) in his absence and you were (willful) evildoers.

**93.** And (remember) when We (Allah) made a Covenant with you (O children of Israel) and raised the mountain over you (saying): Take hold of what We have given you (of the Torah) with determination and be obedient. They said: We hear and disobey. And they were made to absorb (the love of) the (golden) calf into their hearts, because of their going back on their Covenant and because of their faithlessness. Say: Vile is what your (false) belief commands you, if you indeed have faith.

**94.** Say: If the Home of the Hereafter with Allah is especially for you (O Jews as you assume) to the exclusion of the rest of the people, then long for death if you are truthful.

**95.** And they will never long for death because of what their hands have sent forth (of evil), and Allah knows the defiant wrongdoers.

**96.** And you will most certainly find them the greediest of people for life even (greedier) than those who are polytheists (and atheists); every one of them loves that he should be granted a life of a thousand years, and his being granted a long life will in no way remove him further away from the Torment, and Allah (God) sees what they do.

#### **\***\*

**97.** Say: Whoever is the enemy of (the Archangel) Gabriel - then (know that) for surely he revealed it (the Qur'an) to your heart (O Prophet Muhammad) by Allah's Command, confirming that which is before it and Guidance and good

news for the believers.

**98.** Whoever is the enemy of Allah and His Angels and His Messengers and (the Archangels) Gabriel and Michael, then surely Allah is the enemy of the deniers of the Truth (and opposers of Peace).

**99.** And certainly We (Allah) have sent down to you (O Prophet Muhammad) clear Verses and none disbelieve in them except the defiantly disobedient.

**100.** Is it (not) true that whenever they make a covenant, a party of them cast it aside? But most of them do not believe (in Allah and His Messengers).

**101.** And when there came to them a Messenger from Allah (the Prophet Muhammad) confirming that which they have, a party of those who were given the Scripture (i.e., the Jews and Nazarenes), threw the (final and last) Scripture of Allah (the Qur'an) behind their backs, as if they knew nothing.

**102.** And they (the unbelieving Jews) followed what the devils had falsely related about the kingdom of Solomon. Yet Solomon did not disbelieve (he did not practice sorcery), but the devils disbelieved, teaching people magic and that which was sent down to the 'Malakayn' (the two Angels sent to test people, or the two men who pretended to be righteous, or from a variant reading as al-malikayn, the two kings) in Babylon, (their names were) Harut and Marut. These two taught no one until they said: 'Surely we are only a trial (for you), therefore do not disbelieve (and abandon your Faith)'. And people learned from these two, magic by which they might cause separation between a man and his wife; and they cannot hurt anyone with it except by Allah's Permission, and they learned what harmed them and did not benefit them, and certainly they know that he who bought it would have no share (of good) in the Hereafter and evil was the price for which they sold their selves, if they only knew.

**103.** And if they had believed and guarded themselves against evil, reward from Allah would certainly have been much better - if they only knew.

#### **\***\*

**104.** O you who believe (in Allah and His revelations)! Do not say (to Allah's Messenger): Ra'ina (words of ambiguity), but say: Unthurna (words of respect) and listen, and for the disbelievers there is a painful Torment.

**105.** Those who disbelieve (in the Truth) from among the followers of (earlier) Scripture (i.e., of Jews and Nazarenes) do not like nor do the polytheists that any good thing should be sent down to you from (Allah) your Lord, and Allah chooses especially whom He wills for His Mercy, and Allah is the Lord of Great Bounty.

**106.** Whatever Revelation (even a single Verse) We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring one better than it or like it. Do you not know that Allah (God) is Able to do all things?

**107.** Do you not know that to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and that besides Allah (your real Lord) you have no protector (guardian, savior) or helper (intercessor)?

**108.** Rather, you wish to put questions to your Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad), as Moses was questioned before; and whoever adopts disbelief instead of Faith, he indeed has lost the right Path.

**109.** Many of the followers of (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Nazarenes) wish that they could turn you back into disbelievers after your Faith, out of envy from themselves, (even) after the Truth has become manifest to them; but pardon and overlook, until Allah brings about His Command; surely Allah (God) is Able to do all things.

**110.** And perform the prayer perfectly and pay the poor-rate and whatever good you send forth for yourselves you shall find it with Allah (God); surely Allah sees what you do.

**111.** And they say: None shall enter Paradise except he who is a Jew or a Nazarene (i.e., Christian). These are their vain desires. Say: Bring your proof, if you are truthful.

**112.** But yes, whoever submits himself entirely to Allah (God), while being a doer of good, will have his reward from his Lord (Allah), and there will be no fear upon them nor shall they grieve.

#### \*\*

**113.** And the Jews say: The Nazarenes have no valid ground (for their beliefs) and the Nazarenes say: The Jews have no valid ground (for their beliefs), while they both quote the (same) Scripture. Similarly, those who have no knowledge (i.e., the pagans) say the like of what they say; so Allah (God) shall judge between them on the Day of Resurrection in what they differ.

**114.** And who is more unjust than he who prevents (men) from Allah's Mosques, that His Name should be remembered therein, and strives to ruin them? (As for) these, it was not proper for them that they should enter them except in fear. They will meet with disgrace in this world, and they will have an awesome Torment in the Hereafter.

**115.** And to Allah (alone) belongs the East and the West, therefore, wherever you turn, there is the (Honorable and Noble) Face of Allah; surely Allah (God) is Ample-Giving, All-Knowing.

**116.** And they say: Allah has taken a son. Glory (and Honor) be to Him; rather, whatever is in the heavens and the earth is His. All are obedient to Him.

**117.** Wonderful Originator of the heavens and the earth, and when He (Allah) decrees an affair, He only says to it, 'Be,' and it is.

**118.** And those who have no knowledge say: Why does not Allah (God) speak to us (directly) or a sign come to us? The same was said by those before them; their hearts are all alike. Indeed We have shown clearly the Signs to a people who are certain (in Faith).

**119.** Surely We have sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) with the Truth as a bearer of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous deeds) and as a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil), and you will not be asked about the dwellers of the Hellfire.

**120.** And the Jews will not be pleased with you (O Muslims), nor the Nazarenes until you follow their faith (and way of life). Say: Surely Allah's Guidance, that is the (true) Guidance. And if you follow their desires after the knowledge that has come to you, then you would have against Allah neither a protector, nor helper.

**121.** Those to whom We have given the Scripture who read it as it ought to be read. These believe in it (the Qur'an); and whoever disbelieves in it (the Qur'an), it is they who are the losers.

**\***\*

**122.** O children of Israel, remember My Favor which I (Allah) bestowed on you and that I preferred you over (all) others (for My Revelations).

**123.** And guard (yourselves) against a Day when no person will help another in the least, neither will any compensation be accepted from him, nor will intercession benefit him, nor will they be helped.

124. And (remember) when his Lord (Allah) tried Abraham with certain Commandments, and he fulfilled them. (Allah) said: Surely I will make you a leader of the people. Abraham said: And of my offspring? (Allah said): My Covenant does not include the unjust (defiant wrongdoers).

**125.** And (mention) when (Allah) made the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) a place of return for the people and a (place of) security; and take for yourselves (O believers) a place of prayer at the standing-place of Abraham. And We enjoined upon Abraham and Ishmael saying: Purify My House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) for those who visit (it) and those who abide (in it) for devotion and those who bow down (and) those who prostrate themselves.

**126.** And (remember) when Abraham said: (O Allah) my Lord, make this (Makkah) a secure town and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allah and the Last Day. (Allah) said: And whoever disbelieves (in the Truth), I will grant him enjoyment for a short while, then I will drive him to the Torment of the Fire; and what an evil destination.

**127.** And (mention) when Abraham and Ishmael raised the foundations of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) saying: (O Allah) our Lord! Accept from us; surely You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing:

**128.** (O Allah) our Lord! And make us both submissive to You and (raise) from our offspring a nation submitting to You, and show us our ways of devotion and turn to us (mercifully), surely You are the Oft-Returning (to Mercy), the Merciful.

**129.** (O Allah) our Lord! And raise up in them a Messenger from among them who shall recite to them Your Verses and teach them the Scripture and the Wisdom, and purify them; surely You are the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

#### \*\*

**130.** And who forsakes the religion of Abraham (i.e., Islam) except he who makes himself a fool, and most certainly We chose him (Abraham) in this world, and in the Hereafter he is most surely among the righteous.

**131.** When his Lord (Allah) said to him, Surrender, he said: I surrender myself to (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**132.** And the same did Abraham enjoin on his sons and (so did) Jacob (saying): O my sons! Surely Allah has approved for you (this) Faith (of Islam), so do not die except as Muslims (submitting yourselves to Allah).

**133.** Or were you witnesses when death visited Jacob, when he said to his sons: What will you worship after me? They said: We shall only worship your God and the God of your fathers, Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac, (purely) one God (Allah), and to Him (alone) do we submit.

**134.** That was a nation which has passed on; they shall have what they earned and you shall have what you earn, and you will not be asked of what they used to do.

**135.** And they say: Be Jews or Nazarenes (Christians), you will be rightly guided. Say: Rather, (we follow Islam) the Faith (and way of life) of Abraham, the upright, and he was not of the polytheists.

**136.** Say: We believe in Allah and (in) that which has been sent down to us, and (in) that which has been sent down to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and their descendants, and (in) that which was given to Moses and Jesus, and (in) that which was given to the Prophets from their Lord (Allah), we do not make any distinction between any of them, and to Him (Allah alone) do we submit.

**137.** If then they believe in the same as you believe in, they are indeed rightly guided, but if they turn away, then they are only in great opposition, so Allah will suffice you against them, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**138.** (Say: Our life takes its beautiful) color (religion) from Allah (the Creator), and who can give a better color (religion and way of life) than Allah? And Him (alone) do we worship (and submit in Islam).

**139.** Say: Do you dispute with us about Allah, and He is our Lord and your Lord? and we shall have our deeds and you shall have your deeds, and we are sincere to Him.

**140.** Or do you say that Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and their descendants were Jews or Nazarenes? Say: Are you better knowing or Allah (God)? And who is more unjust than he who conceals a testimony that he has from Allah? And Allah is not unaware of what you do.

**141.** That was a nation which has passed on; they shall have what they earned and you shall have what you earn, and you shall not be asked of what they used to do.

#### \*\*

**142.** The fools (i.e., the Jews and the Pagans of Mecca) among the people will say: What has turned them from their Qiblah (the prayer direction toward Jerusalem) which they used to face? Say: The East and the West belong only to Allah (God); He guides whom He wills to the Right Path.

**143.** And thus We have made you (O Muslims) a medium (just and best) nation (between negligence and extremism) that you be witness over the people and (that) the Messenger (Muhammad) be a witness over you; and We did not make the direction which you used to face (for prayer) except that We might distinguish him who follows the Messenger (Muhammad) from him who turns back upon his heels, and it is surely hard except for those whom Allah has guided; and never Allah would make your Faith (i.e., your prayers to Jerusalem) fruitless; most surely Allah is Affectionate, Merciful to the people.

**144.** Indeed We see the turning of your face to the heavens, so We shall surely turn you (O Prophet Muhammad) to a Qiblah (prayer direction) which you shall like; so turn your face toward the Sacred Mosque (in Makkah), and wherever you are, turn your faces toward it, and those who have been given the Scripture most surely know that it is the Truth from (Allah) their Lord; and Allah (God) is not unaware of what they do.

**145.** But even if you bring to those (Jews and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture (who persist in denying the Truth and are arrogant) every Sign they would not follow your Qiblah, nor can you be a follower of their Qiblah, neither are they (i.e., the Jews who face the Temple mount, and the Nazarenes who face toward the East) the followers of each other's Qiblah (i.e., direction of prayer), and if you follow their desires after the (Divine) Knowledge that has come to you, then you shall most surely be among those who are unjust.

**146.** Those (learned Jews and Nazarenes) to whom We have given the Scripture know him (the Prophet Muhammad) as they know their sons, and a party of them most surely conceal the Truth while they know.

147. The Truth is from your Lord (Allah), therefore do not be of the doubters.

#### \*\*

**148.** For everyone is a (prayer) direction to which he turns to, therefore hasten to all that is good. Wherever you may be - Allah will bring you all together (on the Day of Resurrection, requitting you for your deeds); surely Allah (God) is Able to do all things.

**149.** So from wherever you go out (for prayer, O Prophet Muhammad), turn your face toward the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah); and surely it is the very Truth from (Allah) your Lord, and Allah is not unaware of what you do.

**150.** And from wherever you go out (to prayer), turn your face toward the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah); and wherever you are turn your faces toward it, so that the people (i.e., the followers of the earlier Scriptures) may have no argument against you, unless they be those immersed in wrongdoing; so do not fear them, but fear Me, that I (Allah) may complete My Favor on you and that you may be (rightly) guided.

**151.** Even as We have sent among you a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) from among you who recites to you Our Verses, and purifies you (by Allah's Permission), and teaches you the Scripture (the Qur'an) and the Wisdom, and teaches you that which you did not know.

**152.** Therefore remember Me (Allah), I will remember you, and be grateful to Me, and do not deny Me.

#### **\***\*

**153.** O you who believe (in Allah, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day)! Seek assistance through patience and prayer; surely Allah (God) is with the patient.

**154.** And do not speak of those who are killed in Allah's Way as dead. Rather, (they are) alive, but you do not perceive it.

**155.** And We (Allah) shall most certainly try you with somewhat of fear and hunger and loss of wealth and lives and fruits; and give good news to the patient,

**156.** Who, when a calamity befalls them, say: Surely to Allah we belong, and to (Allah alone) we shall (all) surely return.

**157.** These are the ones on whom are Blessings and Mercy from their Lord (Allah), and such are the rightly guided.

**158.** Surely Safa and Marwa are among the Signs appointed by Allah; so whoever makes a pilgrimage to the House (the Ka'aba at Makkah) or pays a

visit (to it), there is no blame on him if he goes round them both; and whoever does good voluntarily, then surely Allah (God) is Most Grateful, All-Knowing.

**159.** Surely those who conceal the clear Proofs and the Guidance that We sent down after We made it clear in the Scripture for the people, these are the ones cursed by Allah (God), and those who curse (among the Angels and the believers) curse them (too).

**160.** Except those who repent and correct themselves and make manifest (the Truth), these are they to whom I (Allah) turn to (mercifully); and I am the Oft-Returning (to Mercy), the Merciful.

**161.** Surely those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) and die while they are disbelievers, these are they on whom is the Curse of Allah (God) and the Angels and all of mankind;

**162.** Abiding therein; their Torment shall not be lightened nor shall they be given respite.

**163.** And your God is (only) One God (Allah). There is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; He is the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

#### \*\*

**164.** Most surely in the creation of the heavens and the earth and in the alternation of the night and the day, and the ships that sail in the sea with that which benefits the people, and the water which Allah sends down from the clouds giving life thereby to the earth after its death and spreading therein all (kinds of) animals, and the changing of the winds and the clouds made subservient between the sky and the earth - there are Signs for a people who understand.

**165.** And among the people are those who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allah, whom they love as they love Allah, and those who believe (in Allah and His Revelations) are stronger in love for Allah and if those who work iniquity (by associating others with Allah) would consider (that) when they see the Torment (they will be certain) that all power belongs solely to Allah, and that Allah is Severe in Torment.

**166.** When those who were followed (in disbelief) will renounce those who followed (them), and they see the Torment, and all relations between them will be cut off.

**167.** And those who followed will say: Had there been for us a return, then we would renounce them as they have renounced us. Thus will Allah show them their deeds to be intense regret to them, and they will not come out of the (Hell) Fire.

#### \*\*

**168.** O people! Eat of the lawful and good things out of what is in the earth, and do not follow the footsteps of Satan; surely he is an open enemy to you.

25

**169.** He (Satan) only enjoins upon you evil acts and indecency, and that you speak against Allah (God) that which you do not know.

**170.** And when it is said to them, Follow what Allah (God) has sent down, they say: Rather! We follow what we found our fathers upon. Even though their fathers had no sense at all, nor did they follow the right way.

**171.** And the parable of those who disbelieve (in the Truth) is as the parable of one who calls out to that which hears no more than a call and a cry; deaf, dumb (and) blind, so they do not understand.

**172.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Eat of the good things that We have provided you, and give thanks to Allah, if Him it is (alone) that you worship.

**173.** He has only forbidden you carrion (or meat of animals that has not been slaughtered properly), and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that over which any other (name) than (that of) Allah has been invoked; but whoever is driven by necessity, not desiring, nor exceeding the limit, no sin shall be upon him; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**174.** Surely those who conceal any part of the Scripture that Allah has sent down and take for it a small price, they eat nothing but fire into their bellies, and Allah will not speak to them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful Torment.

**175.** These are the ones who purchase error at the price of Guidance and Torment at the price of Forgiveness; so how bold they are to encounter Fire.

**176.** This is because Allah has sent down the Scripture in Truth; and surely those who go against the Scripture (the Qur'an) are in a great opposition.

#### \*\*

**177.** Righteousness is not that you turn your faces toward the East and the West, but righteousness is in one who believes in Allah and the Last Day and the Angels and the Scripture (the Qur'an) and the Prophets, and gives wealth in spite of love for it, to relatives and the orphans and the needy and the (stranded) traveler and to the beggars and for (the emancipation of) captives, and who performs the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pays the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries); and (who) fulfills their promise when they promise, and is patient during poverty and ailment and when meeting an enemy. These are the ones who are true (to themselves) and it is these who observe the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil.

**178.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Just retaliation is ordained for you in the matter of the murdered, the free for the free, and the slave for the slave, and the female for the female, but if the killer is forgiven by

the brother (or the relatives) of the one killed in exchange for compensation, then adhering to it with fairness, and payment (of the blood money) should be made to him (i.e., to the deceased's heir or legal representative) in a good manner. This is an alleviation from (Allah) your Lord and a Mercy; so whoever transgresses after this, he shall have a painful Torment.

**179.** And there is life for you in (the Law of) retaliation, O people of understanding, that you may observe and adhere to what is best for yourselves.

**180.** (The making of a) bequest is ordained for you when death approaches one of you, if he leaves behind wealth for parents and near relatives, according to what is acceptable; a duty (incumbent) upon those who observe the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil.

**181.** Whoever then alters it (the bequest) after he has heard it, the sin of it then is only upon those who alter it; surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**182.** But he who fears an inclination to a wrong course or an act of disobedience on the part of the testator, and effects an agreement between the parties, there is no blame on him. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

\*\*

**183.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Fasting is ordained for you, as it was ordained for those before you, so that you may fulfil the Commandments of Allah and obtain piety.

**184.** A prescribed number of days; but whoever among you is sick or on a journey, then (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days; and those who are not able to do it may effect a redemption by feeding a poor man; so whoever does good of his own free will, it is better for him; and that you fast is better for you, if you only knew.

**185.** The month of Ramadan is that in which the Qur'an (and every previous Scripture) was revealed, a Guidance to the people and clear Proofs of the Guidance and the Standard (of right and wrong); therefore whoever of you is present in the month, he shall fast therein, and whoever is sick or upon a journey, then (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days; Allah desires ease for you, and He does not desire for you difficulty, and (He desires) that you complete the number and that you exalt the Greatness of Allah for what He has guided you, and that you may give thanks.

**186.** And when My servants ask you about Me (Allah), then surely I am near (in Hearing, Seeing, Knowledge, and Power); I answer the prayer of the suppliant when he calls on Me (without any mediator or intercessor), so let them answer My call (of Islamic Monotheism), and believe in Me (not associating anything with Me in worship), that they may be rightly guided.

**187.** It is made lawful to you intimate approach (sexual relations) with your wives on the night of the fast; they are (as) a covering for you (protecting you from elicit relations and providing you with shelter, love and affection) and you are (as) a covering for them; Allah knew that you acted unfaithfully to yourselves (by doing what you supposed was prohibited i.e., having sexual relations with your wives at night during the month of Ramadan), so He has turned to you (mercifully) and removed from you (this burden); so now you may approach them (your wives) intimately (on the night of the fast) and seek what Allah has ordained for you, and eat and drink until the whiteness of the day becomes distinct from the blackness of the night at dawn, then complete the fast until the night (i.e., sunset), and do not have (sexual) relations with them (your wives) while you keep yourselves in the mosques (for worship); these are the set Limits of Allah, so do not approach them. Thus does Allah make clear His Verses for the people that they may adhere to His Commandments.

**188.** And do not consume your wealth among yourselves by false means, neither seek to gain access thereby to the judges, so that you may consume a part of the wealth of people wrongfully while you know.

\*\*

**189.** They ask you about the new moons. Say: They are measurement of time for the people, and (for) the Pilgrimage; and it is not righteousness that you enter houses from their backs, but righteousness is (found in) one who guards against evil; so enter houses through their proper doors and adhere to the Commandments of Allah, that you may be successful.

**190.** And fight in the Way of Allah those who fight you, and do not commit aggression, surely Allah does not like aggressors.

**191.** And kill them (the aggressors) wherever you find them, and drive them out from where they drove you out, and persecution is severer than killing, and do not fight with them at the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) until they fight with you in it, but if they do fight you, then kill them; such is the recompense of the deniers of Truth (the opposers of Peace).

**192.** But if they desist, then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**193.** And fight them until there is no persecution, and (until) worship is (acknowledged to be) for Allah, but if they desist, then there should be no hostility except against the oppressors.

**194.** (Fighting in) the Sacred month is for (aggression committed in) the Sacred month and for (all) violations is legal retribution; whoever then acts aggressively against you, inflict injury on him according to the injury he has inflicted upon you, and be careful (of your duty) to Allah and know that Allah (God) is with those who adhere to His Commandments and guard against evil.

**195.** And spend in the Way of Allah, and do not throw yourselves into destruction with your own hands (by withholding), and do good; surely Allah (God) loves the doers of good.

**196.** And complete the Hajj and the 'Umra for Allah, but if you are prevented, (send) whatever offering (i.e., a sheep, a cow, or camel) that is easy to obtain, and do not shave your heads until the offering reaches its destination; but whoever among you is sick or has an ailment in his scalp (necessitating shaving), he (should offer) a compensation by fasting (three days) or alms (feeding six poor people) or sacrificing (one sheep), then when you are secure, whoever benefits by combining the visit ('Umra) with the Pilgrimage (should take) whatever offering is easy to obtain; but whoever cannot find (any offering) should fast for three days during the pilgrimage, and for seven days when you return; these (make) ten (days) complete; this is for him whose family is not present in the Sacred Mosque (i.e., not a resident of Makkah), and uphold your duty to Allah, and know that Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**\***\*

**197.** The Pilgrimage is (performed in) the well-known months (of Shawwal, Dhul Qa'dah, and Dhul Hijjah); so whoever intends the performance of the Pilgrimage (by assuming Ihram), there is to be no sexual relations nor committing sins nor disputing during the Hajj; and whatever good you do, Allah knows it; and take provision, for surely the best provision is the guarding of oneself against evil, and adhere to the Commandments of Allah, O you of understanding.

**198.** There is no blame on you if you seek bounty from (Allah) your Lord (by trading during the Pilgrimage), so when you depart from Arafat, then praise Allah near the Sacred Monument (in Muzdalifah), and remember Him as He has guided you, though before that you were certainly among those astray.

**199.** Then depart from the place which (all) the people depart and ask the Forgiveness of Allah; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**200.** So when you have performed your devotions, then praise Allah (God) as you praised your forefathers, rather (with) a greater praising. But there are some people who say, (O Allah) our Lord! 'Give us in the world,' and he has no portion in the Hereafter.

**201.** And there are some among them who say: '(O Allah) our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter, and save us from the Torment of the Fire.'

**202.** These shall have (their) portion of what they have earned, and Allah (God) is Swift in Reckoning.

**203.** And praise Allah (God) during the special (three) numbered days (in the valley of Mina i.e., the 11th, 12th and 13th of the month of Dul-Hijjah for

those performing the Pilgrimage); then whoever hastens (to depart Mina) in the second day (i.e., the 12th of Dul-Hijjah), there is no blame on him, and whoever remains behind (a day more i.e., on the 13th of Dul-Hijjah), there is no blame on him, (this is) for him who guards against evil, and observe your duty to Allah, and know that you shall be gathered together to Him.

**204.** And among men is he whose speech may please you in this worldly life, and he calls on Allah (God) to witness what is in his heart, yet he is the most violent of adversaries.

**205.** And when he turns back, he goes along in the land that he may cause mischief in it, and destroy the crops and the cattle, and Allah (God) does not like corruption.

**206.** And when it is said to him, guard against (the Chastisement of) Allah; pride carries him to sin, therefore Hell is sufficient for him; and certainly it is an evil resting place.

**207.** And among men is he who sells himself to seek the Pleasure of Allah; and Allah is Affectionate to (His) slaves (of mankind and Jinn).

**208.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Enter into Islam completely, one and all, and do not follow the footsteps of Satan; surely he is to you an open enemy.

**209.** But if you slip after clear Proofs have come to you, then know that Allah (God) is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

**210.** Do they then wait anything other than that Allah (God) should come to them in the shadows of the clouds and the Angels, and the matter has (already) been decided; and (all) matters are returned to Allah.

#### \*\*

**211.** Ask the children of Israel how many a clear Sign have We given them; and whoever changes the Favor of Allah (i.e., Islam) after it has come to him, then surely Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**212.** The life of this world is made to seem attractive to those who disbelieve (in the Truth), and they mock at those who believe, and those (believers) who keep their duty to Allah shall be above them on the Day of Resurrection; and Allah gives means of sustenance to whom he wills without measure.

**213.** Mankind was one nation (then they began to differ); so Allah sent (to them) Prophets as bearers of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and as warners (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil), and He sent with them the Scripture in truth, that it might judge between people in that in which they differed; and none but the very people who were given it differed about it after clear Proofs had come to them, out of mutual jealousy; so Allah has guided by

His Will those who believed in the Truth concerning that wherein they differed, for Allah guides whom He wills to the right Path.

**214.** Or do you think that you would enter Paradise while yet the state of those who have passed on before you has not come upon you? They were touched by poverty and hardship and were shaken, that even the Messenger and those who believed with him said: When will the Help of Allah come? Then know, surely the Help of Allah is near.

**215.** They ask you as to what they should spend. Say: Whatever wealth you spend, it is for parents and relatives and the orphans and the needy and the (stranded) traveler and whatever good you do, Allah surely knows it.

**216.** Fighting (for the Truth, Justice, and Peace for Allah's Sake) is ordained for you (when and where necessary), but it is an object of dislike to you; and it may be that you dislike a thing while it is good for you, and it may be that you love a thing while it is bad for you, and Allah knows, while you do not know.

**217.** They ask you about the Sacred Month, fighting in it. Say: Fighting in it is a grave matter, and hindering (the people) from Allah's Way and denying Him, and (hindering the people from) the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) and turning its people out of it, are still graver with Allah, and persecution is graver than killing; and they (the disbelievers) will not cease fighting with you until they turn you back from your religion if they can; and whoever of you turns back from his religion and dies as a disbeliever - these are they whose deeds shall be void in this world and the Hereafter, and they are the inmates of the Fire; they will abide therein forever.

**218.** Surely those who believed and those who emigrated (and left their homes) and strove hard in the Way of Allah; these it is who hope for the Mercy of Allah; for Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**219.** They ask you about alcohol and gambling. Say: In both of them there is a great sin and means of benefit for people, but their sin is greater than their benefit. And they ask you as to what they should spend. Say: The excess (i.e., from what one does not need). Thus does Allah make clear to you the Verses, that you may reflect,

**220.** About this world and the Hereafter. And they ask you about the orphans. Say: To set right (their affairs) for them is good, and if you become co-partners with them, they are your brothers; and Allah knows him who ruins things from him who corrects (them), and if Allah had willed, He would certainly have caused you to fall into difficulty; surely Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**221.** And do not marry the idolatresses until they believe (in Allah, His Angels, His Scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination), and certainly a believing bondwoman is better than an idolatress woman, even though she pleases you; and do not give (believing women) in marriage to idolaters

until they believe, and certainly a believing bondman is better than an idolater, even though he pleases you; they invite you to the Fire, but Allah invites to Paradise and to Forgiveness by His will, and makes clear His Verses to the people, that they may remember.

#### \*\*

**222.** And they ask you about menstruation. Say: It is a harmful thing; therefore keep away from your wives (i.e., refrain from sexual intercourse) during the menstrual discharge and do not approach them (for sexual relations) until they have become pure; then when they have cleansed themselves (from the menses), you may approach them as Allah has commanded you; surely Allah loves those who turn much (to Him in repentance and obedience), and He loves those who purify themselves.

**223.** Your wives are a place of cultivation (i.e., sowing of seed) for you, so approach your place of cultivation as you like, but do some good act beforehand for yourselves, and uphold your duty to Allah, and know that you will meet Him, and give glad tidings to the believers.

**224.** And make not Allah's Name because of your swearing (by Him) an obstacle to your doing of good and your guarding against evil and making peace between the people, and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**225.** Allah does not call you to account for what is vain in your oaths, but He will call you to account for what your hearts have earned, and Allah is Forgiving, Forbearing.

**226.** Those who swear that they will not have sexual relations with their wives shall have (a waiting period of) four months; so if they go back to (normal relations), then Allah is surely Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**227.** But if they have resolved on divorce, then Allah is surely All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**228.** And the divorced women shall undergo, without remarrying, a waitingperiod of three monthly courses; and it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allah has created in their wombs if they believe in God and the Last Day; and their husbands have a better right to take them back in the meanwhile if they wish for reconcilition; and they have rights similar to those against them in a just manner, and men are a degree above them (in responsibility), and Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

#### \*\*

**229.** Divorce (may take place) twice, then (each time your wife) must be kept in an acceptable manner or released in a good way; and it is not lawful for you to take any part of what you have given them, unless both parties fear that they cannot keep within the set Limits of Allah; then if you fear that they cannot keep within the set Limits of Allah; there is no blame on them for what she gives up (to her husband) to become free thereby. These are the set Limits of Allah, so do not exceed them and whoever exceeds the set Limits of Allah these are the workers

of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**230.** So if he divorces her (for the third time) she shall not be lawful to him afterwards until she marries another husband; then if he (the other husband) divorces her, there is no blame on them both (the woman and her former husband) if they return to each other (by marriage), if they think that they can keep within the set Limits of Allah, and these are the set Limits of Allah which He makes clear for a people who know.

**231.** And when you divorce women and they (nearly) reach their ordained term (of waiting), then either retain them in good manner or set them free with liberality, and do not retain them to hurt them, so that you exceed the set Limits, and whoever does so, commits sin indeed against himself; and do not take Allah's Verses for a mockery, and remember the Favor of Allah upon you, and that which He has revealed to you of the Scripture (the Qur'an) and the Wisdom, advising you thereby; and be careful (of your duty to) Allah, and know that Allah is the Knower of everything.

\*\*

**232.** And when you have divorced women (for the first or second time) and they have ended their term (of waiting), then do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands when they agree among themselves in a lawful manner; this is an Advice for him among you who believes in Allah and the Last Day, this is more virtuous and purer for you; and Allah knows while you do not know.

**233.** And mothers may nurse (breastfeed) their children for two whole years for those who desire to make complete the time of nursing; and their maintenance and their clothing must be borne by the father according to what is acceptable; no person shall have imposed upon him a duty but to the extent of his capacity; neither shall a mother be made to suffer harm because of her child, nor a father because of his child, and a similar duty (devolves) on the (father's) heir, but if both desire weaning by mutual consent and counsel, there is no blame on them, and if you wish to engage a wet-nurse for your children, there is no blame on you as long as you pay what you promised for according to what is acceptable; and be careful of (your duty to) Allah and know that Allah sees what you do.

**234.** And (as for) those of you who die and leave wives behind, they (the wives, if not pregnant) should keep themselves in waiting for four months and ten days (and if pregnant, until birth); then when they have fully fulfilled their term, there is no blame on you for what they do for themselves (i.e., to remarry) in a lawful manner; and Allah (God) is All-Aware of what you do.

**235.** And there is no blame on you for that which you speak indirectly in the asking of (such) women in marriage or what you keep (the proposal) concealed within your minds; Allah knows that you will mention them, but do not give them a promise in secret, unless you speak in a lawful manner, and

do not confirm the marriage tie until the decreed period (term of waiting) is fulfilled, and know that Allah knows what is in your minds, therefore beware of Him, and know that Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

\*\*

**236.** There is no blame on you if you divorce women when you have not touched (had sexual relation with) them nor appointed for them a dowry, but (even in such a case) make provision for them, the wealthy according to his means, and the straitened in circumstances according to his means, a provision according to what is acceptable; (this is) a duty on the good doers.

**237.** And if you divorce them before you have touched (i.e., had sexual relation with) them and you have appointed for them a dowry, then (pay to them) half of what you have appointed, unless they (the women) remit it or he should remit in whose hand is the marriage tie (the husband); and it is nearer to righteousness that you should remit (and give her dowry in full); and do not forget (to act with) graciousness between yourselves; surely Allah sees what you do.

**238.** Maintain with care (the obligatory) prayers and (in particular) the middle (Asr i.e., 3 p.m.) prayer and stand up, truly obedient to Allah.

**239.** But if you are in danger, then (say your prayers) on foot or riding; and when you are secure, then remember Allah, as He has taught you what you did not know.

**240.** And those of you who die and leave behind wives, (make) a bequest in favor of their wives of maintenance for a year without turning (them) out (from the deceased husband's home), but if they themselves go out, there is no blame on you for what they do of lawful deeds by themselves, and Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise. (This directive was abrogated by those later revealed in 2:234 and 4:12.)

**241.** And for the divorced women a provision (must be provided) according to what is acceptable; (this is) a duty on those who adhere to the Commandments of Allah.

**242.** Allah thus makes clear to you His Verses that you may understand.

#### • **\*** \*

**243.** Have you not consdired those (Israelites) who (in their exdous) fled from their homes for fear of death (and love for this world's life) then Allah said to them: Die (so that generation perished and died a death of disgrace and ignorance while wandering in the wilderness for forty years) and then (from the next generation) Allah revived them (and made them inherit the land of promise)? Most surely Allah is Gracious to the people, but most of the people are not grateful.

**244.** And fight (the forces of evil who oppose Peace and the Truth) for Allah's Sake, and know that Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**245.** Who is it that will lend to Allah a goodly loan (i.e., spend voluntarily in the Way of Allah), so He will multiply it to him many times over, and Allah straitens and amplifies (provision), and you shall be (all) returned to Him (for Judgment).

**246.** Have you not considered the assembly of the children of Israel after Moses, when they said to a Prophet of theirs: Raise up for us a king, (that) we may fight in the Way of Allah. He said: Would you perhaps refrain from fighting, if fighting (against the forces of evil) is ordained for you? They said: And what reason have we that we should not fight in the Way of Allah, and we have indeed been compelled to abandon our homes and our children. But when fighting (against the forces of evil) was ordained for them, they turned back, except a few of them, and Allah is Well-Aware of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**247.** And their Prophet (Samuel) said to them: Surely Allah has raised Talut (Saul) to be a king over you. They said: How can he hold kingship over us while we have a greater right to kingship than him, and he has not been granted an abundance of wealth? He said: Surely Allah has chosen him in preference to you, and He has increased him abundantly in knowledge and stature, for Allah grants His kingdom to whom He wills, and Allah is Ample in Giving, All-Knowing.

**248.** And their Prophet (Samuel) said to them: Surely the Sign of his (Saul's) kingdom is, that there shall come to you the chest in which there is tranquility from (Allah) your Lord and a remnant of that which the house of Moses and the house of Aaron have left behind, the Angels bearing it; most surely there is a Sign in this for you, if you are (true) believers.

#### \*\*

**249.** So when Talut (Saul) departed with the forces, he said: Surely Allah will try you with a river; whoever then drinks from it, he is not of me, and whoever does not taste of it, he is surely of me, except he who takes with his hand as much of it as fills the hand; but with the exception of a few of them they drank from it. So when he had crossed it, he and those who believed with him, they said: We have today no power against Goliath and his forces. Those who were sure that they would meet their Lord (Allah) said: How often has a small company overcome a large company by Allah's Permission, and Allah (God) is with the patient ones.

**250.** And when they went out against Goliath and his forces they said: (O Allah) our Lord, pour upon us patience, and make our steps firm and assist us against the disbelieving people (those who deny the Truth and oppose Peace).

**251.** So they defeated them by Allah's Permission. And David killed Goliath, and Allah gave him the kingdom and wisdom, and taught him of what He willed. And were it not for Allah's repelling some people with others, the earth would certainly be in a state of disorder; but Allah is Gracious to His creation.

**252.** These are the Verses of Allah: We recite them to you (O Prophet Muhammad) in truth; and most surely you are (one) of the Messengers (of Allah).

#### **\***\*

**253.** These Messengers We preferred some to the others, among them were those to whom Allah spoke directly (Adam, Moses, and Muhammad), and some of them He raised by (many degrees of) rank (i.e., Muhammad, Abraham, Moses, Noah, Jesus); and We gave clear Miracles to Jesus, the son of Mary, and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit (the Angel Gabriel). And if Allah had willed (to deny mankind free will and compel them to act in a predetermined way), those after them would not have fought one with another after clear Signs of Allah had come to them, but (He gave them free will in religion, and so) they disagreed; and there were some of them who believed and others who denied (the Truth); yet if Allah had willed, they would not have (disagreed and) fought one another, but Allah does what He intends.

#### \*\*

**254.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Spend (in charity) out of what We have given you before the Day comes in which there is no bargaining, neither any friendship nor intercession, and the disbelievers - they are the workers of iniquity (the evil doers).

**255.** Allah - there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of all existence; drowsiness does not overtake Him nor sleep. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth; who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they cannot comprehend anything out of His Knowledge except what He wills, His Kursi (Footstool) extends over the heavens and the earth, and the preservation of them both tires Him not, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.

**256.** There is no compulsion in the (acceptance of) religion; truly the right way has become clearly distinct from error; therefore, whoever disbelieves in false gods and believes in Allah alone, he indeed has grasped the firmest handhold, which shall never break, and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**257.** Allah is the Patron of the believers. He brings them out from darknesses into the light; and (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Messengers), their patrons are false deities who take them out of the light into darknesses; these are the inmates of the Fire, they will abide therein.

#### \*\*

**258.** Have you not considered him (Namrud) who disputed with Abraham about his Lord (Allah), because Allah had given him the kingdom? When Abraham said: My Lord (Allah) is He who gives life and causes death, he said: I give life and cause death. Abraham said: Then surely Allah causes the sun

to rise from the east; so make it rise from the west (if you are truthful). Thus he who disbelieved (in the Truth) was confounded; for Allah (God) does not guide aright the defiant wrongdoing people.

**259.** Or the like of him (Ezra) who passed by a village, and it had fallen down upon its roofs; he said: When will Allah (God) give it life after its death? So Allah caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him to life. (Allah) said: How long have you remained (dead)? He said: I have remained (in this state) a day, or part of a day. (Allah) said: Rather! You have remained one hundred years; then look at your food and drink - which has not rotted; and look at your donkey; and that We may make you a Sign to the people, and look at the bones, how We set them together, then clothe them with flesh; so when it became clear to him, he said: I know that Allah is Able to do all things.

**260.** And (mention) when Abraham said: (O Allah) my Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead, (Allah) said: Have you not believed? (Abraham) said: Yes, but (I ask this) that my heart may be at ease. (Allah) said: Then take four birds and draw them to you (and cut their bodies into pieces), then place on every mountain a part of them, then call them, they will come to you flying; and know that Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

\*\*

**261.** The parable of those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah is as the parable of a grain growing seven ears (with) a hundred grains in every ear; and Allah multiplies for whom He wills, for Allah is Ample-Giving, All-Knowing.

**262.** As for those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah, then do not follow up what they have spent (in charity) with reproach or hurt, they shall have their reward from their Lord (Allah), and they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve.

**263.** Kind speech and forgiveness are better than charity followed by hurt; and Allah is Self-Sufficient, Forbearing.

**264.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not make your charity worthless by reminders and hurt, like him who spends his wealth to be seen by the people and does not believe in Allah and the Last Day; so his parable is as the parable of a smooth rock with earth upon it, then heavy rain falls upon it, so it leaves it bare; they will not be able to gain anything of what they have earned; and Allah does not guide the defiant disbelieving people.

**265.** And the parable of those who spend their wealth to seek the Pleasure of Allah and for the certainty of (reward for) their own selves is as the parable of a garden on an elevated ground, upon which heavy rain falls, so it brings forth its fruit twofold, but if heavy rain does not fall upon it, then light rain (is sufficient for it); and Allah (God) Sees what you do.

**266.** Would anyone of you like that he should have a garden of date-palms and grape vines with streams flowing beneath it; in which he has therein all kinds of fruits; and old

age has overtaken him and he has weak offspring, and it is hit by a whirlwind containing fire and is burned? Thus Allah makes (His) Signs clear to you, that you may reflect.

# \*\*

**267.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Spend (benevolently) of the good things that you earn and what We have brought forth for you out of the earth, and do not aim at what is bad that you may spend it (in charity), while you would not take it yourselves except with closed eyes, and know that Allah (God) is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

**268.** Satan threatens you with poverty and enjoins on you miserliness and indecency, but Allah promises you Forgiveness from Himself and an Abundance (of every good); and Allah is Ample-Giving, All-Knowing.

**269.** He grants wisdom to whom He wills, and whoever is granted wisdom, he indeed is given much good, and none but people of understanding remember.

**270.** And whatever charity you give or (whatever) vow you make, surely Allah knows it; and the workers of iniquity (who associate others with Allah and die as such without repenting) shall have no helpers (intercessors).

**271.** If you give charity openly, it is good, but if you hide it and give it to the poor, it is better for you; and He will remove some of your evil deeds; and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**272.** Not upon you is their (acceptance of the) Guidance, but Allah guides whom He wills; and whatever good thing you spend (in charity, the benefit and reward) is for your own souls; and you do not spend except seeking purely Allah's Countenance. And whatever good things you spend (in charity) shall be paid back to you in full, and you shall not be dealt with unjustly.

**273.** (Charity is) for the poor who are confined in the Way of Allah - unable to move about in the land; the ignorant man thinks them to be rich because of (their) abstaining (from begging); (but) you can recognize them by their (characteristic) grace; they do not beg of the people at all; and whatever good thing you spend (in charity), surely Allah knows it.

## \*\*

**274.** As for those who spend their wealth (in charity) by night and by day, secretly and openly, they shall have their reward from their Lord (Allah) and they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**275.** Those who consume interest (usury) cannot stand except as one whom Satan has confounded by (his) touch stands. That is because they say, trading is but a form of interest; whereas Allah has allowed trading and forbidden interest. To whomsoever the Admonition has come from his Lord (Allah), and then he desists, he shall have (the gains of) what has passed, and his case is

to Allah (for Judgment); and whoever returns (to usury), these are the inmates of the Fire; they will abide therein.

**276.** Allah will remove all blessings from interest (usury) and increase and bless (the provision for the one who performs) charitable deeds, and Allah (God) does not like every ungrateful one, sinful.

**277.** Surely those who believe (in Allah and His Revelations) and do righteous deeds and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) they shall have their reward with their Lord (Allah), and they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**278.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Adhere to the Commandments of Allah and give up what remains (due to you) of interest (usury), if you are believers.

**279.** And if you do not (and you persist in taking or giving interest), then be warned of War from Allah (God) and His Messenger; but if you sincerely repent (and give up all interest transactions completely), you shall have your capital; then you will neither be doing wrong nor being wronged.

**280.** And if (the debtor) is in hardship, then let there be postponement until (he is in) ease; and that you remit (it) as charity is better for you, if you only knew.

**281.** And guard yourselves against a Day in which you shall be (all) returned to Allah; then every soul shall be paid back in full what it has earned, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

## \*\*

282. O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! When you deal with each other in contracting a debt for a fixed time, then write it down; and let a scribe write it down between you with fairness; and the scribe should not refuse to write as Allah has taught him, so he should write; and let him who owes the debt dictate, and he should be careful of (his duty to) Allah, his Lord, and not diminish anything from it; but if he who owes the debt is unsound in understanding, or weak, or (if) he is not able to dictate himself, let his guardian dictate with fairness; and call to witness from among your men two witnesses; but if there are not two men, then one man and two women from among those whom you choose to be witnesses, so that if one of the two (women) errs, the second of the two may remind the other; and the witnesses should not refuse when they are summoned; and be not averse to writing down (the debt whether it is) small or large, with the time of its falling due; this is more just in the Sight of Allah, and assures greater accuracy in testimony, and the nearest (way) that you may not entertain doubts (afterwards), except when it is ready merchandise which you give and take among yourselves from hand to hand, then there is no blame on you in not writing it down; and take witnesses when you deal with

one another, and let no harm be done to the scribe or to the witness; and if you do (it) then surely it will be transgression in you, and uphold your duty to Allah, and Allah teaches you. And Allah knows each and every thing.

**283.** And if you are upon a journey and you do not find a scribe, then (there may be) a mortgage (a security taken into possession); but if one of you trusts another, then he who is trusted should deliver his trust, and let him be careful of (his duty to) Allah, his Lord; and do not conceal testimony, and whoever conceals it, his heart is surely sinful; and Allah knows what you do.

# \*\*

**284.** To Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; and whether you show what is within yourselves or hide it, Allah (God) will call you to account according to it; then He will forgive whom He wills and chastise whom He wills, and Allah is Able to do all things.

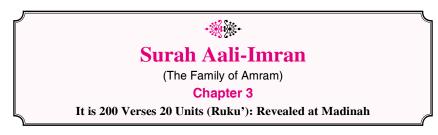
**285.** The Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) believes in what (the Qur'an) has been sent down to him from his Lord (Allah), and (so do) the believers; all of them believe in Allah and His Angels and His Scriptures and His Messengers (proclaiming): We make no difference between any of His Messengers; and they say: We hear and obey, (O Allah) our Lord! Your Forgiveness (do we seek), and to You is (our) final return.

**286.** Allah does not impose upon any person a duty but to the extent of his ability. Each will have (the benefit of) what (good) they have done, and upon them (the evil of) what they have earned: (O Allah) our Lord! Do not impose blame on us if we forget or (unintentionally) make a mistake; (O Allah) our Lord! Do not place on us a burden as You placed on those before us, (a reference to the heavy burden of rituals imposed by the Law of Moses upon the children of Israel, as well as the asceticism of the Law of Jesus to his followers), (O Allah) our Lord! Do not burden us with that which we have no strength to bear; and pardon us and grant us Forgiveness and have Mercy on us, You are our Patron, so give us victory over the disbelieving people (who deny the Truth and oppose the Peace).

**\***\*

40

Part 3



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** Allah (there is) no god (worthy of worship) except Him, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of all existence.

**3.** He has sent down to you the Scripture (the Qur'an) in truth, confirming that which is before it, and He has sent down the Torah and the Gospel.

**4.** From before, a Guidance for the people, and He sent the Furqan (the Qur'an - the Standard to distinguish between right and wrong). Surely those who disbelieve in the Verses of Allah (the Qur'an), they shall all have a severe Torment; and Allah is All-Mighty, the Lord of Retribution.

5. Allah - surely nothing is hidden from Him in the earth or in the heavens.

**6.** He (Allah) it is Who fashions you in the wombs as He wills; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**7.** He it is Who has sent down the Scripture (the Qur'an) to you; some of its Verses are decisive, they are the basis of the Scripture, and others are allegorical; then as for those in whose hearts there is deviation (from the Truth), they follow the part of it which is allegorical, seeking to mislead and seeking to give it (their own) interpretation. But none knows its interpretation except Allah. But those who are firm in knowledge say: We believe in it, it is all from (Allah) our Lord; and none will be reminded except people of understanding.

**8.** (O Allah) our Lord! Do not make our hearts deviate after You have guided us, and grant us Mercy from You; surely You are the Bestower.

**9.** (O Allah) our Lord! Surely You are the Gatherer of the people on a Day about which there is no doubt; surely Allah never fails (His) Promise.



41

**10.** As for those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad), surely neither their wealth nor their children will help them in the least against Allah (God), and it is they who are the fuel of the Fire.

**11.** Like the behavior of the people of Pharaoh, and all those who disbelieved (in the Truth) before them; they denied Our Signs, so Allah seized them for their sins; and Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**12.** Say to those who disbelieved (i.e., the pagan Arabs, the Jews, and the Christians who are supporting them and fighting the Islamic Faith): You shall be overcome, and gathered together to Hell; and miserable is that resting-place.

**13.** Indeed there was a Sign for you in the two armies (which) met together in the encounter (at the battle of Badr); one party fighting in the Way of Allah, and another of disbelievers, whom they saw twice as many as themselves with the sight of the eye, and Allah (God) strengthens with His Aid whom He wills; most surely there is a lesson in this for those who possess sight.

**14.** Beautified for people is the love of things they desire, such as women and sons, heaped up sums of gold and silver (of one's wealth), well bred horses (for transport and their beauty, like luxurious and fast cars) and cattle, and tiled land; that is the enjoyment of the life of this world, but Allah (God) has with Him the excellent return (Paradise).

**15.** Say: Shall I tell you what is better than that? For those who guard against evil are Gardens with their Lord (Allah) beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever, and pure wives and Allah's Pleasure; and Allah is All-Seeing of (His) slaves (of mankind and Jinn).

**16.** Those who say: (O Allah) our Lord! Surely we believe (in the Truth), therefore forgive us our sins, and save us from the Torment of the Fire.

**17.** (They are) those who are patient, those who are true (in faith, word, and deed), and obedient with sincere devotion in worship to Allah alone. Those who spend (and give the Zakat and alms in the Way of Allah) and those who pray and beseech Allah's Forgiveness in the last hours of the night.

**18.** Allah bears witness that there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, and (so do) the Angels and those possessing knowledge, maintaining His creation with justice; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**19.** Surely the (true) religion with Allah is Islam, and those (Jews and Nazarenes) to whom the Scripture had been given did not show opposition but after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves; and whoever disbelieves in the Revelations of Allah, then surely Allah is Quick in Reckoning.

20. But if they dispute with you (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I have submitted myself entirely to Allah and (so have) all who follow me; and say to those (Jews

and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture and the unlearned people (pagan Arabs): Do you submit yourselves (to Allah)? So if they submit, then indeed they follow the right Way; but if they turn away, then upon you is only the delivery of the Message, and Allah sees (His) subjects (of men and jinn).

\*\*

**21.** Surely (as for) those who disbelieve in the Revelations of Allah and kill the Prophets unjustly, and kill those among people who enjoin justice - announce to them a painful Chastisement.

**22.** Those are the ones whose (supposedly good) deeds shall become void in this world as well as in the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers (intercessors).

**23.** Have you not considered those (Jews) who have been given a portion of the Scripture? They are invited to the (last and final) Scripture of Allah (the Qur'an) that it might judge between them, then a part of them turn away and they withdraw.

24. This is because they say: Never will the Fire touch us except for a few days (i.e., for the forty days in which we worshiped the golden calf; then Allah will remove us). And what they have invented deceives them in the matter of their deeds.

**25.** Then how will it be when We (Allah) shall gather them together on a Day about which there is no doubt, and every soul shall be fully paid what it has earned, and they will not be dealt with unjustly?

**26.** Say: O Allah, Master of the Kingdom! You give kingdom to whom You will, and take away the kingdom from whom You will, and You give honor to whom You will, and You humiliate whom You will, in Your Hand (alone) is the (Power to bring) benefit (and harm); surely, You are Able to do all things.

**27.** You make the night to pass into the day, and You make the day to pass into the night, and You bring forth the living from the dead, and You bring forth the dead from the living, and You give sustenance to whom You will without measure.

**28.** Let not the believers take the disbelievers as intimates as opposed to the believers; and whoever does this, he has nothing from (the Protection of) Allah, unless it be to protect yourselves against them in this way; and Allah (God) warns you against Himself (of His Chastisement); and to Allah is the final return.

**29.** Say: Whether you hide what is in your chests or manifest it, Allah knows it, and He knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and Allah (God) is Able to do all things.

**30.** On the Day that every soul shall find present what it has done of good, and what it has done of evil, it will wish that between it and that (evil) there was a great distance; and Allah warns you against Himself (of His Chastisement); and Allah is Kind to (His) subjects (of mankind and jinn).

**\***\*

43

**31.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: If you love Allah, then follow me, Allah will love you and forgive you your sins, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**32.** Say: Obey Allah and the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad); but if they turn away, then surely Allah does not like the deniers of the Truth (opposers of Peace).

**33.** Surely Allah chose Adam and Noah and the family of Abraham and the family of Imran (Amram) above the nations.

34. Offspring one of another; and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**35.** When the wife of Imraan (Hannah - Anne) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I vow to You what is in my womb, to be devoted (to Your worship); accept therefore from me, surely You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**36.** So when she delivered, she said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I have delivered a female, and Allah knew best what she delivered, and the male is not like the female, and I have named her Maryam (Mary), and I commend her and her offspring (Jesus) into Your Protection from the accursed Satan.

**37.** So her Lord (Allah) accepted her with a good acceptance, and made her grow up a good growing, and placed her into the charge of Zachariah; whenever Zachariah entered the sanctuary to (see) her, he found with her (fresh) food (wholesome fruits which did not belong to that season). He said: O Maryam (Mary)! From where have you got this? She said: It is from Allah. Surely Allah (God) gives to whom He wills without measure.

**38.** There did Zachariah pray to his Lord (Allah), saying: (O Allah) my Lord! Grant me from You a good offspring; surely You are the Hearer of prayer.

**39**. Then the Angels called to him as he stood praying in the sanctuary: That Allah gives you the good news of Yahya (John) confirming a Word from Allah, honorable and chaste and a Prophet from among the righteous.

**40.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! When shall there be a son (born) to me, and old age has already come upon me, and my wife is barren? He said: Thus Allah does what He wills.

**41.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Make a Sign for me. He said: Your Sign is that you shall not speak to the people for three days except by signs; and remember (Allah) your Lord much and glorify Him in the evening and the morning.

#### \*\*

**42.** And (mention) when the Angels said: O Mary! Surely Allah has chosen you and purified you (from all unrighteousness) and chosen you above the women of the world.

**43.** O Mary! Be devoutly obedient to (Allah) your Lord and prostrate yourself, and bow down with those who bow down (in prayer before Allah).

**44.** This is of the news relating to the unseen which We reveal to you (O Prophet Muhammad); and you were not with them when they cast their pens (to decide) which of them should have Mary in their charge, and you were not with them when they contended one another.

**45.** (And mention) when the Angels said: O Mary, surely Allah gives you good news of a Word from Him (of one) whose name will be the Messiah, Jesus, the son of Mary, worthy of regard in this world and the Hereafter, and of those who are near (to Allah).

**46.** And he will speak to the people when in the cradle and in maturity, and (he will be) one of the righteous.

**47.** She said: (O Allah) my Lord! How shall I have a son, when no man has touched me? (The Angel) said: Such is Allah; He creates what He wills. When He decrees a matter, He says to it only, 'Be,' and it is.

**48.** And He will teach him (Jesus) writing and wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel.

**49.** And (make him) a Messenger to the children of Israel: That I have come to you with a Sign from (Allah) your Lord, that I determine for you out of dust like the form of a bird, then I breathe into it and it becomes a bird by Allah's Permission and I heal the blind and the leper, and bring the dead to life by Allah's Permission and I inform you of what you eat and what you store up in your homes; most surely there is a Sign in this for you, if you are believers.

**50.** And (I come) confirming that which was before me of the Torah and to make lawful to you some of that which was forbidden unto you, and I have come to you with a Sign from (Allah) your Lord, therefore observe your duty to Allah and obey me.

**51.** Surely Allah is my Lord and your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore worship Him (alone); this is the right Path.

**52.** But when Jesus perceived (persistence in) disbelief on their part (the Jews), he said: Who will be my helpers in Allah's Way? The disciples said: We are helpers (in the Way) of Allah: We believe in Allah and bear witness that we are Muslims (who submit to the Will of Allah).

**53.** (O Allah) our Lord! We believe in what You have sent down and we follow the Messenger, so write us down with those who bear witness (to the Truth).

**54.** And they plotted (against Jesus) and Allah (also) planned (against them), and Allah is the Best of planners.



45

#### Part 3

**55.** And (mention) when Allah said: O Jesus, I will take you and cause you to ascend to Me and purify you of those who disbelieve (in the Truth) and make those who follow you (in submission to Allah alone) above those who disbelieve until the Day of Resurrection; then to Me shall be your (final) return, so I will Judge between you about that in which you differed.

**56.** Then as to those who disbelieve (in the Truth), I will chastise them with severe Chastisement in this world and in the Hereafter, and they shall have no helpers (intercessors).

**57.** But as to those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers) and do righteous deeds, He will pay them fully their rewards; and Allah (God) does not like the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

58. This We recite to you of the Verses and the Wise Reminder.

**59.** Surely the example of Jesus to Allah (God) is like that of Adam; He created him from dust, then said to him, 'Be,' and he was.

60. (This is) the Truth from (Allah) your Lord, so be not of the doubters.

**61.** But whoever disputes with you in this matter after what has come to you of knowledge, then say: Come let us call our sons and your sons and our women and your women and ourselves and yourselves, then let us be earnest in prayer, and pray for the Curse of Allah on the liars.

**62.** Most surely this is the true narrative (about the story of Jesus), and there is no god (worthy of worship) except Allah; and most surely Allah - He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

63. But if they turn away, then surely Allah is All-Aware of the corrupters.

## \*\*

**64.** Say: O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you: That we shall not worship any but Allah alone, and (that) we shall not associate anything with Him, and (that) some of us shall not take others for lords besides Allah; but if they turn away, then say: Bear witness that we are Muslims (who submit to the Will of Allah).

**65.** O followers of the (earlier) Scripture! Why do you dispute about Abraham, when the Torah and the Gospel were not sent down til after him; do you not then understand?

**66.** Here you are - those who have disputed about that of which you had knowledge; why then do you dispute about that of which you have no knowledge? And Allah (God) knows while you do not know.

**67.** Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Nazarene but he was upright, a Muslim, and he was not one of the polytheists.

**68**. Most surely the nearest of people to Abraham are those who followed him and this Prophet (Muhammad), and those who believe (i.e., the Muslims), and Allah (God) is the Protector (Guardian, Savior) of the believers.

**69.** A party of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture desire that they would lead you astray, and they lead not astray except themselves, and they do not perceive it.

**70.** O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you disbelieve in the Revelations of Allah, while you witness (them)?

**71.** O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you mix the Truth with falsehood and hide the Truth while you know it?

**72.** And a party of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews) say: Believe in that which has been revealed to those who believe (i.e., the Muslims) in the first part of the day, and disbelieve at the end of it, perhaps they (too) will go back on their religion.

**73.** And do not trust except in him who follows your religion (and way of life). Say: Surely the only (true) guidance is the Guidance of Allah - and do not believe that anyone may be given (by Him) the like of what you were given except when he follows your religion (and way of life); or they would contend with you with an argument before (Allah) your Lord. Say: Surely (all) Bounty is in the Hand of Allah (alone), He gives it to whom He wills; and Allah is Ample-Giving, All-Knowing.

**74.** He chooses for His Mercy whom He wills, and Allah is the Lord of Great Bounty.

**75.** And among the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians) is he who if you entrust him with a heap of wealth, he will pay it back to you; and among them is he who if you entrust him with a single silver coin, he will not pay it back to you unless you remain firmly standing over him (demanding it); this is because they say: There is not upon us in the matter of the unlearned people any way (to reproach); and they tell a lie against Allah (God), while they know.

**76.** Yes, whoever fulfills his promise and guards against evil - then surely Allah loves those who keep to His Commandments and guard against evil.

## \*\*

**77.** (As for) those who take a small price for the Covenant of Allah and their own oaths - surely they will have no portion in the Hereafter, and Allah will not speak to them, nor will He look upon them on the Day of Resurrection nor will He purify them, and they will have a painful Torment.

78. And most surely among them there is a party who distort the Scripture

## . . .

Part 3

with their tongues (as they read), that you may consider it to be (a part) of the Revelation, and they say, this is from Allah, while it is not from Allah (God), and they tell a lie against Allah while they know it.

**79.** It is not (possible) for any human being to whom Allah has given the Scripture and the Wisdom and Prophethood, that he would say to the people: Be my worshippers instead of Allah's; but rather (he would say): Be worshippers of (Allah) the (True) Lord, because of your teaching the Scripture and your reading (of it).

**80.** And neither would he enjoin you that you would take the Angels (such as the Angel Gabriel, the Holy Spirit) and the Prophets (such as Jesus Christ) for lords (to worship); would he enjoin you with disbelief (and paganism) after you are Muslims (submitting to the Will of Allah)?

#### \*\*

**81.** And (remember) when Allah made a Covenant through the Prophets: Certainly what I have given you of the Scripture and Wisdom - then when a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) comes to you confirming that which is with you, you must believe in him, and you must help him. (Allah) said: Do you affirm and accept My Covenant in this (matter)? They said: We do affirm. He said: Then bear witness, and I (too) am of the witness with you.

**82.** Whoever (among the Jews and Christians) therefore turns away after this (and refuses belief in Allah and His Messengers), it is they who are the defiantly disobedient.

**83.** Is it then other than Allah's true religion (Islam) that they seek (to follow), and to Him submits whoever is in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, and to Him (Allah alone) they will be (all) returned (for Judgment).

**84.** Say: We believe in Allah and in what has been sent down to us, and in what was sent down to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and their descendants, and in what was given to Moses and Jesus and to the Prophets from their Lord (Allah); we do not make any distinction between any of them, and to Him (Allah alone) do we submit.

**85.** And whoever desires a religion (and way of life) other than Islam, it will not be accepted from him, and in the Hereafter he will be among the losers.

**86.** How will Allah guide a people who disbelieved after their believing and (after) they had borne witness that the Messenger (Muhammad) is true and clear Proofs had come to them; and Allah (God) does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

**87.** (As for) these, their recompense is that upon them is the Curse of Allah (God), and the Angels, and of all mankind.

88. Abiding therein; their Torment will not be lightened nor will they be given respite.

**89.** Except those who repent after that and correct themselves, then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**90.** Surely, those who defiantly disbelieve after their belief, then increase in disbelief, their repentance will not be accepted (nor will they be guided to repent), and these are the ones who are astray.

**91.** Surely, those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) and die while they are disbelievers, never would the earth full of gold be accepted from anyone of them if they were to (seek) ransom for themselves with it, theirs will be a painful Torment, and they will have no helpers (intercessors).

\*\*

**92.** Never shall you attain righteousness until you spend (in charity) out of what you love; and whatever you spend, then surely Allah knows it.

**93.** All food was lawful to the children of Israel except that which Israel (Jacob) had forbidden for himself before the Torah was revealed. Say: Bring then the Torah and read it, if you are truthful.

**94.** Then whoever invents a lie against Allah (God) after this, then these are the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**95.** Say: Allah has spoken the Truth, therefore follow (Islam) the religion of Abraham, the upright one; and he was not one of the polytheists.

**96.** Most surely the first house (of worship) established for mankind is the one at Bakkah (Makkah), Blessed and a Guidance for the nations.

**97.** In it are clear Signs, (such as) the standing place of Abraham, and whoever enters its sanctuary shall be secure, and pilgrimage to the House (the Ka'aba at Makkah) is incumbent upon mankind (for the Sake of Allah, upon) every one who is able to undertake the journey to it; and whoever disbelieves (in the Signs of Allah), then surely Allah is Self-Sufficient, not in need of (any of His) creation.

**98.** Say: O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (of the Jews and Christians)! Why do you disbelieve in the Revelations of Allah? And Allah is a Witness to what you do.

**99.** Say: O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you hinder him who believes from the Way of Allah? You seek (to make) it crooked, while you are witnesses, and Allah is not unaware of what you do.

**100.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! If you obey a party from among those (Jews and Nazarenes i.e, Christians) who have been given the Scripture, they will turn you back as disbelievers after you have believed.

49

**101.** But how can you disbelieve (in the Truth) while it is you to whom the Revelations of Allah (the Qur'an) are recited, and among you is His Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad)? And whoever holds fast to Allah, he indeed is guided to the right Path.

## \*\*

**102.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Be careful of (your duty to) Allah with the utmost care which is due to Him (by obeying Him and never disobeying Him, remembering Him and never forgetting Him, and being thankful to Him and never being ungrateful to Him); and do not die unless you are Muslims (submitting to the Will of Allah).

**103.** And hold fast to the Rope of Allah all together (to Islam, the True Religion of God) and be not disunited, and remember the Favor of Allah upon you when you were enemies, then He united your hearts, so by His Favor you became brothers; and you were on the brink of a pit of fire (i.e., tribal and party strife and the violence of one another), then He saved you from it, thus does Allah make clear to you His Revelations, that you may follow the right Way.

**104.** And from among you there should be a party who invites to good and enjoins what is right and forbids what is wrong. And it is these that will be the successful.

**105.** And be not like those (Jews and Christians) who became divided (into many sects) and disagreed after clear Proofs had come to them, and these will have an awful Torment.

**106.** On the Day when (some) faces will become white and (some) faces will become black; then as to those whose faces will become black: Did you disbelieve after your belief? Taste therefore the Torment for what you used to reject (of the Islamic Faith).

**107.** And as to those whose faces will become white, they will be in Allah's Mercy (Paradise); they will abide therein.

**108.** These are the Verses of Allah which We recite to you in truth, and Allah does not desire any injustice to His creation.

**109.** And to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; and to Allah will all matters be returned (for decision).

## **\***\*

**110.** You (devout Muslims) are the best of nations raised up for (the benefit of) mankind; you enjoin what is right (and just) and forbid what is wrong (and unjust) and believe in (the Oneness of) Allah; and if the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews and Christians) had believed (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad), it would have been better for them; (but only

some) of them are believers, and most of them are defiantly disobedient.

**111.** They (the unbelieving Jews) will not harm you except with a slight annoyance; and if they fight with you, they will turn (their) backs to you, then they will not be helped.

**112.** Ignominy is put over them wherever they may be except when under a Covenant (of Protection) from Allah and a covenant (of protection) from men, and they have drawn on themselves the Anger of Allah, and humiliation is put over them; this is because they disbelieved in the Verses of Allah, and killed the Prophets unjustly; this is because they disobeyed and used to transgress.

**113.** They are not all alike; of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews and Christians) there is an upright party; they recite Allah's Verses during the night and they prostrate to (Him).

**114.** They believe in Allah and the Last Day, and they enjoin what is right (and just) and forbid what is wrong (and unjust) and they strive with one another in the hastening to good deeds, and these are among the righteous (the Muslims).

**115.** And whatever good they do, they will not be denied the reward thereof, and Allah knows those who keep to His Commandments and guard against evil.

**116.** (As for) those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad), surely neither their wealth nor their children will help them in the least against Allah (God); and these are the inmates of the Fire; therein they will abide.

**117.** The likeness of what they spend in the life of this world is as the likeness of wind in which is intensely cold (that) strikes the harvest of a people who have sinned against themselves and destroys it; and Allah (God) is not unjust to them, it is they who have done injustice to their own selves.

**118.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take for intimates those (unbelieving Jews) other than your own people; for they do not fall short of inflicting loss upon you; they love what distresses you. Hatred has already appeared from their mouths, and what their chests conceal is greater still; indeed, We have made the Signs clear to you, if you will understand.

**119.** Here you are those who love them (for the sake of their kinship and neighborhood) but they do not love you, while you believe in the Scriptures, all of them; and when they meet you, they say: We believe (as you believe), and when they are alone, they bite the ends of their fingers in rage against you. Say: Die in your rage; surely Allah knows what is in the chests (of mankind).

51

**120.** If good befalls you, it grieves them, and if harm afflicts you, they rejoice at it; but if you are patient and guard yourselves, their scheme will not harm you in any way; surely Allah comprehends what they do.

## \*\*

**121.** And (remember) when you went forth early in the morning and left your family to lodge the believers in encampments for the battle (of Uhud) and Allah (God) is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**122.** When two parties from among you had determined that they should show cowardice, but Allah was the Guardian of them both, and in Allah (alone) should the believers (fully) trust.

**123.** And already had Allah given you victory at (the battle of) Badr while you were weak (and few in number); so be careful of (your duty to) Allah, that you may be grateful.

**124.** (Remember) when you said to the believers: Does it not suffice you that (Allah) your Lord will assist you with three thousand of the Angels sent down?

**125.** But yes! If you remain patient and are on your guard, and they come upon you in a headlong manner, your Lord (Allah) will assist you with five thousand of the havoc-wreaking Angels.

**126.** And Allah did not make it but as good news for you, and that your hearts might be at ease thereby, and victory is only from Allah (God), the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**127.** That He may cut off a portion from among those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations), or abase them so that they should return disappointed of attaining what they desired.

**128.** You have no concern in the affair whether (Allah) turns to them (mercifully) or torments them, for surely they are workers of iniquity (evildoers).

**129.** And to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; He forgives whom He wills, and chastises whom He wills; and Allah (God) is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

## \*\*

**130.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not devour interest (usury), making it doubled and multiplied, and adhere to the Commandments of Allah, that you may be successful.

**131.** And guard yourselves against the Fire which has been prepared for the deniers of the Truth (and opposers of Peace).

**132.** And obey Allah and the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) that you may receive (Allah's) Mercy.

**133.** And hasten to Forgiveness from (Allah) your Lord; and a Paradise as wide as the heavens and the earth, it is prepared for those who guard against evil and uphold their duty to Allah.

**134.** Those who spend (of that which Allah has given them) in times of prosperity as well as in times of hardship, and those who restrain (their) anger and pardon the people; and Allah (God) loves the doers of good.

**135.** And those who when they commit an indecency (i.e., major sins: sexual immorality, theft, drinking alchohol, taking drugs, etc.) or do injustice to their selves (by transgression, lesser sins, etc.), remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins, and who forgives the sins except Allah? And (who) do not knowingly persist in what they have done (of wrong).

**136.** (As for) those - their reward is Forgiveness from their Lord (Allah), and Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever, and excellent is the reward of those who work (righteousness).

137. Indeed there have been examples before you; therefore travel in the earth and see what was the end of the deniers (of Truth, the opposers of Peace).

**138.** This is a clear Statement for the people, and a Guidance and an Advice to those who observe the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil.

**139.** So do not weaken, and do not grieve, and you will be superior if you are (true) believers.

**140.** If a wound has afflicted you (at the battle of Uhud), a wound like it has also afflicted the (disbelieving) people; and We alternate these days between the people, and that Allah may make evident those who believe and take martyrs from among you; and Allah does not like the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**141.** And that He may test (or purify) those who believe (through trials) and efface the deniers of the Truth (the opposers of Peace).

**142.** Do you think that you will enter Paradise while Allah has not yet made evident those who strive hard from among you (in His Cause), and made evident those who are patient?

**143.** And certainly you desired death before you met it, so indeed you have seen it and you look (at it).

# **\***\*

**144.** And Muhammad is no more than a Messenger (of God); and indeed (many) Messengers have already passed on before him; if then he dies or is killed will you turn back upon your heels? And whoever turns back upon his heels, he will not do harm to Allah (God) in the least, and Allah will reward the grateful.

145. And no person can ever die except with the Permission of Allah, the

term is fixed; and whoever desires the reward of this world, We shall give him of it, and whoever desires the reward of the Hereafter We shall give him of it, and We shall reward the grateful.

**146.** And many a Prophet fought (in the Way of Allah) and along with him (fought) many worshippers of (Allah) the (True) Lord; so they never lost heart for what befell them in Allah's Way, nor did they weaken, nor did they degrade themselves; and Allah (God) loves the patient.

**147.** And their saying was no other than: (O Allah) our Lord! Forgive us our sins and our transgressions in our affair and plant firmly our feet, and give us victory over the disbelieving people (who deny the Truth and oppose the Peace).

**148.** So Allah (God) gave them the reward of this world, and the excellent reward of the Hereafter, and Allah loves the doers of good.

## **\***\*

**149.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! If you obey those who disbelieve (in the Truth) they will turn you back upon your heels, so you will turn back losers.

150. But Allah is your Patron, and He is the Best of helpers.

**151.** We shall cast panic into the hearts of those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations), because they set up with Allah that for which He has sent down no Authority, and their abode is the Fire (of Hell), and evil is the (final) resting place of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**152.** And certainly Allah did fulfill to you His Promise when you killed your enemies by His Permission, until (the time) when you lost courage and disputed about the order (given by the Prophet) and disobeyed after He had shown you that which you love (of victory within your reach); of you were some who desired this world, and of you were some who desired the Hereafter; then He turned you away from them, that He might try you; and He has certainly pardoned you, and Allah (God) is Gracious to the believers.

**153.** When you ran away without even casting a side glance at anyone, and the Messenger (of Allah) was calling you from your rear, there did Allah give you one distress after another by way of requital, so that you might not grieve at what had escaped you, nor (at) what befell you; and Allah (God) is All-Aware of what you do.

**154.** Then after the distress, He sent down (security in the form of) drowsiness upon you, a calmness coming upon a party of you, and (there was) another party whom cared mainly for themselves; they entertained about Allah (God) thoughts of ignorance quite unjustly, saying: We have no hand in the affair. Say: Surely the affair is wholly (in the Hands) of Allah. They conceal within

themselves what they would not reveal to you. They say: Had we any hand in the affair, we would not have been killed here. Say: Had you remained in your houses, those for whom death was ordained would certainly have gone forth to the place of their death, and that Allah might test what is in your chests and that He might prove what is in your hearts; and Allah knows what is in the chests (of mankind).

**155.** (As for) those of you who turned back on the day when the two armies met (at Uhud), only Satan sought to cause them to slip for some (evil) deeds they had done, and certainly Allah has pardoned them; surely Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

## \*\*

**156.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be not like those who disbelieve (in the Truth) and say of their brothers when they travel in the earth or engage in fighting (the forces of evil and enemies of peace): Had they been with us, they would not have died or have been killed; so Allah makes this an intense regret in their hearts; and Allah gives life and causes death, and Allah is All-Seeing of what you do.

**157.** And if you are killed in the Way of Allah or you die, certainly Forgiveness from Allah (God) and Mercy is better than what they amass.

**158.** And if indeed you die or you are killed, certainly to Allah (God) shall you be (all) gathered together (for Judgment).

**159.** Thus it is due to Mercy from Allah that you deal with them gently, for if you had been rude (in speech) and harsh (in heart), they (the believers) would certainly have dispersed from around you; pardon them therefore and ask forgiveness for them, and take counsel with them in the affair; so when you have decided, then place your (complete) trust in Allah; surely Allah loves those who fully trust (in Him).

**160.** If Allah assists you, then there is none that can overcome you, and if He forsakes you, who is there then that can assist you after Him? And on Allah (alone) should the believers rely.

**161.** And it is not attributable to a Prophet that he should act unfaithfully (or take anything illegally, however little from the public funds or other peoples' belongings); and he who acts unfaithfully (or takes anything illegally) shall bring that in respect of which he has acted unfaithfully on the Day of Resurrection; then every person shall be paid back fully what he has earned, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**162.** Is then he who follows the Pleasure of Allah like him who has made himself deserving of Wrath of Allah, and his home is Hell; and it is an evil destination.

163. There are (of varying) grades with Allah, and Allah ever sees what they do.

**164.** Certainly Allah conferred a great Favor upon the believers when He raised among them a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) from among themselves, reciting to them His Verses, and purifying them, and teaching them the Scripture (the Qur'an) and the Wisdom, although before that they were surely in manifest error.

**165.** Why (is it that) when a (single) calamity befell you, and you had certainly afflicted (the disbelievers) with twice as much, you began to say: From where is this? Say: It is from yourselves; surely Allah is Able to do all things.

**166.** And what befell you on the day when the two armies met (at Uhud) was with Allah's Knowledge, and that He might make evident the (true) believers.

**167.** And that He might make evident those who are hypocrites; for it was said to them: Come, fight in Allah's Way, or (at least) defend yourselves. They said: If we knew (there would be) fighting (against the forces of evil and the enemies of peace), we would certainly have followed you. They were on that day much nearer to faithlessness than to Faith. They say with their mouths what is not in their hearts, and Allah knows best what they conceal.

**168.** Those who said of their brethren whilst they (themselves) held back (from fighting the forces of evil): Had they obeyed us, they would not have been killed. Say: Then avert death from yourselves if you speak the truth.

**169.** And think not of those who are killed in Allah's Way as dead. Rather, they are alive (and) are provided sustenance from their Lord (Allah);

**170.** Rejoicing in what Allah has given them out of His Bounty, and they rejoice for the sake of those (to be martyred) after them, who have not yet joined them, that they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**171.** They rejoice in the Favor from Allah and (His) Bounty, and that Allah does not waste the reward of the believers.

## \*\*

**172.** As for those who responded (at Uhud) to the Call of Allah and the Messenger after being wounded, those among them who did good and guarded against evil shall have a great reward.

**173.** Those to whom the people said: Surely men have gathered against you, therefore fear them, but this increased their Faith, and they said (as Abraham said before): Allah is Sufficient for us and (He is) the Best Disposer of affairs.

**174.** So they returned with Favor from Allah and (His) Bounty, no evil touched them, and they followed the Pleasure of Allah; and Allah is the Lord of Great Bounty.

175. It is only Satan that causes you to fear his allies, so do not fear them,

but fear Me (Allah) alone, if you are believers.

**176.** And let not those grieve you who fall into faithlessness hastily; surely they can do no harm to Allah (God) at all; Allah intends that He will not give them any portion in the Hereafter, and they will have a grievous Torment.

**177.** Surely, those who have bought disbelief at the price of Faith, not the least harm will they do to Allah, and they will have a painful Torment.

**178.** And let not those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) think that Our granting them respite is better for themselves, We grant them respite only that they may add to their sins; and they will have a disgraceful Torment.

**179.** Allah would not leave the believers in the condition which you are in (presently) until He separates the bad from the good; nor is Allah going to make you acquainted with the unseen, but Allah chooses of His Messengers whom He wills; therefore believe in Allah and His Messengers; and if you believe (in Allah and His Messengers) and guard against evil, then you shall have a great Reward.

**180.** And let not those who (greedily) withhold what Allah has granted them out of His bounty ever think that it is good for them. Rather, it is worse for them. Their necks will be encircled by a collar of what they withheld on the Day of Resurrection; and to Allah (alone) belongs the inheritance of the heavens and the earth; and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

## **\***\*

**181.** Allah has certainly heard the saying of those (unbelieveing Jews) who said: Surely Allah is poor and we are rich. Their words are recorded and so is their unjust killings of the Prophets, and We shall say (to them on the Day of Judgment): Taste you the Torment of the burning Fire.

**182.** This is for what your own hands have put forth, and because Allah (God) is not in the least unjust to His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

**183.** (Those are they) who said: Surely Allah has enjoined us that we should not believe in any Messenger until he brings us an offering which fire (from the sky) shall devour. Say: Indeed, there came to you Messengers before me with clear Signs and with that which you demand; so why then did you slay them, if you are truthful?

184. But if they deny you (O Prophet Muhammad), so indeed were denied before you (many) Messengers who came with clear Proofs and written Ordinances and the enlightening Scripture.

**185.** Every soul shall taste death, and you shall only be paid fully your reward on the Day of Resurrection; then whoever is drawn away from the Fire (of Hell)

and is made to enter Paradise, he indeed has attained success; and the life of this world is nothing but a deceiving enjoyment.

**186.** You shall certainly be tried in your possessions and in your selves, and you shall certainly hear from those (unbelieveing Jews and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture before you, and from those who are polytheists, much annoying talk; but if you are patient and guard against evil, surely this is one of the affairs (which should be) determined upon.

**187.** And (mention) when Allah made a Covenant with those (Jews and Nazarenes) who were given the Scripture: You shall certainly make it (the coming of the Prophet Muhammad) known to the people, and you shall not hide it; but they cast it behind their backs and took a small price for it; so evil is that which they bought.

**188.** Do not think that those who rejoice for what they have brought about, and like to be praised for what they have not done - do not think that they are safe from the Torment, and they shall have a painful Torment.

**189.** And to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and Allah has Power over all things.

## \*\*

**190.** Most surely in the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the night and the day, there are Signs for men who understand.

**191.** Those who remember Allah standing and sitting and lying on their sides, who reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth (saying): (O Allah) our Lord! You have not created (all) this in vain! Exalted are You (above such a thing); so save us then from the Torment of the Hellfire:

**192.** (O Allah) our Lord! Surely whom You make to enter the Hellfire, indeed You have disgraced him, and there shall be no helpers (intercessors) for the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists).

**193.** (O Allah) our Lord! Surely we have heard a preacher (the Prophet Muhammad) calling to Faith, saying: Believe in your (True) Lord (Allah), so we have believed; (O Allah) our Lord! Forgive us therefore our sins, and cover our bad deeds and make us die in the state of righteousness along with those who are obedient to You.

**194.** (O Allah) our Lord! And grant us what You have promised us by Your Messengers; and do not disgrace us on the Day of Resurrection; for You never break (Your) Promise.

**195.** So their Lord (Allah) answered their prayer: That I shall not waste the work of any of you, whether male or female, you are of one another; therefore those who emigrated and were expelled from their homes and were

persecuted in My (Allah's) Way and who fought and were killed, I (Allah) shall most certainly remove from them their evil deeds, and I shall most certainly make them enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow; a Reward from Allah (God), and with Allah is the best of rewards.

**196.** Let it not deceive you that those who disbelieve seem to be able to do as they please in the land.

**197.** A brief enjoyment! Then their home is Hell, and miserable is the resting place.

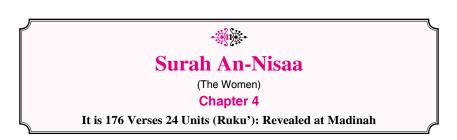
**198.** But as for those who are heedful of (their duty to Allah) their (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), they shall have Gardens beneath which rivers flow, abiding therein forever; a ready Welcome from Allah (God), and that which is with Allah is best for the virtuous (those who are obedient to God and follow His Commands).

**199.** And most surely of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Nazarenes) there are those who believe in Allah and (in) that which has been revealed to you and (in) that which has been revealed to them, being humble before Allah; they do not sell the Verses of Allah for a small price; these will have their reward with their Lord (Allah); surely Allah is Quick in Reckoning.

**200.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be patient and excel in patience and remain steadfast, and observe your duty to Allah, that you may be successful.

\*\*

59



Part 4

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. O people! Be careful of (your duty to Allah) your (True) Lord, Who created you from a single being (Adam) and from it He created its mate (Eve) and spread from them many men and women; and be careful of (your duty to) Allah, by Whom you demand one of another (your rights), and (fear breaking) the ties of kinship; surely Allah (God) ever watches over you.

**2.** And give to the orphans their wealth, and do not substitute worthless (things) for (their) good (ones), and do not devour their wealth (to add) to your own wealth; this is surely a great crime.

**3.** And if you fear that you cannot act justly toward orphan-girls, then marry (other) women as seem good to you (i.e., who are righteous), two or three or four; but if you fear that you shall not do justice (between them), then (marry) only one or what your right hands possess; this is more appropriate, that you may not incline (to injustice).

**4.** And give women their dowries as a free gift, but if they of themselves are pleased to give up a portion of it to you, then take it and enjoy it in ease and without fear.

5. And do not give away your wealth which Allah has made for you a (means of) support to the weak of understanding, and maintain them out of (the profits of) it, and clothe them and speak to them kind words.

**6.** And test the orphans (as to their capability) until they attain puberty; then if you find in them maturity of intellect, hand over to them their wealth, and do not consume it by wasteful spending and in haste, lest they attain full age; and whoever is rich, let him abstain altogether, and whoever is poor let him eat (from it) reasonably; then when you hand over to them their wealth, call witnesses in their presence; and Allah (God) is Sufficient as a Reckoner.

**7.** Men shall inherit a portion of what parents and near relatives leave behind, and women shall inherit a portion of what parents and near relatives leave behind (of inheritance), whether it is little or much; a legal share.

8. And when there are present at the division (of inheritance) the relatives and the orphans and the needy, give them (something) out of it, and speak to them kind words.

**9.** And let those (executors and guardians) have the same fear in their minds as they would have for their own, if they had left weak offspring behind, so let them be careful of (their duty to) Allah, and let them speak right words.

**10.** (As for) those who devour the wealth of the orphans unjustly, surely they only swallow fire into their bellies, and they will be burned in a blazing Fire.

## \*\*

**11.** Allah instructs you concerning your children: The male shall inherit an equal portion to two females; and if they are more than two females, they shall inherit two-thirds of what the deceased has left, and if there is one, she shall inherit half; and as for his parents, each of them shall inherit a sixth of what he has left if he has a child, but if he has no child and (only) his two parents inherit from him, then his mother shall inherit a third; but if he has brothers, then his mother shall inherit a sixth after (the fulfillment of) any bequest he may have made or a debt; your parents and your children, you know not which of them is nearer to you in usefulness; this is a Decree from Allah: Surely Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

12. And you shall inherit half of what your wives leave if they have no child, but if they have a child, then you shall inherit a fourth of what they leave after (the fulfillment of) any bequest they may have made or a debt; and they shall inherit a fourth of what you leave if you have no child, but if you have a child then they shall inherit an eighth of what you leave after (fulfillment of) a bequest you may have made or a debt; and if a man or a woman leaves wealth to be inherited by neither parents nor offspring, and he (or she) has a brother or a sister (from their mother's side), then each one of them shall inherit a sixth, but if they are more than that they (all) shall be sharers in the third (equally) after (the fulfillment of) any bequest that may have been made or a debt, not harming (the heirs by willing away more than a third of the inheritance); this is an Ordinance from Allah, and Allah is All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.

**13.** These are Allah's set Limits, and whoever obeys Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), He will enter him to Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever; and this is the Great Achievement.

**14.** And whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) and goes beyond His (Allah's) set Limits, He will cause him to enter the Fire (of Hell) to abide therein, and he shall have a humiliating Torment.

\*\*

61

#### Part 4

**15.** And as for those who are guilty of immoral conduct (i.e., adultery) of your women, call to witness against them four (witnesses) from among you; then if they bear witness, confine them to the houses until death takes them away, or Allah ordains a different rule for them (i.e., the penalty later revealed in Surah 24:2).

**16.** And as for the two of you who are guilty of indecency (adultery), punish them both, but if they repent and correct themselves, turn aside from them; surely Allah is Ever Accepting of repentance, Most Merciful.

**17.** Repentance with Allah (God) is only for those who do evil out of ignorance, then turn (to Allah) soon after (comitting the evil deed); so these it is to whom Allah will turn to (in Mercy), and Allah is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

**18.** And repentance is not for those who persist in doing evil deeds, until when death comes to one of them, he says: Surely now I repent; nor (for) those who die while they are denying the Truth (of Islam), for them We have prepared a painful Torment.

**19.** O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! It is not lawful for you that you should take women as heritage against (their) will, and do not treat them with harshness in order that you may take part of what you have given them, unless they are guilty of manifest indecency (lewdness), and treat them (your wives) kindly; then if you dislike them, it may be that you dislike a thing which Allah might yet make a source of abundant good.

**20.** But if you want to replace (one) wife with another and you have given one of them a heap of gold, then take not from it anything; would you take it by slandering (her) and (doing her) manifest wrong?

**21.** And how can you take it back when one of you has already gone in to the other, and they have taken from you a firm covenant?

22. And do not marry those (women) whom your fathers married, except what has happened (of that sort) in the past (before your accepting of Islam. Such occurrences are forgivable provided you rectify your conduct and terminate any such contract of marriage.) Indeed, it (marrying the legally wedded wife of the father) was an immorality and hateful (to Allah), and was an evil way.

## \*\*

**23.** Prohibited to you (for marriage) are your mothers and your daughters and your sisters and your paternal aunts and your maternal aunts and brothers' daughters and sisters' daughters and your mothers that have nursed (breastfed) you and your foster-sisters and the mothers of your wives and your step-daughters who are in your guardianship, (born) of your wives to whom you have gone in, but if you have not gone in to them, there is no blame on you (in marrying them), and the wives of your sons who are of your own loins

and (you are prohibited) to have two sisters together (as your wives), except what has already passed (before Islam). Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

24. And (prohibited to you are) all married women except those whom your right hands possess (through rightful legal ways), (this is) Allah's Ordinance to you, and lawful for you are (all women) besides those, provided that you seek (them) with your wealth, taking (them) in marriage, desiring chastity, not unlawful sexual intercourse. Then as to those whom you desire to enjoy marriage, give them their dowries as appointed; and there is no blame on you about what you mutually agree after what is appointed; surely Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**25.** And whoever among you cannot (find) the means to marry free believing women, then (marry) of those whom your right hands possess from among your believing maidens; and Allah knows best your faith: you (believers) are of one another; so marry them with the permission of their masters, and give them their dowries justly, they being chaste, not (of) those who commit unlawful sexual intercourse, nor those who take (secret) lovers; but once they are taken in marriage, if they commit adultery, they shall suffer half the punishment which is (prescribed) for free (unmarried) women. This (permission to marry believing maidens applies) to those among you who fears falling into adultery (if they do not get married); but being patient (and abstaining from such marriages to bond-maids who are not yet well mannered and freed) is better for you, and Allah (God) is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

## **\***\*

**26.** Allah (God) wants to make clear to you (the lawful from the unlawful), and to guide you into the (good) ways of those before you, and to grant you repentance, and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**27.** And Allah (God) wants to grant you repentance, but those who follow (their) lusts want that you deviate (with) a great deviation.

**28.** Allah (God) wants to lighten your burden, and man was created weak (in flesh and by nature).

29. O you who believe (in Allah and His Revelations)! Do not devour your wealth among yourselves falsely, except that it be trading by your mutual consent; and do not kill yourselves (nor kill one another); surely Allah is Merciful to you.

**30.** And whoever does this in aggression and injustice, We shall soon cast him into the Fire (of HeII); and this is easy for Allah.

**31.** If you avoid the major sins which you are forbidden, We shall efface your (minor) sins, and cause you to enter an honorable place of entering (Paradise).

**32.** And do not covet that by which Allah has made some of you excel others; men shall have the benefit of what they earn and women shall have the benefit of what they earn (so do not envy one another); and ask Allah of His Bounty; surely Allah knows everything.

**33.** And to every one We have appointed heirs of what parents and near relatives leave behind; and as to those with whom your right hands have made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their share (by will or bequest, etc.); surely Allah is ever a Witness over all things.

#### \*\*

**34.** Men are in charge (of protecting, safeguarding, maintaining, and taking full care) of women by (right of) what Allah has given one over the other, and with what they spend out of their wealth. The righteous women are therefore devoutly dutiful, guarding in (their husband's) absence what Allah would have them guard (i.e., their chastity and their husband's wealth). But those (wives) on whose part you fear desertion, (first) advice them and (if they persist) forsake them in bed, and (should they persist) strike them (lightly without hurting, if it is useful); but if they obey you, do not seek a way against them; surely Allah is Most High, Most Great.

**35.** And if you fear a split between the two, then appoint a judge from his family and a judge from her family; if they both desire agreement, Allah will effect harmony between them, surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware.

**36.** And worship Allah alone and do not associate any thing with Him, and be good (and kind) to parents and to relatives and the orphans and the needy and the near neighbor of (your) kin and the neighbor unrelated to you, and the companion at your side (i.e., one's wife or husband or friend) and the traveler (in need), and those whom your right hands possess; surely Allah does not like him who is self-conceited, boastful;

**37.** Those who are niggardly and order people to be niggardly, and hide what Allah has given them out of His bounty; and We have prepared for the disbelievers a disgraceful Torment.

**38.** And those who spend their wealth (in charity) to be seen of the people, and do not believe in Allah nor in the Last Day; and as for him whose associate is Satan, what an evil associate is he!

**39.** And what (harm) would it have done them if they had believed in Allah and the Last Day, and spent (in charity) of what Allah had given them? And Allah is Ever Aware of them (and all which they do).

**40.** Surely Allah does not do injustice, (even) as much as an atom's weight; while if there is a good deed He multiplies it, and gives from Himself a great Reward.

41. How will it be, then, when We bring from every people a witness, and

bring you (O Prophet Muhammad) as a witness against them?

**42.** On that Day those who disbelieved (in the Truth) and disobeyed the Messenger (Muhammad) will wish that the earth could cover them, and they will not hide from Allah a (single) statement.

\*\*

**43.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Approach not the prayer when you are in a state of drunkenness until you know (well) what you say, nor when you are in a state requiring total ablution - unless (you are) traveling on the road (without enough water or just passing through a mosque) until you wash your whole body; and if you are sick, or on a journey, or one of you comes from the place of relieving yourself or you have touched women (i.e., had sexual intercourse), and you cannot find water, take yourselves to pure soil, then wipe your faces and your hands therewith; surely Allah is Pardoning, Forgiving. (See 5:90 regarding the later total prohibition of drinking alcohol.)

**44.** Have you not considered those (Jews) to whom a portion of the Scripture has been given? They trade it for misguidance and desire that you should go astray from the (right) Way.

**45.** And Allah knows best your enemies; and Allah suffices as a Protector (Guardian, Savior), and Allah suffices as a Helper.

**46.** Of those who are Jews (there are those who) alter the words from their places and say: 'We hear and disobey,' and 'hear but be not heard,' and 'Raina,' distorting (the word) with their tongues and defaming the religion; and if they had said (instead): 'We hear and we obey,' and 'heed,' and 'look at us,' it would have been better for them and more upright; but Allah has cursed them because of their faithlessness, so they do not believe except a little.

**47.** O you who have been given the Scripture (the Jews and Nazarenes)! Believe in that which We have revealed confirming what you have before We wipe out faces then turn them on their backs, or curse them as We cursed the violators of the Sabbath, and the Command of Allah is always executed.

**48.** Surely Allah does not forgive that anything should be associated with Him, but He forgives what is less than that to whom He wills; and whoever associates anything with Allah, he has indeed fabricated a great sin.

**49.** Have you not considered those who attribute purity to themselves? Rather, Allah purifies whom He wills; and injustice is not done to them, (even) as much as the thread of a date stone.

**50.** See how they invent a lie against Allah, and that is sufficient as a manifest sin.



65

**51.** Have you not seen those (Jews) to whom a portion of the Scripture has been given? They believe in superstition and false objects of worship, and say about those who disbelieve (the polytheists): These are better guided in the path than those who believe (the Muslims).

**52.** Those (Jews) are the ones whom Allah has cursed, and whomever Allah curses you shall not find any helper for him.

**53.** Or have they a share in (Allah's) Dominion? But then they would not give to the people even (as much as) the speck of a date stone.

**54.** Or do they envy the people (the Prophet Muhammad and his followers) for what Allah has given them of His bounty? But indeed We have given to Abraham's house the Scripture and the Wisdom, and We gave them a grand kingdom (under David and Solomon).

**55.** Of them (the Jews and the Christians) is he who believes in him (the Prophet Muhammad), and of them is he who turns away from him, and Hell is sufficient for burning (them).

**56.** (As for) those who disbelieve in Our Revelations, We shall make them enter the Hellfire; every time their skins are thoroughly burned, We shall replace them for other skins, that they may taste the Torment; surely Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**57.** And (as for) those who believe and do righteous deeds, We shall make them enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever; they shall have therein pure wives, and We shall make them enter a deep shade (in Paradise).

**58.** Surely Allah commands that you render back the trusts to those to whom they are due, and that when you judge between people you judge with justice; surely excellent is what Allah instructs you with; surely Allah is All-Seeing, All-Hearing.

**59.** O you who believe (in Allah, and His Revelations)! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger (Muhammad) and those in authority from among you; then if you dispute about anything, refer it back to Allah and the Messenger (Muhammad) - if you believe in Allah and the Last Day; this is better and more suitable for a final determination.

## **\***\*

**60.** Have you not seen those (hypocrites) who pretend that they believe in what has been revealed to you, and what was revealed before you? They desire to summon one another to the judgment of Satan, though they were commanded to reject him, and Satan desires to lead them far astray.

**61.** And when it is said to them: Come to (the Judgment of) what Allah has revealed (the Qur'an) and to the Messenger (Muhammad), you will see the hypocrites turning away from you with (utter) aversion.

**62.** But how will it be when calamity befalls them because of what their hands have sent forth? Then they will come to you swearing by Allah: We did not desire (anything) but good and conciliation.

**63.** These are the ones of whom Allah knows what is in their hearts; therefore turn away from them, and admonish them, and speak to them effective words concerning themselves.

**64.** And We did not send any Messenger except that he should be obeyed by Allah's Permission; and if they, when they have sinned against themselves, had come to you and asked Allah's Forgiveness; and the Messenger had (also) asked Forgiveness for them, they would have found Allah Oft-Returning (to Mercy), Most Merciful.

**65.** But no! By your Lord (Allah)! They will not believe (truly) until they make you (O Prophet Muhammad) a judge concerning that in which they dispute among themselves, and then do not find any resistance in their hearts as to what you command, and submit with entire submission.

**66.** And if We had ordained for them (saying): 'Slay (the guilty among) your folk' or 'leave your homes (for the sake of your religion as we ordained for the children of Israel),' they would not have done it except a few of them; but if they had done what they were admonished with, it would have certainly be better for them and best in strengthening (them in Faith);

**67.** And then We would have certainly given them from Ourselves a great Reward.

68. And We would have certainly guided them to the right Path.

**69.** And whoever obeys Allah (God) and the Messenger (Muhammad), these will be with those upon whom Allah has bestowed Favor from among the Prophets and the truthful and the martyrs and the righteous, and how excellent are they as companions!

70. This is the Bounty from Allah, and sufficient is Allah as All-Knowing.

## \*\*

**71.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Take your precaution, and go forth in detachments or go forth all together.

**72.** And surely among you is he who would certainly hang back (from fighting in Allah's Way)! If then a calamity befalls you, he says: Surely Allah bestowed His favor on me that I was not present with them.

**73.** But if bounty from Allah (God) comes to you, he would certainly say, as if there had not been any ties of affection between you and him: Would that I had been with them, then I should have attained a great good fortune.

**74.** Therefore let those fight in the Way of Allah, who sell this world's life for the Hereafter; and whoever fights in the Way of Allah, then if he is killed or if he is victorious, We shall grant him a great Reward.

**75.** And what reason have you that you fight not in the Way of Allah and (for) the oppressed among men and women and the children who say: (O Allah) Our Lord! Take us out from this village, whose people are oppressors, and appoint for us from Yourself a protector and appoint for us from Yourself a helper.

**76.** Those who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) fight in the Way of Allah, and those who disbelieve (in the Truth) fight in the way of Satan. So fight the allies of Satan; surely the plot of Satan is weak.

**\***\*

77. Have you not seen those (Muslims) to whom it was said: Withhold your hands (from fighting), and perform the prayer perfectly and pay the poor-rate; but when fighting (against the enemies of Truth, Justice, and Peace) was ordained for them, at once a party of them (whose faith was weak) feared men as their fear of Allah, or (even) with a greater fear, and said: (O Allah) our Lord! Why have You ordained fighting (against the forces of evil) for us? Would that you had granted us respite for a short period? Say: The provision of this world is short, and the Hereafter is better for him who guards against evil; and injustice will not be done to you, even (as much as) the thread of a date stone.

**78.** Wherever you may be, death will seize you, even if you are in lofty towers, but if some good comes to them, they say: This is from Allah (God); and if harm befalls them, they say: This is from you. Say: All is from Allah, but what is the matter with these people that they can hardly understand any statement?

**79.** Whatever good comes to you it is from Allah (God), and whatever harm befalls you it is from yourself (as a result of your sins), and We have sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) to mankind as a Messenger; and Allah is Sufficient as a Witness.

**80.** Whoever obeys the Messenger (Muhammad), has indeed obeyed Allah, and whoever turns away, then We have not sent you as a keeper over them.

**81.** And they say: 'We obey.' But when they go out from your presence, a party of them decide by night upon doing otherwise than what you say; and Allah writes down what they scheme by night, therefore turn away from them and rely on Allah, and Allah is Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs.

**82.** Do they not then reflect on the Qur'an? And if it were from any other than Allah (God), they would have found in it many discrepancies.

83. And when there comes to them news about (public) security or fear, they

spread it around; but if they had referred it to the Messenger and to those in authority among them, those among them whose task it is to investigate the matter would have known it, and were it not for the Favor of Allah upon you and His Mercy, you would have certainly followed Satan except a few.

**84.** Fight then in Allah's Way; you are only responsible for your own self, and encourage the believers (to fight along with you), it may be that Allah will restrain the evil might of the deniers of Truth (and opposers of Peace). And Allah is Stronger in Might and Stronger to give an exemplary Punishment.

**85.** Whoever intercedes for a good cause shall have a share of it, and whoever intercedes for an evil cause shall have the responsibility of it, and Allah controls all things.

**86.** And when you are greeted with a greeting, greet with a better (greeting) than it or (at least) return it (in a like manner); surely Allah is the Reckoner of all things.

**87.** Allah, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, he will most certainly gather you together on the Day of Resurrection, there is no doubt about it; and who is truer in word than Allah?

#### \*\*

**88.** What is the matter with you, then, that you have become two parties about the hypocrites, while Allah has made them return (to disbelief) for what they have earned (of sins)? Do you wish to guide him whom Allah (God) has caused to go astray (because of his arrogance and persistency in sin). And whom Allah leaves astray, never will you find for him a way (to Guidance).

**89.** They wish that you should disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) as they have disbelieved, so that you might be (all) alike; therefore do not take them for your (confidants and) allies until they move (from disbelief to belief and emigrate) for the Sake of Allah; but if they turn back (to open enmity), then seize them and kill them wherever you may find them, and do not take any of them as an ally or helper.

**90.** Except those who seek refuge with a people between yourselves and whom there is a treaty, or those who come to you, their hearts strained (at the proposal of) fighting you or fighting their own people; and if Allah had willed, He would have given them power over you, so that they should have certainly fought you; therefore if they withdraw from you and do not fight against you and offer you peace, then Allah has not given you a way against them.

**91.** You will find (that there are) others who would like to be safe from you as well as safe from their own people; (but who) whenever they are faced again with temptation (to evil), they succumb to it; therefore if they do not withdraw from you, and (do not) offer you peace and restrain their hands, then seize them and kill them wherever you find them (for their fighting you); and against these We have given you a clear authority

به جه

**92.** And it is not for a believer to kill a believer except by mistake, and whoever kills a believer by mistake, he should free a believing slave, and blood-money should be paid to his family, unless they remit it as charity; but if he is from a people hostile to you and he is a believer, the freeing of a believing soul (suffices), and if he is from a people between you and whom there is a covenant, the blood-money should be paid to his family along with the freeing of a believing soul; but he who cannot find (a person to free) should fast for two months successively: An atonement from Allah, and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**93.** And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell; he will abide therein, and the Wrath of Allah is upon him and His Curse and He has prepared for him a grievous Torment.

**94.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you go to war in Allah's Way, then make proper investigation (before you label anyone as a disbeliever), and do not say to any one who offers you greetings of peace: 'You are not a believer,' seeking the goods of this world's life, for with Allah there are abundant gains; you too were such before, then Allah conferred His Favor (Guidance) on you; therefore make investigation; surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**95.** Not equal are those of the believers who remain (at home) except the disabled, and those who strive hard in Allah's Way with their wealth and their lives. Allah has made those who strive hard and fight with their wealth and their lives to excel those who remain (at home) a (high) degree, and to each Allah has promised good; and Allah has preferred those who strive and fight above those who remain (at home) with a great Reward:

**96.** (High) degrees from Him and Forgiveness and Mercy, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

# **\***\*

**97.** Surely (as for) those whom the Angels cause to die while they are unjust to their own selves (as they stayed among the disbelievers while unable to practice their religion), they (the Angels) will ask: In what state were you? They will reply: We were oppressed in the earth. They will say: Was not Allah's earth spacious enough for you to emigrate therein? So these it is whose home is Hell, and it is an evil refuge.

**98.** Except the weak among the men and women, and the children who have not in their power the means nor can they find a way (to emigrate);

**99.** For these, it may be that Allah will pardon them, and Allah is Ever Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

**100.** And whoever emigrates in Allah's Way, he will find in the earth many a place of refuge (and safety) and abundant resources and provision, and whoever goes forth from his house as an emigrant to Allah and His Messenger, and then death overtakes him, his reward is indeed with Allah, for Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

## **\***\*

**101.** And when you travel in the earth, there is no blame on you if you shorten the prayer, if you fear that those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) may attack you, surely the disbelievers are an open enemy to you.

**102.** And when you are among them and lead them in prayer, let a party of them stand up with you, and let them take their arms; then when they have prostrated themselves let them go to your rear, and let another party who have not prayed come forward and pray with you, and let them take their precautions and their arms; (for) those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) desire that you may be careless of your arms and your belongings, so that they may then turn upon you with a sudden united attack, but there is no blame on you if you are bothered with rain or if you are sick, that you lay down your arms, and take your precautions; surely Allah has prepared a disgraceful Torment for the deniers of the Truth (opposers of Peace).

**103.** Then when you have finished the prayer, praise Allah (God) standing and sitting and reclining; but when you are secure (from danger) perform the prayer perfectly (in the normal prescribed form and at their proper times); surely the prayer is enjoined on the believers at fixed times.

**104.** And do not weaken in pursuit of the enemy; if you suffer pain, then surely they (too) suffer pain as you suffer, and you hope from Allah (God) what they do not; and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

## \*\*

**105.** Surely We have revealed the Scripture (Qur'an) to you (O Prophet Muhammad) in truth that you may judge between the people by means of that which Allah has taught you; and be not an advocate on behalf of the treacherous.

106. And seek the Forgiveness of Allah; surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

**107.** And do not plead on behalf of those who act unfaithfully to themselves; surely Allah does not like him who is treacherous, sinful.

**108.** They conceal (their evil deeds) from the people and do not conceal (them, and cannot do so) from Allah, and He is with them (i.e., He is Well-Aware of them) when they plot by night in words which displease Him, and Allah encompasses what they do.

109. Here you are - those who (may) plead for them in this world's life, but

who will plead for them with Allah (God) on the Day of Resurrection, or who shall be their defense?

**110.** And whoever does a wrong (to others) or sins against himself, then seeks Allah's Forgiveness, he will find Allah All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**111.** And whoever commits a sin, he only commits it against himself; and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**112.** And whoever commits a mistake or a sin, then blames it on an innocent, he indeed takes upon himself the burden of falsehood and a manifest sin.

## \*\*

**113.** And were it not for Allah's Favor upon you and His Mercy; Some of those (who were untrue to themselves) had certainly resolved to mislead you, but they mislead none but their own selves, and they shall not harm you in any way, and Allah has revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Scripture (the Qur'an) and the Wisdom (the Sunnah and the proper understanding of the Qur'an), and He has taught you what you did not know, and the Grace of Allah on you is ever great.

**114.** There is no good in most of their secret counsels except those who enjoin charity or goodness or reconciliation between people; and whoever does this seeking Allah's Pleasure, We (Allah) shall give him a great Reward.

**115.** And whoever opposes the Messenger (Muhammad) after the Guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the Way of the believers, We shall keep him in that path which he has chosen, and enter him into Hell; and what an evil destination.

## \*\*

**116.** Surely Allah (God) does not forgive that anything should be associated with Him, and He forgives what is less than that to whom He wills; and whoever associates anything with Allah, he indeed has strayed far away.

**117.** They do not call on besides Him (Allah) anything but idols, and they do not call on anything but a rebellious Satan.

**118.** Allah has cursed him; and he (Satan) said: Most certainly I shall take of your slaves (mankind and jinn) an appointed portion:

**119.** And most certainly I shall lead them astray and excite in them vain desires, and command them so that they will slit the ears of the cattle, and most certainly I shall command them so that they will alter Allah's creation; and whoever takes Satan for a supporter rather than Allah he indeed will suffer a manifest loss.

**120.** He (Satan) gives them promises and excites in them vain desires; and Satan does not promise them except delusion.

**121.** These are the ones whose home is Hell, and they will not find any refuge from it.

**122.** And (as for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, We shall make them enter into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever; (it is) a Promise of Allah, true (indeed), and who is truer in word than Allah?

**123.** (This) will not be in accordance with your vain desires nor in accordance with the vain desires of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews and Christians); whoever does evil (i.e., commits major sins such as associating anything in worship with Allah, murder, illegal sexual intercourse, theft, taking or giving interest [usury], drinking alcohol, taking drugs, lying, slander, and disobeying the Prophet Muhammad in religious Commandments, etc.), he will be recompensed for it, and besides Allah he will find for himself neither a protector nor a helper.

**124.** But whoever does righteous deeds whether male or female and he (or she) is a believer - these will enter Paradise and they will not be dealt with unjustly as much as the speck on a date stone.

**125.** And who has a better religion than he (the Muslim) who submits himself entirely to Allah (God)? And he is a doer of good and follows (Islam) the Faith of Abraham, the upright one, and Allah exalted Abraham with His Love (because of Abraham's true and complete love and submission to Him).

**126.** And to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; and ever is Allah, of all things, Encompassing (through His Knowledge and Power).

### \*\*

**127.** And they request from you (O Prophet Muhammad), a (legal) ruling concerning women. Say: Allah gives you a ruling about them, and that which is recited to you in the Scripture about female orphans whom you do not give what is appointed for them while you desire to marry them, and concerning the weak among children, and that you should deal toward orphans with justice; and whatever good you do, surely Allah knows it.

**128.** And if a woman fears ill usage or desertion on the part of her husband, there is no blame on them, if they effect a reconciliation between them, and reconciliation is better, and greed is ever present in human souls; and if you do good and guard against evil, then surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**129.** Yet you shall never be able to do complete and pure justice (with your emotional feelings) between wives, even though you may wish, but be not disinclined (from one) with total disinclination, so that you leave her

#### Part 5

hanging; but if you effect a reconciliation and guard against evil, then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**130.** And if they separate, Allah will render them both free from want out of His abundance, for Allah is Ample-Giving, Truly Wise.

**131.** And to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and certainly We enjoined those who were given the Scripture before you and (We enjoin) you (too) that you should be careful of (your duty to) Allah (God); and if you disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad), then surely to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

**132.** And to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and Allah is Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs.

**133.** If He wills, He can do away with you, O people, and bring others (in your place); for Allah has Power to do this.

**134.** Whoever desires the reward of this world, then with Allah is the reward of this world and the Hereafter; and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

\*\*

**135.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be maintainers of justice, bearers of witness for Allah's Sake, though it may be against your own selves or (your) parents or near relatives; whether one is rich or poor, for Allah is more worthy of both; therefore do not follow (personal) inclination, lest you deviate; and if you distort your witness or refuse to give it, then surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**136.** O you who believe! Believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) and the Scripture (the Qur'an) which He has sent down to His Messenger and the Scripture which He sent down before; and whoever disbelieves in Allah (God) and His Angels (and His Scriptures) and His Messengers and the Last Day (and Pre-destination, the Divine Decree), he indeed has gone far astray.

**137.** Surely (as for) those who believe then disbelieve, then believe and again disbelieve, then increase in disbelief, never will Allah (God) forgive them nor guide them to the (right) Path.

**138.** Announce to the hypocrites that they shall have a painful Torment:

**139.** Those who take the disbelievers for their allies (and confidants) rather than the believers. Do they seek honor from them? Then surely all honor is for Allah.

**140.** And indeed He has revealed to you in the Scripture (the Qur'an) that when you hear Allah's Verses disbelieved in and mocked at, do not sit with them until they enter into some other discourse; surely then you would be

like them; surely Allah will gather the hypocrites and the disbelievers all together in Hell.

**141.** Those who wait for (some calamity to befall) you, then if you have a victory from Allah (God) they say: Were we not with you? And if there is a chance for the disbelievers, they say: Did we not gain the advantage over you (by not allowing the believers to join and weakening them from within) and defend you from the believers? So Allah will Judge between (all of) you on the Day of Resurrection, and never will Allah give the disbelievers a way (of spiritual supremacy as opposed to temporal supremacy) against the believers.

### \*\*

**142.** Surely the hypocrites seek to deceive Allah, and He will recompense their deceit to them, and when they stand up for the prayer they stand up with laziness; they do it only to be seen of people and do not remember Allah except a little.

**143.** Wavering between that (and this, belonging) neither to these (the believers) nor to those (the disbelievers); and he whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), never will you find for him a Way (of Guidance).

144. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take the disbelievers (who are at war with you or who demean people of Faith) for your allies (and confidants) rather than the believers; do you desire that you should give to Allah a manifest proof against yourselves?

**145.** Surely the hypocrites will be in the lowest depth of the Hellfire, and you shall never find for them a helper (intercessor).

**146.** Except those who repent and correct themselves and hold fast to Allah and are sincere in their deeds to Allah, for those are with the believers, and Allah will grant the believers a great Reward.

**147.** Why should Allah punish you (for your past sins) if you are grateful (to Him, and repent) and believe? And Allah is Appreciative, All-Knowing.

**148.** Allah does not like the speaking bad (of people) in public (and in private) unless (it be) by one to whom wrong has been done (such a person is allowed to speak out against a wrongdoer), and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**149.** If you do good openly or do it in secret or pardon a wrong (done to yourselves), then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Powerful.

**150.** Surely those who disbelieve in Allah and His Messengers and (those who) desire to make a distinction between Allah and His Messengers, and say: We believe in some and disbelieve in others, and desire to take a course between (this and) that.

151. These are the disbelievers in truth, and We have prepared for the

disbelievers a disgraceful Torment.

**152.** And those who believe in Allah and His Messengers (whose last Messenger is the Prophet Muhammad), and do not make a distinction between any of them - Allah will grant them their Rewards; and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

\*\*

**153.** The followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews and Nazarenes) ask you to bring down to them a writing (on paper) from the heavens (in proof of your Prophethood); so indeed they demanded of Moses a greater thing than that; for they said: Show us Allah manifestly; so a thunderbolt struck them for their wrongdoing. Then they took the golden calf (as a god), after clear Signs had come to them, but We pardoned this; and We gave to Moses a clear Authority.

**154.** And We raised the mountain (Sinai) over them for (their refusal of the Covenant) and We said to them: Enter the gate bowing humbly; and We said to them: Do not transgress on the Sabbath, and We took from them a solemn Covenant.

**155.** Therefore, for their breaking their Covenant, and their (persisting in) disbelief in the Revelations of Allah, and for their killing the Prophets unjustly and their saying our hearts are covered. Rather, Allah set a seal upon them due to their disbelief, so they will not believe except a few.

**156.** And for their (persisting in) disbelief and for their having uttered against Mary a grievous accusation.

**157.** And their saying: Surely we have killed the Messiah, Jesus, the son of Mary, the Messenger of Allah; and they did not kill him nor did they crucify him, but it appeared so to them. (The culprit who had betrayed Jesus to the Romans was made to resemble Jesus, and they then killed that hypocrite man.) And most surely those who differ therein are only in doubt about it; they have no knowledge of it, but only follow a conjecture, and they certainly did not kill him.

158. Rather, Allah took him up to Himself; and Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**159.** And there is none of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians) but must certainly believe in him (as a Messenger of Allah and a human being) before his death, and on the Day of Resurrection he (Jesus) will be a witness against them.

**160.** For the wrongdoing of the Jews, We made unlawful to them certain good foods which had been lawful for them, and for their hindering many (people) from Allah's Way.

**161.** And for their taking usury (interest) though indeed they were forbidden from taking it and their devouring the wealth of people falsely, and We have

prepared for the disbelievers among them a painful Torment.

**162.** But those firm in knowledge among them and the believers, believe in what has been revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) and what was revealed before you, and the performers of prayer (especially) and the givers of the poor-rate and the believers in Allah and the Last Day, these We shall give a Great Reward.

# \*\*

**163.** Surely We (Allah) have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) as We revealed to Noah, and the Prophets after him, and We revealed to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and their descendants, and Jesus and Job and Jonah and Aaron and Solomon and We gave to David the Zabur (the Psalms).

**164.** And (We sent) Messengers about whom We have related their stories to you before, and Messengers about whom We have not related their stories to you; and to Moses, Allah addressed His Word, speaking (to him) directly.

**165.** (We sent) Messengers as the givers of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and as warners (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil), so that people should not have any plea against Allah (God) after the (coming of the) Messengers; for Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**166.** But Allah bears witness by what He has revealed to you that He has revealed it with His Knowledge, and the Angels bear witness; and Allah is Sufficient as a Witness.

**167.** Surely (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and hinder (people) from Allah's Way, they indeed have strayed far, far away from the (right) Path.

**168.** Surely (as for) those who persist in disbelief and act unjustly (by hindering people from Allah's Way), never will Allah forgive them nor guide them to any path;

169. Except the path to Hell, to abide therein forever, and this is easy for Allah.

**170.** O people! Surely the Messenger has come to you with the Truth from (Allah) your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore believe for your own good; but if you disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad), then surely to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth; and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**171.** O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Do not exceed the proper limits in your deeds (such as attributing divine qualities to certain creations of Allah or revering them excessively), and do not speak (lies) against Allah (God), but (speak) the truth (that God has no partner or son); the Messiah, Jesus, the son

of Mary is only a Messenger of Allah and His word which He conveyed to Mary and a soul (created by a Command) from Him (Allah alone); therefore believe in Allah and His Messengers, and do not say (God is) a trinity. Desist, it is better for you; Allah is the only One True God; far be it from His Glory that He should have a son (or partner), to Him (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and Allah is Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs (for His creation).

\*\*

**172.** The Messiah (Jesus Christ) would never disdain to be a servant of Allah, nor the Angels who are near to Allah, and whosoever disdains Allah's worship and is arrogant, He will gather them all together to Himself.

**173.** Then as for those who believe and do righteous deeds, Allah will pay them fully their rewards and give them more out of His Bounty; and as for those who disdain Allah's worship and are arrogant, He will chastise them with a painful Chastisement. And they will not find for themselves besides Allah any protector (guardian, savior) or helper (intercessor).

**174.** O people! Surely there has come to you manifest Proof (the Prophet Muhammad) from your (True) Lord (Allah), and We have sent to you a clear Light (the Great Qur'an).

**175.** Then as for those who believe in Allah and hold fast to Him, He will cause them to enter into His Mercy and Bounty and guide them to Himself on a straight Path.

**176.** They request from you a (legal) ruling. Say: Allah gives you a ruling concerning the person who has neither parents nor offspring; if a man dies (and) he has no child but he has a sister, she shall inherit half of what he leaves, and he shall be her heir if she has no child; but if there are two (sisters), they shall inherit two-thirds of what he leaves; and if there are siblings, males and females, then the male shall inherit the like of the portion of two females; Allah makes clear (His Law) to you, lest you err; and Allah has (Perfect) Knowledge of all things.

\*\*

78

Part 6



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Fulfill (your) obligations (covenants, contracts, promises, and pledges). Beasts of cattle are lawful to you except that which is recited to you (in the Qur'an), hunting (also) not being permitted while you are in the state of ritual consecration during Pilgrimage (Hajj or Umrah). Indeed, Allah orders what He intends.

2. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not violate the sanctity of the Signs appointed by Allah nor the Sacred Month, nor of the animals brought for sacrifice, nor the garlanded people or animals (for their security), nor the people coming to the Sacred House (at Makkah) seeking the Favor and Pleasure of their Lord (Allah); and when you are free from the obligations of the pilgrimage, then (you may) hunt, and let not hatred of a people because they hindered you from the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) incite you to transgress, and help one another in goodness and piety, and do not help one another in sin and transgression; and adhere to the Commandments of Allah; surely Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**3.** Prohibited to you is carrion (or meat of animals that has not been slaughtered properly) and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that which other than the Name of Allah has been invoked, and the strangled (animal) and that beaten to death, and that killed by a fall, and that killed by the goring of horns, and that which wild beasts have eaten except what you have slaughtered while it was still alive; and what is sacrificed on stones set up (for idols) and (you are forbidden) that you seek to learn through divination what the future may hold in store for you; this is sinful conduct. This day those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) have despaired of your religion, so fear them not, but fear Me (Allah alone). This day I have perfected for you your religion, and completed My Favor on you, and approved for you Islam as a religion (and way of life); but whoever is compelled by hunger, not inclining willfully to sin (can eat the above mentioned meat), for surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

79

**4.** They ask you as to what is allowed for them. Say: Lawful for you are (all) good foods and (game caught by) what you have trained of hunting animals, which you train as Allah has taught you. So eat of that which they catch for you, and mention the Name of Allah over it; and adhere to the Commandments of Allah; surely Allah is Swift in Reckoning.

5. This day (all) good foods are made lawful to you; and the food of those (Jews and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture is lawful for you (except the forbidden categories of meat enumerated in Verse 3) and (all) your food is lawful for them; and the chaste among the believing women and the chaste women among those (Jews and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture before you (are lawful for you to marry), when you have given them their dowries, desiring chastity, not unlawful sexual intercourse or taking (secret) lovers; and whoever (persistently and knowingly) denies Faith (by neglecting the pillars of Islam like the prayer and zakat, or by keeping an alliance and intimacy with the disbelievers) indeed his (supposedly good) work is in vain, and in the Hereafter, he will be of the losers.

\*\*

6. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you intend to rise to (perform the) prayer, wash your faces and your hands as far as the elbows, and pass (your wet hands lightly over) your heads (including the ears) and (wash) your feet to the ankles; and if you are under an obligation to perform a total ablution, then take a full bath, but if you are sick or on a journey, or one of you comes from relieving himself, or you have touched women (i.e., had sexual intercourse with them) and you cannot find water, then resort to pure soil and rub (lightly over) your faces and your hands therewith; Allah does not intend to place on you difficulty, but He intends to purify you and that He may complete His Favor upon you, so that you may be grateful.

**7.** And remember the Favor of Allah on you and His Covenant with which He bound you firmly, when you said: We hear and we obey, and uphold your duty to Allah, surely Allah knows what is in the chests (of mankind).

8. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be upright for Allah, bearers of witness with justice, and let not hatred of a people incite you to deal unjustly; deal justly, that is nearer to piety, and uphold your duty to Allah; surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**9.** Allah has promised to those who believe (in Him and His Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and do righteous deeds (that) they will have Forgiveness and a Great Reward (Paradise).

**10.** And (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and deny Our Verses (the Qur'an), these are the dwellers of the Hellfire.

**11.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Remember the Favor of Allah upon you when a (hostile) people (a group of unbelieving Jews) had determined to stretch forth their hands against you, but He withheld their hands from you, and adhere to the Commandments of Allah; and on Allah (alone) let the believers rely.

## **\***\*

12. And certainly Allah made a Covenant with the children of Israel, and We raised up among them twelve leaders; and Allah said: Surely I am with you; if you perform the prayer perfectly and pay the poor-rate and believe in My Messengers (whose last is the Prophet Muhammad) and assist them and lend to Allah a goodly loan (i.e., spend in Allah's Way voluntarily), I will most certainly remove your misdeeds, and I will most certainly cause you to enter into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, but whoever disbelieves (in the Truth) among you after that, he has indeed strayed from the right Way.

**13.** But because of their breaking their covenant, We have cursed them and made their hearts hard. They distort the meaning (of the revealed) words, taking them out of their context, and they forgot a portion of what they were reminded of; and you shall always find treachery in them except a few of them; so pardon them and overlook (their misdeeds); surely Allah loves the doers of good.

**14.** And from those who say, 'We are Nazarenes (Christians),' We took their Covenant (to believe and aid Allah's last Messenger Muhammad), but they forgot a portion of what they were sent to them, therefore We placed between them enmity and hatred until the Day of Resurrection; and Allah will inform them of what they used to do (of evil).

**15.** O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Indeed Our Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) has come to you making clear to you much of what you concealed of the Scripture and overlooking much; indeed, there has come to you from Allah a Light and a clear Scripture (the Qur'an).

**16.** By which Allah (God) guides those who follow His Pleasure into the ways leading to salvation, and brings them out of utter darknesses into the Light (of Faith and Knowledge) by His Will, and guides them to the right Path.

**17.** Certainly they commit blasphemy (and invent falsehood those) who say: (Jesus) Christ, the son of Mary, is God. Say: Who then can do anything against Allah, if He had willed that (Jesus) Christ, the son of Mary and his mother and all those on the earth should perish? And to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and what is between them. He creates what He wills; and Allah is Able to do all things,

81

**18.** And the Jews and the Nazarenes (Christians) say: We are the children of God and His beloved ones. Say: Why does He then chastise you for your sins? Rather, you are but human beings from among those He has created. He forgives whom He wills and chastises whom He wills; and to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, and to Him is the (final) return (of all for Judgment).

**19.** O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Nazarenes)! Indeed Our Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) has come to you explaining to you (the True Religion) after a period (of suspension) of the (mission of the) Messengers, lest you say: There did not come to us a giver of good news or a warner, so indeed there has come to you a giver of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil); and Allah (God) is Able to do all things.

### \*\*

**20.** And (mention) when Moses said to his people: O my people! Remember the Favor of Allah upon you when He raised Prophets (from) among you and made you kings, and gave you what He had not given to any other among the nations.

**21.** O my people! Enter the pure land (Jerusalem) which Allah has assigned to you and turn not on your backs (from fighting in Allah's Cause), for then you will turn back losers.

**22.** They said: O Moses! Surely there is a people of great strength in it, and we will surely not enter it until they go out from it, so if they go out from it, then surely we will enter.

**23.** Two men (Joshua and Caleb) of those who feared (to disobey Allah), upon both of whom Allah had bestowed Favor, said: Enter upon them by the gate, for when you have entered it you shall surely be victorious, and on Allah (alone) should you rely, if you are truly believers.

**24.** They said: O Moses! We shall never enter it as long as they are in it; go therefore you and your Lord (Allah), then fight you both surely we are staying right here.

**25.** (Moses) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I have no control (upon any) but my own self and my brother (Aaron); therefore separate us and the defiantly disobedient people.

**26.** (Allah) said: So it will surely be forbidden to them for forty years, they will wander about in the land; so do not grieve for the defiantly disobedient people.

82

**27.** And relate to them the story of the two sons of Adam (Cain and Abel) in truth when they both offered an offering, but it was accepted from one of them (Abel, as he offered the best from his flocks of sheep) and was not accepted from the other (Cain, as he offered the worst of his harvest). (Cain, out of his jealousy and envy) said (to his brother): I will most certainly kill you. (Abel) said: Allah only accepts from those who are God-fearing, (those who are conscious and are in awe of Him).

**28.** If you extend your hand toward me to kill me, I am not one to extend my hand toward you to kill you, surely I fear Allah, the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**29.** Indeed, I want that you bear (thereby) my sin and your own sin, (but) then you would be destined for the Hellfire, and such is the recompense of the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**30.** Then the other's (Cain's) soul imposed on him the killing of his brother (Abel), so he killed him; then he became one of the losers.

**31.** Thereupon Allah sent a crow digging up the earth, so that he might show him how he should cover the dead body of his brother. (Cain) said: Oh! Do I lack the strength that I should be like this crow and cover the dead body of my brother? So he became of those who regret.

**32.** That is why We decreed for the children of Israel (and for all the people after them) that whoever kills a person, unless it be for retaliation of murder or for mischief (done) in the land, it is as though he killed all of mankind; and whoever saves a life, it is as though he saves the lives of all mankind; and certainly Our Messengers came to them with clear Proofs, but even after that many of them certainly continued to transgress in the land.

**33.** The punishment of those who wage war against Allah and His Messenger (i.e., the armed individuals or groups who commit crimes against civilians) and strive to make mischief in the land is none but that they should be killed or crucified or their hands and their feet should be cut off on opposite sides or that they should be imprisoned; this will be as a disgrace for them in this world, and in the Hereafter they will have a Grievous Torment.

**34.** Except for those who repent before you seize them; so know that Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

# \*\*

**35.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Uphold your duty to Allah, and seek means of nearness to Him, and strive hard in His Way, that you may be successful.

**36.** Surely (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), even if they had all of what is in the earth and the like of it again, by which to

ransom themselves from the Chastisement of the Day of Resurrection, it will not be accepted from them, and they shall have a painful Torment.

**37.** They will wish to get out of the Hellfire, but they will not come out from it, and for them is a lasting Torment.

**38.** And (as for) the man who steals and the woman who steals (and are proven either by confession or by the testimony of two reliable eye witnesses, and it is not an opportunistic theft but rather a deliberate break in to property), cut off their (right) hands as a recompense for that which they have committed, an exemplary punishment from Allah (God); and Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**39.** But whoever repents after his crime and reforms (himself), then surely Allah will turn to him (mercifully); surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**40.** Do you not know that Allah - His is the dominion of the heavens and the earth; He chastises whom He wills and forgives whom He wills, and Allah is Able to do all things.

**41.** O Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad)! Let not those grieve you who strive together in hastening to disbelief, among those who say with their mouths: We believe, but their hearts believe not, and from among those who are Jews; they are avid listeners of falsehood, listening to another people who have not come to you; they change the meaning (of the revealed) Words, taking them out of their context, saying: If you are given this (teaching), take it, and if you are not given this, be cautious; and as for him who Allah intends to put to trial, you cannot possess (power to do) anything for him against Allah. These are the ones for whom Allah does not intend that He purify their hearts; they will have disgrace in this world, and they will have a grievous Torment in the Hereafter.

**42.** (They are) avid listeners to falsehood, devourers of what is unlawful; therefore if they come to you, judge between them or turn away from them; and if you turn away from them, they will not harm you in any way; and if you judge, judge between them with justice. Surely Allah loves those who act justly.

**43.** And how do they make you a judge and they have the Torah wherein is Allah's Judgment? Yet they turn away after that, and these are not (true) believers.

### \*\*

**44.** Surely We revealed the Torah in which was Guidance and Light; with it the Prophets who submitted themselves (to Allah) judged (matters) for those who were Jews, and the rabbis and the priests (judged by the Torah after those Prophets), as they were required to observe the Scripture of Allah, and

they were witnesses thereto; therefore fear not the people but fear Me (Allah alone), and do not take a small price for Allah's Verses; and whoever does not judge by what Allah (God) has revealed, these are the disbelievers.

**45.** And We ordained for them in it (the Torah) that a life is for a life, and an eye for an eye, and a nose for a nose, and an ear for an ear, and a tooth for a tooth, and for wounds an equal retaliation. But he who remits it by way of charity, it will be an explaint for him; and whoever does not judge by what Allah has revealed, these are the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**46.** And We sent after them in their footsteps Jesus, the son of Mary, confirming what was before him of the Torah and We gave him the Gospel in which was Guidance and Light, and confirming what was before it of the Torah and a Guidance and an Admonition for those who guard against evil.

**47.** And let the people of the Gospel judge by what Allah has revealed in it; and whoever does not judge by what Allah (God) has revealed, these it is who are (truly) the rebellious.

**48.** And We have revealed to you the Scripture (the Qur'an) in truth, confirming what is before it of the Scripture and a Guardian over it, therefore judge between them by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their lowly desires over the Truth that has come to you; for every one of you did We appoint a Law and a Way, and if Allah had willed, He would have made you (all) one nation (united in one religion, Islam), but He intended that He test you in what He has given you, therefore strive with one another to hasten to virtuous deeds; to Allah is your (final) return, all together, and then He will inform you concerning that in which you used to differ.

**49.** And that you should judge between them by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their vain desires, and be cautious of them, lest they turn you from part of what Allah has revealed to you; but if they turn away, then know that Allah intends to afflict them because of some of their sins; and most surely many of the people are defiantly disobedient.

**50.** Is it then the judgment of (the times of) ignorance that they desire? And who is better than Allah to judge for a people who have certainty?

### \*\*

**51.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take the Jews and the Christians (who are at war with you or who demean people of Faith) for allies (and confidants), they are allies (and confidants) of one another; and whoever among you associates himself with them, then surely he is one of them; surely Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

85

**52.** And you see those in whose hearts is a disease (of doubt and hesitation) hastening into (association with the unbelieving Jews and Christians), saying: 'We are afraid a misfortune may strike us.' But perhaps Allah will bring victory or a Decision (Chastisement) from Him, and they (the hypocrites) will become regretful from what they have been concealing within themselves.

**53.** And those who believe will say (about the hypocrites after their exposure): 'Are these the ones who swore by Allah (God) with their strongest oaths that they were most surely with you?' Their (supposedly good) deeds have become worthless, and they have become losers.

**54.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Whoever of you turns back from his religion (Islam), then Allah will bring forth (in place of them) a people, whom He will love and they will love Him, humble toward the believers, mighty against the deniers of Truth (who oppose the Peace), striving hard in Allah's Way and not fearing the blame of the blamers; this is Allah's Bounty, He gives it to whom He wills, and Allah is Ample-Giving, All-Knowing.

**55.** Only Allah is your Helper; and His Messenger (Muhammad) and those who believe (in the Truth), those who perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) while they bow (submit and surrender to Allah).

56. And whoever takes for (his) guardian Allah; and His Messenger (Muhammad) and those who believe (in the Truth), then surely the party of Allah will be victorious.

### \*\*

**57.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take for allies (and confidants) those who take your religion as mockery and jest, among those who were given the Scripture before you (the unbelieving Jews) and the disbelievers (the polytheists); and adhere to the Commandments of Allah, if you are truly believers.

**58.** And when you call to prayer, they make it as mockery and jest; this is because they are a people who do not understand.

**59.** Say: O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Do you find fault with us (for any other reason) except that we believe in Allah (God) and in what has been revealed to us (the Qur'an) and what was revealed before (the Torah, the Gospel, the Psalms, among others), and that most of you are defiantly disobedient?

**60.** Say: Shall I inform you of (what is) worse than that in retribution? (Worse are the unbelieving Jews) whom Allah has cursed and brought His Wrath upon, and of whom He made apes and pigs, and those who worshiped the devil; these are worse in position and more astray from the straight Path.

**61.** And when they (the Jews) come to you, they say: We believe (in Allah and His Messengers); and indeed they enter with disbelief and indeed they go forth with it; and Allah knows best what they were hiding.

**62.** And you will see many of them striving with one another to hasten in sin and aggression, and to the consuming of what is unlawfully acquired. Certainly evil is that which they do.

**63.** Why do not (their) rabbis and priests prohibit them from their speaking of what is sinful and their consuming of what is unlawfully acquired? Certainly evil is that which they practice.

**64.** And the Jews said: 'The Hand of Allah is chained!' Chained are their hands, and cursed are they for what they said! Rather, both His Hands are spread out, He spends freely as He wills; and what has been revealed to you from (Allah) your Lord will certainly make many of them increase in arrogance and disbelief; and We have put enmity and hatred among them til the Day of Resurrection; whenever they (the Jews) kindle a fire for war, Allah extinguishes it, and they strive to make mischief in the land; and Allah does not like the mischief makers.

**65.** And if the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians) had believed (in Islam) and had guarded (against major sins) We would certainly have removed their (minor) sins and We would certainly have made them enter Gardens of Bliss.

**66.** And if only they had truly observed (the Laws of) the Torah and the Gospel and that which was revealed to them from (Allah) their Lord (i.e., the Psalms etc., without alteration, omission, or additions to the original text) they would certainly have enjoyed provision from above them and from beneath their feet. There is a party of them keeping to the right Way, and (as for) most of them, evil is that which they do.

#### \*\*

**67.** O Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad)! Proclaim what has been revealed to you from (Allah) your Lord; and if you do not, then you have not conveyed His Message, and Allah will protect you from the people; surely Allah will not guide the defiantly disbelieving people.

**68.** Say: O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! You are not on valid ground (for your beliefs) until you truly observe (the Laws of the basic principles of) the Torah and the Gospel and that (the Qur'an) which is revealed to you from (Allah) your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer); and surely that which has been revealed to you from (Allah) your Lord makes many of them increase in arrogance and disbelief; grieve not therefore over the disbelieving people.

69. Surely those who are believers (Muslims) and those who follow the

beliefs of Judaism and the Sabeans and the Nazarenes, whoever believed in Allah and the Last Day and did (what was) right (and just) - they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**70.** Certainly We took a Covenant from the children of Israel and We sent to them Messengers; whenever there came to them a Messenger with what that their souls did not desire, some (of them) they called liars and some they killed.

**71.** And they thought that there would be no (resulting) punishment, so they became blind and deaf; then Allah turned to them mercifully, yet again many of them became blind and deaf (to the Truth); and Allah is All-Seeing of what they do.

**72.** Certainly they commit blasphemy (and invent falsehood those) who say: (Jesus) Christ, the son of Mary is god (and savior); while (Jesus) Christ has said: O children of Israel! Worship Allah alone, my Lord and your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, Savior, and Ruler). Surely whoever associates (others) with Allah, then Allah has forbidden for him Paradise, and his home is the Hellfire; and there will be no helpers (intercessors) for the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**73.** Certainly they commit blasphemy (and invent falsehood those) who say: 'Surely Allah is the third of a trinity.' And there is no god (worthy of worship) except the One and only True God (Allah - the Sole Creator and Originator of all creation), and if they do not desist from what they say, a painful Torment will befall those among them who disbelieve (in the Truth).

**74.** Will they not then turn to Allah and ask His Forgiveness? And Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**75.** The Messiah, son of Mary (Jesus) is but a (servant and) Messenger (of God); indeed before him (many) Messengers (of God) had passed away; and his mother (Mary) was a truthful (and faithful) woman; they both used to eat food. See how We make the Signs clear to them, then look how they are turned away. (In Malachi 3:1, Matthew 15:24, John 17:3 Jesus is referred to as a Messenger of Allah.)

**76.** Say: Do you worship besides Allah that which does not control for you any harm nor any benefit? And Allah, He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

77. Say: O followers of the (earlier) Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Exceed not the limits in your deeds beyond the Truth, and do not follow the whims of a people who have gone astray before, for they led many astray and went astray themselves from the right Path.

# **\***\*

**78.** Those who disbelieved among the children of Israel were cursed by the tongue of David (Psalms 21,22,28,31,32,33) and of Jesus, the son of Mary (Matthew 12:34; 23:33,34,35); this was because they disobeyed and used to transgress.

**79.** They used not to forbid each other the hateful things (which) they did; certainly evil was that which they were doing.

**80.** You will see many of them taking as allies (and confidants) those who disbelieve (the pagans); certainly evil is that which their own selves have put forth for them, that Allah became displeased with them and in the Torment they will abide.

**81.** And had they believed in Allah and the Prophet (Moses) and what has been revealed to him (of the Torah), they would not have taken them (the pagans) for allies (and confidants), but most of them are defiantly disobedient.

**82.** Certainly you will find that, of all people, the most hostile to those who believe (the Muslims), (to be) the Jews and those who are polytheists, and you will certainly find the nearest of them in affection to those who believe, those who say: We are Nazarenes (i.e., Christians); this is because there are priests and monks among them, and because they are not arrogant.

**83.** And when they hear what has been revealed to the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad), you will see their eyes overflowing with tears because of the Truth that they recognize. They say: O (Allah) our Lord! We believe, so write us down with the witnesses (to the Truth),

**84.** And what (reason) have we that we should not believe in Allah and in the Truth that has come to us, while we earnestly desire that (Allah) our Lord will cause us to enter with the righteous (the Prophets and those who believed in their Message and followed them)?

**85.** Therefore Allah rewarded them because of what they said, with Gardens in which rivers flow to abide therein forever; and this is the Reward of the doers of good.

**86.** And (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and deny Our Verses (the Qur'an), these are the dwellers of the Hellfire.

## \*\*

**87.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Make not unlawful the good things which Allah has made lawful for you, and do not transgress; surely Allah does not like the transgressors.

**88.** And eat of the lawful and good (things) that Allah has given you, and be careful of (your duty to) Allah, in Whom you believe.

**89.** Allah does not call you to account for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He calls you to account for (breaking) what you intended of oaths; so its expiation is the feeding of ten poor people on a scale of the average (food) you feed your families with, or their clothing, or the freeing of a human being

from slavery; but whoever cannot find (the means to do so) then fasting for three days; this is the expiation of your oaths when you swear; and guard your oaths. Thus does Allah make clear to you His Verses, that you may be grateful.

**90.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Intoxicants and gambling and idolatrous practices and (divination by) arrows (for seeking luck or decision) are only an abomination, Satan's work; so shun them, that you may prosper.

**91.** Satan only wants to cause enmity and hatred between you by means of intoxicants and gambling, and to keep you away from the Remembrance of Allah (God) and from the prayer. Will you not then desist?

**92.** And obey Allah (God) and obey the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) and beware; but if you turn away, then know that only a clear deliverance of the Message is (incumbent) on Our Messenger.

**93.** There is no blame upon those who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) and do righteous deeds, for what they have eaten (in the past), if they (now) are careful (of their duty to Allah), and believe and do righteous deeds, then they fear God, and believe, then they keep to the Commandments of Allah and do good, and Allah loves the doers of good.

# **\***\*

**94.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Allah will certainly try you (while you are on pilgrimage) of some game which your hands and your lances can reach, that Allah may make evident who fears Him though unseen (beyond their perception); but whoever transgresses after this, for him is a painful Torment.

**95.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not kill game while you are on Pilgrimage (performing Hajj or 'Umrah), and whoever among you kills it intentionally, the compensation (of it) is the like of what he killed from the cattle as two just people from among you shall judge, as an offering (to Allah) to be brought to the Ka'aba (in Makkah) or else he may atone for his sin by the feeding of needy people or by the equivalent thereof in fasting, that he may taste the consequences of his deed; Allah has pardoned what has past; and whoever returns, Allah will take retribution from him; for Allah is All-Mighty, All-Capable of Retribution.

**96.** Lawful to you is the game of the sea and its food, a provision for you and for the travelers, and the game of the land is prohibited to you as long as you are on pilgrimage, and be careful of (your duty to) Allah, to Whom you shall be gathered (for Judgment).

Part 7

**97.** Allah has made the Kaa'ba (in Makkah), the Sacred House, an upkeep for the people, and the Sacred Month, and the offerings, and the sacrificial animals with garlands; this is that you may know that Allah knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and that Allah is the Knower of all things.

**98.** Know that Allah is Severe in Punishment, and that Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**99.** Nothing is (incumbent) on the Messenger but to deliver (the Message), and Allah knows what you do openly and what you hide.

**100.** Say: The bad and the good are not equal, though the abundance of evil may dazzle you; so uphold your duty to Allah, O people of understanding, that you may prosper.

### \*\*

**101.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not ask questions about things which if declared to you may trouble you, but if you question about them when the Qur'an is being revealed, they will be declared to you; Allah pardons it (what has past), for Allah is Forgiving, Forbearing.

**102.** A people before you indeed asked such questions, then they became thereby disbelievers.

**103.** Allah has not ordained (the making of superstitions that certain kinds of cattle should be marked out and set aside from the use of men like those of) a slit-ear she camel or a she-camel let loose for free pasture, or idol sacrifices for twin-births of animals, or breeding camels freed from work; but those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations) invent a lie against Allah, and most of them do not understand.

**104.** And when it is said to them: Come to what Allah has revealed and to the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad), they say: 'That on which we found our fathers is sufficient for us.' Even though their fathers knew nothing and did not follow the right Way.

**105.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Take care of your own selves; those who go astray can do you no harm if you (yourselves) are on the right Way; to Allah is your (final) return all of you together, and then He will inform you of what you used to do.

**106.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When death approaches any of you, call witnesses among yourselves at the time of making the will, two just persons from among you, or two others from among other than you, if you are traveling in the land and the calamity of death befalls you; you should detain the two (witnesses) after the (Asr i.e.,

**3** p.m.) prayer; then if you doubt (them), they shall both swear by Allah, (saying): We shall not take for it (our testimony) any price (i.e., worldy gain), even though he be a near relative, and we will not hide the testimony of Allah, for then certainly we should be of the sinners.

**107.** Then if it becomes known that they both have been guilty of sin (of perjury), two others shall stand up in their place from among those who have a claim against them, the two nearest in kin; so let them swear by Allah: Certainly our testimony is truer than the testimony of those two, and we have not transgressed (beyond the Truth), for then most surely we should be of the unjust.

**108.** This is more proper in order that they will give testimony truly or fear that their oaths will be refuted by the oaths of others; be then careful of (your duty to) Allah, and listen (with obedience to Him); and Allah does not guide the defiantly disobedient people.

### \*\*

**109.** Be warned of the Day when Allah (God) will assemble His Messengers, then say: What answer were you given? They will say: We have no knowledge, surely You are the Great Knower of the unseen.

**110.** (The Day) when Allah (God) will say: O Jesus, son of Mary! Remember My Favor upon you and on your mother, when I strengthened you with the Holy Spirit (the Angel Gabriel), you spoke to the people in the cradle and in maturity, and (remember) when I taught you the writing and the wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel; and when you designed out of clay a thing like the form of a bird by My Permission, then you breathed into it and it became a bird by My Permission, and you healed the blind and the leprous by My Permission; and when you brought forth the dead by My Permission; and when I withheld the children of Israel from you when you came to them with clear Proofs, but those who disbelieved (in Allah and His Messenger Jesus) among them said: This is nothing but clear magic.

**111.** And (remember) when I inspired to the disciples, saying: Believe in Me (Allah) and My Messenger (Jesus); they said: We believe and bear witness that we are Muslims (who submit freely and solely to Allah).

**112.** (And mention) When the disciples said: O Jesus son of Mary! Is (Allah) your Lord able to send down to us a table spread with food from the heavens? (Jesus) said: Observe your duty to Allah, if you are truly believers.

**113.** They said: We desire to eat thereof, so that our hearts might be set fully at rest, and that we might know that you have indeed spoken the Truth to us, and that we might be of the witnesses to it.

**114.** Jesus, the son of Mary said: O Allah, our Lord! Send down to us a table spread with food from the heavens, that it may be a feast for us, for the first of us and the last of us, and a Sign from You, and grant us means of sustenance, for You are the Best of providers.

**115.** Allah said: Surely I will send it down to you, but whoever disbelieves afterwards from among you, surely I will chastise them with a Chastisement wherewith I have not chastised anyone among the nations.

# \*\*

**116.** And (remember) when Allah will say: O Jesus son of Mary! Did you say to the people: Take me and my mother (Mary) as two gods besides Allah? (Jesus) will say: Glory (and Honor) be to You alone (O Allah), never could I say what I had no right to (say); if I had said it, You would indeed have known it; You know what is in myself, but I do not know what is in Yourself; surely You are the Great Knower of the unseen.

**117.** Never did I say to them anything except what You did command me to say: Worship (and serve) Allah alone, my Lord and your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), and I was a witness of them so long as I was among them, but when You took me up, You were the Watcher over them, and You are over all things, Witness.

**118.** If You chastise them, then surely they are Your slaves; and if You forgive them, then surely You are the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

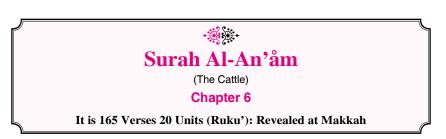
**119.** Allah will say: This is the Day when their truth (their conveyance of the Message of Islam) shall benefit the truthful ones (the Prophets and the Messengers and their followers); they shall have Gardens beneath which rivers flow to abide therein forever. Allah is well Pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Allah. This is the Great Achievement.

**120.** To Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and what is in them; and He is Able to do all things.

**\***\*

93

#### Part 7



Part 7

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. A**II praise is due to Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth and brought into being the darknesses and the light; yet those who disbelieve (in the Truth) set up equals with their (One and only True) Lord (Allah).

2. He (Allah) it is Who created you from clay, then He decreed a term (for you to die); and there is with Him another term (for you to be resurrected); yet you doubt.

**3.** And He is Allah (the only One True God Who is worshiped) in the heavens and in the earth; He knows your secret (thoughts) and your open (words), and He knows what you earn (of good or evil).

**4.** And there does not come to them any Sign of the Signs of their (True) Lord (Allah) but they turn away from it.

**5.** So they have indeed denied the Truth when it came to them; therefore the Truth of what they mocked at will come upon them.

**6.** Do they not consider how many a (disbelieving) generation We have destroyed before them, whom We had established on the earth such as We have not established you, and We (Allah) sent the clouds pouring rain on them in abundance, and We made the rivers to flow beneath them, then We destroyed them because of their sins and raised up after them another generation.

**7.** And if We (Allah) had sent to you a Revelation on paper, then they had touched it with their hands, certainly those who disbelieve (in the Truth) would have said: 'This is nothing but clear magic.'

**8.** And they say: 'Why has not an Angel been sent down to him?' And had We sent down an Angel, the matter would have certainly been judged, and then they would have been allowed no further respite (for repentance).

**9.** And (even) if We (Allah) had appointed an Angel as Our Message bearer, We would certainly have made him (appear as) a man, and thus We would certainly have confused them in the same way as they are now confusing themselves.

**10.** And certainly (many) Messengers (of God) before you were mocked at, but those who mocked them were overtaken by that which they used to ridicule.

\*\*

11. Say: Travel in the land, then see how was the end of the deniers (of the Truth).

**12.** Say: To whom belongs what is in the heavens and the earth? Say: To Allah (alone); He has ordained Mercy for Himself; most certainly He will gather you on the Day of Resurrection - there is no doubt about it. (As for) those who ruin their own selves, they will not believe (in the Truth).

**13.** And to Him (Allah alone) belongs whatever dwells in the night and the day; and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**14.** Say: Shall I take as a lord (protector, guardian, savior, redeemer, deliverer) other than Allah, the Originator of the heavens and the earth, and He feeds (others) and is not (Himself) fed. Say: I am commanded to be the first who submits himself (to Allah), and do not be of the polytheists.

15. Say: Surely I fear, if I disobey (Allah) my Lord, the Torment of a Grievous Day.

**16.** He from whom it is averted on that Day, Allah indeed has shown Mercy to him; and this is the clear Achievement.

**17.** And if Allah (God) touches you with harm, there is none that can remove except Him; and if He touches you with good, then He is Able to do all things.

**18.** And He (Allah) is the Subjugator over His subjects (of mankind and Jinn); and He is the Truly Wise, the All-Aware.

**19.** Say: What thing is the weightiest in testimony? Say: Allah is Witness between you and me; and this Qur'an (the Last and Final Scripture from God) has been revealed to me that with it I may warn you and whom it reaches. Do you really bear witness that there are other gods with Allah? Say: I do not bear witness. Say: He (Allah) is (the One and only True) God, and surely I am innocent of that which you set up (with Him as partners and associates).

**20.** Those whom We have given the (past) Scripture (the learned Jews and Nazarenes) know him (the Prophet Muhammad who is mentioned in their Scriptures) as they know their sons; (as for) those who ruin their own selves, they will not believe (in Allah and His Revelations).

## **\***\*

**21.** And who is more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah or (he who) denies His Verses (the Qur'an); surely the workers of iniquity (the evildoers) shall never prosper.

**22.** And (mention, O Prophet Muhammad) the Day when We shall gather them all together (for Judgment), then We shall say to those who associated others (with Allah): Where are your associates whom you claimed?

**23.** Then their excuse in their trial will be nothing but that they will say: By Allah, our (Real) Lord, we were not polytheists (those who associated others with Allah).

**24.** See how they lie against themselves, and that which they invented has failed them.

**25.** And among them there are some who (pretend to) listen to you, but We have set veils over their hearts lest they understand it, and deafness in their ears; and even if they see every Sign, they will not believe in it; so much so that when they come to you they only dispute with you; those who disbelieve (in the Truth) say: This is nothing but stories of the ancients.

26. And they prohibit (others) from the Qur'an and distance themselves as well, and they only bring destruction upon their own selves while they do not perceive it.

**27.** If you could but see (them) when they are made to stand before the Hellfire, then they will say: Oh, would that we were sent back (to the world), and we would not deny the Revelations of (Allah) our (Real) Lord and we would be of the believers.

**28.** But what they used to conceal (from themselves) in the past (of the Truth) will become manifest to them; and if they were sent back (to the world), they would certainly go back to that which they were forbidden, and most surely they are liars.

**29.** And they say: There is nothing but our life of this world, and we shall not be raised up (from the dead for Judgment).

**30.** If you could but see (them) when they are made to stand before their (Real) Lord (Allah). He will say: Is not this the Truth? They will say: Yes! By (Allah) our Lord. He will say: Taste then the Torment, because you used to disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day).

# \*\*

**31.** They are losers indeed who deny the Meeting of Allah; until when the Hour (of God's Judgment) comes upon them all of a sudden, they cry: O how great is our regret for our neglecting it! And they will bear their burdens on their backs. Know, surely evil is that which they bear.

**32.** And this world's life is nothing but play and a passing delight, and certainly the home of the Hereafter is better for those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil; do you not then understand?

**33.** We know indeed that what they say certainly grieves you, but surely it is not you that they deny; but the workers of iniquity (those who associate others with God) deny the Signs of Allah.

**34.** And certainly (many) Messengers (of God) before you were denied, but they were patient over the denial, and they were hurt until Our Help came to them; and there is none that can change the Words of Allah, and certainly there has come to you some news about the Messengers (before you).

**35.** And if their turning away is hard on you, then if you can seek a tunnel (to go down) into the earth or a ladder (to ascend up) to the heavens to bring them a Sign (to convince them all, then do so) but (remember that) if Allah had willed, He would certainly have gathered them all on Guidance, therefore be not of the ignorants.

**36.** Only those who listen (with their hearts) will respond; but (as to) the dead (of heart, indeed) Allah (alone) can raise them up (from the dead), then to Him they will be (all) returned (for Judgment).

**37.** And they say: Why has not a Sign been sent down to him from his Lord (Allah)? Say: Surely Allah is Able to send down a Sign, but most of them do not know.

**38.** And there is no animal that walks upon the earth, nor a bird that flies with its two wings but (they are) communities like you; We have not neglected anything in the Register, then to their (True) Lord (Allah) they will be (all) gathered.

**39.** And those who deny Our Verses (the Qur'an); are deaf and dumb, in utter darknesses; whom Allah wills, He (justly) leaves astray, and whom He wills He puts on the right Path (out of His immense Favor and Grace).

**40.** Say: Tell me if the Torment of Allah befalls you or the (Last) Hour comes upon you, will you call to any other than Allah for help, if you are truthful?

**41.** No, it is Him (Allah alone) you call upon, so He clears away that for which you pray if He wills, and you forget what you set up (with Him as partners and associates).

# **\***\*

**42.** And certainly We sent (Messengers) to many (sinful) nations before you, then We seized them with poverty and hardship in order that they might humble themselves (to Allah).

**43.** Yet why did they not, when Our Torment came to them, humble themselves (to Allah)? But their hearts were hardened, and Satan made all that they used to do fair-seeming to them.

**44.** Then when they forgot that with which they had been admonished with, We opened for them the doors of every (good) thing, until when they rejoiced in what they were given, We seized them suddenly; then at once they were in utter despair.

45. So the people who worked iniquity (by associating others with Allah) to the very last one of them were cut off; and all Praise is due to Allah, the (real) Lord

# (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer) of all that exists (of mankind and jinn, etc.).

**46.** Say: Have you considered that if Allah took away your hearing and your sights and set a seal on your hearts, is there a god other than Allah (the only One True God) that can bring it to you? See how We diversify the Verses, yet they turn away.

**47.** Say: Have you considered if the Torment of Allah comes upon you suddenly or openly, will any be destroyed except the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**48.** And We (Allah) send not the Messengers except as announcers of good news and as warners, then whoever believes and does good, they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**49.** And (as for) those who deny Our Verses (the Qur'an); the Torment will afflict them, because they used to disobey (Allah and His Verses).

**50.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I do not tell you I have with me the treasures of Allah, nor do I know the unseen, nor do I tell you that I am an Angel; I only follow what is revealed to me. Say: Are the blind and the seeing alike? Do you not then reflect?

**51.** And warn by it (the Qur'an) those who fear that they will be gathered to their (True) Lord (Allah) - that there will be no protector (savior), nor any intercessor besides Him - that they may guard against evil.

**52.** And do not turn away those who call upon their (True) Lord (Allah alone) in the morning and the evening, seeking only His Countenance; neither upon you is anything of their account, nor upon them is anything of your account, so were you to send them away, you would (then) be of the wrongdoers.

**53.** And thus do We try some of them by others, so that they say: Are these the ones upon whom Allah has favored among us? Does not Allah best know the grateful?

**54.** And when those who believe in Our Verses come to you, say: Peace be upon you, your Lord (Allah) has ordained Mercy for Himself, (so) that if any one of you does evil out of ignorance, then repents after that and amends their ways, then He (Allah) is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**55.** And thus do We detail the Verses that the way of the wicked may become clear.

## **\***\*

**56.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I am forbidden to worship those whom you call upon besides Allah. Say: I do not follow your lowly desires. For then indeed I would have gone astray, and I would not be of the rightly guided.

<sup>\*\*</sup> 

**57.** Say: Surely I am on clear Proof from (Allah) my Lord, but you deny Him; I have not with me that (Punishment) which you hasten; the Judgment is only for Allah; He relates the Truth and He is the Best of judges.

**58.** Say: If that (Punishment) which you desire to hasten were with me, the matter would have certainly been decided between me and you; but Allah knows best the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**59.** And with Him (Allah) are the keys of the unseen - none knows them except Him; and He knows what is in the land and the sea, and there falls not a leaf but He knows it, nor a grain in the darknesses of the earth, nor anything green nor dry but (is) in a Clear Record.

**60.** And He (Allah) it is Who takes your souls at night (in sleep), and He knows what you have done by day, then He raises you up therein that an appointed term may be fulfilled; then to Him (alone) is your (final) return, then He will inform you of what you were doing.

# ♦♦ ugator over His s

**61.** And He (Allah) is the Subjugator over His subjects (of mankind and jinn), and He sends keepers (Angels) over you; until when death comes to one of you, Our Messengers (i.e., Angels of death) cause him to die, and they never neglect their duty.

**62.** Then they (jinn and mankind) are sent back to Allah, their (real) Master, the True One. Oh, surely His is the Judgment and He is the Swiftest of reckoners.

**63.** Say: Who is it that saves you from the dangers of the land and sea (when) you call upon Him (openly) humbling yourselves, and in secret (saying): If He (Allah) saves us from this, we shall certainly be of the grateful ones.

**64.** Say: Allah saves you from this and from every distress, but again you set up others (with Him as partners and associates).

**65.** Say: He has the Power to send on you a torment from above you or from beneath your feet, or to cover you with confusion in (tribal or) party strife; and make you taste the violence of one another. See how We diversify the Signs that they may understand.

**66.** But your people have denied it (the Qur'an), though it is the very Truth (from God). Say: I have not been placed in charge of you.

**67.** For every news (i.e., happening) is an appointed term, and you will come to know (the results of your deeds on the Day of Judgment).

**68.** And when you see those who enter into false discourses about Our Verses, withdraw from them until they enter into some other discourse, and

if Satan causes you to forget, then do not sit after remembrance with the unjust people.

**69.** Those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil are not responsible for them (the disbelievers) in any case, but (their duty) is only to remind them of their duty toward God (Allah).

**70.** And leave alone those who occupy themselves in (sinful) play and pastime, and whom this world's life has deceived, and admonish them (with the Qur'an), lest a soul should be given up to destruction for what it has earned (of sin); it will not have besides Allah any protector (guardian, savior) nor an intercessor, and if it offers every ransom to save itself, it will not be accepted from it; these are the ones who shall be given up to destruction for what they earned (of polytheism and disbelief); they will have a drink of hot boiling water and a painful Torment because they used to disbelieve (in the Truth).

### \*\*

**71.** Say: Shall we call on besides Allah that which does not benefit us nor harm us, and shall we return back on our heels after Allah has guided us, like him whom the devils confused and have made to go astray (wandering) through the earth? He has companions who call him to guidance, (saying): Come to us. Say: Surely the Guidance of Allah, that is the (only right) Guidance, and we are commanded to submit to (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**72.** And to perform the prayer (perfectly, at their prescribed times) and be careful of (your duty to) Him; and He (Allah alone) it is to Whom you shall be (all) gathered (for Judgment).

**73.** And He (Allah) it is Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth, and on the Day He (will) say: 'Be,' and it is. His Word is the Truth, and His is the Kingdom on the Day when the trumpet will be blown; the Knower of the unseen and the seen; and He is the Truly-Wise, the All-Aware.

**74.** And (O Prophet Muhammad mention) when Abraham said to his father Azar: Do you take idols for gods? Surely I see you and your people in manifest error (and grave sin).

**75.** And thus did We show Abraham the realm of the heavens and the earth, and so that he would be of those who are certain (in Faith).

**76**. So when the night overshadowed him with its darkness, he saw a star; he said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: I do not like those that set.

**77.** Then when he saw the moon rising, he said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: If (Allah) my Lord guides me not, I will certainly be of those astray.

**78.** Then when he (Abraham) saw the sun rising, he said: Is this my Lord? This is greater. So when it set, he said: O my people! Surely I am free from what you associate (with Allah).

**79.** Surely I have turned myself, being upright, wholly to Him (Allah alone) Who originated the heavens and the earth, and I am not of the polytheists (those who associate others with Allah in His Divinity or worship).

**80.** And his people disputed with him. He (Abraham) said: Do you dispute with me concerning Allah (God)? And He has guided me indeed; and I do not fear in any way those that you associate with Him, unless (Allah) my Lord wills; my Lord (Allah) comprehends all things in His Knowledge; will you not then remember?

**81.** And how should I fear what you associate (with Him in His Divinity or worship), while you do not fear that you have associated with Allah that for which He has not sent down to you any Authority; which then of the two parties has more right to security, if you know?

**82.** Those who believe (in Allah, the only One True God) and do not mix up their Faith with iniquity (by worshiping others besides Allah); those are the ones who shall have security and they are the rightly guided.

### \*\*

**83.** And this was Our (conclusive) Argument which We gave to Abraham against his people; We raise in degree whom We will; surely (Allah) your Lord is Truly Wise, All-Knowing.

**84.** And We gave to him Isaac and Jacob; each did We guide, and Noah did We guide before, and of his descendants, David and Solomon and Job and Joseph and Aaron; and thus do We reward the doers of good.

**85.** And Zachariah and John and Jesus and Elijah; all of them were of the righteous;

86. And Ishmael and Elisha and Jonah and Lot; and each one We preferred above the nations:

**87.** And also some of their fathers and their descendants and their brethren We chose and guided them to the Right Way.

**88.** This is Allah's Guidance, He guides thereby whom He wills of His servants; and if they had associated others (with Allah in His Divinity or their worship of Him), certainly all what they ever did (of good deeds) would have been in vain for them.

**89.** These are the ones to whom We gave the Scripture and the Authority and the Prophethood; but if these (pagans) disbelieve in it, then We have already entrusted with it a people who are not therein disbelievers (i.e., the Prophet Muhammad and his companions).

#### Part 7

**90.** These are the ones whom Allah guided, therefore follow their Guidance. Say: I do not ask you for any reward for it; it is but a reminder to the nations.

# **\*\***

**91.** And they do not assign to Allah the proper estimation (or the Attributes) due to Him when they say: Allah has not revealed anything to a human being. Say: Who revealed the Scripture (the Torah) which Moses brought, a Light and a Guidance to the people, which you make into scattered writings which you show (some of it), while you conceal much? And you (the Pagans of Mecca) were taught what you did not know, (neither) you nor your fathers. Say: Allah, then leave them to amuse themselves in their vain talk.

**92.** And this (last and final Testament) is a Blessed Scripture (Qur'an) which We have revealed, confirming what came before it, and that you may warn the mother of the villages (Makkah) and all around it; and those who believe in the Hereafter believe in it (the Qur'an, God's last and final Message), and they are constant in maintaining their prayers (at their prescribed times).

**93.** And who is more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah, or says: It has been revealed to me; while nothing has been revealed to him, and he who says: I can reveal the like of what Allah has revealed? And if you could but see when the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) shall be in the throes of death and the Angels shall spread forth their hands (saying): Give up your souls; today you shall be recompensed with the Torment of humiliation, for you spoke against Allah other than the Truth, and you used to show arrogance against His Verses (the Qur'an).

**94.** And certainly you have come to Us alone as We (Allah) created you at first, and you have left behind your backs all the things which We gave you, and We do not see with you your intercessors about whom you claimed that they were (Allah's) associates with regard yourselves; certainly the ties between you are now cut off, and what you presumed has failed you.

## \*\*

**95.** Surely it is Allah Who causes the seed-grain and the fruit stone to split and sprout; He brings forth the living from the dead, and He brings forth the dead from the living; that is Allah (the One and only True God)! How are you then turned away (from the Truth)?

**96.** He causes the dawn to break; and He has made the night for rest, and the sun and the moon for the reckoning (of time); that is the Determination (Design and Decree) of (Allah) the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

**97.** And He (Allah) it is Who has made the stars for you that you might be guided by them in the darknesses of the land and the sea; truly We have detailed the Signs for a people who know.

**98.** And He (Allah) it is Who has brought you into being from a single soul (Adam), then there is (for you) a resting-place (on the earth) and a depository (in your graves); indeed We have detailed the Signs for a people who understand.

**99.** And He (Allah) it is Who sends down water from the sky, then We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), then We bring forth from it green (foliage) from which We produce grain piled up; and of the palm-tree, from the sheaths of it come forth clusters (of dates) within reach, and gardens of grapes and olives and pomegranates, alike and unlike; look at (each of) its fruit when it yields and at its ripening; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who believe (in the Oneness of Allah).

**100.** Yet they make the jinn (i.e., spirits) associates with Allah, while He created them, and they falsely attribute to Him sons and daughters without (Divine) knowledge; Glory (and Honor) be to Him (Allah), and highly exalted is He above what they ascribe (to Him as partners and associates).

# \*\*

**101.** (He is the) Wonderful Originator of the heavens and the earth! How could He (Allah) have a son (whether Jesus or any other than him or daughters) when He does not have a consort (a wife), and He (Himself) created everything, and He is the Knower of all things.

**102.** That is Allah, your (real) Lord, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; (He is) the Creator of all things, therefore worship (and serve) Him alone, and He takes care of every thing.

**103.** No vision can grasp Him, but His Grasp is over (all) vision; and He is the All-Knowing of subtleties, the All-Aware.

**104.** Indeed there have come to you clear Proofs from (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer); whoever therefore (chooses to) see (and follow the right Way), it is for his own soul, and whoever blinds himself (from the Truth), it will be against himself, and I am not a guardian over you.

**105.** And thus do We (Allah) diversify the Verses so the disbelievers will say, 'You have studied,' and so We may make the Qur'an clear for a people who (seek to) know (Truth from error).

**106.** Follow what is revealed to you from (Allah) your Lord; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; and turn away from the polytheists (those who associate others with Allah).

**107.** And if Allah had willed, they would not have associated others (with Him in His Divinity or their worship of Him) and We have not appointed you as an overseer over them, and you are not placed to dispose of their affairs.

#### Part 7

**108.** And do not abuse those whom they call upon besides Allah, lest exceeding the limits they abuse Allah (the One and solely True God) out of ignorance. Thus have We made fair seeming to every people their deeds; then to their (True) Lord (Allah) will be their (final) return, so He will inform them of what they were doing.

**109.** And they swear by Allah with their strongest of their oaths, that if a Sign comes to them they will most certainly believe in it. Say: Signs are only with Allah; and what will make you know that when it comes they will not believe?

**110.** And We shall turn their hearts and their sights (from the Truth), as they believed not in it at the first instance, and We shall leave them in their arrogance, wandering blindly.

**\***\*

**111.** And even if We had sent down to them the Angels, and the dead had spoken to them, and We had brought together all things before them, they would not believe, unless Allah wills, but most of them (of that) are ignorant.

**112.** And thus did We make for every Prophet an enemy, devils from among men and jinn, some of them suggesting to others adorned speech (of falsehood) to deceive (them), and had your Lord (Allah) willed, they would not have done it, therefore leave them and that which they invent.

**113.** And that the hearts of those who do not believe in the Hereafter may incline to such (deceit), and that they may be well pleased with it, and that they may earn what they are going to earn (of evil).

**114.** Shall I then seek a judge other than Allah? And He it is Who has revealed to you the (final and last) Scripture (the Qur'an), explained in detail; and those (learned Jews and Nazarenes) whom We have given the (past) Scripture know that it (the Qur'an) is sent down from (Allah) your Lord in truth, therefore be not of the doubters.

**115.** And the Word of (Allah) your Lord has been accomplished truly and justly; there is none who can change His Words, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**116.** And if you obey most of those on earth, they will lead you astray from Allah's Way; they follow only conjecture, and they only lie.

**117.** Surely (Allah) your Lord - He knows best who goes astray from His Way, and He knows best those who are guided.

**118.** Therefore eat of that on which Allah's Name has been mentioned, if indeed you are believers in His Revelations.

**119.** And what reason have you that you should not eat of that on which Allah's Name has been mentioned, while He has already explained to you in detail what has been forbidden to you - except what you are compelled to;

and most surely many would lead (people) astray by their lowly desires out of ignorance; surely your Lord (Allah) - He knows best the transgressors.

**120.** And abandon sin that is apparent (idolatry, shedding innocent blood, sexual immorality, adultery, homosexual acts, theft, drinking alcohol, taking drugs, etc.) and that which is concealed (eating food slaughtered for idols, or the meat of animals that has not been slaughtered properly, or carrion, or blood, or the flesh of swine, etc.); surely those who earn sin will be recompensed with what they earned.

**121.** And do not eat of that on which Allah's Name has not been mentioned, and that is most surely a sinful conduct; and most surely the devils do inspire to their allies (among men) to dispute with you; and if you obey them, you shall most surely be polytheists (those who associate others with Allah in worship).

### \*\*

**122.** Is he who was dead (heedless of Faith), then We gave him (meaningful) life (by accepting Islam), and set for him a Light (right Guidance) by which he walks among the people (uprightly), like him (the disbeliever) whose likeness is that of one in utter darknesses where he cannot come forth? Thus what they do is made fair seeming to the disbelievers.

**123.** And thus have We made in every village leaders from its wicked ones (unbelievers) to conspire therein; but they do not conspire except against themselves, and they do not perceive (it).

**124.** And when a Sign comes to them they say: 'We shall not believe until we are given the like of what Allah's Messengers were given.' Allah knows best where He places His Message. There will befall those who commit (great) crimes (major deadly sins) Humiliation from Allah and severe Torment for their scheming.

**125.** So whoever Allah wills to guide, He opens wide his breast (i.e., his heart) to Islam, and (for) whom He wills to leave astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin) He makes his chest tight and constricted as though he were ascending upwards toward the sky; thus does Allah place abomination on those who do not believe (in the Truth).

**126.** And this is the Path of (Allah) your Lord, (a) right (Path); indeed We have made the Verses clear for a people who take heed.

**127.** For them is the Home of Peace (Paradise) with their Lord (Allah), and He is their Guardian (Protector, Savior), because of what they used to do (of good deeds).

**128.** And on the Day when He will gather them all together (for Judgment, saying): O assembly of jinn! You took away a great part of mankind. And their allies from among men will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Some of us made use of

others, and we have (now) reached our appointed term which You did appoint for us. He will say: The Fire (of Hell) is your Home to abide therein except as Allah may will; surely your Lord (Allah) is Truly Wise, All-Knowing.

**129.** And thus do We make some of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers) to support one another (in committing crimes) because of what they used to earn (of evil deeds).

#### \*\*

**130.** O assembly of jinn and men! Did there not come to you Messengers from among you, relating to you My Verses and warning you of the Meeting of this Day of yours? They will say: We bear witness against ourselves; and this world's life deceived them, and they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

**131.** This is because (Allah) your Lord would not destroy villages unjustly while their people were not warned.

**132.** And all have degrees according to what they did; and (Allah) your Lord is not unaware of what they do.

**133.** And (Allah) your Lord is the Self-Sufficient One, Full of Mercy; if He wills, He can do away with you, and replace you with whoever He wills, just as He raised you up from the offspring of another people.

**134.** Surely what you are promised must come to pass, and you cannot escape (it).

**135.** Say: O my people! Work according to your position; I too am working; so you will soon come to know, for whom will be the (good) end of the Home (of Bliss); surely the workers of iniquity (the evildoers) will not prosper.

**136.** And they (the polytheists) set apart a portion for Allah out of what He has created of crops and cattle, and say: This is for Allah - so they claim, and this for our associates; then what is (allocated) for their associates, it does not reach Allah, and whatever is (allocated) for Allah, it reaches their associates; evil it is that which they judge.

**137.** And thus their (so called) partners (the devils) have made fair seeming to most of the polytheists the killing of their children, that they may ruin them and confuse them in their deeds; and if Allah had willed, they would not have done it, therefore leave them and that which they invent.

**138.** And they say: These cattle and crops are forbidden, none shall eat them except such as we will, so they claim, and cattle whose backs are forbidden, and cattle on which they would not mention Allah's Name, inventing a lie against Him; He (Allah) will recompense them for what they invented.

**139.** And they say: What is in the wombs of these cattle is especially for our males, and forbidden to our wives, and if it be stillborn, then they are all partners in it; He (Allah) will recompense them for their attributing (falsehood

to Him); surely He is All-Wise, All-Knowing.

**140.** They are lost indeed who kill their children foolishly without knowledge and forbid what Allah has given to them, inventing a lie against Allah; they have indeed gone astray, and were not guided.

### \*\*

**141.** And He (Allah) it is Who produces gardens (of vine), trellised and untrellised, and palms and crops of different kinds of food, and olives and pomegranates, like and unlike: Eat of its fruit when it bears fruit, and pay the due of it on the day of its harvest, and do not waste (the blessings of Allah upon you); surely He does not like the wasteful.

**142.** And of cattle (He created) are carriers of burdens and those (too small) which are fit for slaughter only; eat of what Allah has given you and do not follow the footsteps (ways) of Satan; surely he is to you an open enemy.

**143.** Eight in pairs - two of sheep and two of goats. Say: Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or that which the wombs of the two females contain? Inform me with (sure) knowledge if you are truthful.

**144.** And two of camels and two of cows. Say: Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or that which the wombs of the two females contain? Or were you witnesses when Allah enjoined you (with) that? Who then, is more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah, to lead people astray without knowledge? Surely Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

# \*\*

**145.** Say: I do not find that which has been revealed to me anything forbidden for one to eat, unless it be carrion (or the meat of animals that have not been slaughtered properly), or blood poured forth, or the flesh of swine, for indeed it is impure, or that which is (slaughtered in) transgression, dedicated to other than Allah; but whoever is forced by necessity, not desiring it nor exceeding due limits, then surely (Allah) your Lord is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**146.** And to those who were Jews, We made unlawful every animal having claws, and of oxen and sheep We made unlawful to them the fat of both, except such as was on their backs or their entrails or what was mixed with bones; this was a punishment which We repaid them for their wrongdoing, and We are surely Truthful.

**147.** But if they deny you (O Prophet Muhammad), then say: Your Lord (Allah) is the Lord of All-Encompassing Mercy; and His Punishment cannot be averted from the unbelieving people.

**148.** Those who associated others with Allah (in worship) will say: If Allah had willed, we would not have associated (anything with Him) nor our fathers, nor would we have forbidden (to ourselves) anything; even so did those before

them deny (Allah's Messengers) until they tasted Our Punishment. Say: Have you any (Divine) knowledge with you that you can produce for us? You follow nothing but conjecture and you do noting but lie.

**149.** Say: With Allah is the best Proof and Argument; had He so willed, He would certainly have guided you all.

**150.** Say: Bring your witnesses who can testify that Allah has forbidden such (animals), then if they testify, do not bear witness with them; and follow not the low desires of those who deny Our Verses, and of those who do not believe in the Hereafter, and they make (others) equal to (Allah) their (real) Lord.

## \*\*

**151.** Say: Come, I will recite what (Allah) your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) has forbidden to you - (He commands) that you do not associate anything with Him in worship, and to show kindness to your parents, and to not kill your children for (fear of) poverty - We provide for you and for them - and do not come near to indecencies (fornication, adultery, and homosexuality), those of them which are apparent (done publicly) and those which are concealed (done secretly), and do not kill a life which Allah has made sacred except with (legal) right; this, He has enjoined you with, that you may understand.

**152.** And do not approach the wealth of the orphan except to improve it until he attains maturity, and give full measure and full weight in justice - We do not impose on any soul a duty except to the extent of its ability; and when you speak, then be just even though it be (against) a relative, and fulfill Allah's Covenant; this He has enjoined you with, that you may remember;

**153.** And (know) that this (Islam) is My Path, the right one, therefore follow it, and do not follow (other) ways, for they will lead you away from Allah's Way; this He has enjoined upon you, that you may guard against evil.

**154.** Furthermore, it is Allah who gave Moses the Scripture (Torah) making complete (Our Blessings) upon the one who did good (Moses), and as a detailed Explanation of all things and as a Guidance and Mercy, so that they might believe (truly) in the Meeting of (Allah) their (real) Lord.

# **\***\*

**155.** And this (final and last Testament) is a Scripture (Qur'an) We have revealed (which is) blessed; therefore follow it, and guard against evil that you may receive (Allah's) Mercy.

**156.** Lest you say that the Scripture was only sent down to two parties before us (Jews and Nazarenes) and We were truly unaware of what they studied.

**157.** Or lest you should say: If only the Scripture had been sent down to us, we would certainly have been better guided than they (those to whom were

revealed the scripture before us), so indeed now there has come to you clear Proof from your (True) Lord (Allah), and a Guidance and Mercy. Who then is more unjust than he who denies Allah's Verses and turns away from them? We shall recompense those who turn away from Our Verses with an evil Torment, because of their turning away.

**158.** Do they then wait for anything other than that the Angels should come to them, or that (Allah) your Lord should come, or that some of the Signs of (Allah) your Lord should come. On the Day when some of the Signs of (Allah) your Lord will come, faith (in it) will not benefit a soul which did not believe before, or earned good (deeds) through its faith. Say: Wait! We too are waiting.

**159.** Surely those who separated from their (original) Religion (Islam, and from the teachings of their Prophets) and became sects (Judaisam, Christianity: Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Protestant, Baptist, Pentocostal, etc., or innovated extreme Islamic sects) you (O Prophet Muhammad) are not associated with them in anything; their case is only to Allah (to judge), then He will inform them of what they used to do (and requite them for it).

**160.** Whoever comes with a good deed, he shall have ten like it, and whoever comes with an evil deed, he will be recompensed only with the like of it, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**161.** (O prophet Muhammad) say: Surely, (as for) me, (Allah) my Lord has guided me to the right Path; (to) a most right Religion (Islam), the Faith of Abraham, the upright one, and he was not of the polytheists (those who associate others with Allah).

**162**. Say. Surely my prayer and my sacrifice and my life and my death are for Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists;

**163**. No associate has He; and this I am commanded, and I am the first of those who submit (to Allah).

**164.** Say: Shall I seek a Lord other than Allah? And He is the Lord of all things; and no soul earns (evil) except against itself, and no bearer of burden shall bear the burden of another; then to (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) is your (final) return, so He will inform you of that in which you differed.

**165.** And He (Allah) it is Who has made you successors in the land, and raised some of you above others by (various) grades, that He may try you by what He has given you; surely (Allah) your Lord is Swift in Retribution, and He is most surely Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

109

### Part 8



Part 8

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Meem Suad. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. (This final and last Testament is) a Scripture (Qur'an) that is revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad, from Allah), so let there be no narrowness in your chest regarding it - that you may warn thereby, and (it is) a Reminder to the believers.

**3.** Follow what has been sent down to you from (Allah) your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer), and do not follow deities besides Him, little do you remember.

**4.** And how many a village that We (Allah) destroyed (for their sins), so Our Punishment came to it by night or while they were resting at midday.

**5.** Yet their cry, when Our Punishment came to them was nothing but that they said: Surely we were workers of iniquity (lawbreakers).

**6.** Then most certainly We shall question those to whom (the Messengers) were sent, and most certainly We shall also question the Messengers;

**7.** Then most certainly We shall relate to them (their whole story) with knowledge, and We were not absent.

**8.** And the measuring out on that Day will be just; then as for him whose measure (of good deeds) is heavy, it is they who will be the successful;

**9.** And as for him whose measure (of good deeds) is light, they are the ones who will lose themselves, because they used to wrong Our Verses.

**10.** And certainly We (Allah) have established you in the earth, and made in it means of livelihood for you; little it is that you give thanks.



110

**11.** And certainly We (Allah) created you, then We fashioned you, then We said to the Angels: Bow down (in honor and respect) to Adam. So they bowed down except lblees (Satan, Lucifer); he was not of those who bowed down.

**12.** (Allah) said: What hindered you so that you did not bow down when I commanded you? (Satan) said: I am better than him (Adam). You created me from fire, while him you created from clay.

**13.** (Allah) said: Then descend from this (Paradise), for it does not befit you to behave arrogantly therein. So get out, indeed you are of the humiliated ones.

**14.** (Satan) said: Give me respite until the Day when they are raised up (from the dead).

**15.** (Allah) said: Surely you are of those who are given respite.

**16.** (Satan) said: Now that You have sent me astray, I will certainly lie in wait for them (the children of Adam) in Your Straight Path.

**17.** Then I will certainly come to them from before them and from behind them, and from their right and from their left; and You shall not find most of them grateful.

**18.** (Allah) said: Get out of this (Paradise), disgraced, disowned; whoever of them will follow you, I will most certainly fill Hell with you all.

**19**. And O Adam! Dwell you and your wife (Eve) in Paradise and eat from wherever you please, but do not go near this tree, lest you be among the unjust.

**20.** But Satan made an evil suggestion to both of them, so as to expose what had been covered of their private parts, and said: 'Your Lord (Allah) has not forbidden you this tree except that you become Angels or become of the immortals.'

21. And he swore to them both: Most surely I am a sincere adviser to you.

22. Then he caused them to fall by deceit; so when they tasted of the tree, their private parts became exposed to them, and they both began to cover themselves with the leaves of Paradise; and their Lord (Allah) called out to them: Did I not forbid you both from that tree and said to you that Satan is an open enemy to you?

**23.** They said: (O Allah) our Lord! We have sinned against ourselves, and if You do not forgive us and have Mercy on us, we shall certainly be of the losers. (So Allah forgave them their first, original sin).

111

#### Part 8

24. (Then, Allah) said: Descend (to your destined place: the earth), as enemies to one another (i.e., Adam and his offspring and Satan and his minions), and there is for you in the earth an abode and a provision for a time.

**25.** He said: Therein (on earth) you will live, and therein you will die, and from it you will be brought forth (on the Day of Resurrection).

#### \*\*

**26.** O children of Adam! We have indeed sent down to you garments to cover your nakedness, as well as to be an adornment to you, but the garment of righteousness that guards (against evil), that is best. This is from the Signs of Allah that they may remember.

**27.** O children of Adam! Let not Satan cause you to fall into temptation as he expelled your parents from Paradise, pulling off from them both their clothing that he might manifest their nakedness to them; he surely sees you, he and his minions, from where you cannot see them; surely We have made the devils to be the allies of those who do not believe (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day).

**28.** And whenever they commit an indecency, they say: We found our fathers doing this, and Allah has enjoined it on us. Say: Surely Allah does not enjoin indecency; do you say against Allah what you do not know?

**29.** Say: My Lord (Allah) has enjoined justice. And set your faces upright at the time of prayer and call on Him (Allah alone), being sincere to Him in worship (love and obedience). Just as He brought you forth in the beginning, so shall you return (back to life to be Judged for your actions).

**30.** A group He (Allah) guided and a group deserve (to be in) error. Surely they took the devils for protectors instead of Allah, and they think that they are (rightly) guided.

**31.** O children of Adam! Take your adornment (by wearing clean clothes) at every time and place of prayer, and eat and drink but do not waste (the blessings of Allah); surely He does not like the wasteful.

# **\***\*

**32.** Say: Who has prohibited the beautiful things of Allah, which He has brought forth for His servants and the good provisions? Say: These are for the believers in the life of this world, purely (theirs) on the Day of Resurrection; thus We detail the Verses for a people who know.

**33.** Say: My Lord (Allah) has prohibited only indecency, those committed openly (e.g., to be naked and expose your private parts in public or public fornication) and those concealed (e.g., hidden fornication), and sin (drinking

alcohol, taking drugs, etc.) and unjust aggression (against people's rights) and that you associate with Allah that for which He has not sent down any authority, and that you say against Allah what you do not know.

**34.** And for every nation there is a term appointed, so when their term has come, they can neither delay it for a moment, nor can they advance it.

**35.** O children of Adam! If there comes to you Messengers from among you relating to you My Verses, then whoever guards against evil and acts aright - they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve.

**36.** And (as for) those who deny Our Verses (the Qur'an) and turn away from them arrogantly - these are the inmates of the Hellfire, they will abide therein.

**37.** Who is then more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah or denies His Verses? (As for) those, whatever has been decreed to be their lot (in life) shall reach them, until when Our Messengers (the Angel of death and his assistant Angels) come to them causing them to die, they will ask: Where is that which you used to call upon besides Allah? They would answer: They have gone away from us; and they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

**38.** (Allah) will say: Enter, among the nations that have passed on before you from among jinn and men, into the Fire; whenever a nation enters, it curses its sister (nation), until when they have all come up with one another into it; the last of them will say with regard to the foremost of them: (O Allah) our Lord! These led us astray therefore give them a double Torment of the Fire. He will say: For each is double, but you do not know.

**39.** And the foremost of them will say to the last of them: You were no better than us; therefore taste the Torment for what you used to earn (of evil).

# \*\*

**40.** Surely (as for) those who deny Our Revelations and turn away from them arrogantly, the doors of heaven will not be opened for them, nor will they enter Paradise until the camel passes through the eye of a needle; and thus do We recompense the wicked.

**41.** Theirs will be a bed of Hell (Fire) and from above them coverings (of it); and thus do We recompense the workers of iniquity (those who associate others with Allah in His Divinity or worship, and die as such without repentance).

**42.** But (as for) those who believe and do righteous deeds, We do not impose on any person a duty except to the extent of his ability - they are the dwellers of Paradise; they will abide therein forever.

**43.** And We shall remove whatever of ill-feeling is in their chests; rivers will flow beneath them, and they will say: All praise is due to Allah Who guided us to this, never could we have found Guidance were it not that Allah had guided us; certainly the Messengers of (Allah) our Lord brought the Truth; and it will be called out to them that this is the Paradise of which you have been made to inherit for what you used to do (of righteousness).

**44.** And the dwellers of Paradise will call out to the inmates of the Fire: Surely we have found what our Lord (Allah) promised us to be true; have you too found what your Lord (Allah) promised to be true? They will say: Yes. Then a voice will call out to them, that the Curse of Allah is on the the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists).

**45.** Who hinder (people) from Allah's Way and seek to make it crooked and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

**46.** And between the two there will be a dividing wall as a veil, and on the heights of the wall there will be men who will know all (of the inhabitants of Paradise and Hell) by their marks, and they will call out to the dwellers of Paradise: Peace be on you; and at that time they (the men on the heights) will not yet have entered it (Paradise), though they hope to.

**47.** And when their eyes will be turned toward the inmates of the Fire, they (the people on the heights) will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Place us not with the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

### \*\*

**48.** And the companions of the heights will call out to men whom they will recognize by their marks (as sinners) saying: Of no benefit to you were your amassing (of wealth) and your behaving arrogantly:

**49.** (Allah will say): Are these the ones about whom you once swore that Allah will not bestow Mercy on them? Enter Paradise (O companions of the heights); you shall have no fear, nor shall you grieve.

**50.** And the inmates of the Fire shall call out to the dwellers of Paradise, saying: Pour on us some water or of the provisions which Allah has given you. They will say: Surely Allah has forbidden them both for the disbelievers.

**51.** Who occupy themselves in (sinful) pastime and play, and this life's world deceived them; so today We shall forget them (i.e., abandon them in the Fire), as they forgot the Meeting of this Day of theirs and because they used to reject Our Revelations.

**52.** And certainly We have brought them a Scripture (the Qur'an) which We have made clear with knowledge, a Guidance and a Mercy for a people who believe (in the Truth).

**53.** Do they wait for anything but its final fulfillment? On the Day when its final fulfillment comes, those who neglected it before will say: Indeed the Messengers of our Lord (Allah) brought the Truth; are there for us then any intercessors so that they might intercede on our behalf? Or could we be sent back (to our worldly life) so that we might do (deeds) other than those which we used to do? Indeed they have lost their own selves and that which they invented has gone away from them.

# \*\*

**54.** Surely your (One and only Real) Lord (Savior, Redeemer, and Deliverer) is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days, and then firmly established Himself over the Throne; He covers the night over the day in swift pursuit; and (He created) the sun and the moon and the stars, made subservient by His Command; surely His is the creation and the Command; Blessed is Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists.

**55.** Call on (Allah alone) your (True) Lord humbly and secretly; surely He does not like the transgressors.

**56.** And do not make corruption in the earth after its reformation, and call on Him (Allah alone) with (love), fear and hope; surely the Mercy of Allah is ever near to the doers of good.

**57.** And He (Allah) it is Who sends forth the winds bearing good tidings before His Mercy (rain) until, when they bring up a laden cloud, We drive it to a dead land, then We send down water on it, then bring forth with it of fruits of all kinds; thus shall We bring forth the dead that you may remember.

**58.** And as for the good land, its vegetation springs forth (abundantly) by the Permission of (Allah) its Lord, and (as for) that which is bad (its vegetation) comes forth but poorly; thus do We diversify the Signs for a people who are grateful.

# **\***\*

**59.** Certainly We sent Noah to his people, so he said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; surely I fear for you the Torment of a Grievous Day.

60. The eminent ones of his people said: Most surely we see you in clear error.

**61.** (Noah) said: O my people! There is no error in me, but I am a Messenger from (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists.

**62.** I convey to you the Messages of (Allah) my Lord, and I offer you good advice and I know from Allah what you do not know.

**63.** Do you wonder that a Message has come to you from (Allah) your Lord through a man from among you, that he might warn you, and that you might guard against evil, and so that you may receive (Allah's) Mercy?

**64.** But they denied him, so We (Allah) saved him and those with him in the Ship, and We drowned those who denied Our Signs; surely they were a blind people.

$\sim$	A.A.
$\sim$	

**65.** And to (the tribe of) 'Aad (We sent) their brother Hud. He said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; will you not then guard against evil?

**66.** The eminent ones of those who disbelieved from among his people said: Most surely we see you in foolishness, and most surely we think you to be of the liars.

**67.** (Hud) said: O my people! There is no foolishness in me, but I am a Messenger of (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**68.** I convey to you the Messages of (Allah) my Lord and I am a faithful adviser to you.

**69.** Do you wonder that a Message has come to you from (Allah) your Lord through a man from among you that he might warn you (from Allah's Chastisement)? And remember when He made you successors after Noah's people and increased you greatly in stature; therefore remember the blessings of Allah, that you may be successful.

**70.** They said: Have you come to us that we may worship Allah alone, and give up what our fathers used to worship? Then bring to us what you threaten us with, if you are of the truthful ones.

**71.** He said: Indeed Torment and Wrath from (Allah) your Lord have fallen upon you; do you dispute with me about names which you and your fathers have given? Allah has not sent any Authority for them; wait then, I too with you will be of those who wait.

**72.** So We (Allah) saved him and those with him as a Mercy from Us, and We cut off to the very last of those who denied Our Signs and were not believers.

### \*\*

**73.** And to (the tribe of) Thamud (We sent) their brother Salih. He said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; clear Proof indeed has come to you from (Allah) your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler); this she-camel of Allah - a Sign for you, therefore leave her alone to pasture on Allah's earth and do not touch her with any harm, otherwise a painful Torment will seize you.

**74.** And remember when He made you successors to (the tribe of) 'Aad and gave you habitations in the land - you make mansions on its plains, and carve out houses in the mountains - remember therefore Allah's bounties (upon you), and do not act corruptly in the land, making mischief.

**75.** The chiefs of the arrogant party among his people said to those who were considered weak - those among them who believed: Do you know that Salih is sent by his Lord (Allah)? They said: Surely we are believers in what he has been sent with.

76. Those who were arrogant said: Surely we are deniers of what you believe in.

**77.** So they killed the she-camel and insolently defied the Commandment of their (True) Lord (Allah), and they said: O Salih! Bring us what you threatened us with, if you are one of the Messengers (of Allah).

**78.** Then the (deadly) earthquake overtook them, so they lay lifeless bodies in their very homes, on the ground.

**79.** Then he turned away from them and said: O my people I did certainly convey to you the Message of (Allah) my Lord, and I gave you good advice, but you do not like (sincere) advisers.

**80.** And (remember) Lot when he said to his people: Do you commit such indecency (wickedness) as none in all the world has ever done before you?

**81.** Most surely, with lust you approach men instead of women. Rather, you are a transgressing people.

**82.** And the answer of his people was no other than that they said: Turn them (Lot and his family) out of your village, surely they are a people who seek to purify (themselves).

**83.** So We saved him and his family, except his wife; she was of those who remained behind (and perished).

**84.** And We rained upon them a rain (of stones); consider then how was the end of the wicked people.

### \*\*

**85.** And to (the people of) Midian (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; clear Proof indeed has come to you from (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore give full measure and weight and do not diminish from the people the things that are due to them (by unfair and illegal taxes and interest), and do not make mischief in the land after its reform; this is better for you, if you are believers.

117

#### Part 8

**86.** And do not lie in wait in every path, threatening and turning away from Allah's Way him who believes in Him and seeking to make it crooked; and remember when you were few then He multiplied you, and consider what was the end of the mischief makers (of those whom have past).

**87.** And if there is a party of you who believes in the Message which I have been sent with, and a party who do not believe, then wait patiently until Allah judges between us; and He is the Best of the judges.

**88.** The eminent ones who were arrogant among his people said: We shall most certainly turn you out from our village, O Shu'aib, and (also) those who believe with you, or you shall come back to our faith (and way of life). He said: Even though we dislike it?

**89.** Indeed we should have invented a lie against Allah if we go back to your faith (and way of life) after Allah has saved us from it, and it befits us not that we go back to it except if Allah our Lord so wills: Our Lord comprehends all things in His Knowledge (and Power). In Allah (alone) do we put our full trust: (O Allah) our Lord! Judge between us and our people with Truth; and You are the Best of those who give judgment.

**90.** And the eminent ones who disbelieved among his people said: If you follow Shu'aib, you shall then most surely be losers.

**91.** Then the (deadly) earthquake overtook them, so they lay lifeless bodies in their very homes, on the ground.

**92.** Those who denied Shu'aib were as though they had never dwelt therein; those who denied Shu'aib, they were the losers.

**93.** So he turned away from them and said: O my people! Certainly I conveyed to you the Messages of (Allah) my Lord, and I gave you good advice; how shall I then be sorry for a disbelieving people?

### \*\*

**94.** And We sent no Prophet to any village (and they denied him) except that We seized its people with poverty and hardship in order that they might humble themselves (to Allah).

**95.** Then We gave them good in the place of (their) bad (condition) until they became many and said: Our fathers (also) were touched with hardship and ease. So We took them by surprise while they did not perceive it.

**96.** And if the people of the villages had believed and kept to Our Commandments, We would certainly have opened up for them blessings from the heaven and the earth, but they denied (the Messengers of God), so

We seized them (with Punishment) for what they used to earn (of polytheism, disbelief, crimes, etc.).

**97.** Do the people of the villages then feel secure from Our Punishment coming to them by night while they sleep?

**98.** Do the people of the villages feel secure from Our Punishment coming to them in the morning while they play?

**99.** Do they then feel secure from Allah's Plan? But none feels secure from Allah's Plan except the people who will perish.

# **\***\*

**100.** Is it not clear to those who inherited the earth after its (former) residents that if We (Allah) so willed, We would have punished them for their sins and set a seal on their hearts so they could not hear.

**101.** These villages - We relate to you (O Prophet Muhammad) some of their stories, and certainly their Messengers came to them with clear Proofs, but they would not believe in what they denied before; thus does Allah set a seal over the hearts of the defiant unbelievers.

**102.** And We did not find in most of them any (faithfulness to their) covenant, and We certainly found most of them to be defiantly disobedient.

**103.** Then We sent after them Moses with Our Signs to Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they disbelieved in them; see then how was the end of the mischief makers?

**104.** And Moses said: O Pharaoh! Surely I am a Messenger from (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind and jinn, etc.).

**105.** It is proper for me that I say nothing about Allah except the Truth: I have come to you indeed with clear Proof from (Allah) your Lord, therefore send with me the children of Israel.

**106.** (Pharaoh) said: If you have come with a Sign, then bring it, if you are of the truthful.

**107.** So he (Moses) threw his stick, then at once it was a snake, manifest (for all to see).

**108.** And he drew forth his hand, and at once it was white (with radiance) for the beholders.

# \*\*

**109.** The eminent ones of Pharaoh's people said: Most surely this is a magician of great knowledge.

**110.** He wants to expel you from your land (through magic). What do you then instruct?

119

**111.** They said: Postpone (the matter of) him (Moses) and his brother (Aaron), and send collectors into the cities,

112. That they may bring to you every magician of great knowledge.

**113.** And the magicians came to Pharaoh (and) said: We must surely have a reward, if we are the prevailing ones.

**114.** (Pharaoh) said: Yes, and you shall certainly be of those who are near (to me).

115. They said: O Moses! Will you cast, or shall we be the first to cast?

**116.** (Moses) said: Cast. So when they cast, they deceived the people's eyes and frightened them, and they produced great magic.

**117.** And We revealed to Moses, saying: Cast your stick, and at once it devoured the falsehoods they showed.

**118.** So the Truth was established, and that which they were doing became vain.

**119.** Thus they (Pharaoh and his people) were overcome right there, and became utterly humiliated.

120. And the magicians fell down, prostrating (themselves to Allah).

**121.** They said: We believe in (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind and jinn, etc.),

**122.** The Lord of Moses and Aaron.

**123.** Pharaoh said: Do you believe in him (Moses) before I have given you permission? Surely this is a plot which you have secretly plotted in the city, that you may turn out its people, but soon you shall know (its consequences).

**124.** I shall certainly cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, then I shall crucify you all together.

125. They said: Surely to (Allah) our (True) Lord do we return;

**126.** And you do not take revenge on us except because we have believed in the Signs of (Allah) our (True) Lord when they came to us! (O Allah) our Lord, pour upon us patience and cause us to die as Muslims.

# **\***\*

**127.** And the eminent ones of Pharaoh's people said: Do you leave Moses and his people to make mischief in the land and to forsake you and your gods? (Pharaoh) said: We will kill their sons and spare their women (for servitude), and surely we are masters over them.

**128.** Moses said to his people: Ask Help from Allah and be patient; surely the land belongs to Allah; He causes such of His servants to inherit it as He wills, and the (good) end is for those who adhere to Allah's Commandments and guard against evil.

**129.** They said: We have been persecuted before you came to us and since you have come to us. He said: It may be that (Allah) your Lord will destroy your enemy, and make you rulers in the land, then He will see how you act.

# \*\*

**130.** And certainly We seized Pharaoh's people with droughts and shortness of fruits (produce) that they may take heed.

**131.** But when good befell them they said: This is due to us; and when a bad (condition) afflicted them, they would blame their evil fortune on Moses and those with him; surely their evil fortune had been decreed by Allah, but most of them do not know.

**132.** And they said: Whatever Sign you may bring to us to bewitch us with - we shall not believe in you.

**133.** Therefore We sent upon them widespread death (of cattle and crops), and locusts and lice and frogs (that swarmed over the land and the people of Egypt) and the (waters that turned to) blood, clear Signs; but they were arrogant, and they were an unbelieving people.

**134.** And when the plague fell upon them, they said: O Moses! Pray for us to (Allah) your Lord by what He has promised you, if you remove the plague from us, we shall certainly believe in you and we shall certainly send the children of Israel away with you.

**135.** But when We removed the plague from them til a term they had to reach, then at once they broke (their promise).

**136.** Therefore We inflicted retribution on them, and drowned them in the sea, because they denied Our Signs and were heedless of them.

**137.** And We made the people who were deemed weak to inherit the eastern and the western parts of the lands which We had blessed (i.e., the region of Syria, Palestine, and Jordan); and the good Word of (Allah) your Lord was fulfilled for the children of Israel, because they endured (their sufferings) patiently; and We utterly destroyed what Pharaoh and his people had worked and what they built.

**138.** And We made the children of Israel to pass the sea; then they came upon a people who kept to the worship of their idols. They said: O Moses! Make for us a god as they have (their) gods. He said: Surely you are a people acting ignorantly:

**139.** Surely, these people will be destroyed for that which they are engaged in (of idol-worship), and all that they are doing (of what they deem to be good) is in vain.

**140.** (Moses) said: Shall I seek for you a god other than Allah while He has favored you above (all) other people?

**141.** And (remember) when We saved you from Pharaoh's people who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women (for servitude), and in this there was a great trial from (Allah) your Lord.

**142.** And We appointed with Moses a time of thirty nights and completed them with ten (more), so the appointed time of his Lord (Allah) was a complete forty nights, and Moses said to his brother Aaron: Take my place among my people, and act well and do not follow the way of the mischief makers.

**143.** And when Moses came at Our appointed time, and his Lord (Allah) spoke to him, he said: (O Allah) my Lord! Show me (Your Self), so that I may look upon You. (Allah) said: You cannot (bear to) see Me, but look at the mountain, if it remains firm in its place, then you shall see Me. So when his Lord (Allah) appeared to the mountain He made it collapse to dust, and Moses fell down unconscious; then when he recovered, he said: Glory (and Honor) be to You (O Allah), I turn to You in repentance, and I am the first of the believers.

**144.** (Allah) said: O Moses! Surely I have chosen you above the people with My Messages and with My Words, therefore take hold of what (the Torah) I give to you, and be of the grateful ones.

**145.** And We ordained for him in the tablets admonition of every kind and a clear explanation of all things; so take hold of them with determination, and enjoin your people to take hold of what is best thereof; soon shall I show you the home of the wicked (how they lie desolate).

**146.** I will turn away from My Signs those who are arrogant on the earth without right; and if they see every Sign they will not believe in it; and if they see the way of righteousness they will not take it, but if they see the way of error (and misguidance), they will take it; this is because they denied Our Signs and were heedless of them.

**147.** And (as to) those who deny Our Signs and the Meeting of the Hereafter, vain are their (supposedly good) deeds. Are they recompensed for anything except what they used to do (of evil).

**148.** And in his absence Moses's people took (for worship) a golden calf of their ornaments, a (mere) body, which gave a (hollow cow-like) sound. Did they not see that it could neither speak to them nor guide them to the right way? They took it (for worship) and they were wrongdoers.

**149.** And when they repented and saw that they had gone astray, they said: If (Allah) our Lord does not have Mercy on us and forgive us, we shall certainly be of the losers.

**150.** And when Moses returned to his people, angry and grieved, he said: Evil is it that you have done after me; did you hasten and turn away from the worship of (Allah) your Lord? And he threw down the tablets and seized his brother by the head, dragging him toward him. (Aaron) said: O son of my mother! Surely the people reckoned me weak and were about to kill me, therefore do not make the enemies rejoice over me and do not count me among the the evildoers.

**151.** (Moses) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Forgive me and my brother (Aaron), and cause us to enter into Your Mercy, for You are the Most Merciful of those who show mercy.

**152.** As for those who took the golden calf (for a god), surely Wrath from their Lord (Allah) and disgrace in this world's life shall overtake them, and thus do We recompense the inventors (of falsehood).

**153.** And (as for) those who do evil deeds, then repent after that and believe (in the Truth), your Lord (Allah) after that, is most surely Forgiving, Merciful.

**154.** And when Moses's anger calmed down, he took up the tablets again, the text which comprised Guidance and Mercy for those who fear their Lord (Allah alone).

**155.** And Moses chose of his people seventy men for Our appointment; so when the earthquake overtook them, he said: (O Allah) my Lord! If You had willed, You could have taken them away before and myself (too); will you take us away (and let us perish) for what the fools among us have done? It is only Your trial by which You send astray whom You will, and guide whom You will: You are our Lord (Protector, Guardian, Savior), therefore forgive us and have mercy on us, and You are the Best of forgivers.

**156.** And ordain for us good in this world's life and in the Hereafter, for surely we turn to You. (Allah) said: (As for) My Torment, I will afflict with it whom I will, and My Mercy encompasses all things; so I will ordain it (in this life and the next) for those who guard against evil (and maintain their purity of heart by holding to the Oneness of Allah and performing the prayer), and pay the poorrate, and who believe in Our Verses.

#### Part 9

**157.** Those who follow the Messenger - the Prophet (Muhammad), who can neither read nor write (but Allah will put His Words in his mouth), whom they find written down with them in the Torah (Deut 18, 15) and the Gospel (John 14, 16), who enjoins on them good and forbids them from evil, and makes lawful to them the good things and makes unlawful to them the impure things, and removes from them their burdens and the shackles upon them; so (as for) those who believe in him and honor him and help him, and follow the Light (the Qur'an) which has been sent down with him, it is they who will prosper.

**\***\*

**158.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: O people! Surely I am the Messenger of Allah to you all, of Him to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; He gives life and causes death, therefore believe in Allah and His Messenger, the Prophet (Muhammad) who can neither read nor write (but Allah will place His Words on his tongue), who believes in Allah and His Words, and follow him so that you may be (rightly) guided.

**159.** And of Moses's people was a party who guided (people) with the Truth, and established justice thereby.

**160.** And We divided them into twelve tribes, as nations; and We inspired Moses when his people asked him for water: Strike the rock with your stick, so there gushed forth from it twelve springs; each tribe knew its drinking place; and We made the clouds to give shade over them, and we sent to them manna (good food, truffles) and quails: Eat of the good things We have given you. And they did not do Us any harm, but they did injustice to their own selves.

**161.** And when it was said to them: Dwell in this village (Jerusalem), and eat from it wherever you wish, and say: Put down from us our heavy burdens: and enter the gate bowing with humility, We shall forgive you your wrongs. We shall increase the doers of good (in goodness and reward).

**162.** But those who worked iniquity among them changed (the words) for a saying other than that which had been spoken to them; so We sent upon them a plague from the sky for the evil that they were doing.

# **\***\*

**163.** And ask them about the village (Eila) which stood by the sea; when they violated the Sabbath, when their fish came to them openly on the day of their Sabbath, appearing on the surface of the water, but on the day on which they did not keep the Sabbath, they did not come to them; thus did We try them, for they were defiantly disobedient.

**164.** And when a party of them said: Why do you preach to a people whom Allah is about to destroy or chastise with a severe Chastisement? They said: To be free from blame before (Allah) your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), and that they may guard against evil.

**165.** So when they (those advised) forgot what they had been reminded of, We saved those who forbade evil, and We seized those who worked iniquity with a severe Torment, because they used to disobey (Allah and break His Laws).

**166.** Therefore when they persisted in doing of what they were prohibited, We said to them: Be (you) apes, despised and hated.

**167.** And (mention) when (Allah) your Lord announced that He would certainly send against them (the unbelieving Jews) those who would subject them to severe suffering until the Day of Resurrection; most surely (Allah) your Lord is Quick in Retribution (to those who are quick to disobey Him), and most surely He is Forgiving, Merciful (to those who seek His Forgiveness and correct their ways).

**168.** And We split them up on the earth into parties (the Jews, some) of them being righteous and (others) of them falling short, and We tried them with blessings and calamities that they might turn (to Allah in repentance and obedience).

**169.** Then there came after them a new generation who inherited the Scripture (the Christians), but they chose only the goods of this lowly life (the lowly pleasures of this world): Saying (as an excuse, everything) will be forgiven to us (deceiving themselves by the tremendous lie they invented i.e., Jesus's death on the cross for redemption). And if (again) the offer (of the misleading pleasures of this world) comes to them, they would take it. Was not a Covenant taken from them in the Scripture that they would not speak anything about Allah except the Truth, and they have read what is in the Scripture; and the home of the Hereafter is better for those who guard against evil. Do you not then understand?

**170.** And (as for) those who hold fast (i.e., take and adhere) to the Scripture and perform the prayer perfectly (at its prescribed times); surely We do not waste the reward of the good doers (reformers).

**171.** And (mention) when We raised the mountain above them (the children of Israel) as if it were a dark cloud and they were certain that it would fall upon them, (and Allah said): Take what We have given you with determination and remember what is in it that you may guard against evil.

# **\***\*

**172.** And (mention) when (Allah) your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their loins, their descendants, and made them bear witness against their own selves: Am I not your (only True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer)? They said: Yes! We bear witness. Lest you say on the Day of Resurrection: Surely we were unaware of this.

**173.** Or lest you say: Only our fathers associated others (with Allah) before, and we were an offspring after them: Will You then destroy us for what the vain doers did?

**174.** And thus do We explain the Verses in detail, so that they may return (to the Truth).

**175.** And recite to them the story of him (Balaam, the son of Beor) to him We gave Our Verses, but he withdrew himself from them, so Satan followed him up, and he became of those who went astray.

**176.** And if We had willed, We would certainly have exalted him thereby; but he clung to the earth and followed his lowly desires, so his parable is as the parable of the dog; if you chase him away he lolls out his tongue; and if you leave him alone he lolls out his tongue (made blind by his desires); this is the parable of the people who deny Our Verses (the Qur'an); therefore relate the stories so that they may reflect.

**177.** Evil is the likeness of the people who deny Our Signs, and are unjust to their own selves.

**178.** Whomever Allah guides, he is (rightly) guided; and whomever He leaves astray, these are the losers.

**179.** And certainly We have created for Hell many of the jinn and humans; they have hearts with which they do not understand, and they have eyes with which they do not see, and they have ears with which they do not hear; they are as cattle. Rather, they are worse. These are the heedless ones.

**180.** And to Allah belong the Most Beautiful Names, therefore call on Him by them, and leave alone those who violate the sanctity of His Names; they will be recompensed for what they used to do (of evil).

**181.** And of those whom We have created are a people who guide with the Truth and thereby they do justice.

### \*\*

**182.** And (as to) those who deny Our Signs, We shall gradually lead them (to destruction) from where they do not know.

**183.** And I grant them respite; surely My Plan is strong (unfailing).

**184.** Do they not reflect that there is no unsoundness in their companion (the Prophet Muhammad); he is only a plain warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil).

**185.** Do they not consider the realm of the heavens and the earth and whatever things Allah has created, and perhaps their end draws near; what statement would they then believe in after this?

126

**186.** Whomever Allah leaves astray, there is no guide for him; and He leaves them alone in their arrogance, blindly wandering on.

**187.** They ask you about the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment), when will be its taking place? Say: The Knowledge of it is only with (Allah) my Lord; none but Him shall manifest it at its time; heavy is its burden through the heavens and the earth; it will not come on you except all of a sudden. They ask you as if you have good knowledge about it. Say: Its Knowledge is only with Allah, but most people do not know.

**188.** Say: I do not control any benefit or harm for my own self except as Allah wills; and had I known the unseen, I would have had much good, and no harm would have touched me; I am but a warner (of Chastisement) and a giver of good news (of eternal Bliss) to a people who believe (in this Message, the Qur'an).

### **\***\*

**189.** He (Allah) it is Who created you all from a single being (Adam), and of it did He make its mate (Eve), so that man might dwell with woman in comfort (love and mercy). And so when he embraces her, she carries a light burden (pregnancy), that developes gradually; but when it grows heavy, they both call upon Allah, their Lord: If You give us a good child, we shall certainly be of the grateful ones.

**190.** But when He gives them a good child, they ascribe partners to Him concerning what He has given them; but High is Allah above what they associate (with Him).

**191.** They associate (with Him) that which does not create anything, while they are themselves created!

192. And they have no power to give them help, nor can they help themselves.

**193.** And if you invite them to (right) Guidance, they will not follow you; it is the same to you whether you invite them or remain silent.

**194.** Surely those whom you call upon besides Allah are subjugated beings like you; therefore call upon them, then let them answer you, if you are truthful.

**195.** Have they feet with which they walk, or have they hands with which they hold, or have they eyes with which they see, or have they ears with which they hear? Say: Call your associates, then plot against me and give me no respite.

127

#### Part 9

**196.** Surely my One and Only Protecting Guardian (Helper, Master, and Savior) is Allah (alone), Who revealed the Scripture (the Qur'an, the Torah, the Gospel, and the Psalms, among others), and He protects the righteous.

**197.** And those whom you call upon besides Him are not able to help you, nor can they help themselves.

**198.** And if you invite them to Guidance, they do not hear; and you see them looking toward you, yet they do not see.

**199.** Take to forgiveness and enjoin the good (which We have revealed to you) and turn away from the ignorant.

**200.** And if an evil whisper comes to you from Satan, seek refuge with Allah; surely He is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**201.** Surely those who guard against evil, when a visitation from Satan afflicts them, they become mindful (of Allah) and at once they see (straight).

**202.** But their brethren (who listen to the devils), they (the devils) increase them in error, then they do not cease.

**203.** And when you (O Prophet Muhammad) do not bring them a Sign (which they demanded), they say: Why do you not seek it? Say: I only follow what is revealed to me from (Allah) my Lord; these are clear Proofs from (Allah) your Lord and a Guidance and a Mercy for a people who believe (in the Truth).

**204.** And when the Qur'an is recited, then listen to it and remain silent, that you may receive (Allah's) Mercy.

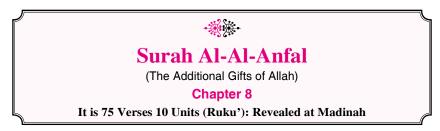
**205.** And remember (Allah) your Lord within yourself humbly and fearing and in a voice that is not loud in the morning and the evening, and be not of the heedless ones.

**206.** Surely those (Angels) who are with (Allah) your Lord are never arrogant from Allah's worship, and they declare His Glory and prostrate in humility before Him **1**.

**\***\*

128

Part 9



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. They ask you about the Anfal (the additional gifts of Allah, the bounties of war). Say: (The decision concerning) the Anfal is for Allah and His Messenger. So uphold your duty to Allah, and settle matters of difference between yourselves, and obey Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), if you are (true) believers.

2. The believers are only those who when Allah is mentioned, their hearts tremble (with awe, hope, and love of Him), and when His Verses are recited to them they increase in Faith, and in their Lord (Allah alone) do they (fully) trust.

**3.** Those who perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them.

**4.** These are the believers in truth; they shall have from their Lord (Allah) exalted grades and forgiveness and an honorable provision in (Paradise).

5. Even as (Allah) your Lord caused you to go forth from your house (to fight) for the Truth (Justice and Peace), though a party of the believers surely disliked it;

6. Disputing with you about the Truth after it had become clear, (and they went forth) as if they were being driven to death, while they (actually) saw (it).

7. (Remember O believers) when Allah promised you one of the two parties (either the caravan or the band of Meccan fighters), that it should be yours, and you loved that the one not armed should be yours, but Allah (God) desired to make manifest the Truth of what was true by His Words, and to cut off the roots of the disbelievers (in the battle of Badr).

**8.** That He might cause the Truth to triumph, and bring falsehood to nothing, even though the wicked might dislike it.

**9.** (Remember) when you asked Help from (Allah) your Lord, so He answered you (saying): I will assist you with a thousand of the Angels following one another.

**10.** And Allah only gave it as good news, and that your hearts might be at ease thereby; and victory is only from Allah; surely Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.



129

**11.** Remember when (Allah) caused drowsiness to fall upon you (O believers, giving) security from Him, and sent down upon you water from the clouds, that He might thereby purify you, and take away from you the uncleanness of Satan, and that He might fortify your hearts and make firm (your) footsteps thereby.

**12.** When (Allah) your Lord inspired to the Angels: I am with you, therefore make firm those who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day). I will cast panic into the hearts of those (pagans of Mecca from the tribe of Quraysh) who disbelieved (in the Truth and are marching for war against you). Therefore strike off their necks, and strike off every fingertip of them.

**13.** This is because they opposed Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad); and whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger, then surely Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**14.** This is the Punishment, so taste it, and (know that) for the rejectors of the Truth (Justice and Peace) is the Torment of the Hellfire.

**15.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you meet those who disbelieve marching for war, then turn not your backs to them.

**16.** And whoever turns his back to them on that day, unless it be a stratagem of war, or joining (another) company, then he, indeed, becomes deserving of Allah's Wrath, and his home is Hell; and evil indeed is that destination.

**17.** So you did not kill them, but it was Allah Who killed them (the enemies of Peace), and you did not throw when you threw (at the enemy), but it was Allah Who threw, and that He might test the believers by a fair trial from Him; surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**18.** This (is the fact), and that Allah (God) weakens the deceitful plots of the deniers of the Truth (those who oppose the Peace).

**19.** (O disbelievers among the tribe of Quraysh): If you demanded a judgment, the judgment has then indeed come to you; and if you desist, it will be better for you; and if you return (to war), We (Allah) shall turn (to assist the believers against you), and your forces will benefit you nothing, though they may be many, and (know) that Allah is with the believers.

#### \*\*

**20.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Obey Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), and do not turn back from Him while you hear.

21. And be not like those who said: We hear, and they hear not.

**22.** Surely the worst of living creatures in Allah's Sight are the deaf, the dumb, those who do not understand (i.e., the defiant disbelievers).

**23.** And if Allah (God) had known any good in them He would have made them hear, and if He makes them hear, they would turn away while they withdraw.

24. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Answer (the Call of) Allah and His Messenger when he (the Prophet Muhammad) calls you to that which gives you life (i.e., going for war against the forces of evil); and know that Allah intervenes between a person and (the desires of) his heart, and that to Him you shall be (all) gathered (for Judgment).

**25.** And fear an affliction and trial which may not affect those of you in particular who work iniquity (but it may afflict all, those good and bad); and know that Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**26.** And remember when you were few, oppressed in the land, fearing lest people might capture you, but He sheltered you and strengthened you with His Aid and gave you of the good things that you may give thanks.

**27.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be not unfaithful to Allah (God) and the Messenger (Muhammad), nor be unfaithful to your trusts while you know.

**28.** And know that your wealth and your children are but a trial, and that Allah is He with Whom there is a Great Reward.

# \*\*

**29.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! If you are careful of (your duty to) Allah, He will grant you a criterion (to distinguish between right and wrong), and will expiate for you your sins, and forgive you; and Allah is the Lord of Great Bounty.

**30.** And (remember) when those who disbelieved (in the Truth) plotted against you (O Prophet Muhammad) to confine you or to kill you or to drive you away (from your home); and they plot (against Allah's true religion) and Allah too plans (against them), and Allah is the Best of planners.

**31.** And when Our Verses are recited to them, they say: We have heard indeed; if we wish we could say the like of it; this is nothing but the stories of the ancients.

**32.** And (remember) when they said: O Allah! If this is indeed the Truth from You, then rain upon us stones from the sky or inflict on us a painful Torment.

**33.** But Allah (God) would not punish them while you are (O Prophet Muhammad) among them, nor will He punish them while yet they ask for Forgiveness.

**34.** And what (excuse) have they that Allah should not chastise them while they hinder (people) from the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) and they (the polytheists) are not (fit to be) guardians of it; its guardians are only those who guard against evil, but most of them do not know.

**35.** And their prayer before the House (the Ka'aba at Makkah) was nothing but whistling and the clapping of hands; taste then the Torment, for you disbelieved (in the Truth).

**36.** Surely those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) spend their wealth to hinder (people) from the Way of Allah (God); so they will spend it, then it will be to them an intense regret, then they will be overcome; and those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) will be gathered together to Hell.

**37.** That Allah (God) may separate the wicked from the good, and put the wicked ones, some of them upon the other, and heap them all together, then cast them into Hell; these it is that are the losers.

#### \*\*

**38.** Say to those who disbelieve (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), if they desist (and believe), that which is past will be forgiven to them; and if they return away, then what happened to the ancients has already passed.

**39.** And fight with them (those who fight you) until there is no more persecution and (until) worship (is acknowledged only) for Allah (and man is free to worship Him alone); but if they cease (to persist in disbelief and continue hostilities toward the believers), then surely Allah sees what they do.

**40.** And if they turn back (to enmity and hostility), then know that Allah is your Patron; a Most Excellent Patron, and a Most Excellent Helper.

**41.** And know that whatever thing you gain, a fifth of it is for Allah and for the Messenger (Muhammad) and for (his) near relatives (whom the Prophet had prohibited from accepting charity) and the orphans and the needy and the (stranded) traveler, if you believe in Allah and in that which We revealed to Our servant (the Prophet Muhammad) on the day of distinguishing (Truth from falsehood), the day on which the two parties met (at the battle of Badr); and Allah has Power over everything.

**42.** (Remember) when you were on the nearer side (of the valley) and they were on the farthest side, while the caravan was in a lower place than you; and if you had mutually made an appointment, you would certainly have broken away from the appointment, but (it was) so that Allah might bring about a matter which was to be done, that he who would perish might perish on clear Proof, and he who would live might live (decently) by clear Proof; and most surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing;

**43.** (Remember) when Allah showed them (the enemy) to you (O Prophet Muhammad) in your dream as few; and if He had shown them to you as many, you (believers) would certainly have lost courage, and you would have disputed about the matter, but Allah saved (you); surely He is the Knower of

what is in the chests (of mankind).

**44.** And (remember) when He showed them (the enemy) to you, when you met, as few in your eyes and He made you to appear little in their eyes, in order that Allah might bring about a matter which was to be done, and to Allah (alone) return all matters (for decision).

# \*\*

**45.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you meet (an enemy) force in battle then be firm, and remember Allah much, that you may triumph.

**46.** And obey Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), and do not dispute, for then you will lose courage and then your strength would depart, and be patient; surely Allah is with the patient.

**47.** And be not like those who come forth from their homes boastfully and to be seen by people, and (who) turn away from the Way of Allah, and Allah comprehends what they do.

**48.** And (remember) when Satan made their works fair seeming to them (the pagan Arabs), and said: No one can overcome you this day, and surely I am your protector. But when the two parties (the believers and the disbelievers) came in sight of each other (at the battle of Badr), he (Satan) turned on his heels, and said: Surely I am free of you, surely I see what you do not see, surely I fear Allah (God); and Allah is Severe in Punishment.

#### \*\*

**49.** (Remember) when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts was disease (of disbelief) said: These people (the believers) have been deluded by their Faith; but whoever trusts in Allah (will find that) surely Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**50.** And if you could but see (how it will be) when the Angels will cause to die those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Signs), smiting their faces and their backs, and (saying): 'Taste the Torment of the burning Fire.

**51.** This is for what your own hands have sent forth (of evil), and because Allah is not in the least unjust to (His) subjects (of mankind and jinn).'

**52.** Their deeds are like that of the people of Pharaoh and those before them; they disbelieved in Allah's Signs, therefore Allah destroyed them because of their sins; surely Allah is All-Strong, Severe in Punishment.

**53.** This is because Allah has never changed a favor which He has bestowed upon a people until they first change that which is in their own selves; and because Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing;

54. Their deeds are like that of the people of Pharaoh and those before them;

they denied the Signs of their (True) Lord (Allah), therefore We destroyed them for their sins and We drowned Pharaoh's people, and they were all evildoers.

**55.** Surely the worst of living creatures in Allah's Sight are those who have disbelieved (in the Truth), who will not believe (in Allah and His Messengers).

**56.** Those with whom you make a treaty, then they break their pledge every time and they do not guard themselves against evil.

**57.** Therefore, if you encounter them in war, then deal with them so as to strike fear in those who would follow them, so that they may remember.

**58.** And if you fear treachery on the part of a people, then throw back (their treaty) to them (so as to be) on equal terms (that there will be no more treaty between you); surely Allah does not like the treacherous.

### \*\*

**59.** And let not those who disbelieve think that they can get away (from the Punishment of Allah); surely they cannot escape.

**60.** And prepare against them (the forces of evil and enemies of Peace) whatever strength you can and horses tied at the frontier (war mounts), to deter thereby the enemy of Allah and your enemy (O Muslims) and others besides them (the hypocrites and the other disbelievers who are not a source of threat to you now but may be so in the future) whom you do not know (but) Allah knows them; and whatever thing you will spend in Allah's Way, it will be paid back to you fully, and you shall not be wronged.

**61.** And if they incline to peace, then incline to it, and trust in Allah; surely He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**62.** And if they intend to deceive you, then surely Allah is Sufficient for you; He it is Who strengthened you with His Help and (also) with the believers.

**63.** And united their hearts; had you spent all that is in the earth, you could not have united their hearts, but Allah united them; surely He is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**64.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Allah is Sufficient for you and for the believers who follow you.

## \*\*

**65.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Urge the believers to (go to) war (against the forces of evil); if there are twenty patient ones of you, they will overcome two hundred, and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), because they are a people who do not understand.

66. Now Allah has lightened your burden, for He knows that there is weakness in you; so if there are a hundred patient ones of you, they will overcome two

hundred, and if there are a thousand, they will overcome two thousand by Allah's Permission, and Allah (God) is with the patient.

**67.** It is not fit for a Prophet that he should have prisoners of war (and free them with ransom) unless he has made a great battle (among his enemies) and triumphed in the land; you desire the trivial goods of this world, while Allah desires (for you) the Hereafter; and Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**68.** Were it not for an Ordinance from Allah that had already gone forth, surely there would have befallen you a great Chastisement for what (captives) you took.

**69.** But now enjoy what you have gained in war, lawful and good, and observe your duty to Allah; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

\*\*

**70.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Say to those of the captives who are in your hands: If Allah knows anything good in your hearts, He will give to you better than that which has been taken away from you, and will forgive you, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

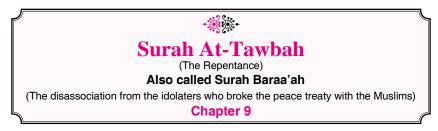
**71.** And if they intend to act unfaithfully toward you (O Prophet Muhammad), so indeed they acted unfaithfully toward Allah (God) before, but He gave (you) mastery over them; and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**72.** Surely those who believed and fled their homes (for the sake of their religion) and struggled hard in Allah's Way with their wealth and their lives, and those who gave shelter and helped, these are allies one to another; and (as for) those who believed and did not emigrate, you owe no duty of protection to them until they emigrate; but if they seek aid from you in the matter of religion, aid is incumbent on you, except against a people with whom you have a treaty, and Allah sees what you do.

**73.** And (as for) those who disbelieve (in the Truth), some of them are allies of others; if you (O believers) do not do it (i.e., make close alliances with each other), there will be in the land persecution and great mischief.

**74.** And (as for) those who believed and emigrated and struggled hard in Allah's Way, and those who gave shelter and helped, these are the believers truly; for them is Forgiveness and an honorable Provision (in Paradise).

**75.** And (as for) those who believed afterwards and emigrated and struggled hard along with you, they are of you. But those who are blood relations, some of them are more entitled than others (in regards to inheritance) in the Decree ordained by Allah. Indeed Allah has complete Knowledge of each and every thing.



It is 129 Verses 16 Units (Ruku'): Revealed at Madinah

**1.** This is a declaration of disassociation from Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad) toward those of the polytheists with whom you made a treaty (and violated it).

2. So travel freely (O polytheists who broke the peace treaty with the Muslims) in the land for four months (as a respite to you that you may repent), and know that you cannot cause failure to Allah (God), and that Allah will bring Disgrace to the deniers of the Truth (the enemies of Peace).

**3.** And (it is) a Declaration from Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) to the people on the day of the greater Pilgrimage that Allah is disassociated from the polytheists (who broke the peace treaty) and (so is) His Messenger; so if you repent (O polytheists), it is better for you, but if you turn away, then know that you cannot cause failure to Allah (God), and announce a painful Torment to those who associate partners with Allah.

**4.** Except those of the polytheists with whom you (Muslims) made a treaty, then they have not failed you in anything, nor have they supported any one against you, so fulfill their treaty with them until (the end of) their term; surely Allah loves those who are careful to keep to His Commandments.

5. So when the Sacred Months (the periods of truce) are over, then kill the (Meccan) polytheists (who broke the peace treaty with you and who are at war with you) wherever you find them, and take them captives and besiege them and sit in wait for them in every ambush, but if they should repent (from polytheism, disbelief, hostility, and insolence, etc.) and establish the prayer and pay the poor-rate, then let them go on their way. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

6. And if any of the pagans seek asylum from you, grant him it, so that he may hear the Words of Allah (God), then escort him to where he can be secure (from all harm); this is because they are a people without knowledge.

### \*\*

7. How can there be a treaty for the Pagans (of Quraysh) with Allah and with His Messenger? Except those (of them) with whom you made a treaty at the

Sacred Mosque? (As for those of whom you have an agreement with), as long as they are upright to you, be upright to them; surely Allah loves those who guard against evil and keep to His Commandments.

8. How (else could it be)? Since, if they (those who are hostile to you) prevail against you, they will observe toward you neither ties of relationship, nor any covenant. They seek to please you with their mouths but their hearts are averse to you, and most of them are defiantly disobedient.

**9.** They have sold the Verses of Allah for a small price (i.e., they chose their transitory worldly gains over the Divine Guidance), so they turn away from His Way; surely evil is it that they do.

**10.** They do not observe toward a believer any ties of relationship or covenant; and it is they who are the transgressors.

**11.** But if they repent (from polytheism, disbelief, atheism) and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries), they are your brothers in Faith; and We detail the Verses for a people who know.

**12.** And if they break their oaths after their treaty and defame your religion, then fight the leaders of faithlessness - surely their oaths are nothing to them - (fight them) so they may cease (from their aggression).

**13.** Will you not fight a people who broke their oaths and aimed at the expulsion of the Messenger (of Allah), and they attacked you first; do you fear them? But Allah (God) is most deserving that you should fear Him (alone), if you are believers.

**14.** Fight them, Allah will chastise them by your hands and bring them to disgrace, and assist you against them and heal the hearts of a believing people,

**15.** And remove the rage of their (the believers') hearts; and Allah (God) turns (mercifully) to whom He wills, for Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**16.** Do you think that you will be left alone while Allah has not yet made evident those of you who have struggled hard (in His Cause) and do not take other than Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) and the believers as intimates, and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

# \*\*

**17.** The polythiests have no right to maintain the Mosques of Allah while bearing witness to disbelief against themselves, these it is whose (supposedly good) doings are in vain, and in the Hellfire they will abide.

**18.** Only he shall maintain the Mosques of Allah who believes in Allah and the Last Day, and performs the prayer (perfectly, at their prescribed times), and pays the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries), and fears none but Allah; so (as for)

these, they may hope to be among the rightly guided.

**19.** Do you consider (one who undertakes) the giving of drink to the pilgrims, and the tending of the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) like him who believes in Allah and the Last day and strives hard in Allah's Way? They are not equal in the Sight of Allah; and Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

**20.** Those who believed and emigrated, and strove hard in Allah's Way with their wealth and their lives are much higher in rank with Allah; and these are the successful ones.

**21.** Their Lord (Allah) gives them good news of Mercy from Himself and (His) Good Pleasure and Gardens wherein lasting blessings will be theirs;

22. Abiding therein forever; surely Allah has a Great Reward with Him.

**23.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take your fathers and your brothers as trusted allies if they prefer faithlessness over faith. And whoever among you takes them as a trusted ally, then these are the unjust.

24. Say: If your fathers and your sons and your brothers and your wives and your relatives and the wealth which you have acquired, and your trade which you fear a decline, and the dwellings with which you delight - are dearer to you than Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad) and striving hard in (Allah's) Way, then wait til Allah brings about His Command. And Allah does not guide the defiantly disobedient people.

#### \*\*

**25.** Certainly Allah helped you in many battlefields, and on the day of Hunain when you rejoiced at your great number, but they benefited you nothing and the earth became strait to you despite its spaciousness, then you turned back retreating.

**26.** Then Allah sent down His tranquility upon His Messenger (Muhammad) and upon the believers, and sent down soldiers (Angels) which you did not see, and punished those who disbelieved (in Allah and His Messengers), and that is the recompense of the disbelievers.

**27.** Then after this, Allah will turn (Mercifully) to whom He wills, for Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**28**. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Indeed the polytheists are (spiritually) impure, so let them not come near the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) after this year; and if you fear poverty, then Allah will enrich you out of His bounty if He wills; surely Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

29. Fight those who do not believe in (the Oneness of) Allah, nor in the Last Day (in all its aspects), nor do they prohibit what Allah (God) and His

Messenger (Muhammad) have prohibited (such as usury, eating the flesh of swine, drinking alcohol, taking drugs, sexual immorality, etc.), nor follow the religion of Truth (but follow superstitions and erroneous beliefs, such as that Jesus Christ is the manifestation, human personification, or incarnation of the One God - Allah, the doctrine of the trinity, adoring the cross, the theology that God requires the shedding of blood in order to forgive mankind, the false belief that there are lords or gods beside Allah, etc.), of those who have been given the (past) Scriptures (the Jews, Christians, and the Magians), until they (agree to) pay the Jizyah (protection tax, for those who are able) with a willing hand, while they are humbled.

\*\*

**30.** And (some) Jews said: Ezra is the son of God; and the Christians say: The Messiah (Jesus) is the son of God; these are the words of their mouths; they imitate the saying of those who disbelieved (in the Truth) before; Allah Himself fights them, (either they will bend to Him in true repentance or they will perish); how deluded they are (from the Truth).

**31.** They have taken their rabbis and their monks for lords besides Allah, and (also) the Messiah, the son of Mary and they were enjoined that they should worship none but One God (Allah), there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him. Glorified is He above what they associate (with Him).

**32.** They desire to extinguish the Light of Allah with their mouths, but Allah refuses except to perfect His Light, though the disbelievers are averse (to it).

**33.** He it is Who sent His Messenger (Muhammad) with Guidance and the religion of Truth, that He may cause it to prevail over all (false) religions, even though the polytheists are averse (to it).

**34.** O believers! Most surely many of the (Jewish) rabbis and the (Christian) priests consume the wealth of the people unlawfully, and turn (them) from Allah's Way; and (as for) those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in Allah's Way, announce to them a painful Torment,

**35.** On the Day when it will be heated in the Fire of Hell, then their foreheads and their sides and their backs shall be branded with it; this is what you hoarded up for yourselves, therefore taste what you hoarded.

**36.** Surely the number of months with Allah is twelve (lunar) months in Allah's Ordinance since the Day when He created the heavens and the earth, of these four being sacred (the 1st, 7th, 11th, and 12th months of God's calendar); that is the right reckoning; therefore do not do injustice to yourselves nor to each other (by waging wars or committing oppression) during these (sacred months in particular, and during all the months of the year in general), and

Part 10

fight the polytheists all together as (and when) they fight you all together; and know that Allah is with those who observe His Commandments and guard against evil.

**37.** Indeed, the postponing (of restrictions within the sacred months) is only an increase in disbelief, wherewith those who disbelieve (in the Truth) are led astray, violating it one year and keeping it sacred another, that they may make up the number (of months) that Allah (God) has made sacred, and thus violate what Allah has made sacred; the evil of their doings is made fair seeming to them; and Allah does not guide the defiant disbelieving people.

#### \*\*

**38.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! What (excuse) have you that when it is said to you: Go forth (for war) in Allah's Cause (against the forces of evil), you incline heavily to the earth. Are you content with this world's life instead of the Hereafter? But the provision of this world's life compared with the Hereafter is but a little.

**39.** If you do not go forth (for war in the Cause of Allah against the forces of evil), He will chastise you with a painful Chastisement and bring in your place a people other than you (who will aid Islam, Allah's true religion), and you cannot harm Him (Allah) at all; and Allah has Power over all things.

**40.** If you do not aid him (the Prophet Muhammad), Allah certainly aided him when those who disbelieved (in the Truth) expelled him, he being the second of the two (the Prophet and Abu-Bakr As-Sideeq), when they were both in the cave, when he (the Prophet) said to his companion (Abu-Bakr): Do not grieve, surely Allah is with us. So Allah sent down His tranquility upon him (the Prophet) and strengthened him with soldiers (Angels) which you did not see, and made lowest the word of those who disbelieved (in the Truth); and the Word of Allah, that is the Highest; for Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**41.** Go forth (for war in the Cause of Allah against the forces of evil) light and heavy, and strive hard in Allah's Way (the moral Way to Peace) with your wealth and your lives; this is better for you, if you only knew.

**42.** Had it been a near (or easy) gain (war booty in sight) and a short journey, they (the hypocrites) would have followed you, but the distance (of the expedition of Tabuk) was too long for them; and they swear by Allah (God): If we had been able, we would certainly have gone forth with you; they cause their own selves to perish, and Allah knows that they are most surely liars.

# **\***\*

**43.** (May) Allah forgive you! Why did you give them permission (to stay at home) until those who spoke the Truth had become manifest to you and you had known the liars?

44. They do not ask permission of you, those who believe in Allah and the Last Day, (to stay away) from striving hard with their wealth and their lives, and Allah knows those who observe His Commandments and guard against evil.

**45.** They only ask of you permission (to be exempted from fighting and striving hard in Allah's Way) those who do not believe in Allah and the Last Day and their hearts are in doubt, so in their doubt do they waver.

**46.** And if they had any intentions to go forth (for war in Allah's Cause), they would certainly have made ready preparation for it; but Allah did not like their going forth into battle, so He made them lag behind, and it was said (to them): 'Sit you among those who sit (at home).'

**47.** Had they gone forth with you into battle, they would not have added to you anything except corruption, and they would certainly have hurried about among you seeking (to sow) dissension among you, and among you there are those who would have listened to them. And Allah knows the evildoers.

**48.** Certainly they sought (to sow) dissension before, and they had upset matters for you until the truth (victory) came, and Allah's Commandment prevailed, although they were averse (to it).

**49.** And among them there is he who says: Grant me permission (to remain at home) and do not put me into trial. Surely into trial they have fallen, and most surely Hell encompasses the disbelievers.

**50.** If good befalls you, it grieves them, but if hardship afflicts you, they say: Indeed we had taken care of our affair before; and they turn back while they are rejoicing.

**51.** Say: 'Nothing will afflict us except what Allah has decreed for us; He is our (real) Protector (Guardian, Savior).' And on Allah (alone) let the believers rely.

**52.** Say: Do you await for us (anything) except one of two most excellent things (martyrdom or victory)? And we await for you that Allah will afflict you with Punishment from Himself or by our hands. So wait! We too are waiting with you.

**53.** Say: Spend willingly or unwillingly, it will not be accepted from you; surely you are a defiantly disobedient people.

**54.** And nothing hinders their spending being accepted from them, except that they disbelieve in Allah and in His Messenger (Muhammad), and they do not come to prayer except in a lazy state, and they do not spend but while they are unwilling.

**55.** Let not then their wealth and their children excite your admiration; Allah only intends to chastise them through them in this world's life and (that) their souls may depart while they are disbelievers.

56. And they swear by Allah that they are most surely of you, and they are not of

you, but they are a people (hypocrites) who are afraid (to appear in their true nature).

**57.** If they could find a refuge or cave or a place to enter into, they would certainly have turned thereto, running away in all haste.

**58.** And of them there are those who blame you with respect to the (distribution of) the alms; so if they are given from it they are pleased, and if they are not given from it, at once they are full of rage.

**59.** And if they were content with what Allah (God) and His Messenger gave them and had said: 'Allah is Sufficient for us; Allah will soon give us (more) out of His bounty and His Messenger too; surely to Allah alone do we turn with hope.'

### \*\*

**60.** Alms (the obligatory charity) are for the poor and the needy, and for those employed to collect and administer it, and for those whose hearts are inclined (toward Islam), and for the freeing of human beings from bondage and for those who are over burdened with debts and (those fighting) in Allah's Cause, and for the (stranded) traveler; an Ordinance from Allah; and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**61.** And there are some of them who hurt the Prophet (Muhammad) and say: He is one who believes everything that he hears; say: A hearer of good for you (who) believes in Allah and believes the faithful and a mercy for those of you who believe (in the Truth); and (as for) those who hurt the Messenger of Allah, they will have a painful Torment.

**62.** They swear to you by Allah so they may please you, but Allah as well as His Messenger (Muhammad) have a greater right that they should be pleased, if they are indeed believers (like they claim).

**63.** Do they not know that whoever opposes Allah (God) and His Messenger (and dies as such), surely for him is the Fire of Hell to abide therein? That is the ultimate disgrace.

**64.** The hypocrites fear lest a Chapter (of the Qur'an) should be sent down about them telling them plainly of what is in their hearts. Say: Go on mocking, surely Allah will bring forth what you fear.

**65.** And if you should question them, they would certainly say: We were only talking idly and joking. Say: Was it at Allah and His Verses and His Messenger that you were mocking?

**66.** Do not make excuses! You have disbelieved (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) after you had believed; if We pardon a party of you, We shall chastise (another) party because they were defiant unbelievers.

# **\***\*

67. The hypocrites, men and women, are of one another; they enjoin evil and

forbid good and withhold their hands (from spending in the Cause of Allah); they have forgotten Allah (i.e., neglected the devotion that was due to Him), so He has forgotten them (i.e., abandoned them in the Fire); surely the hypocrites, it is they who are the defiantly disobedient.

**68.** Allah (God) has promised the hypocrites, men and women, and the disbelievers, the Fire of Hell to abide therein; it is enough for them; and Allah has cursed them and they shall have a lasting Torment.

**69.** (You disbelievers are) like those before you; they were stronger than you in power and more abundant in wealth and children. They enjoyed their portion (of worldly pleasures); and you have enjoyed your portion as those before you enjoyed theirs; and you entered into vain discourses like the vain discourses they entered into before. These are the ones whose (supposedly good) works are null in this world and in the Hereafter, and it is they who are the real losers.

**70.** Has not the news of those before them come to them; of the people of Noah and (the tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud, and the people of Abraham and the dwellers of Midian and the overthrown cities (of Sodom and Gomorrah); their Messengers came to them with clear Proofs; so it was not Allah (God) that did them injustice, but to themselves they used to be unjust.

**71.** And (as for) the believing men and the believing women, they are helpers of each other; they enjoin good and forbid evil and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries), and obey Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad); (as for) these, Allah will have Mercy on them; surely Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**72.** Allah (God) has promised the believing men and the believing women, Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein, and goodly dwellings in Gardens of Eden; and Allah's Pleasure (with them) is greater still (than all of this); that is the Great Achievement.

#### \*\*

**73.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Strive hard against the disbelievers (by showing them the ways of peace and salvation, and you may fight them if they oppose and stand against Islam, the Message of Love, Peace, Justice, and Morality), and (against) the hypocrites (by implementing Allah's Law and Justice on them), and be hard on them (when you meet them in war); and their home is Hell, and evil is that destination.

**74.** They (the hypocrites) swear by Allah that they did not say (anything against the believers), while certainly they had said the word of disbelief, and disbelieved after their Islam, and they had resolved that (plot to murder the Prophet Muhammad) which they were unable to carry out, and they did not find fault except that Allah and His Messenger enriched them out of His bounty; therefore if they repent, it is better for them, but if they turn back, Allah

will chastise them with a painful torment in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will not have in the land any protector nor helper.

**75.** And there are those of them who made a Covenant with Allah (saying): If He gives us out of His bounty, we shall certainly give charity and we shall certainly be of the righteous.

**76.** But when He gave them out of His bounty, they became niggardly of it and they turned away while they withdrew.

**77.** So He punished them by placing hypocrisy in their hearts until the Day when they meet Him, because they failed to perform toward Allah what they had promised to Him, and because they used to tell lies.

**78.** Do they not know that Allah knows their hidden thoughts and their secret counsels, and that Allah is the Great Knower of the unseen?

**79.** Those who slander such of the believers who give charity voluntarily, and those who give to the extent of their earnings, and mock at them; Allah will pay them back their mockery, and they shall have a painful Torment.

**80.** (Whether you) ask forgiveness for them or do not ask forgiveness for them; even if you ask forgiveness for them seventy times, Allah will not forgive them; this is because they have disbelieved in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), and Allah does not guide the defiantly disobedient people.

# \*\*

**81.** Those (hypocrites) who were left behind rejoiced in their staying away (from fighting in Allah's Cause) after (the departure of) Allah's Messenger (to the expedition of Tabuk) and they were averse to striving in Allah's Way with their wealth and their lives, and said (to one another): Do not go forth in the heat. Say: The Fire of Hell is much more severe in heat. If they only could understand.

**82.** So let them laugh a little; and they will weep much as a recompense for what they were earning (of evil).

**83.** Therefore if Allah brings you back to a party of them and then they ask your permission to go forth (to war with you), say: You shall never go forth with me and you shall never fight an enemy with me; surely you chose to sit the first time, therefore sit (now) with those who remain behind.

**84.** And never offer prayer for any one of them (the hypocrites) who dies and do not stand by his grave; surely they disbelieved in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) and they died while they were defiantly disobedient.

**85.** And let not their wealth and their children amaze you; Allah only intends to chastise them with these things in this world and (that) their souls may depart while they are disbelievers.

86. And whenever a Chapter (of the Qur'an) is revealed, saying: Believe in Allah and strive hard along with His Messenger, such of them who are well able (to go to war) ask permission of you and say: 'Leave us (behind), that we may be with those who sit (at home).'

87. They preferred to be with those who remained behind (at home), and a seal is set on their hearts, so they do not understand.

88. But the Messenger (Muhammad) and those who believe with him fight and strive hard with their wealth and their lives; and these it is who shall have the good things, and these it is who shall be successful.

89. Allah has prepared for them Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein; that is the Great Achievement.

#### \*\*

90. And there came (to the Messenger) some of the dwellers of the desert who had some excuses to offer (with the request) that they be granted exemption (from fighting), and those who were untrue to Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) remained behind (at home with no excuse); a painful Torment will afflict those of them who disbelieved (in Allah and His Messengers).

91. No blame (to stay behind) shall be on the weak, nor the sick, nor those who have no means, as long as they are sincere to Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad); there is no way (of blame) against the doers of good; and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful;

92. Nor (shall blame be on) those who when they came to you that you might provide them with mounts, and you said: 'I can find nothing for you to ride upon.' They went back while their eyes overflowed with tears because of grief for not finding anything to spend (in the Cause of Allah).

93. The cause (for blame) is only against those who ask permission from you while they are rich; they have chosen to be with those who remained behind (at home), and Allah has set a seal upon their hearts and they do not know (what they are missing of reward).

94. They (the hypocrites) will give excuses to you when you go back to them. Say: Make no excuses, we shall never believe you; indeed Allah has already informed us of news relating to you; and now Allah will see your deeds, and (so will) His Messenger; then you will be taken back to (Allah) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He will inform you of what you used to do.

95. They (the hypocrites) will swear to you by Allah when you return to them, so that you may leave them alone; so turn away from them - surely they are (spiritually) impure, and their home is Hell; a recompense for what they used to earn (of evil).

96. They (the hypocrites) will swear to you that you may be pleased with them;

but if you are pleased with them, then certainly Allah is not pleased with the defiantly disobedient people.

**97.** (The hypocrites among) the dwellers of the desert are the most stubborn in (their) refusal to acknowledge the Truth and in (their) hypocrisy, and (they are) more disposed not to know the set Limits of what Allah has revealed to His Messenger (Muhammad); and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**98.** And among the dwellers of the desert there are such that regard all that they spend (in Allah's Cause) as a fine, and wait (the befalling of) calamities upon you; on them (will be) the evil calamity; and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**99.** However, among the dwellers of the desert there are (also) such that believe in Allah and the Last Day, and take what they spend to be (a means of) nearness to Allah and (for) the Messenger's prayers; surely it will be a means of nearness for them; Allah will make them enter into His Mercy; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

### \*\*

**100.** And (as for) the first and foremost of those who emigrated (from Makkah to Madinah for the Sake of their religion) and the helpers (of Madinah who helped and gave aid to those who emigrated), and those who followed them in goodness, Allah is well Pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Him, and He has prepared for them Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever; that is the Great Achievement.

**101.** And among those who are around you of the dwellers of the desert there are hypocrites, and among the people of Medina (also); there are some who persist in (their) hypocrisy; you do not know them; but We know them; We shall chastise them twice (in this world and then in their graves), then they will be turned back to a Grievous Torment (of Hell in the Hereafter).

**102.** And (there are) others who have confessed their sins, they have mixed a good deed with bad one; it may be that Allah will turn to them (mercifully); surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**103.** Take charity from their wealth, by which you may purify them and cause them increase, and pray for them; surely your prayer is a source of relief for them; and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

**104.** Do they not know that Allah accepts the repentance from His humble servants and approves of their charities (that they give in good causes, seeking His Good Pleasure), and that Allah is the Oft-Returning (to Mercy), the Most Merciful?

**105**. And say: 'Work.' And Allah will see your work, and (so will) His Messenger and the believers; and you will be returned to (Allah) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He will inform you of what you used to do.

**106.** And (there are yet) others (whose cases are) deferred, who await Allah's Command; He will either chastise them or turn again to them (mercifully), and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**107.** And as for those who built a mosque to cause harm and for disbelief and to cause division among the believers and a base for those who made war against Allah (God) and His Messenger before; and they will certainly swear: We did not intend anything but good; and Allah bears witness that they are most surely liars.

**108.** Never stand therein; certainly the mosque founded on piety from the very first day is more deserving that you should stand therein (to pray), in it are men who love to purify themselves; and Allah loves those who purify themselves.

**109.** Is he therefore better, who lays his foundation on piety (pure intentions and sincerity) to Allah and (His) Good Pleasure, or he who lays his foundation on the edge of a cracking hollowed bank, so it broke down with him into the Fire of Hell, and Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

**110.** The building which they have built will ever continue to be a source of discord in their hearts, unless their hearts are torn to pieces (i.e., til their death); and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

## \*\*

**111.** Surely Allah has purchased from the believers their lives and their wealth for this, that they shall have Paradise; they fight in Allah's Way, so they kill (the enemies of Allah who fight them or oppose the spreading of Truth, justice, and peace in the land) and are killed (for the sake of the Truth and their keeping of the peace); this is a true Promise binding on Him in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'an; and who is more faithful to his covenant than Allah? Rejoice therefore in the pledge which you have made; and that is the Great Achievement.

**112.** (Such believers are) the repentant ones who turn (to Allah frequently), who worship (Him alone without associating any partner with Him), who praise (and exalt Him), who travel in the land for His Sake (and those who fast), those who bow down (with humility to Allah) and prostrate, those who enjoin what is right (and just) and forbid what is wrong (and unjust), and who preserve the set Limits of Allah; and give glad tidings to the believers.

**113.** It is not for the Prophet and those who believe that they should ask forgiveness for the polytheists, even though they be near relatives, after it has become clear to them that they are inmates of the Hellfire.

**114.** And Abraham's asking forgiveness for his father was only owing to a promise which he had made to him; but when it became clear to him that he

was an enemy of Allah, he declared himself to be clear of him; most surely Abraham was compassionate, forbearing.

**115.** It is not (befitting for) Allah that He should lead a people astray after He has guided them, until He makes clear to them what they should guard against; surely Allah knows everything.

**116.** Surely Allah, unto him, belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth; He gives life and causes death; and there is not for you besides Allah (God) any protector (guardian, savior) or helper (intercessor).

**117.** Certainly Allah has turned (mercifully) to the Prophet and those who fled (their homes for His Sake) and the helpers who followed him in the hour of difficulty after the hearts of a part of them were about to deviate, then He turned to them (mercifully); surely to them He is Most Kind, Most Merciful.

**118.** And (He has turned mercifully) toward the three (companions of the Prophet: Ka'ab the son of Malik, Hilal the son of Umayyah, and Murarah the son of Rabi'ah) who stayed behind (and regretted their error) and whose case was deferred (for the Decree of Allah), to the point that the earth became straitened to them despite its spaciousness and their souls were also straitened to them; and they knew for certain that there was no refuge from Allah but to Him; then He turned to them (mercifully) that they might repent (to Him); surely Allah is the Oft-Returning (to Mercy), the Merciful.

#### \*\*

**119.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Adhere to the Commandments of Allah and be with the truthful.

**120.** It was not (proper) for the people of Medina and those round them of the dwellers of the desert to remain behind (after the departure of) Allah's Messenger, nor should they desire (anything) for themselves in preference to him; this is because there afflicts them not thirst or fatigue or hunger in Allah's Way, nor do they tread a path which enrages the disbelievers, nor do they attain from an enemy (to the Peace) what they attain, but a good deed is written down for them; surely Allah does not waste the reward of the doers of good;

**121.** Nor do they spend anything that may be spent, small or large, nor do they traverse a valley, but it is written down to their credit, that Allah may reward them for the best of what they have done.

**122.** And it is not (proper) for the believers to go forth (to battle against the forces of evil) all together. From within every group, if some remained behind to devote themselves to studies in the religion, and that they may admonish

their people when they return to them, thus that they may be aware of the Commandments of Allah and that they may guard themselves (against evil).

## \*\*

**123.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Fight those of the disbelievers who are adjacent to you (who wage war against you) and let them find in you harshness; and know that Allah is with those who observe His Commandments and guard (themselves) against evil.

**124.** And whenever a Chapter (of the Qur'an) is revealed, there are some of them (the hypocrites) who say: Which of you has it strengthened in Faith? Then as for those who believe (in Allah, the One and solely True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), it strengthens them in Faith and they rejoice.

**125.** But as for those in whose hearts is a disease (the hypocrites), it adds filth to their uncleanness and they die while they are disbelievers,

**126.** Do they not see that they are being tested once or twice every year, yet they do not turn (to Allah) nor do they learn a lesson (from it).

**127.** And whenever a Chapter (of the Qur'an) is revealed, they cast glances at one another: Does any one see you? Then they turn away. Allah has turned away their hearts (from the Truth) for they are a people who will not grasp it.

**128.** Certainly a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) has come to you from among yourselves; grievous to him is your falling into difficulty, full of concern for you; to the believers (he is) kind and merciful.

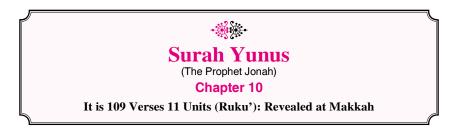
**129.** But if they turn away, say: Allah is Sufficient for me, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; on Him (alone) do I rely, and He is the Lord of the Great Throne.

**\***\*

149

#### Part 11

Part 11



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Alif Laam Ra. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) These are the Verses of the Scripture (Qur'an), full of Wisdom.

**2.** Is it a wonder to the people that We revealed to a man (the Prophet Muhammad) from among themselves, saying: Warn the people (from the Chastisement) and give good news to those who believe that theirs is a sure position of honor with (Allah) their (True) Lord. (But) the disbelievers say: This (man) is most surely an open magician.

**3.** Surely your Lord (Savior, Redeemer, and Deliverer) is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and then firmly established Himself above the Throne, regulating and ruling the affairs of all that exists, there is no intercessor except by His Permission. This is Allah, your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer), therefore worship Him (alone); will you not then take heed?

**4.** To Him is the (final) return of all of you; Allah's Promise is true. Surely it is He (Allah) Who creates from the very beginning, then repeats it (i.e., raises it to life again), that He may reward in justice those who believe and do good deeds; and (as for) those who disbelieve (in the Truth), they shall have a drink of scalding hot water and a painful Torment, because they used to disbelieve.

**5.** He (Allah) it is Who made the sun a shining light and the moon illuminated (by the sun), and ordained for it phases that you might know the computation of years and the reckoning (of time). Allah did not create it except in truth. He makes the Signs manifest for a people who have knowledge.

**6.** Most surely in the variation of the night and day, and what Allah has created in the heavens and the earth, there are Signs for a people who are God-fearing.

**7.** Surely those who do not hope in Our Meeting, and are pleased with this world's life, and are content with it, and those who are heedless of Our Signs:

**8.** (For) those, their home will be the Hellfire because of what they used to earn (of evil).

**9.** Surely (as for) those who believe and do righteous deeds, their Lord (Allah) will guide them by their Faith; there shall flow beneath them rivers, in Gardens of Bliss.

**10.** Their call therein will be: Glory (and Honor) be to You, O Allah! And their greeting therein will be: Peace; and their closing statement will be: All praise be to Allah, the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

## \*\*

**11.** And if Allah were to hasten the evil for the people (that they have earned) as they desire the hastening of good, then they would have been ruined, but We leave those alone who hope not for Our Meeting in their arrogance, blindly wandering on.

**12.** And when affliction touches man, he calls on God (Allah alone), whether lying on his side or sitting or standing; but when We remove his affliction from him, he passes on as though he had never called on God (Allah) for an affliction that touched him. Thus that which they do is made fair-seeming to the transgressors.

**13.** And certainly We (Allah) did destroy generations before you when they (persistently) commited iniquity (polytheism, disbelief, atheism) and their Messengers had come to them with clear Proofs, but they refused to believe; thus do We recompense the unbelieving people.

**14.** Then We made you successors in the land after them, so that We may see how you act.

**15.** And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, those who hope not for Our Meeting say: Bring a Qur'an (recitation) other than this or change it. Say: It is not (proper) for me to change it of myself; I only follow that which is revealed to me; surely I fear, if I disobey (Allah) my Lord, the Torment of a Grievous Day.

**16.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: If Allah had desired (otherwise) I would not have recited it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. Indeed I have stayed a lifetime among you before it. Do you not then understand?

**17.** Who is then more unjust than the one who invents a lie against Allah or denies His Signs? Surely the defiant unbelievers will not prosper.

**18.** And they worship besides Allah what can neither harm them nor profit them, and they say: These are our intercessors with Allah. Say: Do you (presume to) inform Allah of what He knows not in the heavens and the earth? Glory be to Him, and exalted be He above all that which they associate (with Him as partners).

**19.** And mankind were but a single nation (on one religion - Islamic Monotheism), then they differed; and had not a Word already gone forth from (Allah) your Lord, the matter would have certainly been decided between them concerning that which they differed.

**20.** And they say: Why is not a Sign sent to him from his Lord (Allah)? Say: The unseen is only for Allah; therefore wait, surely I am with you among those who wait.

\*\*

**21.** And when We (Allah) make people taste of mercy after an affliction touches them, at once they conspire against Our Verses. Say: Allah is more Swift in planning; surely Our (angelic) Messengers write down what you conspire.

**22.** He (Allah) it is Who makes you travel by land and sea; until when you are in the ships and they sail on with them in a pleasant breeze and they rejoice, a violent wind overtakes them and the waves come to them from all sides, and they become certain that they are encompassed; they pray to Allah, being sincere to Him in devotion (saying): 'If You save us from this, we shall most certainly be of the grateful ones.'

**23.** But when He saves them, at once they rebel in the earth unjustly. O you people! Your rebellion is against your own selves; a brief enjoyment of this world's life, then to (Allah) is your (final) return, so We shall inform you of what you used to do.

24. Verily the likeness of (this) worldly life is as the water (rain) which We (Allah) send down from the cloud, so it brings forth the intermingled vegetation of the earth of which men and cattle eat; until, when the earth has taken on its adornment and is beautified, and its people think that they have all the powers of disposal over it, Our Command reaches it by night or by day and We make it like a clean-mown harvest, as if it had not flourished yesterday. Thus do We explain the Signs in detail for the people who reflect.

**25.** And Allah invites to the Home of Peace (Paradise), and guides whom He wills into the right Path.

**26.** For those who do good is the best reward (Paradise) and more (i.e., after entering Paradise, seeing the Honorable and Noble Face of Allah, may He be exalted), neither darkness nor dust will cover their faces; these are the dwellers of Paradise; they will abide therein.

**27.** And (as for) those who have earned evil deeds, the punishment of an evil deed is the like of it, and a humiliating disgrace will come upon them (the polytheists, disbelievers, and atheists), they will have none to protect them from Allah - as if their faces had been covered with pieces of the dense darkness of night; these are the inmates of the Hellfire; they will abide therein.

**28.** And on the Day when We shall gather them all together, then We shall say to those who associated others (with Allah): Stay where you are, you and your associates; then We shall separate them one from another, and their associates will say: 'It was not us that you worshiped.'

**29.** Therefore Allah is Sufficient as a Witness between us and you that we were quite unaware of your worshiping (us).

**30.** There, will every person realize with what he did previously, and they will be brought back to Allah, their True Patron, and what they invented (of false deities) will escape from them.

### \*\*

**31.** Say: Who gives you sustenance from the heaven and the earth? Or Who controls the hearing and the sights? And Who brings the living out from the dead, and brings the dead out from the living? And Who rules and regulates all the affairs (of the creation and arranges every matter)? They will say: Allah. So say: Will you not then observe the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil?

**32.** This then, is Allah, your True Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer); and what is there after the Truth except error; how are you then turned away?

**33.** Thus does the Word of (Allah) your Lord prove true against those who defiantly disobey - that they will not believe.

**34.** Say: Is there any one among your associates who can bring into existence the creation in the first instance, then repeat it? Say: Allah brings the creation into existence, then He repeats it; how are you then turned away?

**35.** Say: Is there any of your associates who guides to the Truth? Say: Allah guides to the Truth. Is He then Who guides to the Truth more worthy to be followed, or he who himself does not go aright unless he is guided? What then is the matter with you; how do you judge?

**36.** And most of them (the polythesists) do not follow (anything) but conjecture; surely conjecture avails nothing against the Truth at all; surely Allah is All-Knowing of what they do.

**37.** And this Qur'an (recitation) is not such as can be produced by other than Allah (God), but it is a confirmation of that which is before it and a clear explanation of that which is decreed for mankind; there is no doubt therein, (it is) from (Allah) the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**38.** Or do they say: He has invented it (this Qur'an)? Say: Then bring a Chapter (of the Qur'an) like this, and invite whom you can other than Allah, if you are truthful.

Part 11

**39.** Rather, they deny that of which they have no comprehensive knowledge, and whereof the interpretation of it has not yet come to them; even thus did those before them deny (the Truth); see then what was the end of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**40.** And of them is he who believes in it (the Qur'an), and of them is he who does not believe in it, and (Allah) your Lord knows best the mischief makers.

*	*

**41.** And if they deny you (O Prophet Muhammad), say: My work is for me and your work for you; you are not responsible for my actions, and I am innocent of what you do.

**42.** And there are those of them who (pretend to) listen to you, but can you make the deaf hear, though they will not understand?

**43.** And there are those of them who (pretend to) look at you, but can you show the right way to the blind, though they do not see?

**44.** Surely Allah (God) does not do any injustice to the people, but the people are unjust to themselves (by disobeying their Creator).

**45.** And on the Day when He will gather them as though they had not stayed but an hour of the day (on earth), knowing each other. They will perish indeed who denied the Meeting with Allah, and are not guided.

**46.** And if We show you (O Prophet Muhammad) something of what We threaten them with, or cause you to die, yet to (Allah) is their (final) return, and Allah is the Bearer of Witness to (all) what they do.

**47.** And for every nation there is a Messenger; so when their Messenger comes, the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

48. And they say: When will this threat come about, if you speak the truth?

**49.** Say: I do not possess for myself any harm, or any benefit except what Allah wills. Every nation has a term. When their term comes, they will not then remain behind for an hour, nor can they go before (their time).

**50.** Say: Tell me if His Chastisement seizes you by night or by day! What then is there of it that the unbelievers would hasten on?

**51.** And when it comes to pass, will you believe in it? What! Now (you believe), and already you wished to have it hastened on.

**52.** Then it will be said to those who worked iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists): Taste the abiding Torment; you are only recompensed for what you used to earn (of sin).

**53.** And they ask you: Is that true? Say: Yes! By (Allah) my Lord! It is most surely the Truth, and you cannot escape.

## \*\*

**54.** And if every soul that has done iniquity (by worshiping others besides Allah and dying as such without repentance), had all that is in the earth, it would offer it for ransom, and they will bear regret when they see the Torment, and the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**55.** Indeed, surely to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth; indeed, surely Allah's Promise is true, but most of them do not know.

**56**. He gives life and causes death, and to Him you shall (all) be returned (for Judgment).

**57.** O people! There has come to you an Admonition from (Allah) your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) and a Healing for what is in the chests and a Guidance and a Mercy for the believers.

**58.** Say: In the Bounty of Allah (your Islam) and in His Mercy (the Qur'an) - in that they should rejoice; it is better than all (the worldly wealth) that they may amass.

**59.** Say: Tell me what Allah has sent down for you of sustenance, then you make (a part) of it unlawful and (a part) lawful. Say: Has Allah commanded you, or do you invent against Allah a lie?

**60.** And what will be the thought of those who invent lies against Allah (God) on the Day of Resurrection? Most surely Allah is Bountiful toward the people, but most of them do not give thanks.

## \*\*

**61.** And you are not (engaged) in any affair, nor do you recite any portion of the Qur'an, nor do you do any work, but We are Witnesses over you when you enter into it, and nothing is hidden from (Allah) your Lord (so much as) the weight of an atom in the earth or in the sky, nor any thing less than that nor greater, but it is in a clear Record.

**62.** No doubt! Surely the allies of Allah (who keep their duty to Him and guard against evil), they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve;

**63.** Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allah) and uphold His Commandments,

**64.** For them are good news in this world's life and in the Hereafter; there is no changing in the Words of Allah (God); that is the Great Achievement.

**65.** And let not their (the disbelievers') speech grieve you; surely Honor (and Power) belong to Allah entirely; He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**66.** No doubt! Surely, to Allah (alone) belongs whosoever is in the heavens and whosoever is in the earth; and those who call on others besides Allah (God) they do not (really) follow (these so-called) associates (they ascribe to Allah); they follow only conjectures, and they only lie.

**67.** He (Allah) it is Who has appointed for you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible (for you); most surely there are Signs in this for a people who listen.

**68.** They say: Allah has taken a son! Glory (and Honor) be to Him: He is the Self-Sufficient: To Him (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; you have no evidence for this (claim that God has a son); do you say against Allah what you do not know?

69. Say: Those who invent a lie against Allah (God) will not prosper.

**70.** (It is only) a brief enjoyment in this world, then to God (Allah) will be their (final) return; then We shall make them taste the severest Torment, because they used to disbelieve (in Allah, reject His Messengers, and deny and challenge His Verses).

## \*\*

**71.** And recite to them the story of Noah, when he said to his people: O my people! If my stay and my reminding (you) of the Signs (Verses and Evidences) of Allah is hard on you - then (know that) on Allah (alone) do I rely - then resolve upon your plot and (call on) your associate-gods, then let not your plot remain doubtful to you, then carry it out against me and give me no respite!

**72.** But if you turn away, I have not asked for any reward from you; my reward is only with Allah, and I am commanded to be of those who submit to Allah's Will (i.e., of the Muslims).

**73.** But they denied him, so We saved him and those with him in the Ship, and We made them successors and drowned those who denied Our Revelations; see then what was the end of the (people) who were warned (but did not pay heed).

**74.** Then We sent after him Messengers to their people, and they came to them with clear Proofs, but they would not believe in what they had denied before; thus We set seals upon the hearts of the transgressors.

**75.** Then after them, We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our Signs, but they showed arrogance and they were unbelieving people.

**76.** So when the Truth came to them from (Allah), they said: This is most surely clear magic!

**77.** Moses said: Do you say (this) of the Truth when it has come to you? Is it magic? And the magicians will never prosper.

**78.** They said: Have you come to us to turn us away from what we found our fathers upon, and (that) greatness in the land should be for you two (Moses and Aaron)? But we are not going to believe in you.

79. And Pharaoh said: Bring to me every skillful magician.

**80.** And when the magicians came, Moses said to them: Cast down what you have to cast.

**81.** So when they cast down, Moses said to them: What you have brought is magic; surely Allah will make it vain; surely Allah does not allow the work of mischief makers to prosper.

**82.** And Allah will show the Truth to be the Truth by His Words, though the wicked may hate it.

\*\*

**83.** But none believed in Moses except the offspring of his people, because of the fear of Pharaoh and his followers, lest he should persecute them; and most surely Pharaoh was a haughty tyrant in the land; and most surely he was of the transgressors.

**84.** And Moses said: O my people! If you believe in Allah, then rely on Him (alone) if you are Muslims (who submit to Allah's Will).

**85.** So they said: On Allah (alone) do we rely: (O Allah) our Lord! Do not subject us to the persecution of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers):

86. And save us by Your Mercy from the disbelieving people.

**87.** And We inspired Moses and his brother (saying): Take dwellings for your people in Egypt, and make your dwellings (open for the people and) as places for your worship, and establish prayer, and give glad tidings to the believers.

**88.** And Moses said: (O Allah) our Lord! Surely You have given to Pharaoh and his establishment splendor and riches in this world's life, (O Allah) our Lord, that they may mislead (people) from Your way: (O Allah) our Lord! Destroy their wealth and harden their hearts so that they will not believe until they see the painful Torment.

**89.** (Allah) said: The prayer of you both has indeed been accepted, therefore continue on the right course, and do not follow the path of those who have no knowledge (of what is right and wrong, and of the life to come).

**90.** And We made the children of Israel to pass through the sea, then Pharaoh and his soldiers followed them in rebellion and transgression; until when drowning overtook him, (Pharaoh) said: I believe that there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him (Allah) in Whom the children of Israel believe and I am of the Muslims (who submit to Allah's Will).

**91.** Now (you believe) and indeed you disobeyed before, and you were of the mischief makers.

**92.** But this day We shall save your (dead) body, that you may be a Sign to those after you, and most surely the majority of the people are heedless to Our Signs.

## \*\*

**93.** And certainly We settled the children of Israel in a goodly settlement, and We provided them with good things; and they did not differ until the knowledge had come to them; surely (Allah) your Lord will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that in which they used to differ.

**94.** So if you are in doubt about these stories that We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad, and also that your name is written in the Torah and the Gospel, then) ask those who read the (past) Scriptures before you; certainly the Truth has come to you from (Allah) your Lord; therefore, be not of the doubters.

**95.** And do not be of those who deny the Signs of Allah, (for) then you shall be one of the losers.

**96.** Surely those against whom Allah's Decree (of Torment) is justified will not believe,

**97.** Even though every Sign should come to them, until they witness the painful Torment.

**98.** For alas, there has not been a (single) community that believed (in its entirety) and thereupon benefited by its belief except the people of Jonah. When they believed (in Allah and His Messengers), We removed from them the torment of disgrace in this world's life and We gave them enjoyment (of the good of this life) until their appointed time.

**99.** And if (Allah) your Lord had willed, surely all those who are in the earth would have believed, all of them; will you then force people til they become believers?

**100.** And it is not for any person to believe except by Allah's Permission; and He will put disgust on those who are heedless.

**101.** Say: Consider what is in the heavens and the earth; but Signs and warnings do not benefit people who will not believe (in Allah and His Signs).

**102.** Then do they wait for (anything) but the like of the days of those who passed on before them? Say: Wait then; surely I am too with you of those who wait.

**103.** Then We (Allah) will save Our Messengers and those who believed (in the Truth) - for it is binding on Us (that) We save the believers.

## \*\*

**104.** Say: O people! If you are in doubt as to my religion, then (know that) I do not worship those whom you worship besides Allah, but I worship Allah (alone) Who causes you to die, and I am commanded to be of the believers.

**105.** And (it is inspired to me): Set your face toward the (true) religion (of Islam), uprightly; and do not be of the polytheists.

**106.** And do not call on besides Allah that which can neither benefit you nor harm you, for if you do, then surely you will be of the unjust.

**107.** And if Allah should afflict you with harm, then there is none to remove it except Him; and if He intends good for you then there is none to repel His Favor; He brings it to whom He wills of His subjects (of mankind and jinn); and He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

**108.** Say: O people! Indeed there has come to you the Truth from (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore whoever follows the right Path, he follows it only for the good of his own soul and whoever goes astray, he goes astray only to his own harm, and I am not responsible over you (for your actions).

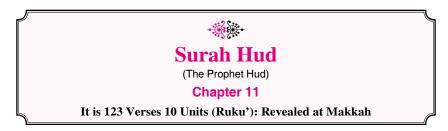
**109.** And follow what is revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) and be patient til Allah gives Judgment, and He is the Best of judges.

**\***\*

159

#### Part 11

Part 12



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Alif Laam Raa. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an. This final and last Testament is) a Scripture, whose Verses have been perfected, then detailed from (One) Who is Truly Wise, All-Aware (Allah):

**2.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: Worship none but Allah; surely I am a warner to you from Him and a giver of good news.

**3.** And ask Forgiveness from your Lord (Allah), then turn to Him (frequently in repentance and obedience); He will provide you with a goodly provision until an appointed term, and give every doer of good his good (reward), but if you turn away, then surely I fear for you the Torment of a Grievous Day.

4. To Allah is your (final) return, and He has Power over all things.

5. No doubt! They fold up their chests that they may conceal (their enmity) from Him. Surely, even when they cover themselves with their clothes, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal; surely He knows what is in the chests (of mankind).

**6.** And there is no living creature in the earth but upon Allah is its sustenance, and He knows its place of living and its place of rest (i.e., from the uterus, during its life, in its grave, and its final resting place - in Paradise or Hell), all (things) are in a manifest Record.

**7.** And He (Allah) it is Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and His Throne was over the water - in order to test you (and thus to make manifest) which of you is best in conduct, and if you (O Prophet Muhammad) say: Surely you shall be raised up after death; those who disbelieve (in Our Verses) will certainly say: This is nothing but clear magic.

8. And if We hold back the Torment from them for a limited time, they will certainly say: What prevents it? Oh, surely on the Day when it comes to them, it will not be averted from them and that which they mocked at will beset them.

**9.** And if We make man taste Mercy from (Allah), then remove it from him, most surely he is despairing, ungrateful.

**10.** And if We make him taste a favor after distress has afflicted him, he will certainly say: The bad times have gone from me. Most surely he is exulting, boasting;

**11.** Except those who are patient and do righteous deeds, they shall have Forgiveness and a Great Reward (Paradise).

**12.** Then, it may be that you would give up part of what is revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) and your chest feels straitened by it, because they say: Why has not a treasure been sent down upon him or an Angel come with him? But you are only a warner (of Chastisement); and Allah is a Disposer of all things.

**13.** Or, do they say: He (the Prophet Muhammad) has invented it (the Qur'an). Say: Bring then ten invented chapters (of the Qur'an) like it and call upon whom you can other than Allah (to help you), if you are truthful.

**14.** But if they do not answer you, then know that this Revelation (Qur'an) is sent down with the Knowledge of Allah, and that there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; will you then be Muslims (submitting to God's Will)?

**15.** Whoever desires this world's life and its glitter, We shall pay them in full their deeds therein, and they will not be made to suffer loss in respect of them.

**16.** These are the ones for whom there is nothing but Fire in the Hereafter, and what they worked therein (in their worldly life) is vain, and worthless is what they used to do (because there deeds were not done seeking the Pleasure of Allah).

**17.** Is he then (who cares for no more than the life of this world comparable with) one who has with him clear Proof from his (True) Lord (Allah), and a witness (the Prophet Muhammad through the Angel Gabriel) from Him recites it? And before it (was) the Scripture of Moses (the Torah), a Guidance and a Mercy. Those (who truly believe in the former Scriptures) believe in it (the Qur'an); and whoever of the (different) parties (Jews, Christians, and all other nations) disbelieves in it (the Qur'an), the Hellfire will be their promised meeting place, so be not in doubt about it, surely it is the Truth from (Allah) your Lord, but most people do not believe (in the Truth).

**18.** And who is more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah? These will be brought before their Lord (Allah), and the witnesses will say: These are the ones who lied against their (True) Lord (Allah). Indeed, surely the Curse of Allah is on the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**19.** Who turn away (people) from the Path of Allah and desire to make it crooked; and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

**20.** These will not escape in the earth, nor will they have any protectors against Allah; the suffering will be doubled for them, they could not bear to hear (the Truth and its preachers) neither would they see (the right) Way.

**21.** These are the ones who have lost their own selves, and their invented false gods will vanish from them.

**22.** Truly in the Hereafter they are the greatest losers.

**23.** Surely (as to) those who believe and do righteous deeds, and humble themselves to their (True) Lord (Allah), these are the dwellers of Paradise, they will abide therein forever.

**24.** The likeness of the two parties is as the blind and the deaf, and the seeing and the hearing: Are they equal? Will you not then remember?

## \*\*

**25.** And certainly We sent Noah to his people (and he said): Surely I am to you a clear warner:

**26.** That you shall not worship any but Allah (alone), surely I fear for you the Torment of a Painful Day.

**27.** But the eminent ones of those who disbelieved (in the Truth) from among his people said: We do not consider you anything but a man like ourselves, and we do not see any have followed you but the lowliest of us (and they did so) without thinking, and we do not see in you any excellence over us; rather, we think you are liars.

**28.** (Noah) said: O my people! Tell me if I have with me clear Proof from (Allah) my Lord, and He has granted me Mercy from Himself, but it has been made obscure to you; shall we force you to (accept) it while you are averse to it?

**29.** And, O my people! I ask you not for wealth in return for it; my reward is only with Allah, and I am not going to send away those who believe (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day); surely they will meet their Lord (Allah), but I consider you a people who are ignorants:

**30.** And, O my people! Who will help me against Allah if I send them away? Will you not then reflect?

**31.** And I do not say to you that I have the treasures of Allah or that I know the unseen, nor do I say that I am an Angel, nor do I say about those whom your eyes hold in mean estimation (that) Allah will never grant them (any) good; Allah knows best what is in their inner-selves (and were I to speak such) - then most surely I should be of the unjust.

**32.** They said: O Noah! Indeed you have disputed with us and lengthened the dispute with us, therefore bring to us what you threaten us with, if you are of the truthful.

33. He said: Allah will only bring it upon you if He wills, and you will not escape:

**34.** And my advice will not benefit you, as much as I desire to give you good advice if Allah intended that He leave you astray; He is your (True) Lord, and to Him you shall be (all) returned (for Judgment).

**35.** Or do they say: He (the Prophet Muhammad) has invented it (the Qur'an)? Say: If I have invented it, on me is my crime, and I am clear of that which you commit.

# \*\*

**36.** And it was inspired to Noah: That none of your people will believe except those who have already believed, therefore do not grieve by what they do:

**37.** And make the Ship before Our Eyes and (according to) Our Inspiration, and do not speak to Me in respect of those who work iniquity (those who associate others with Allah in worship); surely they will be drowned.

**38.** And he (Noah) began to make the Ship; and whenever the eminent ones from among his people passed by him they mocked at him. (Noah) said: If you mock at us, surely we too mock at you as you mock.

**39.** And you shall come to know who it is on whom will come a Torment which will disgrace him, and on whom a lasting Torment will fall.

**40.** Thus it was - until when Our Command came and the oven overflowed (i.e., the earth gushed forth its springs), We said: Carry therein two of every kind, a pair (male and female), and your own family - except those against whom the Word has already gone forth - and those who believe. And none believed with him except a few.

**41.** And he said: Embark therein, in the Name of Allah is its sailing and its anchoring; most surely my Lord (Allah) is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**42.** And it moved on with them amid waves like mountains; and Noah called out to his son, who was distant from him: O my son! Embark with us and be not with the disbelievers (pagans).

**43.** He said: I will take myself to a mountain that will be refuge for me from the water. Noah said: There is no protector today from Allah's Command except him on whom He has Mercy; and a wave intervened between them, and he was of who were drowned.

**44.** And it was said: O earth, swallow your water, and O cloud, clear away; and the water was made to subside and the affair was decided, and the ship rested on mount Judi, and it was said: Away with the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**45.** And Noah cried out to his Lord (Allah) and said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely my son is of my family, and Your Promise is surely true, and You are the Most Just of judges.

**46.** (Allah) said: O Noah! Surely he is not of your family; surely he is (one whose) work was not righteous, therefore do not ask of Me that of which you have no knowledge; surely I advise you, lest you be of the ignorants.

**47.** (Noah) said: (O Allah) my Lord! I seek refuge in You from asking You that of which I have no knowledge; and unless you forgive me and have mercy on me, I will indeed be among the losers.

**48.** It was said: O Noah! Descend with Peace from Us (Allah) and blessings upon you and upon the people from among those who are with you, but there will be other nations whom We will allow them to enjoy life (for a short time), then a painful Torment from Us will afflict them.

**49.** These are of the stories relating to the unseen which We reveal to you (O Prophet Muhammad), you did not know them, (neither) you nor your people before this; therefore be patient; surely the (good) end is for those who keep to the Allah's Commandments and who guard against evil.

#### \*\*

**50.** And to 'Aad people (We sent) their brother Hud. He said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; you are but inventors (of falsehood).

**51.** O my people! I do not ask of you any reward for it; my reward is only with (Allah) Who created me; do you not then understand?

**52.** And, O my people! Ask the Forgiveness of (Allah) your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Maintainer), then turn to Him (frequently in repentance and obedience); He will send on you clouds pouring down an abundance of rain (provision), and (He will) add strength to your strength, and do not turn away (being) defiant unbelievers.

**53.** They said: O Hud! You have not brought to us any clear evidence (that you are a Prophet) and we are not going to desert our gods for your mere word, and we are not believers in you;

**54.** We say nothing but that (perhaps) some of our gods have smitten you with evil. He said: Surely I call Allah (God) to witness, and do you bear witness too, that I am clear of (all) that you associate (with Allah) as partners -

**55.** Besides Him, therefore plot against me, all of you; then give me no respite;

**56.** Surely I rely on Allah (alone), my Lord and your Lord; there is no living creature but He holds it by its forelock; surely my Lord (Allah) is on a Right Path (i.e., upon a right course in all affairs, praised in all matters, guiding mankind to all that is good in their worldly life and their Hereafter).

**57.** But if you turn away, then indeed I have conveyed to you the Message with which I have been sent to you, and my Lord (Allah) will bring another people in your place, and you cannot do Him any harm; surely my Lord (Allah) is the Preserver of all things.

**58.** And when Our Decree came to pass, We saved Hud and those who believed (in the Truth) with him, as a Mercy from Us (Allah), and We saved them from a severe Torment.

**59.** And such were the people of 'Aad, they rejected the Signs of their (True) Lord (Allah), and disobeyed His Messengers and followed the command of every powerful arrogant, enemy of the Truth (Justice and Peace).

**60.** And they were overtaken by a Curse in this world and on the Day of Resurrection. Know, surely 'Aad disbelieved in their (True) Lord (Allah). So away with 'Aad, the people of Hud.

\*\*

**61.** And to (the tribe of) Thamud (We sent) their brother Salih. He said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; He brought you into being from the earth, and made you dwell therein, therefore ask the Forgiveness of Him, then turn to Him (frequently in repentance and obedience); surely (Allah) my Lord is Near (by His Hearing, Seeing, and Knowledge), Answering (of prayers).

**62.** They said: O Salih! Surely you were one amongst us on whom great expectations were placed before this; do you (now) forbid us from worshiping what our fathers worshiped? And as to that which you call us to, most surely we are in grave doubt about it.

**63.** He said: O my people! Tell me if I have clear Proof from (Allah) my Lord, and He has granted to me Mercy from Himself - who will then help me against Allah if I disobey Him? And you do not add to me except in loss:

**64.** And, O my people! This she-camel of Allah is a Sign for you, therefore leave her to pasture on Allah's earth, and do not touch her with harm, for then a near Torment will seize you.

**65.** But they hamstrung her, so he said: Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days, that is a promise not to be denied.

66. So when Our Decree came to pass, We saved Salih and those who believed (in the Truth) with him, by Mercy from Us (Allah), and (We saved them) from the

disgrace of that Day; surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Strong, the All-Mighty.

**67.** And the mighty blast seized those who worked iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists), so they became motionless bodies in their dwellings,

**68.** As though they had never dwelt there. Know, surely (the tribe of) Thamud disbelieved in their Lord (Allah). So away with (the people of) Thamud.

## \*\*

**69.** And certainly Our (angelic) Messengers came to Abraham with good news. They said: 'Peace.' He answered: 'Peace.' And he made no delay in bringing a (fat) roasted calf.

**70.** But when he saw their hands not reaching for it, he deemed them strange and conceived fear of them. They said: Fear not, surely we are (Angels) sent to (chastise) Lot's people.

**71.** And his wife (Sarah) was standing (by), and her menses resumed, then We gave her the good news of Isaac and after Isaac (a grandson) Jacob.

**72.** She said: O wonder! Shall I bear a son when I am an extremely old woman and my husband an old man? Most surely this is a wonderful thing.

**73.** They (Angels) said: Do you wonder at Allah's Decree? The Mercy of Allah and His Blessings are on you, O people of the house, surely He (Allah) is Worthy of all Praise, Owner of Glory.

**74.** So when fear had gone away from Abraham and good news came to him, he began to plead with God (Allah) for Lot's people.

75. Most surely Abraham was forbearing, compassionate, oft-returning (to Allah).

**76.** O Abraham! Leave off this, surely the Decree of (Allah) your Lord has come to pass, and surely there must come to them a Torment that cannot be averted.

**77.** And when Our (angelic) Messengers came to Lot (in the form of young men), he was grieved for them, and he lacked strength to protect them, and said: This is a distressful day.

**78.** And his people came to him, hastening toward him, and since before they used to commit evil deeds. (Lot) said: O my people! Here are my daughters (i.e., women of our community available for marriage) they are purer for you (than men), so guard against (the Punishment of) Allah and do not disgrace me with regard to my guests; is there not among you (even) one right-minded man?

**79.** They said: Certainly you know that we have no need for your daughters (women), and most surely you know what we want (i.e., homosexual acts).

**80.** (Lot) said: Ah! If only I had against you some power (to suppress you), or could take refuge in a strong support.

**81.** (The Angels) said: O Lot! We are the Messengers of (Allah) your Lord; they (your enemies) shall never reach you; so travel with your family in part of the night, and let none of you look back (and take with you all your family) except your wife, for surely whatever befalls them shall befall her; surely their appointed time is the morning. Is not the morning near?

**82.** So when Our Decree came to pass, We turned them upside down and rained down upon them stones of baked clay, one after the other.

**83.** Marked from (Allah) your Lord, and these (Blows of Allah's Punishment) are never far from the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

## **\***\*

**84.** And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him, and do not give short measure and weight: surely I see you in prosperity, and surely I fear for you the Torment of an all-encompassing Day.

**85.** And, O my people! Give full measure and weight fairly, and do not deprive people of what is rightfully theirs, and do not act corruptly in the land, making mischief;

**86.** What remains (lawful) from Allah is better for you if you are believers, and I am not a guardian over you.

**87.** They said: O Shu'aib! Does your prayer enjoin you that we should forsake what our fathers used to worship or that we (should leave off) doing what we please with regard to our wealth? (You would have us believe that) you are indeed the only forbearing, right-minded man!

**88.** (Shu'aib) said: O my people! Have you considered if I have a clear Proof from (Allah) my Lord and He has given me a goodly sustenance from Himself, and I desire not to do behind your backs that which I forbid you: I desire nothing but reform so far as I am able, and my success (in my task) can only come from Allah (God); on Him (alone) do I rely and to Him do I turn (frequently in repentance and obedience):

**89.** And, O my people! Let not opposition to me make you guilty so that there may befall you the like of what befell the people of Noah, or the people of Hud, or the people of Salih, nor are the people of Lot far off from you;

**90.** And ask Forgiveness from (Allah) your Lord, then turn to Him (frequently in repentance and obedience); surely (Allah) my Lord is Merciful, Loving.

**91.** They said: O Shu'aib! We do not understand much of what you say, and most surely we see you to be weak among us, and were it not for your family, we would surely stone you, and you are not mighty to prevail against us.

**92.** (Shu'aib) said: O my people! Is my family more esteemed by you than Allah (God)? And you neglect Him as a thing cast behind your back; surely (Allah) my Lord encompasses what you do:

**93.** And, O my people! Do whatever you can, I will do (my part); you will come to know soon who it is on whom will descend the Torment that will disgrace him, and who it is that is a liar, and watch, surely I too am watching with you.

**94.** And when Our Decree came to pass We saved Shu'aib, and those who believed (in the Truth) with him, as a Mercy from Us (Allah), and the (mighty) blast seized those who worked iniquity (who were associating others with Allah in His Divinity or in their worship), so they became motionless bodies in their dwellings,

**95.** As though they had never dwelt there. Indeed, away with (the people of) Midian, as it was with Thamud!

# **\***\*

96. And certainly We sent Moses with Our Signs and a clear authority,

**97.** To Pharaoh and his council, but they followed the command of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh's command was not rightly directed.

**98.** (And so) he will lead his people on the Day of Resurrection, and bring them down to the Hellfire; and evil is the place to which they are brought.

**99.** And they were followed with a Curse in this (world), and on the Day of Resurrection, evil is the gift (that will be) given (to them).

**100.** These are some of the stories of the villages which We relate to you (O Prophet Muhammad); of them are some that stand and (some) already reaped (i.e., destroyed like the clean mowing of a harvest).

**101.** And We did not do them injustice, but they were unjust to themselves (by transgressing the rights of their Creator), so their gods whom they called upon besides Allah did not benefit them anything when the Decree of (Allah) your Lord came to pass; and they added only to their ruin.

**102.** And such is the Seizure of (Allah) your Lord when He seizes the villages while they are workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists); surely His Seizure is Painful, Severe.

**103.** Most surely there is a Sign in this for him who fears the Torment of the Hereafter; this is a Day on which the people will be gathered together, and this

is a Day that will be witnessed.

104. And We do not delay it but to an appointed term.

**105.** On the Day when it comes, no person will speak except with His (Allah's) Permission, then (some) of them will be wretched and (others) blessed.

**106.** So as for those who will be wretched (that Day), they will be in the Fire (of Hell); for them will be sighing and groaning therein:

**107.** Abiding therein as long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord (Allah) wills; surely (Allah) your Lord is the Mighty Doer of what He intends.

**108.** And as for those who will be blessed (that Day), they will be in Paradise, abiding therein as long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as (Allah) your Lord wills; a gift which will never be cut off.

**109.** Therefore be not in doubt as to what these (polytheists) worship; they do not worship except as their fathers worshiped before; and most surely We shall pay them back in full their portion undiminished.

## \*\*

**110.** And certainly We (Allah) gave the Scripture (Torah) to Moses, but they fell into dispute with regards to it; and had not a Word gone forth from (Allah) your Lord, the matter would surely have been judged between them; and concerning it (the Qur'an) they are surely in disquieting doubt.

**111.** And your Lord (Allah) will most surely pay back all their deeds in full; surely He is All-Aware of all what they do.

**112.** So be steadfast in the right Path as you are commanded, along with those who have turned (in repentance and obedience to Allah) with you (O Prophet Muhammad), and do not depart (from the right Path), surely He sees what you do.

**113.** And do not incline to those who work iniquity (who break the Law of Allah brought by the Prophet Muhammad), lest the Fire (of Hell) touch you, and you have no protector (guardian, savior) other than Allah, nor would you then be helped.

**114.** And perform the prayer perfectly at the two ends of the day, as well as during the first hours of the night; surely the good deeds do away with (one's) misdeeds. That is a reminder for those who are mindful.

115. And be patient, for surely Allah does not waste the reward of the good doers.

**116.** If only there had been among the generations (whom We destroyed) before you men possessing understanding to warn (their people) from making

corruption in the earth, as did a few of those whom We saved from among them? But those who worked iniquity pursued (only) the luxuries they were in, and they were defiant unbelievers.

**117.** And (Allah) your Lord would never destroy the villages unjustly, while their people are reformers.

**118.** And if your Lord (Allah) had willed, He would certainly have made all mankind a single nation, but (He willed otherwise, and so) they will continue to differ.

**119.** Except those on whom (Allah) your Lord has Mercy (i.e., guides them to single Him out in worship, and away from associating any partner to Him) and for that did He create them; and the Word of (Allah) your Lord is fulfilled: Certainly I shall fill Hell with jinn and humans (that disbelieve in Me), all together.

**120.** And all that We relate to you of the stories of the Messengers is to strengthen your heart therewith; and in this has come to you the Truth and an Admonition, and a Reminder to the believers.

**121.** And say to those who do not believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad): Act according to your ways (and do whatever you can); surely we too are firm in following our Guidance.

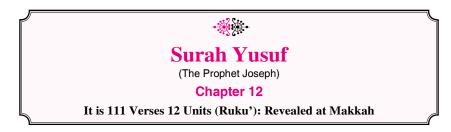
122. And wait; surely we (too) are waiting (your promised Punishment).

**123.** And to Allah (alone) belongs the unseen (things) of the heavens and the earth, and to Him return all matters (for decision). Therefore worship Him alone, and rely on Him and your Lord (Allah) is not unaware of what you do.

**\***\*

170

Part 12



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Ra. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) These are the Verses of the Scripture (Qur'an) that make (things) manifest.

**2.** Surely We sent it down a Qur'an (recitation) in Arabic - that you may understand.

**3.** We relate to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the best of stories, by Our revealing to you this Qur'an, though before this you were certainly one of those who were unaware (of them).

**4.** (Of these stories, mention) when Yusuf (Joseph) said to his father: O my father! Surely I saw eleven stars and the sun and the moon - I saw them making obeisance to me.

**5.** (Jacob) said: O my son! Do not relate your vision to your brothers, lest they plot against you; surely Satan is an open enemy to man.

6. And thus will (Allah) your Lord choose you, and teach you the interpretation of (events and) dreams and make His Favor complete upon you and upon the family of Jacob, as He made it complete before on your fathers, Abraham and Isaac; surely (Allah) your Lord is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

## \*\*

7. Certainly in Joseph and his brothers there are Signs for the inquirers.

8. When they said: Certainly Joseph and his brother (Benjamin) are dearer to our father than we, even though we are so many (ten) in number; most surely our father is in manifest error:

**9.** Kill Joseph or cast him (forth) into some land, so that your father's favor may be exclusively for you, and after that you may be a righteous people.

**10.** A speaker from among them (Judah) said: Do not kill Joseph; rather, cast him down into the bottom of the well, if you must to do it, (so that) some of the travelers may pick him up (and sell him).

**11.** They said: O our father! What reason have you that you do not trust us with Joseph? And most surely we are his sincere well-wishers:

**12.** Send him with us tomorrow that he may enjoy himself and play, and surely we shall guard him well.

**13.** (Jacob) said: Surely it grieves me that you should take him away, and I fear that a wolf would eat him while you are heedless of him.

**14.** They said: Surely if a wolf eats him, while we are so many (ten in number), we would then certainly be losers.

**15.** So when they had gone off with him and agreed that they should place him at the bottom of the well, and We (Allah) inspired to him (Joseph): You will most certainly inform them of their affair while they do not perceive it.

**16.** And they came to their father at nightfall, weeping.

**17.** They said: O our father! Surely we went off racing each other and left Joseph with our things, and a wolf ate him, but you will not believe us, even when we speak the truth.

**18.** And they brought his shirt with false blood on it. (Jacob) said: Rather, your own selves have enticed something to you; but patience is most fitting for me, and Allah is He Whose Help is sought for against what you describe.

**19.** And there came travelers and they sent their water-drawer and he let down his bucket. He said: O good news! This is a youth; and they concealed him as an article of merchandise. And Allah was All-Aware of what they did.

**20.** And they sold him for a small price, a few pieces of silver, and they showed no desire for him.

#### \*\*

**21.** And the one from Egypt (Potiphar, Pharaoh's chief official) who bought him said to his wife (Zuleika): Make his stay with us honorable, maybe he will be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son. And thus did We (Allah) establish Joseph in the land (of Egypt), and that We might teach him the interpretation of (events and) dreams; and Allah has full Power and Control over His affairs, but most people do not know.

**22.** And when he (Joseph) reached his full manhood, We gave him wisdom and knowledge; and thus We reward the doers of good.

**23.** And she (Zuleika) in whose house he was (conceived a passion for him and) sought to seduce him. She closed the doors and said: Come on,

you. (Joseph) said: I seek Allah's refuge. Surely he (your husband) is my master who has made good my stay: Surely the evildoers will never prosper.

**24.** And certainly she desired him, and he (Joseph) would have desired her, were it not that he had seen the manifest evidence of (Allah) his Lord; thus (it was) that We might turn away from him (all) evil and indecency (lewdness), surely he was one of Our sincere servants.

**25.** And they both (Joseph and Zuleika) raced with one another to the door, and she tore his shirt from behind, and they found her husband at the door. She said: What is the punishment of him who intends evil for your wife except imprisonment or a painful chastisement?

**26.** (Joseph) said: It was she who sought to seduce me; and a witness of her own family bore witness: If his shirt is torn from the front, she speaks the truth and he is one of the liars:

**27.** But if his shirt is torn from behind, she tells a lie and he is one of the truthful.

**28.** So when he (her husband) saw his shirt torn from behind, he said: Surely it is a plot of you women; surely your plot is mighty;

**29.** O Joseph! Turn away from this; and (O my wife) ask forgiveness for your sin, surely you were of the sinful.

# **\***\*

**30.** And women in the city said: The wife of Al-Azeez (i.e., the wife of Potiphar, Pharaoh's chief official) seeks to seduce her servant, indeed she loves him violently; most surely we see her in manifest error.

**31.** So when she heard of their sly talk, she sent for them and prepared for them a banquet, and gave each of them a knife, and said (to Joseph): Come forth to them. So when they saw him, they greatly admired (his handsomeness), and cut their hands (in their amazement), and said: Glory be to Allah (from imperfection); this is not a mortal man; this is but a noble Angel.

**32.** She said: This is the one about whom you blamed me, and certainly I sought to seduce him, but he abstained, and if he does not do what I order him with, he will certainly be imprisoned, and he will certainly be of those who are disgraced.

**33.** (Joseph) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Prison is dearer to me than that to which they invite me; and if You turn not away their plot from me, I shall incline toward them, and become (one) of the ignorants.

173

**34.** So his Lord (Allah) accepted his prayer and turned away their plot from him; surely He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**35.** Then it occurred to them after they had seen the signs (of his innocence) to imprison him for a time.

#### \*\*

**36.** And two youths entered the prison with him. One of them said: I saw myself pressing wine. And the other said: I saw myself carrying bread on my head of which birds ate. Inform us of its interpretation, surely we see you to be of the doers of good.

**37.** (Joseph) said: There will not come to you the food with which you are fed, but I will inform you both of its interpretation before it comes to you; this is of what my Lord (Allah) has taught me; surely I have forsaken the religion of a people who do not believe in Allah, and they are deniers of the Hereafter:

**38.** And I follow (Islam) the religion of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac and Jacob; it is not (proper) for us that we associate anything with Allah; this is by Allah's Favor upon us and on mankind, but most people do not give thanks:

**39.** O my two companions of the prison! Are many different lords (gods) better or Allah the One (True God), the Subduer (of all)?

**40.** You do not worship besides Him but (mere) names which you have named (i.e., made up), you and your fathers; Allah has not sent down any authority for them; Judgment is only for Allah; He has commanded that you shall not worship anything but Him; this (Islam) is the right religion, but most people do not know;

**41.** O my two fellow inmates of the prison! As for one of you, he will give his master to drink wine; and as for the other, he will be crucified, so that the birds will eat from his head, the matter is decreed concerning which you inquired.

**42.** And he said to him whom he knew to be saved of the two: Mention me to your master but Satan caused him to forget mentioning (him) to his master, so he (Joseph) remained in the prison a few more years.

#### \*\*

**43.** And the king said: Surely I saw (in a dream) seven fat cows which seven lean ones were eating; and of seven green ears of corn and (seven) others dry: O you notables! Explain to me my dream, if it be that you can interpret dreams.

44. They said: Confused dreams, and we do not know the interpretation of dreams.

45. And of the two (prisoners) he who had been saved, and (who suddenly)

remembered (Joseph) after a long time, said: I will inform you of its interpretation, so let me go:

**46.** Joseph! O truthful one! Explain to us seven fat cows which seven lean ones were eating, and seven green ears of corn and (seven) others dry, that I may go back to the people so that they may know.

**47.** (Joseph) said: You shall sow for seven years continuously, then do not extract the grain of what you reap, except a little from what you eat.

**48.** Then there will come after that seven years of hardship which will devour all that you have prepared for them, except a little of that which you have stored.

**49.** Then there will come after that a year in which people will have rain and in which they will press (olives and grapes).

## \*\*

**50.** And the king said: Bring him to me. So when the messenger came to him, he said: Go back to your master and ask him, what is the case of the women who cut their hands; surely my Lord (Allah) knows well their plot.

**51.** (The king) said: How was your affair when you sought to seduce Joseph? They said: God forbid, we knew of no evil on his part. The wife of Al-Azeez (Pharaoh's chief official) said: Now has the truth become manifest: I sought to seduce him and he is most surely of the truthful ones.

**52.** (Then Joseph said: I asked for) this that he (AI-Azeez, Pharaoh's chief official) may know that I betrayed him not in secret, and that Allah guides not the plot of betrayers.

**53.** And I do not free myself from blame, most surely (man's) inner-self is inclined to evil, except such as my Lord (Allah) bestows His Mercy on him, surely my Lord (Allah) is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**54.** And the king said: Bring him to me, I will choose him for myself. So when he had spoken with him, he said: Surely you are in our presence today honorable, fully trusted.

**55.** He said: Place me (in authority) over the treasures of the land (of Egypt), I will indeed guard them with full knowledge.

**56.** And thus did We establish Joseph in the land, with authority (of Egypt) - he had full mastery over it wherever he liked; We send down Our Mercy on whom We will, and We do not fail to requite (and reward) the doers of good.

**57.** And certainly the reward of the Hereafter is much better for those who believe and guard against evil.

175

#### Part 13

**58.** And Joseph's brothers came and entered on him, and he recognized them, while they did not recognize him.

**59.** And when he furnished them with their provision, he said: Bring to me a brother of yours from your father; do you not see that I give full measure and that I am the best of hosts.

**60.** But if you do not bring him to me, you shall have no measure (of grain) from me, nor shall you come near me.

**61.** They said: We shall try to win him from his father, and we shall surely do (our utmost).

**62.** And he said to his servants: Put their merchandise into their bags that they may find it when they go back to their family, so that they may come back.

**63.** So when they returned to their father, they said: O our father, (further) measure has been withheld from us (unless we take Benjamin with us), therefore send with us our brother, (so that) we may get the measure, and we shall most surely guard him.

**64.** (Jacob) said: Shall I trust you with him except in the same way as I trusted you with his brother before; but Allah is the Best Guardian, and He is the Most Merciful of the merciful ones.

**65.** And when they opened their goods, they found their merchandise returned to them. They said: O our father! What (more) can we desire? This is our merchandise returned to us, and (if you send our brother Benjamin with us) we shall be able to bring (more) food to our family and shall guard our brother (well), and shall have in addition, the measure of a camel (load); this (that we bring now) is (only) a light measure.

**66.** (Jacob) said: I will not send him with you until you give me a solemn oath by Allah that you shall most certainly bring him back to me, unless you are completely surrounded. And when they gave him their covenant, he said: Allah, over what we say, is Witness.

**67.** And he said: O my sons! Do not (all) enter by one gate, but enter from different gates, (so people do not envy their fine statures and handsomeness, all being brothers from the same father), and I cannot benefit you anything against Allah; Judgment is only for Allah; on Him (alone) do I rely, and on Him (alone) let all those who rely put their complete trust.

**68.** And when they had entered as their father had advised them, it did not benefit them anything against Allah, but (it was) a want of Jacob's inner-self which he fulfilled; and surely he was a possessor of knowledge because of

what We had taught him, but most people do not know.

## \*\*

**69.** And when they entered on to Joseph, he took his brother to him, saying: I am your brother, therefore do not grieve for what they used to do.

**70.** So when he furnished them with their provisions, (someone) placed the (gold measuring) bowl in his brother's bag. Then a caller called out: O caravan! You are most surely thieves.

71. (The brothers) said, while they were facing them: What is it that you miss?

**72.** (The king's servants) said: We miss the king's (gold measuring) bowl and he who will bring it will have a camel-load (of grain as reward) and I am responsible for it.

**73.** (The brothers) said: By Allah! You know for certain that we have not come to make mischief in the land, and we are not thieves.

**74.** (The king's servants) asked: But what shall be the penalty of this, if you are (proven to be) liars?

**75.** (The brothers) said: The penalty of this is that the person in whose bag it is found will he himself be the recompense (i.e., be placed in servitude to the one from whom he had stolen); thus do we punish the evildoers.

**76.** So he began with their bags before the bag of his brother (Benjamin), then he brought it out from his brother's bag. Thus did We plan for Joseph; it was not (lawful) that he should take his brother under the king's law unless Allah willed. We raise in degrees whomever We will, and above everyone endowed with knowledge is one more knowing (until the knowledge ends with Allah, the All-Knowing).

**77.** They said: If he steals, then a brother of his did steal before; but Joseph kept it secret in his heart and did not disclose it to them. He said (within himself): You are in an evil state and Allah knows best what you are saying.

**78.** (The brothers) said: O chief minister! He has a father, a very old man, therefore take one of us in his place; surely we see you to be of the doers of good.

**79.** (Joseph) said: Allah forbid that we should seize other than him with whom we found our property, for then most surely we would be unjust.

# **\***\*

**80.** Then when they despaired of him, they withdrew, conferring privately together. The eldest of them (Reuben) said: Do you not know that your father took from you an undertaking promise in Allah's Name, and how you fell short

of your duty to Joseph before? Therefore I will not depart from this land until my father permits me or Allah decides for me (my case), and He is the Best of judges:

**81.** Go back to your father and say: O our father! Surely your son committed theft, and we do not bear witness except to what we have known, and we could not keep watch over the unseen:

**82.** And ask (the people of) the village in which we were and the caravan in which we came, and most surely we are truthful.

**83.** (Jacob) said: Rather, your inner selves have enticed you to something, so patience is most befitting (for me); maybe Allah will bring them back to me, all together; surely He is the All-Knowing, the Truly Wise.

**84.** And he turned away from them, and said: O my sorrow for Joseph! And his eyes became white (and lost his sight) because of the sorrow that he was suppressing.

**85.** They said: By Allah! You will not cease to remember Joseph until you are consumed with sorrow and ill-health or (until) you are of those who perish.

**86.** (Jacob) said: I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allah, and I know from Allah what you do not know.

**87.** O my sons! Go and inquire about Joseph and his brother (Benjamin), and despair not of Allah's Mercy; surely none despair of Allah's Mercy except the disbelieving people.

**88.** So when they entered on him, they said: O chief minister! Hardship has afflicted us and our family, and we have brought but poor merchandise, so give us full measure and be charitable to us; surely Allah rewards the charitable.

**89.** He said: Do you know how you treated Joseph and his brother (Benjamin) when you were ignorants?

**90.** They said: Are you indeed Joseph? He said: I am Joseph, and this is my brother (Benjamin); Allah has indeed been gracious to us; surely whoever observes the Commandments of Allah and guards against evil and is patient, then surely Allah does not waste the reward of the doers of good.

**91.** They said: By Allah! Certainly Allah has preferred you above us, and we were certainly sinners.

**92.** He said: (There is) no blame on you this day; may Allah forgive you, and He is the Most Merciful of the merciful.

**93.** Take this my shirt and cast it on my father's face, he will be able to see (again), and come to me with your family, all together.

178

**94.** And when the caravan departed, their father said: I truly sense the scent (from childhood) of Joseph, (even) if you think me to be senile (of old age).

95. They said: By Allah, you are most surely in your old delusion.

**96.** So when the bearer of good news came, he cast (the shirt) on Jacob's face, and he regained his sight. (Jacob) said: Did I not say to you that I know from Allah what you do not know?

97. They said: O our father! Ask forgiveness for our sins, surely we were sinners.

**98.** Jacob said: I will ask forgiveness for you from my Lord (Allah); surely He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

**99.** Then when they came to Joseph, he took his parents to stay with him and said: Enter Egypt, if Allah wills, in safety (enjoying a plentiful and happy life as opposed to their previous famine and hardship).

**100.** And he raised his parents upon the throne and they bowed down before him (in honor and esteem, not of worship; this was an acceptable greeting to kings at their time), and he said: O my father! This is the interpretation of my dream of long ago; my Lord (Allah) has indeed made it to be true; and He was indeed kind to me when He brought me out of the prison and brought you from the desert after Satan had sown enmity between me and my brothers, surely my Lord (Allah) is Most Gracious and Kind to whom He wills; surely He is the All-Knowing, the Truly Wise.

**101.** (O Allah) my Lord! You have given me of the kingdom and taught me of the interpretation of (events and) dreams. (Sole) Originator of the heavens and the earth! You are my Protectoring Guardian (Savior, Master, and Helper) in this world and the Hereafter; take my soul as a Muslim (submitting to Your Will) and join me with the righteous (of those nearest to You, in the highest ranks of Heaven).

**102.** This is of the news relating to the unseen (which) We reveal to you (O Prophet Mohammed), and you were not with them when they resolved upon their affair, and (while) they were plotting.

**103.** And most people will not believe, though you desire it eagerly.

**104.** And you do not ask them any payment for it. It (this Qur'an) is but (Allah's) Reminder to all of mankind.

## \*\*

**105.** And how many a Sign in the heavens and the earth which they pass by, yet they turn away from them.

**106.** And most of them do not believe in Allah except that they associate others (with Him in worship).

**107.** Do they then feel secure that there may come to them an overwhelming Punishment from Allah or (that) the Hour (Day of Resurrection and Judgment) may come to them suddenly while they do not perceive it?

**108.** Say: This (Islam, Allah's true religion) is my way (of life): I invite to Allah (to His Oneness and to the worship of Him, sincerely); I and those who follow me, with sure knowledge, and Glory be to Allah, and I am not of the polytheists.

**109.** And We have not sent before you (O Prophet Muhammad) but men from (among) the people of the villages to whom We sent Revelations. Have they not then traveled in the land and seen how was the end of those before them? And certainly the Home of the Hereafter is best for those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil; do you not then understand?

**110.** (They continued) until, when the Messengers gave up hope and were certain that they were denied, (then) Our Help came to them and whom We willed was saved; and Our Punishment is not averted from the wicked people.

**111.** In their stories there is certainly a lesson for people of understanding. Never was it (the Qur'an) a narration invented, but a Confirmation of what went before it (the Torah, the Gospel, the Psalms, among others), and a detailed explanation of all things, and a Guide and a Mercy for a people who believe (in the Truth).



180



Part 13

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Meem Ra. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) These are the Verses of the Scripture (the Qur'an); and that which is revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) from your Lord (Allah) is the Truth, but most people do not believe.

2. Allah is He Who raised the heavens without visible supports, then He firmly established Himself above the Throne and He has made the sun and the moon subservient to you; each one pursues its course to an appointed time; He rules and regulates the affairs of all that exists (of His creation), making clear the Signs, that you may be certain of meeting your (True) Lord (Allah).

**3.** And He (Allah) it is Who spread out the earth and placed therein firm mountains and rivers, and of all fruits He has made two kinds; He makes the night cover the day; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who reflect.

**4.** And in the earth there are tracts side-by-side, and gardens of grapes and fields of grain and palm trees having one root and (others) having distinct roots, they are watered with one water, and We make some of them excel others in (quality of) fruit; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who understand.

**5.** And if you would wonder, then wondrous is their saying: When we are dust, shall we then certainly be (raised) in a new creation? These are the ones who disbelieve in their (True) Lord (Allah), and these will have chains on their necks, and they are the inmates of the Hellfire; they will abide therein.

6. And they challenge you to hasten the coming on them of evil rather than (hoping for) good (i.e., instead of willingly accepting the Guidance offered to them by the Prophet, they mockingly challenge him to bring about the exemplary Punishment with which Allah threatens them), and indeed there have been before them exemplary Punishments (which they now make jest of); but most surely your Lord (Allah) is Full of Forgiveness for the people, despite their evildoing; and most surely your Lord (Allah) is Severe in Punishment.

7. And those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) say: Why has not a Sign been sent down upon him from his Lord (Allah)? You are only a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil) and every nation had a guide.

### \*\*

**8.** Allah knows what every female bears, and that of which the wombs fall short of completion and that in which they increase; and everything with Him is by due measure.

9. (He is) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, the Most Great, the Most High.

**10.** Alike (to Him) is he who conceals (his) words and he who speaks them openly, and he who hides himself by night and (who) goes forth by day.

**11.** For each one there are Angels in succession before and behind him who guard him by Allah's Command; surely Allah does not change the condition of a people until they change what is in themselves; and when Allah intends harm for a people, there is no averting it, and besides Him they have no protector (or savior).

**12.** (Allah) it is Who shows you lightning causing fear and hope and (Who) brings up the clouds, heavy (with rain).

**13.** And the thunder exalts (Allah) with Praise (of Him), as do the Angels out of Awe of Him. And He sends thunderbolts and smites with them whom He wills, yet they dispute about Allah, and He is Mighty in Strength, Severe in Punishment.

14. He (Allah) alone deserves to be called upon (in prayer) and those whom they call upon besides Allah do not answer them, but (they are) like one who stretches forth his two hands toward water (from afar, calling at it) that it may reach his mouth, but it will not reach it; and the invocation of the disbelievers is only in error.

**15.** And whoever is in the heavens and the earth prostrate themselves to Allah, willingly and unwillingly, as do their shadows, mornings and evenings **1**.

**16.** Say: Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth? Say: Allah. Say: Do you take then besides Him lords (protectors, guardians, saviors, masters) who do not control any benefit or harm (even) for themselves? Say: Are the blind and the seeing alike? Or can the darkness and the light be equal? Or have they set up with Allah associates who have created a creation like His, so that the creation (of the True Creator, Allah, and their false gods) seemed alike to them? Say: Allah (alone) is the Creator of all things, and He is the One (only True God), the All-Prevailing.

17. He sends down water from the clouds, then watercourses flow according to their capacity, and the flood bears (on its surface) swelling foam, and from

what they melt in the fire for making ornaments or utensils a foam like it; thus does Allah compare Truth to falsehood; then as for the foam it fades away as dirt upon the banks; and as for that which benefits the people, it remains in the earth; thus does Allah set forth parables.

**18.** For those who respond to their (True) Lord (Allah) is the best reward (Paradise); and (as for) those who do not respond to Him, had they all that is in the earth and the like thereof with it they would certainly offer it to ransom (themselves from the Torment of the Day of Resurrection. As for) those, an evil Reckoning will be theirs and their home is Hell, and wretched is that resting-place.

#### \*\*

**19.** Is he then, who knows what has been revealed to you from your Lord (Allah) is the Truth, like him who is blind? Only those who possess understanding will pay heed.

20. Those who fulfill the Promise of Allah and do not break their covenant,

**21.** And those who join that which Allah has commanded to be joined, and have Awe (and Reverence) before their Lord (Allah) and fear an evil Reckoning.

**22.** And those who remain patient, seeking the Countenance of their Lord (Allah), and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times), and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them, secretly and openly, and repel evil with good (kind treatment and forgiveness); as for these, they shall have a good end.

**23.** Gardens of Eden which they will enter along with those who do good from among their parents and their spouses and their offspring; and the Angels will enter upon them from every gate:

**24.** (Saying) peace be on you, because you have persevered in patience, how excellent then is the final home (of Bliss).

**25.** And those who break the Covenant of Allah after its confirmation, and sever that which Allah has ordered to be joined, and make mischief in the land; (as for) these, upon them will be a Curse and they will have an evil home (Hellfire).

**26.** Allah increases the means of sustenance for whom He wills and straitens (it for whom He wills); and they rejoice in this world's life, and this world's life compared with the Hereafter (of Paradise or Hell) is nothing but a fleeting enjoyment.

#### **\***\*

27. And those who disbelieve (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) say: Why is not a Sign sent down upon him by his Lord (Allah)? Say: Surely Allah leaves astray whom He wills, and guides to Himself those who turn (to Him in repentance and obedience).

**28.** Those who believe (in Allah, the One and only True God) and whose hearts are at rest in the Remembrance of Allah. Know, surely in Allah's Remembrance do the hearts find rest.

**29.** (As for) those who believe (in Allah, the One and only True God, the Qur'an, Allah's last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and do righteous good deeds, happiness will be theirs and a beautiful place of (final) return.

**30.** And thus We have sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) among a nation, before which other nations have passed on, that you might recite to them what (of the final and last Testament, the Qur'an) We have revealed to you, and (still) they deny (Allah) the Most Compassionate. Say: He is my Lord, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; on Him do I rely, and to Him is my return and my repentance.

**31.** And even if there had been a Qur'an (recitation) with which mountains could be moved (from their places), or the earth could be split asunder, or the dead could be made to speak (it would not have been other than this Qur'an), but to Allah (alone) belongs the affair entirely. Have not yet those who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad) known that had Allah willed, He would certainly have guided all of humanity? And (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah and His final Messenger) a disaster will not cease to strike them because of their (evil) deeds, or it (the disaster) will settle close by their homes, until the Promise of Allah comes about; surely Allah will not fail in (His) Promise.

### \*\*

**32.** And (many) Messengers (of God) before you were certainly mocked at, but I (Allah) gave respite to those who disbelieved (in Me and My Messengers), then I destroyed them; how then was My Punishment?

**33.** Is He then Who takes charge of every soul as to what it earns (like any other deity who knows nothing)? And yet they give associates to Allah! Say: Name them; or do you inform Him (Allah) of that which He knows not on the earth, or (do you call them partners) by an outward (but in reality, invalid and baseless) saying? Rather, their plots are made to appear fair-seeming to those who disbelieve (in Our Revelation), and they are kept back from the right Path; and whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), he shall have no guide.

**34.** For them is a suffering in this world's life, and the suffering of the Hereafter is certainly more grievous, and they will have no protector against Allah.

35. The likeness of the Paradise which the righteous are promised; beneath it

rivers flow, its food and shade are eternal; this is the end of those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil, and the end of the disbelievers is the Hellfire.

**36.** And (the true believers among) those to whom We have given the (previous) Scripture rejoice in that which has been revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad), but among the (opposing) factions are those who deny a part of it. Say: I am only commanded to worship Allah alone and not to associate anything with Him in worship, to Him do I invite (you) and to Him (alone) is my return (and destiny).

**37.** And thus have We revealed it (the Qur'an), a true Judgment in Arabic, and if you follow their low desires after what has come to you of knowledge, you shall not have against Allah any guardian or protector.

\*\*

**38.** And certainly We (Allah) sent Messengers before you (O Prophet Muhammad) and gave them wives and children, and it is not for a Messenger (nor does he posses the power) to bring a Sign except by Allah's Permission; for every matter there is a Decree, Prescribed (by Allah).

**39.** Allah annuls or confirms whatever He wills (of His earlier Messages and Decrees), and with Him is the Master Record.

**40.** And We shall either let you (O Prophet Muhammad) see part of what (Chastisement) We threaten them with or cause you to die, only the delivery of the Message is (incumbent) on you, and to God (Allah) is the Reckoning (of all).

**41.** Do they (the disbelievers) not see that We bring to the land (in their control, Our Chastisement), gradually depriving it of all that is best therein? And Allah judges - there is no power that could repel His Decree, and He is Swift in Reckoning.

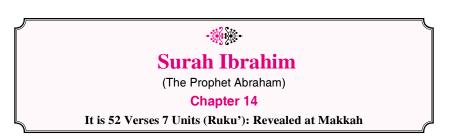
**42.** And those (disbelievers) before them did indeed make plans (against the Truth), but to Allah (God) belongs the effective plan entirely; He knows what every person earns, and soon the disbelievers will come to know for whom is the good end.

**43.** And the disbelievers say: You (Muhammad) are not a Messenger (of Allah). (O Prophet) say: Allah is Sufficient as a Witness between me and you, and (also my witnesses are) those who possess (correct) knowledge of the (previous two) Scriptures (from the Jews and Christians).

**\***\*

185

#### Part 13



Part 13

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Alif Laam Ra. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an. This final and last Testament is) a (Holy)

Scripture (Qur'an) which We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) that you may bring forth the people, by their Lord's (Allah's) Permission from the utter darknesses (of misguidance) into the light (of Faith and Knowledge) - to the Way of the All-Mighty, the Praiseworthy,

2. Allah, to Whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; and woe to the disbelievers for a severe Torment (that is promised to them).

**3.** Those who prefer this world's life over the Hereafter, and turn away (people) from Allah's Path, and desire to make it crooked; these are in a great error.

**4.** And We did not send any Messenger but with the language of his own people, so that he might explain to them clearly; then Allah leaves (justly) whom He wills astray, and He guides (out of His Favor) whom He wills, and He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**5.** And certainly We (Allah) sent Moses with Our Signs (Proofs, Miracles), saying: Bring forth your people from utter darknesses into light, and remind them of the Days (of Favor) of Allah; most surely there are Signs in this for every patient, grateful one.

6. And (recall, O children of Israel) when Moses said to his people: Remember Allah's Favor upon you, when He saved you from Pharaoh's people who subjected you to severe suffering, and were killing your sons and sparing your women (for servitude); and in this there was a great Trial from your Lord (Allah).

### \*\*

**7.** And (remember) when your Lord (Allah) made (this Promise) known, that: If you are grateful I will certainly give you more, but if you are ungrateful, then (know that) My Chastisement is Truly Severe. **8.** And Moses said: If you are ungrateful, you and those on earth all together, most surely Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy;

**9.** Has not the news reached you of those before you, the people of Noah and (the tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud, and those after them? None knows them (the tribes that came after) but Allah. Their Messengers came to them with clear Proofs, but they put their hands into their mouths and said: Surely we deny that with which you are sent, and most surely we are in serious doubt as to that to which you invite us to.

**10.** Their Messengers said: Is there any doubt about Allah, the Originator of the heavens and the earth? He invites you to forgive you your sins, and give you respite til an appointed term. They said: You are no more than human beings like us; you wish to turn us away from what our fathers used to worship; therefore bring us some clear authority.

**11.** Their Messengers said to them: We are no more than human beings like you, but Allah bestows (His) Favor (Prophethood) on whomsoever He wills of His servants, and it is not for us that we should bring you an authority except by Allah's Permission; and on Allah (alone) should the believers rely.

**12.** And what reason have we that we should not rely on Allah? And He has indeed guided us to the (right) ways we follow; and certainly we would bear with patience your persecution of us; and on Allah (alone) let those who trust, place their complete trust.

# **\***\*

**13.** And those who disbelieved (in the Truth) said to their Messengers: We shall most certainly expel you out from our land, or else you shall come back to our faith (and way of life). So their Lord (Allah) revealed to them: Most certainly We shall destroy the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

**14.** And most certainly We shall settle you in the land after them; this is for him who fears standing in My Presence (for Account), and who fears My Threat.

**15.** And they (the believers) sought Help (and victory from Allah) and (thus) every obstinate, arrogant dictator was brought to complete loss and destruction.

**16.** In front of him is Hell, and he will be given to drink festering water:

**17.** He will drink it little by little and will hardly be able to swallow it, and death will come to him from every side, yet he will not die; and in front of him there will be a grievous Torment.

**18.** The parable of those who disbelieve in their (True) Lord (Allah): Their works are like ashes on which the wind blows hard on a stormy day; they cannot achieve any benefit whatsoever from all (the supposedly good deeds) they

may have earned; that is the (clear) straying, far away (from the right Path).

**19.** Do you not see that Allah created the heavens and the earth in truth? If He wills, He can do away with you and bring a new creation,

20. And this is not difficult for Allah.

**21.** And they will all come forth before Allah, then the weak will say to those who were arrogant: Surely we were your followers, can you therefore avert from us any part of the Torment of Allah? They will say: If Allah had guided us, we too would have guided you; it is the same to us whether we are impatient or patient, there is no way out for us.

#### \*\*

22. And Satan will say after the affair is decided: Surely Allah promised you a Promise of Truth, and I promised you, then I failed (betrayed) you, and I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you obeyed me, therefore do not blame me but blame yourselves. I cannot be your savior (now) nor can you save me; surely I disbelieved in your associating me with Allah before; surely it is the workers of iniquity (who associated others with Allah, and died as such without repentance) that will have a painful Torment.

**23.** And those who believed (in Allah, the One and only True God, His Messengers, and the Last Day) and did righteous good deeds are made to enter Gardens, beneath which rivers flow to abide therein by their Lord's (Allah's) Permission; their greeting therein is Peace.

**24.** Have you not seen how Allah sets forth a parable of a good word (being) like a good tree, whose root is firm, and whose branches are toward the sky,

**25.** Yielding its fruit in every season by the Permission of its Lord (Allah). And Allah sets forth parables for mankind that they may remember.

**26.** And the parable of a bad word is like a bad tree, uprooted from the earth's surface; it has no stability.

**27.** Allah keeps firm those who believe with the Word that stands firm in this world's life and in the Hereafter (i.e., that you shall worship none besides Allah), and Allah (justly) leaves astray the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers), and Allah does what He wills.

### **\***\*

**28.** Have you not seen those who have changed Allah's Favor (Islam) for ungratefulness (disbelief), and made their people settle into the abode of utter loss?

**29.** Into Hell they will enter (and burn), and what an evil place it is to settle.

30. And they set up equals with Allah that they may lead (people) astray from

His Path. Say: Enjoy yourselves, for surely your destination is the Hellfire.

**31.** Say to My servants who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) that they should perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of the Day in which there will be no bargaining nor mutual befriending.

**32.** Allah is He Who created the heavens and the earth and sent down water from the clouds, then brought forth with it fruits as sustenance for you, and He has made the ships subservient to you, that they might run their course in the sea by His Command, and He has made the rivers subservient to you.

**33.** And He has made subservient to you the sun and the moon, pursuing their courses, and He has made subservient to you the night and the day.

**34.** And He gives you of all that you ask from Him; and if you count Allah's Favors, you shall not be able to enumerate them; most surely man is truly unjust, ungrateful.

\*\*

**35.** And (remember) when Abraham said: (O Allah) my Lord! Make this town (Makkah) secure, and save me and my sons from the worship of idols.

**36.** (O Allah) my Lord! Surely they (the devils) have led many people astray (by way of the idols); but whoever follows me, he is surely of me, and whoever disobeys me, then You are surely Most Forgiving, Most Merciful:

**37.** (O Allah) our Lord! Surely I have settled a part of my offspring (Ishmael and his descendants) in a barren valley near Your Sacred House (the Ka'aba at Makkah, O Allah) our Lord! That they may perform the prayer perfectly; therefore make the hearts of some people yearn toward them and provide them with fruits; so that they may be grateful:

**38.** (O Allah) our Lord! Surely You know what we hide and what we reveal, and nothing in the earth nor in the heaven is hidden from Allah (God):

**39.** All Praise be to Allah, Who has given me in old age Ishmael and Isaac; most surely my Lord (Allah) is the Hearer of prayer.

**40.** (O Allah) my Lord! Make me perform the prayer perfectly and my offspring, (O Allah) our Lord, accept my prayer:

**41.** (O Allah) our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers on the Day when the Reckoning will come to pass!

### \*\*

**42.** And do not think Allah is unaware of what the workers of iniquity do (those who associate others with Allah in His Divinity or worship). He only

gives them respite until a Day on which the eyes will stare,

**43.** Running on in fear, their heads raised, their gaze not returning to them, and their hearts void (from thinking - because of the intense horror).

**44.** And warn people of the Day when the Torment will come to them, then those who work iniquity (who break the Law of Allah) will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Respite us to a near term, (so) we shall respond to Your Call (to believe in You, not associating anything with You in worship) and follow the Messengers. (But Allah will answer): Did you not swear before (that) you would not depart (this world for the Hereafter)?

**45.** And you dwelt in the dwellings of those who sinned against themselves, and it was clear to you how We dealt with them, and We put forth (many) examples for you.

**46.** And they have indeed plotted their plot, but their plot was with Allah (Who threw it back at them), and their plot was (not) such that the mountains should pass away thereby.

**47.** Therefore do not think Allah (to be) failing of His Promise to His Messengers; surely Allah is All-Mighty, the Lord of Retribution.

**48.** On the Day when the earth will be changed into a different earth, and the heavens, and they (mankind) will come forth before Allah, the One (True God), the Prevailing.

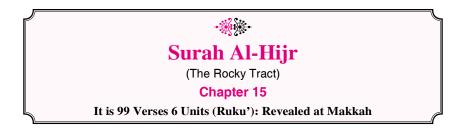
**49.** And you will see the wicked on that Day bound together in chains.

50. Their shirts made of tar, and the Fire covering their faces.

**51.** That Allah may recompense each soul (according to) what it has earned (of good or bad); surely Allah is Swift in Reckoning.

**52.** This (Qur'an) is a Message to mankind so that they may be warned thereby, and that they may know that He (Allah) is the One (and only True) God, (none has the right to be worshiped but Him, and He has no wife nor son nor daughters nor any partner or equivalent), and that people of understanding may take heed.

Part 14



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Ra. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) These are the Verses of the (final and last) Scripture and (of) a Qur'an clear in itself and clearly showing the Truth.

**2.** Perhaps (with regret), those who deny (the Truth now) will wish that they were Muslims (among those who submitted themselves to Allah before their promised Meeting with Him; when they see, on the Day of Judgment, the believing Muslims going to Paradise and the disbelievers going to Hell).

**3.** Leave them (the disbelievers) to eat and enjoy (in this life), and amuse themselves with (false) hopes, for they will soon come to know.

**4.** And never did We destroy a village (for its wrongdoing) but for it was a known Decree.

5. No people can hasten its term nor can they postpone (it).

**6.** And they (the disbelievers) say: O you (Muhammad) to whom the Reminder (Qur'an) has been sent down. You are most surely insane (saying):

7. Why do you not bring to us the Angels, if you are of the truthful?

**8.** We do not send the Angels but with Truth (with Punishment) and in that case, they (the disbelievers) would have no respite.

**9.** Surely We (Allah), it is We Who have sent down the Reminder (the Qur'an) and We shall most surely guard it (from all corruption).

10. And certainly We sent (Messengers) before you among the communities of old.

11. And there never came a Messenger to them, but they used to mock at him.

12. Thus do We make (disbelief) to enter into the hearts of the wicked;

**13.** They would not believe in (the Qur'an), and indeed the example of the former people has already passed.

**14.** And even if We open to them a gateway of heaven, so that they continue to ascend into it.

**15.** They would certainly say: Our eyes have only been dazzled; rather, we are a people bewitched.

#### \*\*

**16.** And certainly We (Allah) have set up great stars in the sky, and We have made them beautiful to the beholders.

17. And We guard it (the heaven) against every accursed Satan,

18. Except him (devil) who steals a hearing, so there follows him a visible flame.

**19.** And the earth, We (Allah) have spread forth, and placed on it firm mountains, and caused to grow on it every suitable thing.

**20.** And We have provided therein means of livelihood for you, and for those (creatures) for whom you are not their providers.

**21.** And there is not a thing but with God (Allah) are its treasures, and We do not send it down except in a known measure.

**22.** And We (Allah) send the winds fertilizing, then send down water from the clouds, so We give it to you to drink of, nor is it you who store it up.

**23.** And most surely it is We (Allah alone) Who give life and cause death, and We are the (eternal) Successor.

**24.** And certainly We know those of you who have gone before, and We certainly know those who will come later.

**25.** And surely your Lord (Allah) will gather them together (for Judgment); surely He is Truly Wise, All-Knowing.

### \*\*

**26.** And certainly We (Allah) created man out of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned in shape.

27. And the jinn We created before, of intensely hot fire.

**28.** And (remember) when your Lord (Allah) said to the Angels: Surely I am going to create a mortal man out of sounding clay of black mud, fashioned in shape.

**29.** So when I (Allah) have made him complete and breathed into him a soul (created by Me) fall you down in obeisance to him.

30. So the Angels made obeisance, all of them together,

31. Except Iblees (Lucifer); he refused to be among those who made obeisance.

**32.** (Allah) said: O Iblees (Lucifer)! What excuse have you that you are not among those who make obeisance?

**33.** He said: I am not such that I should make obeisance to a mortal man whom you have created out of sounding clay, fashioned of (black smooth) mud.

**34.** (Allah) said: Then get out of it (Paradise), for surely you are expelled;

35. And surely on you is a Curse until the Day of Recompense.

**36.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Then give me respite until the time when they are raised up (from their graves).

**37.** (Allah) said: So surely you shall be among those who are granted respite.

38. Until the Day of the time known (to Me alone).

**39.** (Satan) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Because You have misled me, I will certainly adorn for them (the children of Adam) on the earth (the path of error, worldly distractions, desires, and evil), and I will certainly cause them all to deviate:

40. Except from among them Your devoted servants.

41. (Allah) said: This is Path (of return) that is straight to Me:

**42.** Surely, as regards to My slaves (of men and jinn), you have no authority over them except those who follow you of the deviators.

**43.** And surely Hell is the promised place for them all:

**44.** It has seven gates; for every gate there will be a separate party of them (from Satan's followers).

#### \*\*

**45.** Surely those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil will be in the midst of Gardens and Springs,

**46.** (It will be said): Enter them in peace, secure.

**47.** And We shall remove whatever of rancor is in their chests - (they will be) brothers, on thrones (of dignity, joyfully) facing each other.

48. Fatigue shall not touch them therein, nor shall they ever be expelled from it.

**49.** Inform My humble creatures (of mankind and jinn) that I am the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful,

**50.** And that My Torment is indeed the most Painful Torment.

**51.** And inform them of the guests of Abraham:

**52.** When they entered upon him, they said, 'Peace.' He said: Surely we feel afraid of you.

**53.** They said: Fear not, surely we (are Angels sent to) give you the good news of a boy (Isaac), possessing knowledge.

**54.** (Abraham) said: Do you give me good news (of a son) when old age has come upon me? Of what then do you give me good news?

**55.** (The Angels) said: We give you good news with truth, therefore be not of the despairing.

**56.** (Abraham) said: And who despairs of the Mercy of his Lord (Allah) except those who are astray?

57. And (then) said: What is your business (here), O (angelic) Messengers?

58. They said: Surely we are sent toward a defiant unbelieving people,

59. Except Lot's family: We shall most surely save them all,

**60.** Except his wife; We ordained that she will surely be of those who remain behind (to perish, for having collaborated with the disbelievers).

## \*\*

61. So when the (angelic) Messengers came to Lot's family,

62. (Lot) said: Surely you are an unknown people to me.

**63.** (The Angels) said: But, we have come to you with that (Torment) which they have been doubting.

64. And we have come to you with the Truth, and we are most surely truthful.

**65.** Therefore go forth with your family in a part of the night and follow behind them, and let not any one of you look back, and go forth where you are commanded.

**66.** And We revealed to him this Decree, that the roots (and last remnants) of these (sinners) will be cut off in the morning.

67. And the people of the city came rejoicing.

68. (Lot) said: Surely these are my guests, therefore do not disgrace me,

69. And guard against (the Anger of) Allah, and do not put me to shame.

70. They said: Have we not forbidden you from protecting (other) people?

**71.** (Lot) said: Here are my daughters (i.e., women of my people to marry), if you must do (so).

72. By your life (O Prophet Muhammad)! They were blindly wandering on in

their intoxication.

73. So the (Mighty) Blast seized them at sunrise.

**74.** Thus did We turn (the city) upside down, and rained down upon them stones of heated clay.

75. Surely in this are Signs for those who reflect.

76. And surely their ruins (the city of Sodom) still lie along a known route.

77. Most surely there is a Sign in this for the believers.

**78.** And the dwellers of the thicket (the people of Midian) also were most surely workers of iniquity (evildoers).

**79.** So We inflicted retribution on them, and the ruins of both villages (the cities of Sodom and Midian) still lie on a well-known road, plain for all to see (and take a lesson from).

### **\***\*

**80.** And the dwellers of the Hijr (the rocky tract, i.e., the tribe of Thamud) certainly denied the Messengers (of Allah);

**81.** And We gave them Our Signs (including Miracles, and sent Our Commandments), but they turned away from them;

**82.** And they carved out houses in the mountains, feeling secure.

83. But the (Mighty) Blast seized them in the morning;

84. And what they earned did not benefit them at all.

**85.** And We (Allah) did not create the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except in truth; and the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) is most surely coming. So forgive (O Prophet Muhammad) with a fine and gracious forgiveness.

86. Surely (Allah) your Lord is the Creator of all things, the All-Knowing.

**87.** And certainly We have given you seven of the oft-repeated (Verses i.e., the opening Chapter; or Surahs i.e., the seven long Chapters) and the Great Qur'an.

**88.** Do not extend your eyes toward what We have given certain classes of them (the disbelievers) to enjoy, nor grieve over them, and lower your wing (in kindness) to the believers.

**89.** And say: Surely I am a plain warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil).

**90.** Just as We sent down to those who separate (themselves i.e., the Jews and the Christians who separated from the teachings of their Prophets. In some parts of their books they believed and in some they disbelieved, and they changed others, and divided into many differing sects).

**91.** Those who made the Qur'an into portions (accepting a part and rejecting a part, according to their own inclinations).

92. So, by your Lord (Allah), We shall most certainly question them all,

**93.** For all that they used to do.

**94.** Therefore declare openly what you are commanded (of Islamic Monotheism), and turn away from the polytheists.

95. Surely We shall suffice you against the scoffers.

96. Those who set up along with Allah another god; so they will soon come to know.

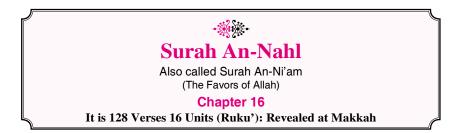
97. And surely We know that your chest straitens at what they say;

**98.** Therefore glorify your Lord (Allah) with His Praise, and be of those who prostrate themselves (to Him).

**99.** And Worship your Lord (Allah alone) until there comes to you the certainty (of death).



Part 14



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. A**llah's Commandment (Judgment) has drawn near, therefore do not seek to hasten it; Glory be to Him, and Highly Exalted is He above all that they associate with Him (in His Divinity or their worship).

2. He sends down the Angels with the Divine Inspiration by His Command to whom He wills of His servants, saying: Give the Warning that there is no god (worthy of worship) except Me (Allah), therefore be mindful of your duty to Me.

**3.** Allah has created the heavens and the earth in truth, Highly Exalted be He above all that they associate (with Him).

**4.** He has created man from a (mere) drop of sperm; yet behold - man is an open opponent.

**5.** And He created the cattle for you; You have in them warm clothing and (many) benefits, and of them do you eat.

**6.** And for you there is beauty in them when you drive them home in the evening, and when you send them forth to pasture in the morning.

**7.** And they carry your heavy loads to regions which you could not reach except with great trouble to yourselves; most surely your Lord (Allah) is Most Kind, Most Merciful.

**8.** And (Allah created) horses and mules and donkeys that you might ride upon them and as adornment; and He will yet create what you do not know (of means of transport: by air, sea, land, and even in space, which became possible only by His Power).

**9.** And upon Allah it rests to show the right Way, and there are some deviating (ways); and had He willed, He could have guided you all aright.



**10.** He (Allah) it is Who sends down rain from the sky; from it you drink, and by it (grows) vegetation upon which you pasture (your animals).

**11.** He causes to grow for you thereby herbage, and olives, and palm trees, and grapes, and of all fruits; most surely there is a Sign in this for a people who reflect.

**12.** And He has made subservient to you the night and the day and the sun and the moon, and the stars are made subservient by His Command; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who have sense;

**13.** And of what He has created in the earth of varied colors, most surely there is a Sign in this for a people who remember.

**14.** And He (Allah) it is Who has made the sea subservient that you may eat from it fresh tender flesh and bring forth from it ornaments which you wear, and you see the ships plowing through it, and that you might seek of His bounty, and that you may give thanks.

**15.** And Allah has placed firm mountains on the earth, lest it should shake with you, and rivers and roads, that you may find your way.

**16.** And landmarks; and by the stars they find their way.

**17.** Is He (Allah) then Who creates like him who does not create? Do you not then remember?

**18.** And if you would count the Favors of Allah, you could never enumerate them; most surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**19.** And Allah knows what you conceal and what you reveal.

**20.** And those whom they call on besides Allah have not created anything, while they are themselves created;

**21.** Dead (are they), not living, and they know not when they will be raised up (from the dead).

### **\***\*

**22.** Your (real) God is (only Allah), one God; so (as for) those who do not believe in the Hereafter, their hearts deny (the Oneness of Allah) and (to it) they are (foolishly) bold and arrogant.

**23.** Undoubtedly Allah knows what they hide and what they reveal; surely He does not like those who are arrogant.

**24.** And when it is said to them, what is it that your Lord (Allah) has sent down? They say: 'Stories of the ancients;'

**25.** That they may bear their burdens entirely on the Day of Resurrection and the burdens of those whom they lead astray without knowledge (although

it will not lessen the burdens of the latter in any way); know, evil is that which they bear.

### \*\*

**26.** Those before them did indeed plot, but Allah demolished their building from very foundations, so the roof fell down on them from above them, and the Torment came to them from where they did not perceive.

**27.** Then on the Day of Resurrection He will bring them to disgrace and say: Where are the associates you gave Me, for whose sake you were hostile? Those who are given the (right) knowledge will say: Surely disgrace and misery are this day upon the disbelievers;

**28.** Those whom the Angels cause to die while they are wronging themselves (by disbelief and by committing other major deadly sins). Then they offer (false) submission (saying): We used not to do any evil. (And they will be answered by the Angels): Yes! Surely Allah is the Knower of all that you used to do (of evil).

**29.** Therefore enter the gates of Hell, to abide therein; and certainly evil is the Home of the arrogant.

**30.** And when it is said to those who keep to the Commandments of Allah: What is it that your Lord (Allah) has sent down? They say: All that is good. For those who do good in this world is goodness, and certainly the Home of the Hereafter is better; and certainly most excellent is the Home of those who guard against evil;

**31.** Gardens of Eden they will enter, with rivers flowing beneath them; they will have therein all they wish. Thus does Allah reward those who guard against evil.

**32.** Those whom the Angels cause to die in a good state, saying: 'Peace be on you, enter Paradise for what you used to do (of good).'

**33.** Do (the disbelievers) wait for anything except the Angels come to them or that the Command of (Allah) your Lord comes to pass. So did those before them; and Allah was not unjust to them, but they were unjust to themselves.

**34.** So the evil (consequences) of what they did will afflict them, and they will be encompassed by the very thing they used to ridicule.

## \*\*

**35.** And those who associate others with Allah say: If Allah had willed, we would not have worshiped anything besides Him, neither us nor our fathers, nor would we have prohibited anything without (authority from) Him; the same (falsehood) as those before them devised. Is then anything incumbent upon

the Messengers except a plain delivery (of the Message)?

**36.** And certainly We raised among every nation a Messenger, saying: Worship Allah alone and shun the fake dieties. So there were some of them whom Allah guided and there were others against whom straying was due; therefore travel in the land, then see what was the end of the deniers (of the Truth).

**37.** Even if you desire eagerly for their guidance, surely Allah does not guide such as He leaves to stray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), nor shall they have any helpers.

**38.** And they swear by Allah their most binding oaths (that): Allah will not resurrect the one who dies. But yes! It is a Promise binding on Him, in truth, but most people do not know;

**39.** So that He might make manifest to them that about which they differ, and that those who disbelieved (in our Revelations) might know that they were liars.

**40.** Our Word for a thing when We (Allah) intend it, is only that We say to it: 'Be,' and it is.

### \*\*

**41.** And as for those who emigrated for the Cause of Allah after suffering oppression, We shall most certainly give them a good abode in the world, and the reward of the Hereafter is certainly much greater, if they but knew;

42. Those who are patient and on their Lord (Allah alone) do they rely.

**43.** And We did not send before you (O Prophet Muhammad) any but men to whom We sent Revelation - so ask the followers of the (earlier) Revelation, if you do not know,

**44.** (We sent them) with clear Proofs and Scriptures; and We (Allah) have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Reminder (the Qur'an) that you may make clear to the people what was sent to them, and that they may reflect.

**45.** Do they then, who plot evil (deeds), feel secure that Allah will not cause the earth to swallow them or that Torment may not seize them from where they do not perceive?

**46.** Or that He may not seize them in the course of their journeys, then they will not escape;

**47.** Or that He may not seize them by causing them to suffer gradual loss, for your Lord (Allah) is most surely Most Kind, Most Merciful.

**48.** Do they not consider every thing that Allah has created? Their (very) shadows return from right and left, prostrating to Allah (alone) while they are in full submission.

**49.** And to Allah (alone) prostrates (and submits) what is in the heavens and what is in the earth, as well as the Angels, and they are not arrogant.

**50.** They fear their Lord (Allah) above them, and they do what they are commanded  $\hat{\mathbf{1}}$ .

#### \*\*

**51.** And Allah has said: Do not take for yourselves two gods (and do not say that God is a trinity), He (Allah) is but one God; so of Me (Allah) alone should you fear.

**52.** And to Him (Allah alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth, and to Him (alone) should obedience be (rendered) constantly; will you then guard against other than (the Chastisement of) Allah?

**53.** And whatever blessing is (bestowed) on you it is (solely) from Allah; then whenever harm afflicts you, to Him do you cry for aid.

**54.** Yet when He removes the harm from you, at once a party of you associate others with their (True) Lord (Allah);

**55.** Showing their ingratitude for what We have given them; then enjoy yourselves; for soon you will come to know.

**56.** And they set apart to their (false gods and goddesses) who know nothing, a portion of what We have given them. By Allah, you shall most certainly be questioned about that which you invented (of falsehood).

**57.** And they ascribe daughters to Allah, Glory (and Honor) be to Him; and for themselves (sons are) what they desire.

**58.** And when a daughter is announced to one of them (of the pagan Arabs of the pre-Islamic era) his face becomes dark and he is filled with inward grief.

**59.** He hides himself from the people because of the (alleged) bad news which is announced to him, (and debating within himself): Shall he keep it with disgrace or bury it (alive) in the dust? Oh, surely evil is what they judge.

**60.** For those who do not believe in the Hereafter is an evil attribute, and for Allah is the Highest Attribute (that He alone is worthy of one's worship); and He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

## \*\*

**61.** And if Allah were to take the people (immediately) for their wrongdoing, He would not leave on the earth a single (living) creature, but He gives them respite until an appointed time; so when their term comes, they will not be able

to delay (it) an hour nor will they advance it.

**62.** And they ascribe to Allah that which they dislike (of daughters) and their tongues relate the lie that they will have good (in the Hereafter). No doubt for them is the Fire (of Hell), and they will be the first to be hastened into it and to be left there neglected.

**63.** By Allah, most certainly We sent (Messengers) to nations before you (O Prophet Muhammad), but Satan made their deeds fair-seeming to them, so he is their patron today, and they will have a painful Torment.

**64.** And We have not sent down to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Scripture (the Qur'an) except that you may make clear to them that about which they differ, and (as) a Guidance and a Mercy for a people who believe (in Our Revelations).

**65.** And Allah has sent down water from the clouds, giving life to the earth after its death; most surely there is a Sign in this for a people who listen.

### **\***\*

**66.** And most surely there is a lesson for you in the cattle; We (Allah) give you to drink of what is in their bellies - from between bodily waste and blood - pure milk, easy and agreeable to swallow for those who drink.

**67.** And of the fruits of the date-palms and the grapes - you obtain from them heavy drink and goodly provision; most surely there is a Sign in this for a people who reflect.

**68.** And your Lord (Allah) inspired to the bees saying: Make hives in the mountains, and in the trees, and in what they build:

**69.** Then eat of all the fruits and walk in the ways of your Lord (Allah) submissively. There comes forth from within them a liquid of varying colors, in which there is healing for the people; most surely there is a Sign in this for a people who reflect.

**70.** And Allah has created you, then He causes you to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that after having knowledge he does not know anything; surely Allah is All-Knowing, Most Powerful.

#### \*\*

**71.** And Allah has made some of you excel others in means of sustenance, then those who are made to excel do not give away their sustenance to those whom their right hands possess, so that they should be equal therein; is it then the Favor of Allah which they deny (by ascribing false partners to Him from His creation)?

**72.** And Allah has made wives for you from yourselves, and has given you sons and grandchildren from your wives, and has given you of the good

things; do they then believe in false deities and deny the Favor of Allah (by not worshiping Him alone)?

**73.** Yet they worship besides Allah that which does not possess for them any provision from the heavens and the earth, nor do they have any power.

**74.** Therefore do not give likenesses to Allah; surely Allah knows and you do not know.

**75.** Allah sets forth a parable: (Consider) a person enslaved, (who is) owned and unable to do a thing, and one whom We have granted from Ourselves a goodly sustenance so he spends from it secretly and openly; are the two alike? Praise be to Allah! But most of them do not know.

**76.** And Allah sets forth a parable of two men; one of them is dumb, not able to do anything, and he is a burden to his master; wherever he sends him, he brings no good; can he be held equal with him who enjoins what is just, and he (himself) is on the right Path?

## \*\*

77. And to Allah (alone) belongs the unseen things of the heavens and the earth; and the matter of the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) is but as the twinkling of an eye or it is closer still; surely Allah has Power over all things.

**78.** And Allah has brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers, knowing nothing, and He gave you hearing and sights and hearts that you may give thanks.

**79.** Do they not see the birds, held in the middle of the sky? None upholds them except Allah; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who believe.

**80.** And Allah has given you a place to abide in your houses, and He has given you tents of the skins of cattle which you find light to carry on the day of your march and on the day of your halting, and of their wool and their fur and their hair (He has given you) household furnishings and a provision for a time.

**81.** And Allah has made for you of what He has created shelters, and He has given you in the mountains places of retreat, and He has given you garments to preserve you from the heat (and cold) and coats of mail to protect you in your fighting; thus does He complete His Favor upon you, that you may submit (to Him alone).

**82.** But if they turn away, (remember that) your only duty is a clear delivery (of the Message entrusted to you).

**83.** They recognize the Favor of Allah (the merits of Islam, the Prophethood of Muhammad, and the blessings of Allah upon them in this world), yet they deny them, and most of them are disbelievers (showing ungratefulness to Allah,

# their True Lord).

### **\***\*

**84.** And on the Day when We shall raise up a witness out of every nation, then there is no permission to those who disbelieved to plead (ignorance), nor will they be allowed to appease (Allah).

**85.** And when those who work iniquity (gross injustice and wickedness) will see the Torment, it will not be lightened for them, nor will they be given respite.

**86.** And when those who associate (others with Allah) will see their associategods, they say: (O Allah) our Lord, these are our associate-gods on whom we used to call on besides You. But they (the associate-gods) will throw back their word at them (and will say): Most surely you are liars.

**87.** And they (the idol worshippers) will offer (their full) submission to Allah (alone) on that Day; and what they used to invent (of false objects of worship) will depart from them.

88. (As for) those who disbelieve (in Our Revelations) and turn away from Allah's Way, We shall add suffering to their suffering because they used to spread corruption.

**89.** And on the Day when We shall raise up from every people a witness against them from among themselves, and bring you (O Prophet Muhammad) as a witness against these - and We have sent down the Scripture (Qur'an) to you explaining clearly everything, and as Guidance and Mercy and good news for those who submit (to Allah alone).

## \*\*

**90.** Surely Allah enjoins justice and showing goodness (and kindness) to others, (and maintinang the ties of kinship) and giving (the rights that are due) to relatives (and neighbors), and He forbids indecency, oppression and every evil; He admonishes you that you may take heed.

**91.** And fulfill the Covenant of Allah when you have made a covenant, and do not break the oaths after making them binding, and you have indeed made Allah a surety for you; surely Allah knows what you do.

**92.** And be not like her who undoes the thread which she has spun, after it has become strong, using your oaths to be a means of deceit between you, simply because some of you may be more powerful than others. Allah only tries you by this; and He will most certainly make clear to you on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) about that which you differed.

**93.** And if Allah willed He could certainly make you all a single nation, but He (justly) leaves whom He wills astray, and guides (out of His Favor) whom He wills; and most certainly you will be questioned as to what you used to do.

**94.** And do not make your oaths a means of deceit between yourselves, lest a foot slip after its stability and you taste evil because you turned away from Allah's Way, and yours will be a tremendous Torment.

**95.** And do not take a small price in exchange for Allah's Covenant; surely what is with Allah is better for you, if you but know.

**96.** Whatever you have will end, but what is with Allah is ever-lasting; and We shall most certainly give to those who are patient their reward for the best of what they used to do (of goodness).

**97.** Whoever does righteous deeds, whether male or female, and is a believer, We shall most certainly cause them to live a good life, and We shall most certainly reward them for the best of what they used to do (of righteousness).

**98.** So when you recite the Qur'an, seek refuge with Allah from the accursed Satan,

**99.** Surely he has no authority over those who believe and rely on their (True) Lord (Allah alone).

**100.** His authority is only over those who follow him (and every other obstinate devil), and those who associate others with (Allah).

# \*\*

**101.** And when We change a Verse in place of (another), and Allah knows best what He sends down, they say: You are only an inventor (of falsehood). But, most of them do not know.

**102.** Say: The Holy Spirit (the Angel Gabriel) has brought it from your Lord (Allah) in truth, that it may strengthen those who believe (in Our Revelations) and as a Guidance and good news for those who submit themselves (to Allah alone).

**103.** And certainly We know that they say: 'Only a mortal man teaches him.' The tongue of him whom they refer to is foreign, and this (Qur'an) is (in) a clear Arabic language.

**104.** (As for) those who do not believe in the Signs of Allah, surely Allah will not guide them, and they will have a painful Torment.

**105.** It is those who invent falsehood who do not believe in Allah's Signs, and those are the liars.

**106.** He who disbelieves in Allah after having believed; not he who is compelled while his heart is at rest with Faith, but he who opens (his) chest to disbelief - on these is the Wrath of Allah, and they will have a grievous Torment.

**107.** This is because they prefer this world's life over the Hereafter, and because Allah does not guide the defiantly disbelieving people.

**108.** These are the ones on whose hearts and hearing and eyes, Allah has set a seal, and these are the heedless ones.

109. No doubt that in the Hereafter they will be the losers.

**110.** Yet surely (Allah) your Lord (grants His Forgiveness) to those who emigrated after they had been put to trial, and thereafter struggled hard and were patient, most surely your Lord (Allah) after that is Forgiving, Merciful.

### \*\*

**111.** Remember the Day when every soul will come, pleading for itself, and every soul will be paid in full for what it has done, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**112**. And (Allah) sets forth a parable: (Consider) a village safe and secure to which its means of sustenance come to it in abundance from every place; but it became ungrateful for Allah's favors, therefore Allah made it to taste the utmost degree of hunger and fear because of what they used to commit (of sins).

**113.** And certainly there came to them a Messenger from among them, but they denied him, so the Torment seized them while they were unjust.

**114.** Therefore eat of what Allah has given you of the lawful and good (things), and give thanks for Allah's Favor, if it is (truly) Him that you worship.

**115.** He has only forbidden you carrion (or the meat of animals that has not been slaughtered properly) and blood and the flesh of swine and that over which other than the Name of Allah has been invoked, but whoever is driven by necessity, not desiring nor exceeding the limits, then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**116.** And, for what your tongues describe, do not utter a lie (saying): This is lawful and this is unlawful, in order to invent a lie against Allah. Surely those who forge lies against Allah will not prosper.

**117.** A brief enjoyment and (then) a painful Torment will be theirs.

**118.** And for those who follow the beliefs of Judaism, We (Allah) prohibited that which We have already related to you. And We did them no injustice, but they were unjust to themselves (by transgressing the rights of their Creator).

**119.** Yet surely (Allah) your Lord (shows Mercy) to those who commit sin out of ignorance, then after that soon repent and amend their ways (and remain steadfast in their repentance); most surely your Lord (Allah) after that is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**120.** Surely Abraham was one nation (in and of himself: in his faith and way of life; an example of excellence in all that is good, a caller to it; a comprehensive leader); obedient to Allah, upright (and sincere), and he was not of the polytheists.

**121.** (He was) grateful (to Allah) for His Favors; (Allah) chose him and guided him to a straight Path.

**122.** And We (Allah) gave him good in this world, and in the next (life) he will most surely be among the righteous (those near to Allah).

**123.** Then We (Allah) revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad): Follow (Islam) the (purely monotheistic) Faith of Abraham, the upright one, and he was not of the polytheists.

**124.** The Sabbath was ordained only for those (Jews) who differed about (its observance in their time), and most surely your Lord (Allah) will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) concerning that about which they differed.

**125.** Call to the Way of your Lord (Allah) with wisdom and good preaching, and argue with them in the best manner; surely (Allah) your Lord best knows those who go astray from His Path, and He knows best those who follow the right Way.

**126.** And if you retaliate, then retaliate with the like of that with which you were afflicted; but if you patiently endure, it is certainly better for those who are patient.

**127.** And be patient, and your patience is not but from Allah, and grieve not for them (the disbelievers), and do not distress yourself from what they plot.

**128.** Surely Allah is with those who keep to His Commandments and guard against evil, and are doers of good (to others and who excel in their worship of their sole Creator, Allah).



207

#### Part 14



Part 15

In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Glory be to (Allah) Who took His servant (the Prophet Muhammad) on a journey by night from the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) to the farthest mosque (at Jerusalem), the surroundings whereof We have blessed (and from there to the Heavens and beyond), so that We may show to him some of Our (Great) Signs; surely (Allah) is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.

**2.** And We gave Moses the Scripture (Torah) and made it a Guidance to the children of Israel, saying: Do not take other than (Allah) as the Disposer of (your) affairs.

**3.** O offspring of those whom We carried (in the Ship) with Noah; surely (Noah) was a grateful servant (of Allah).

**4.** And We convey to the children of Israel in the Scripture (the Torah): That you will surely cause corruption in the land twice, and you will surely reach (a degree) of great arrogance.

5. So when the Warning of the first (transgression) came true (by spreading corruption and slaying the Prophets), We sent against you some of Our slaves of great might in war, and they probed (even) into the homes (violating their sanctity), and it was a Warning (completely) fulfilled (at the hands of Assyrians and Babylonians).

**6.** Then We gave you back your turn to prevail against them, and aided you with wealth and children and made you to outnumber them.

**7.** (And Allah said): If you do good, you do it for your own selves, and if you do evil, (you do it only) against your own selves. So when the second Warning came true (and We raised new enemies against you and allowed them) to bring you to grief and to enter the mosque (of Jerusalem) as they entered it once before, and to destroy whatever they gained ascendancy over with utter destruction.

8. It may be that your Lord (Allah) will have Mercy on you, but if again you return (to disobedience) We too will return (to Punishment), and We have made Hell a prison for the deniers of the Truth (the opposers of Peace).

9. Surely this Qur'an guides to that which is most upright and gives good

tidings to the believers who do righteous good deeds, that they shall have a great reward (Paradise).

**10.** And that those who do not believe in the Hereafter, We have prepared for them a painful Torment.

\*\*

**11.** And man supplicates for bad (against himself and others in anger) as he supplicates for good, and man is ever hasty.

**12.** And We (Allah) have appointed the night and the day as two Signs (of Our Existence, Oneness, Our Perfect Knowledge, and Power). Then We have erased the Sign of the night, while We have made the Sign of the day for you to see, so that you may seek bounty from your Lord (Allah), and that you might know the numbering of years and the reckoning (of time); and We have explained everything (in detail) with full explanation.

**13.** And every man's destiny We have tied to his neck, and We (Allah) shall bring forth to him on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) a record which he will find wide open:

**14.** (It will be said): Read your record; your own self is sufficient as a reckoner against you this Day.

**15.** Whoever accepts (God's) Guidance, he is only guided for (the benefit of) his own soul and whoever goes astray, he only goes astray against it: Nor can the bearer of a burden bear the burden of another, (from the Justice of Allah is that He will not count others who are innocent, guilty for the sins of their fathers through 'ancestral' or 'original' sin); nor do We chastise until We sent a Messenger (giving Warnings).

**16.** And when We wish to destroy a village (for their wrongdoings), We send Our Commandment (i.e., last Warning) to those of its people who have lost themselves entirely in the pursuit of pleasures, and (if) they (continue) to act sinfully, the Word (of Torment) proves true against it, so We destroy it with utter destruction.

**17.** And how many (of the disbelieving) generations did We destroy after Noah! And your Lord (Allah) is Sufficient as Knowing and Seeing with regard to the sins of His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

**18.** Whoever desires this present life, We hasten to him therein what We please, for whom We desire, then We assign to him Hell; he will enter it disgraced, disowned.

**19.** And whoever desires the Hereafter and strives for it with its due striving and is a believer; (as for) these, their striving will surely be appreciated.

**20.** To each We aid, these as well as those, out of the Bounty of (Allah) your Lord, and the Bounty of your Lord (Allah) is something that is not withheld.

**21.** See how We prefer one above another (in this world), and certainly the Hereafter will be greater in degrees and greater in preference.

**22.** Do not associate with Allah any other god, lest you remain disgraced, forsaken.

#### \*\*

**23.** And your Lord (Allah) has commanded that you worship none but Him, and have good treatment to parents. Whether one or both of them reach old age in your life, say not to them a word of disrespect, nor shout at them, but address them with terms of honor.

**24.** And make yourself submissively gentle to them with mercy, and say: (O Allah) my Lord! Have Mercy on them, as they brought me up (when I was) young.

**25.** Your Lord (Allah) knows best what is in your minds; if you are righteous, then He is surely Forgiving to those who turn (to Him) frequently (in supplication, obedience, and repentance).

**26.** And give the relative his due right, and (the neighbour and) the poor, and the traveler in need, and do not spend wastefully.

**27.** Surely the spendthrifts are the brothers of the devils, and the devil is ever ungrateful to his Lord (Allah).

**28.** But if you turn away from them, (those who are in want because you yourself are) seeking Mercy from (Allah) your Lord which you hope for, then say to them a gentle word.

**29.** And do not make your hand to be shackled to your neck nor stretch it forth to its utmost (extent), so that (afterwards) you remain blameworthy, destitute.

**30.** Surely your Lord (Allah) makes plentiful the means of sustenance for whom He wills, and He straitens (it for whom He wills); surely He is All-Aware, All-Seeing of His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

### \*\*

**31.** And do not kill your children for fear of poverty; We provide for them sustenance and yourselves; surely killing them is a grave sin.

**32.** And do not approach fornication (unlawful sexual intercourse); surely it is an indecency and an evil way.

**33.** And do not kill the life which Allah has made sacred, except with (legal) right (in the execution of a legal sentence, or in a just war, or in individual legitimate self-defence), and whoever is killed unjustly. We have indeed given to his heir authority (to exact a just retribution), so let him not exceed the just limits in (retributive) killing; surely he is aided (by Allah through the Islamic law).

**34.** And draw not near to the wealth of the orphan except in a goodly way until he attains maturity; and fulfill the promise, surely (every) promise will be questioned about.

**35.** And give full measure when you measure out, and weigh with a true balance; this is fair and best in the end.

**36.** And never concern yourself with anything of which you have no knowledge of; surely the hearing and the sight and the heart, about all of these, (one) shall be questioned.

**37.** And do not go about in the land exultant, for you cannot cut through the earth nor can you reach the mountains in height.

**38.** All this, the evil of it, is hateful in the Sight of your Lord (Allah).

**39.** This is of what your Lord (Allah) has revealed to you of Wisdom, and do not associate any other god with Allah lest you should be thrown into Hell, blamed (and condemned), cast away (far from Allah's Mercy).

**40.** What? Has your Lord (Allah) favored you people with sons and taken daughters for Himself from the Angels? Most surely you utter a grievous saying.

### \*\*

**41.** And certainly We have repeated (Warnings) in this Qur'an that they may remember, but it does not add (to the deniers) except to their aversion.

**42.** Say: If there were with Him gods as they say, then certainly they would have been able to seek a way to (Allah) the Lord of the (Great) Throne.

**43.** Glory be to Him (Allah) and Exalted is He in High Exaltation above what they say.

**44.** The seven heavens declare Allah's Glory and the earth (with it), and those who are in them; and there is not a single thing but glorifies Him with praise, but you do not understand their glorification; surely He is Forbearing, Forgiving.

**45.** And when you recite the Qur'an, We place between you and those (arrogant ones) who do not believe in the Hereafter an invisible veil (so they understand it not);

**46.** And We have placed coverings on their hearts and a heaviness in their ears, lest they understand it, and when you mention your Lord (Allah) alone in the Qur'an they turn their backs in aversion.

**47.** We know best what they listen to when they listen to you, and when they take counsel secretly, when the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers), say: You follow none but a man bewitched.

**48.** See what they liken you to! So they have gone astray and cannot find the way.

**49.** And they say: When we are bones and decayed particles, shall we then certainly be raised up (from the dead), being a new creation?

50. Say: Become stones or iron,

**51.** Or some other creature of those which are too hard (to receive life) in your minds (and even then you shall be resurrected)! But they will say: Who

will return us? Say: (Allah) Who created you at first. Still they will shake their heads at you and say: When will it be? Say: Perhaps it is near.

**52.** On the Day when (Allah) will call you forth, then you shall obey Him, giving Him Praise, and you will think that you have stayed (on the earth) only a short while.

#### \*\*

**53.** And say to My servants (that) they speak that which is best; surely Satan sows dissensions among them; surely Satan is an open enemy to man.

**54.** And your Lord (Allah) knows you best; He will have Mercy on you if He wills, or He will chastise you if He wills; and We have not sent you as a warden over them.

**55.** And your Lord (Allah) is Most Knowing of whoever is in the heavens and the earth; and certainly We have made some of the Prophets to excel others, and to David We gave the Book (of Psalms).

**56.** Say: Call on those (prophets such as Jesus Christ, or angels such as the Holy Spirit, or saints such as Mary, or jinn, etc.) whom you assume (to be gods) besides Him (Allah) and (you will find that) they have no power to remove any affliction from you, or to shift it (elsewhere).

**57.** Those whom they call upon (of prophets, angels, saints, or jinn) themselves seek the means of access to their Lord (Allah), as to which of them should be nearest, and they hope for His Mercy and fear His Torment; surely the Torment of your Lord (Allah) is a thing to be guarded against.

**58.** And there is not a village but We (Allah) shall destroy it before the Day of Resurrection (for its ungratefulness, denial, and transgression) or chastise it with a severe Chastisement; this is written in the Book (of Our Decrees).

**59.** And nothing could have hindered Us that We (Allah) should send Signs except that the ancients denied them; and We gave to (the tribe of) Thamud the she-camel, a manifest Sign, but they treat her wrongfully, and We (Allah) do not send Signs except to make (men) fear (so that they take heed and follow the Truth).

**60.** And (remember, O Prophet Muhammad) when We said to you: Surely (Allah) your Lord encompasses the people (and will protect you from their harm); and We did not make the sight which We showed you (during your night Journey to Jerusalem and your ascension to the Heavens) except as a trial for the people and the (extremely) harmful tree (of Zaqquum, mentioned) in the Qur'an as well; and We threaten them (by the Signs and Our Requital) but it only increases them (the disbelievers) in great transgression.

### \*\*

**61.** And (remember) when (Allah) said to the Angels: Bow down to Adam (in honor and respect). So they bowed down except Iblees (Lucifer). He said: Shall I bow down to him whom You have created from clay?

**62.** (He then) said: See, this is he whom You have honored above me? If You will give me respite til the Day of Resurrection, I shall most certainly cause his offspring to follow me submissively (and blindly) except a few.

**63.** (Allah) said: Be gone! For whoever of them will follow you, then surely Hell is your recompense, a full recompense:

**64.** And excite any of them whom you can with your voice (and through illicit songs, music, and any other call to Allah's disobedience), and gather against them your forces, riding and on foot, and share with them in wealth and children, and promise them; but Satan promises them nothing but deceit:

**65.** Surely (as for) My (sincere, devoted) servants, you have no authority over them; and your Lord (Allah) is Sufficient as (their) Guardian (Trustee, Savior, and Protector).

**66.** Your Lord (Allah) is He Who causes the ships to sail for you in the sea, that you may seek of His bounty; surely He is Ever Merciful to you.

**67.** And when harm touches you upon the sea, those that you call upon besides Him (Allah) vanish to you except for Him (Allah alone); but when He brings you safe to the land, you turn away; and man is ever ungrateful.

**68.** Do you then feel secure that He (Allah) will not cause a tract of land to swallow you up, or send on you a tornado? Then you shall not find any protector for yourselves.

**69.** Or, do you feel secure that He (Allah) will (not) send you back into it another time, then send against you a hurricane of wind and thus drown you because of your ungratefulness (disbelief)? Then you shall not find any avenger against God (Allah) in the matter.

**70.** And surely We (Allah) have honored the children of Adam, and We carry them on land and sea (from the transport We have provided for them), and We have given them of the good things, and We have made them to excel by an appropriate excellence over most of those whom We have created.

#### \*\*

**71.** Remember the Day when We (Allah) shall call every people with their leader (with their Prophets or their records of good and bad deeds); then whoever is given his record in his right hand, such will read their record, and they will not be dealt with unjustly, even as much as a thread.

**72.** And whoever is blind (of heart) in this (world), he will be blind in the Hereafter; and more astray in way.

**73.** And surely they strove hard to turn you away from that which We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad), that you should invent against God (Allah) something other than it, and then they would certainly have taken you as a close friend.

**74.** And had We not made you stand firm, you would certainly have been near to incline to them a little;

**75.** In that case We (Allah) would certainly have made you taste a double (suffering) in this life and a double (suffering) after death, then you would not have found any helper against God (Allah)

**76.** And surely they wished to scare you from the land that they may expel you from it, and in that case they will not have stayed after you except for a little while.

**77.** (This is Our) Way with regard to those of Our Messengers whom We sent before you (O Prophet Muhammad), and you shall not find any change in Allah's Way.

### \*\*

**78.** Perform the prayer perfectly from the declining of the sun til the darkness of the night and the morning recitation; surely the morning recitation is witnessed.

**79.** And during a part of the night, pray optional prayers (beyond what is incumbent on you); it may be that your Lord (Allah) will raise you to a praised position (of intercession on the Day of Resurrection for all of creation since the time of Adam).

**80.** And say: (O Allah) my Lord! Make me to enter a goodly entering, and cause me to go forth a goodly going forth, and grant me from You an authority to assist (me).

## **\***\*

**81.** And say: The Truth has come and the falsehood has perished; surely falsehood by its nature is bound to perish.

**82.** And We reveal of the Qur'an that which is a Healing and a Mercy to the believers, while it adds only to the loss of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**83.** And when We bestow favor upon man (the disbeliever), he turns away and behaves arrogantly, and when adversity touches him, he is despairing.

**84.** Say: Each one works according to his manner; and your Lord (Allah) knows well whose path is best guided.

**85.** And they ask you (O Prophet Muhammad) about the Spirit. Say: The Spirit (descends) by the Command of (Allah) my Lord; and you (O mankind) have not been given of knowledge (about the Spirit) except a little.

**86.** And if We will, We should certainly take away that which We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad), then you would not find for you any protector against God (Allah).

87. Except as a Mercy from (Allah) your Lord - surely His Favor to you is ever great.

**88.** Say: If all of mankind and jinn should gather together to bring the like of this Qur'an, they could not bring the like of it, even if they were all aiders one to another.

**89.** And certainly We have explained for the people in this Qur'an every kind of similitude, but most people are unwilling to accept anything but disbelief.

**90.** And they say: We shall not believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth from the earth for us.

**91.** Or (until) you have a garden of date-palms and grapes in the midst of which you should cause rivers to rush forth in abundance.

**92.** Or you cause the sky to fall down upon us in pieces as you threatened, or (until) you bring Allah and the Angels face-to-face (before us).

**93.** Or (until) you have a house of gold, or you ascend to heaven, and we shall not believe in your ascending until you bring down to us (from the heavens) a Book which we can read. Say (O Prophet Muhammad): Glory (and Honor) be to (Allah) my (and your) Lord; am I anything but a mortal man, sent as a Messenger to you?

### \*\*

**94.** And nothing prevented people from believing when the Guidance came to them except that they said: Has Allah sent a mortal man as (His) Messenger?

**95.** Say: Had there been in the earth Angels walking about as settlers, We would certainly have sent down to them from the heavens an Angel as a Messenger.

**96.** Say: Allah suffices as a Witness between me and you; surely He is All-Aware of His subjects (of mankind and jinn), All-Seeing.

**97.** And he whom Allah guides, he is on true Guidance, but he whom He leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), you shall not find for him guardians besides Him (Allah); and We shall gather them together on the Day of Resurrection on their faces, blind, dumb, and deaf; their abode is Hell; whenever it abates, We shall increase for them the fierceness of the Fire.

**98.** This is their retribution because they disbelieved in Our Signs and said: When we are bones and decayed particles, shall we then indeed be raised up (from the dead) into a new creation?

**99.** Do they not consider that Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth, is able to create their like, and He has appointed for them a term of which there is no doubt. But the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) are unwilling to accept anything but disbelief.

**100.** Say: If you control the treasures of the Mercy of my Lord (Allah), then you would withhold (them) from fear of spending, and man is ever niggardly.

### \*\*

**101.** And certainly We gave Moses nine clear Signs; so ask the children of Israel. When he came to them, Pharaoh said to him: Most surely I think you,

# O Moses, to be a man bewitched.

**102.** (Moses) said: Truly you know that none but (Allah only) the Lord of the heavens and the earth has sent down these as clear Proofs and most surely I consider that you, O Pharaoh, are in utter loss (despised and cursed, a lunatic tyrant lacking all reasonable intellect, bound to destruction).

**103.** So Pharaoh wanted to scare the Israelites out of the land (of Egypt), but We drowned him and those with him (his soldiers) all together;

**104.** And We (Allah) said to the children of Israel after (it was all over with Pharaoh): Dwell in the (promised) land (of Palestine), and when the promise of the Last Day shall come to pass (i.e., the second coming, the descent of Jesus Christ the son of Mary, down to earth) we shall bring you as one crowd gathered from various nations (and lands led by the Anti-Christ, who will then be defeated by the force of Truth).

**105.** And in truth We have sent it down (this Qur'an), and in truth has it descended; and We (Allah) have not sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) except as a giver of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous deeds) and as a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil).

**106.** And it is a Qur'an (recitation) which We have divided into parts, so that you may recite it to the people at intervals, and We have revealed it by stages.

**107.** Say: Believe in it (the Qur'an) or believe not; surely those who were given the (right) knowledge before it, when it is recited to them, fall down on their faces in humble prostration.

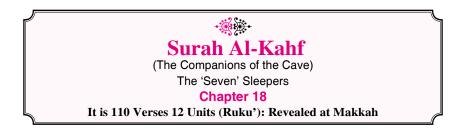
**108.** And they say: Glory and Honor be to (Allah) our Lord! Most surely the Promise of (Allah) our Lord must be fulfilled.

**109.** And they fall down on their faces weeping, and it increases them in humility  $\hat{\mathbf{1}}$ .

110. Say: Call upon Allah or call upon Ar-Rahman (the Most Compassionate); whichever you call upon, He has the Best Names; and do not utter your prayer with a raised voice, nor be silent concerning it, and seek a way between these.

**111.** And say: (All) Praise (and Honor) is due to Allah, Who has not taken to Himself a son (nor daughters), and Who has no partner in (His) Dominion, and has no deficiency and no need of any help; and (thus) proclaim His Greatness, magnifying (Him) with every magnificence.

Part 15



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. All praise is due to Allah, Who sent down the Scripture (the Qur'an) to His servant (the Prophet Muhammad) and did not make therein any crookedness.

**2.** Rightly directing, to give warning to (the disbelievers) of a severe Torment from Him; and give good news to the believers who do righteous deeds that they shall have an excellent reward (of Paradise),

3. Abiding therein forever;

4. And warn (of a Fire that blazes to) those who say: Allah has taken a son.

**5.** They have no (Divine) Knowledge of it, nor had their fathers; a grievous word it is that comes out of their mouths; they speak nothing but a lie.

**6.** Then maybe you will grieve yourself to death, sorrowing after them, if they do not believe in this (Divine) Statement.

7. Surely We (Allah) have made whatever is on the earth as an adornment for it, so that We may test them (as to) which of them is best in conduct and deed.

8. And most surely We shall make what is on it bare ground without vegetation.

**9.** Or, do you think that the companions of the cave (the 'seven' sleepers) and the Inscription were a wonder among Our Signs?

**10.** (Mention) when the (faithful) youths sought refuge in the cave (fleeing from their disbelieving people), they said: '(O Allah) our Lord! Grant us Mercy from You, and provide for us a right course in our affair.'

**11.** So We drew (a veil) over their ears (and caused them to sleep) in the cave for a number of years.

**12.** Then We raised them up (from that sleep) that We might show which of the two parties was best able to calculate the time for which they stayed (sleeping in the Cave).

\*\*

217

**13.** We relate to you (O Prophet Muhammad) their story in truth; surely they were (faithful) youths who believed in their Lord (Allah alone) and We increased them in Guidance.

**14.** And We strengthened their hearts with patience, when they stood up and said: (Allah) our Lord is the (One and only True) Lord of the heavens and the earth; never will we call upon besides Him any god, for then indeed we would have uttered an enormity in disbelief.

**15.** These our people have taken (false) gods besides Him (Allah); why do they not produce any clear authority in their support? Who is then more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah?

**16.** (The youths said to one another:) And when you have withdrawn from them and what they worship besides Allah, then betake your selves to the cave for refuge; your Lord (Allah) will extend to you largely of His Mercy, and will provide for you an easy course in your affair.

**17.** And (had you been there) you might have seen the sun, when it rose, declining from their cave toward the right, and when it set, turning away from them to the left, while they were in a wide space thereof. This is of the Signs of Allah. He whom Allah guides, he is rightly guided, and he whom He leaves astray you shall not find for him any protecting guide to lead (him the right Way).

### \*\*

**18.** And you would have thought them awake while they were asleep, and We turned them on their right and on their left sides, while their dog (lay) outstretching its forelegs at the entrance; had you looked at them you would certainly have turned back from them in flight, and you would certainly have been filled with awe of them.

**19.** And thus We awakened them that they might question each other. A speaker among them said: How long have you remained? They said: We have remained (perhaps) a day or part of a day. (Then others among them) said: Your Lord (Allah) knows best how long you have remained. Now send one of you with this silver (coin) of yours to the city, then let him see which of them has the best food, so let him bring you provision from it, and let him behave with gentleness, and let no one be aware of you.

**20.** For surely if they come to know about you, they would stone you to death or force you back to their faith (and way of life), and then you will never prosper.

**21.** And thus We made their case known to the people, that they might know that Allah's Promise is (unfailingly) true, and that as for the Hour, there is no doubt about it. (That was when the people of the city) disputed among themselves as to their affair and said: Erect a building in their memory - their Lord (Allah) knows best about them. Those who prevailed over their affair said: We shall certainly build a place of worship over them.

**22.** (Some) say: (They were) three, the fourth of them being their dog; and (others) say: Five, the sixth of them being their dog, making conjectures at what is unknown; and (yet others) say: Seven, and the eighth of them is their dog. Say: My Lord (Allah) knows best their number, no one knows them except a few; therefore debate not (about their number) except with the clear Proof (which We have revealed to you). And do not consult any of them (of the followers of the earlier Scripture) about the people of the cave (the 'seven' sleepers).

# **\***\*

23. And do not say of anything: Surely I will do it tomorrow,

**24.** Except (with the saying): If Allah (God) wills; and remember your Lord (Allah) when you forget and say: Maybe (Allah) my Lord will guide me to a nearer way to what is right than this.

**25.** And they remained in their cave (sleeping) three hundred (solar) years and add nine (for lunar years).

**26.** Say: Allah knows best how long they remained; to Him (alone) is (the Knowledge of) the unseen of the heavens and the earth; how clear His Sight is and how clear His Hearing. There is no guardian (protector, savior) for them besides Him, and He does not make any one (to be) His associate in His Judgment.

**27.** And recite what has been revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) of the Scripture of your Lord (Allah), there is none who can alter His Words; and you will never find any refuge other than Him.

**28.** And patiently keep yourself with those who call upon their Lord (Allah alone), morning and evening, seeking His Countenance, and let not your eyes overlook them, desiring the adornment of the life of this world; and do not follow him whose heart We have made heedless of Our Remembrance and who follows his lowly desires, and whose attitude is transgression against what is true.

**29.** And say: 'The Truth is from your Lord (Allah),' so let him who wills believe, and let him who wills disbelieve; surely We have prepared for the workers of iniquity (the evildoers) a Fire, whose walls will surround them. And if they cry for water, they will be given water like molten brass which will scald their faces; wretched is the drink and miserable is the resting-place.

**30.** Surely (as for) those who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and do righteous good deeds, We do not waste the reward of the one who does a good deed.

**31.** These are the ones for whom will be Gardens of Eden beneath which rivers flow, they will be adorned therein with bracelets of gold, and will wear green robes of fine silk and brocade, reclining therein on raised couches; an excellent recompense, and how fine a resting place.

**\***\*

219

### Part 15

**32.** And set forth for them a parable of two men; unto one We had given two gardens of grape vines, and We surrounded them both with date-palms, and in the midst of them We placed cornfields.

**33.** Both these gardens brought forth their fruits, and failed not anything thereof, and We caused a river to gush forth in their midst,

**34.** And he possessed much fruit; so he said to his (poor) companion, while he was conversing with him: I am wealthier than you, and stronger in men.

**35.** And he entered his garden while he was (in a state of pride and disbelief) unjust to himself. He said: I do not think that this will ever perish.

**36.** And I do not think the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) will ever come, and even if I am returned to (Allah) my Lord, I shall most certainly find a returning place better than this.

**37.** His companion said to him while conversing with him: Do you disbelieve in (Allah) Who created you from dust, then from a drop of sperm, then He made you a perfect man?

**38.** But as for me, He Allah, is my (One and only) Lord, and I do not associate anything in worship with my Lord (Allah).

**39.** And why did you not say, when you entered your garden: Whatever Allah wills (will come to pass), there is no power except with Allah? Though you see me less than you in wealth and children,

**40.** Yet it maybe that (Allah) my Lord will give me what is better than your garden, and send down upon your garden a thunderbolt from the sky, turning it to a barren wasteland.

**41.** Or its water will sink down into the ground, so that you will never be able to seek it and use it for your garden again.

**42.** And his fruits were encircled (with ruin); so he began to wring his hands for what he had spent on it, while it lay having fallen down upon its roofs, and he said: 'Woe to me! Would that I had not associated anything with my Lord (Allah).'

**43.** And he had no company to help him besides Allah nor could he defend himself.

**44.** There the Authority is (solely) for Allah; the Absolute Truth. He is the Best to reward and Best in final outcome (in the Hereafter for the believers).

## \*\*

**45.** And set forth to them a parable of the life of this world, (it is) like water which We send down from the cloud, so the vegetation of the earth becomes interwoven with it, then it becomes dry grass broken into pieces which the winds scatter; and Allah is the Holder of Power over all things.

**46.** Wealth and children are the adornment of the life of this world; and the ever-abiding good deeds are better with your Lord (Allah) in reward, and better in respect of (one's) hopes.

**47.** And the Day on which We shall cause the mountains to pass away and you will see the earth a leveled plain and We shall gather them and leave not any one of them behind.

**48.** And they will be brought before your Lord (Allah), standing in ranks: Now certainly you have come to Us (Allah) as We created you at first. But you thought that We had not appointed to you a time (for the fulfillment of this Promise).

**49.** And the record (of deeds) will be placed (open), then you shall see the wicked fearing from what is therein, and they will say: Ah! Woe to us! What a record is this! It leaves out nothing (of our sins) small nor great, but numbers them (all); and what they had done they shall find present (therein); and your Lord (Allah) is not unjust with anyone.

#### **\*\***

**50.** And (mention) when We (Allah) said to the Angels: Bow down to Adam (in honor and respect). So they bowed down, except Iblees (Lucifer), he (Lucifer) was of the jinn (and not of the Angels), and he defiantly disobeyed the Commandment of his Lord (Allah). Would you then take him and his offspring for (your) masters rather than Me (Allah), and they are your enemies? Evil is the exchange for the evildoers (the polytheists, disbelievers, atheists).

**51.** I (Allah) did not make them witness to the creation of the heavens and the earth, nor to the creation of their own selves; nor could I take those who lead (others) astray for helpers.

**52.** And on the Day when Allah will say: Call on those whom you considered to be My associates. So they will call on them, but they will not answer them, and We shall place an awful separation between them.

**53.** And the wicked will see the Fire (of Hell), then they will know that they are going to fall into it, and they will not find a place for which to turn to escape from it.

#### \*\*

**54.** And certainly We (Allah) have put forth every kind of example in this Qur'an for mankind. But man is ever more guarrelsome than anything.

**55.** And nothing prevents people from believing when the Guidance has come to them, and from asking Forgiveness from their (True) Lord (Allah), except that what happened to the ancients should befall them, or that the Torment should come face-to-face to them.

56. And We do not send Messengers but as givers of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and works righteousness) and warners (of Chastisement for

whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil), and those who disbelieve (in Our Revelations) make a false argument that they may render null thereby the Truth, and they take My Revelations and that with which they are warned as mockery.

**57.** And who is more unjust than he who is reminded of the Verses of his Lord (Allah), then he turns away from them and forgets what his two hands have sent forth? Surely We have placed veils over their hearts lest they understand it and a heaviness in their ears; and if you call them to the Guidance, they will never follow the right course.

**58.** And your Lord (Allah) is Forgiving, Full of Mercy; were He to seize them for what they earn (of sins), He would certainly have hastened to them the Torment; but for them there is an appointed time from which they will not find a refuge.

**59.** And these villages (the population of 'Aad and Thamud, and others), We destroyed them when they persistently committed iniquity (by associating others with Allah), and We appointed a fixed time for their destruction.

### \*\*

**60.** And (mention) when Moses said to his young attendant (Joshua): I will not give up (traveling) until I reach the junction of the two rivers, or (until) I go on for years.

**61**. So when they had reached the junction of the two (rivers) they forgot their fish, and it took its way into the river, going away.

**62.** But when they had gone further, (Moses) said to his young attendant (Joshua): Bring to us our morning meal, certainly we have encountered (much difficulty and) fatigue from this, our journey.

**63.** (Joshua) said: Did you see when we betook ourselves to the rock to rest, then I forgot the fish, and nothing made me forget to speak of it but Satan, and it took its way into the river astonishingly.

**64.** (Moses) said: This is what we have been seeking; so they returned retracing their footsteps.

**65.** Then they found one of Our servants (Khidr) whom We (Allah) had granted Mercy from Us, and whom We had taught Knowledge from Ourselves.

**66.** Moses said to him: May I follow you, on condition that you should teach me of the right Knowledge from what you have been taught?

67. (Khidr) said: Surely you cannot have patience with me.

68. And how can you have patience in that of which you have no comprehensive knowledge?

**69.** (Moses) said: If Allah wills, you will find me patient, and I shall not disobey you in any matter.

**70.** (Khidr) said: If you would follow me, then do not question me about anything until I myself speak to you about it.

#### \*\*

**71.** So they went on (their way) until when they embarked on a boat (to cross the river), he made a hole in it. (Moses) said: Have you made a hole in it to drown its people? Certainly you have done a grievous thing.

72. (Al-Khidr) said: Did I not say that you will not be able to have patience with me?

**73.** (Moses) said: Blame me not for what I forgot, and do not be hard on me in this matter.

**74.** So they went on until, when they met a boy, he killed him. (Moses) said: Have you killed an innocent person who had killed none? Certainly you have done an evil thing.

**75.** (Khidr) said: Did I not say to you that you will not be able to have patience with me?

**76.** (Moses) said: If I ask you about anything after this, do not keep me in your company; indeed you have (then) found an excuse in my case.

**77.** So they went on, until when they came upon some villagers, they asked them for food, but they refused to entertain them as guests. They then found a wall therein which was on the point of falling down, so he set it right. (Moses) said: If you had wished, you could certainly have taken payment for it.

**78.** (Khidr) said: This is the parting between me and you; now I will inform you of the interpretation of that with which you could not have patience.

**79.** As for the boat, it belonged to (some) poor men who worked at sea, and I wished that I should damage it, as there was after them a king who was taking every (good) boat by force.

**80.** And as for the boy, his parents were believers, and we feared lest he bring bitter grief upon them by disobedience and ingratitude,

**81.** So we desired that their Lord (Allah) might give them in his place one better than him in purity and nearer to mercy (i.e., to affection and good treatment of his parents).

**82.** And as for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the city, and there was beneath it a treasure belonging to them, and their father was a righteous man; so your Lord (Allah) desired that they should attain their maturity, and take out their treasure, a Mercy from your Lord (Allah), and I did not do it of my own accord. This is the interpretation of that with which you could not have patience.

223

**83.** And they ask you about Zulqarnain (the two-horned one i.e., Cyrus the great, an ancient king of Achaemenid Persia). Say: I shall recite to you something of his story.

**84.** Surely We (Allah) established him in the Land (from Persia to the Black Sea on one side, and from Asian Turkey to Afghanistan and Baluchistan on the other), and granted him means of access to everything.

85. So he followed a way.

**86.** Until when he reached the place where the sun set, he found it setting in a muddy spring (a dark, murky water), and found by it a people (given to every kind of wrongdoing). (Allah) said: O Zulqarnain! Either give them a chastisement or treat them with goodness (i.e., grant them annesty).

**87.** He said: As to him who does iniquity (and persists in disbelief and rebellion) we shall chastise (kill) him, then he will be returned to his Lord (Allah), and He will chastise him with an exemplary Chastisement (in the Hellfire).

**88.** But as for him who believes (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day) and does (what is) right (and just), he will have a goodly reward (Paradise) and we shall speak to him an easy word of our command.

89. Then he followed (another) way.

**90.** Until when he reached the land of the rising of the sun, he found it rising on a people to whom We had given no shelter from it;

91. And so it was! And We had full Knowledge of what he possessed.

92. Then he followed (another) way.

**93.** Until when he reached (a place) between the two mountains, he found by them a people who could hardly understand a word.

**94.** They said: O Zulqarnain! Surely Gog and Magog make mischief in the land. Shall we then pay you a tribute in order that you may erect a barrier between us and them.

**95.** He said: That in which (Allah) my Lord has established me is better (than your tribute), therefore only help me with manpower, I will make between you and them a dam.

**96.** Bring me blocks of iron; until when he had filled up the space between the two mountain sides, he said: Blow, until when he had made it (as) fire, he said: Bring me molten brass which I may pour over it.

**97.** So they (Gog and Magog) were not able to scale it nor could they make a hole in it.

**98.** (Zulqarnain) said: This is a Mercy from (Allah) my Lord, but when the Promise of (Allah) my Lord comes to pass He will make it level with the ground, and the Promise of (Allah) my Lord is ever true.

**99.** And on that Day, We shall leave them to surge like waves on one another, and the trumpet will be blown, so We (Allah) shall gather them all together (to the great gathering place, for Judgment to begin).

**100.** And We shall bring forth Hell, exposed to view on that Day before the disbelievers.

**101.** Those whose eyes had been under a covering from My Reminder (this Qur'an), and they could not bear to hear it.

### **\***\*

**102.** Do then those who disbelieve (in the Truth) think that they can take (any) of My servants for lords (protectors, guardians, saviors, masters) instead of Me? Surely We (Allah) have prepared Hell as a welcome for the deniers of the Truth (and opposers of Peace).

103. Say: Shall We inform you of the greatest losers in respect of (their) deeds?

**104.** (They are) those whose labor has gone astray in (pursuit of no more than) this worldly life, and they think that they are doing good by their work.

**105.** These are the ones who disbelieve in the Signs of their Lord (Allah) and His Meeting, and their (supposedly good) deeds are vain, and We shall not set up a balance for them on the Day of Resurrection.

**106.** That is their recompense, Hell, because they disbelieved (in the Truth) and took My Revelations and My Messengers as mockery.

**107.** Surely those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers) and do righteous deeds, their place of welcome shall be the Gardens of Paradise,

108. Abiding therein; never desiring to be removed therefrom.

**109.** Say: If the sea were ink for the Words of (Allah) my Lord (that testify to His laws and His marvels and creation), the sea would surely be consumed before the words of (Allah) my Lord are exhausted, though We were to bring the like of that (sea) in addition to it.

**110.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I am only a human being like you; it is revealed to me that your God is One (Unique, Eternal) God, therefore whoever hopes to meet his (True) Lord (Allah), he should do righteous deeds, and not join anyone in the worship of his (real) Lord (Allah).

#### \*\*

Part 16



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Kaf Ha Ya Ain Suad. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. (This is) a mention of the Mercy of your Lord (Allah) to His servant Zachariah.

3. When he called upon his Lord (Allah), a call in seclusion,

**4.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely my bones have weakened, and my head flares with hoariness (white hair of old age), and, (O Allah) my Lord! I have never been unblessed in my prayer to You;

5. And surely I fear (what) my relatives (will do) after me, and my wife (Elizabeth) is barren, therefore grant me from Yourself an heir,

**6.** Who will inherit me and inherit (also) from the family of Jacob, and make him, (O Allah) my Lord, one of whom You are well pleased.

**7.** (He was told by Allah through the Angel) O Zachariah! Surely We give you good news of a boy whose name is Yahya (John): Never have we given this name to anyone before him.

**8.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! How can I have a son, and my wife is barren, and I myself have reached a ripe old age?

**9.** (The Angel) said: So (it will be); your Lord (Allah) says: It is easy for Me, and indeed I have created you before, when you were nothing.

**10.** (Zachariah) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Make for me a Sign. He said: Your Sign is that you will not (be able) to speak to the people three nights while in sound health.

**11.** So he went forth to his people from his place of worship, then signified to them that they should glorify (and praise Allah) morning and evening.

**12.** (Allah said): O Yahya (John)! Take hold of the Scripture (i.e., adhere to the Torah) with determination, and We granted him judgment while he was a child.

13. And tenderness from God (Allah) and purity, and he was one who guarded against evil,

**14.** And (he was) dutiful (and kind) to his parents, and he (John) was not arrogant, disobedient (to Allah, or his parents).

**15.** So peace be on him the day he was born, and the day he dies, and the Day he will be raised up again to life.

## \*\*

**16.** And mention (the story of) Mary in the Scripture (the Qur'an), when she drew aside from her family to an eastern place;

**17.** So she took a veil (to screen herself) from them; then We (Allah) sent to her Our Angel (Gabriel), who appeared to her in the shape of perfect man.

**18.** (Mary) said: Surely I seek refuge with (Allah) the Most Compassionate from you, (do not approach me) if you are one who guards against evil.

**19.** (Gabriel) said: I am only a Messenger of (Allah) your Lord (who says): That I will give you a pure son (Jesus).

**20.** (Mary) said: How can I have a son and no man has ever touched me, nor have I been unchaste?

**21.** (Gabriel) said: Even so; your Lord (Allah) says: It is easy for Me: and that We may make him a Sign to the people and a Mercy from Us, and it is a matter which has been decreed.

**22.** So she conceived him (Jesus); then withdrew herself with him to a remote place.

**23.** And the pains (of childbirth) compelled her to betake herself to the trunk of a palm tree. (Mary) said: Oh, would that I had died before this, and had been a thing left and forgotten!

**24.** Then (the child Jesus or the Angel Gabriel) called out to her from beneath her: Grieve not, surely your Lord (Allah) has made a stream to flow beneath you;

**25.** And shake toward you the trunk of the palm tree, it will drop on you fresh ripe dates (which occurs only in summer):

**26.** So eat and drink and refresh your eyes. Then if you see any human being, say: Surely I have vowed a fast to the Most Compassionate (Allah), so I shall not speak to any person today.

**27.** And she came to her people, carrying him (baby Jesus). They said: O Mary! Surely you have done a strange thing.

**28.** O sister of Aaron! Your father was not an indecent man, nor was your mother an unchaste woman.

**29.** But she pointed to him (Jesus). They said: How should we speak to one who is a child in the cradle?

**30.** (Jesus) said: Truly I am a servant of Allah; He has destined me to be given the Scripture (the Gospel), and to be a Prophet;

**31.** And He has made me blessing wherever I may be, and He bid me to (perform the) prayer and to (pay the) poor-rate, so long as I live;

**32.** And (to be) dutiful (and kind) to my mother, and He has not made me arrogant, miserable;

**33.** So peace be upon me the day I was born, and the day I die, and the Day I will be raised up (again) to life (for judgement).

**34.** Such is Jesus, the son of Mary; (this is) the saying of Truth about which they dispute.

**35.** It befits not (the Majesty of) Allah that He should take a son, Glory be to Him; when He decrees a matter He only says to it 'Be,' and it is.

**36.** And surely Allah is my Lord and your (One and Only True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore worship Him alone; this is the right Path.

**37.** But the parties differed among themselves, so woe to those who disbelieve (in the Truth) from the Meeting of a Tremendous Day.

**38.** How clearly shall they hear and how clearly shall they see on the Day (of Resurrection) when they come to Allah; yet the workers of inquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) this Day are in manifest error.

**39.** And warn them of the Day of intense regret, when the matter will be determined; and they are (now) in negligence (of it), and they do not believe.

**40.** Surely We (Allah) inherit the earth and all those who are on it, and to Us (Allah) they will be (finally) returned (for Judgment).

## \*\*

**41.** And mention (the story of) Abraham in the Scripture (Qur'an); surely he was a truthful man, a Prophet (sent by Allah).

**42.** (Mention) when he said to his father; O my father! Why do you worship what neither hears nor sees (i.e., idols), nor do they benefit you in the least:

**43.** O my father! Truly there has come to me knowledge that which did not come to you, therefore follow me, I will guide you to a right Path (by the Permission of Allah):

**44.** O my father! Do not worship Satan, surely Satan is ever disobedient to (Allah) the Most Compassionate:

**45.** O my father! Surely I fear that a Torment from (Allah) the Most Compassionate shall afflict you, so that you be a companion of Satan (in the blazing Fire).

**46.** He said: Do you dislike my gods (the idols that I worship), O Abraham? If you do not desist I will certainly stone you, so get away from me for a time.

**47.** (Abraham) said: Peace be on you, I will pray to (Allah) my Lord to forgive you; surely He is Ever Affectionate to me:

**48.** And I will withdraw from you and what (idols) you call on besides Allah, and I will call upon my Lord (Allah alone); (it) may be that my prayer (for you) will not remain unanswered by my Lord (Allah).

**49.** So when he withdrew from them and what (idols) they worshiped besides Allah, We (Allah) gave to him Isaac and Jacob, and each one of them We made a Prophet.

**50.** And We granted to them of Our Mercy, and We made for them a reputation of high honor.

## \*\*

**51.** And mention (the story of) Moses in the Scripture (the Qur'an); surely he was chosen, and he was a Messenger, a Prophet (sent by Allah).

**52.** And We called to him from the right side of mount (Sinai), and We drew him near and addressed him (directly).

**53.** And We gave to him out of Our Mercy his brother Aaron, a Prophet (sent by Allah).

**54.** And mention (the story of) Ishmael in the Scripture (Qur'an); surely he was truthful in (his) promise, and he was a Messenger, a Prophet (sent by Allah).

**55.** And he used to enjoin on his people prayer and the giving of charity, and was one in whom his Lord (Allah) was well Pleased.

**56.** And mention (the story of) Idrees (Enoch) in the Scripture (Qur'an); surely he was a truthful man, a Prophet (sent by Allah),

**57.** And We raised him to a high position.

**58.** These were the ones on whom Allah bestowed Favors, from among the Prophets of the offspring of Adam, and of those whom We carried (in the ship) with Noah, and of the descendants of Abraham and Israel (Jacob), and of those whom We guided and chose; when the Verses of (Allah) the Most Compassionate were recited to them, they fell down prostrating and weeping **1**.

**59.** But there came after them an evil generation, who neglected prayers and followed their own lusts, so they will meet with utter destruction.

**60.** Except those who repent and believe and do (what is) right (and just), these will enter Paradise, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in any way:

**61.** (Theirs will be) Gardens of Eden which (Allah) the Most Compassionate has promised to His servants while unseen (beyond their perception); surely Allah's Promise must come to pass.

**62.** They will not hear therein any vain discourse, but only: 'Peace,' and they will have their sustenance therein, morning and evening (according to their desires).

**63.** This is the Paradise which We cause to inherit those of Our servants who keep to the Commandments of Allah and who guard against evil.

**64.** And we (Angels) do not descend except by the Command of your Lord (Allah); to Him belongs whatever is before us and whatever is behind us and whatever is between, and your Lord (Allah) is never forgetful.

**65.** (He is) the (One and only True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, so worship Him alone and be patient in His worship. Do you know any one equal to Allah (in His Most Excellent Names and Attributes)?

### \*\*

**66.** And man (the disbeliever) says: When I am dead shall I truly be brought back to life (for judgement)?.

**67.** Does not man remember that We (Allah) created him before, when he was nothing?

**68.** So by your Lord (Allah)! We shall most certainly gather them together and the devils, then We shall certainly bring them to be present around Hell, upon their knees.

**69.** Then We shall most certainly draw forth from every sect of them him who is most rebellious against (Allah) the Most Compassionate.

70. Again We certainly know best those who are most deserving to burn.

**71.** And there is no one of you but will pass over it (Hell); this is an unavoidable Decree of your Lord (Allah).

**72.** And We shall save those who guarded against evil, and We shall leave the workers of iniquity (who associated others with Allah, and died as such without repentance) therein, (humbled and abased) on their knees (in Hell).

**73.** And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, those who disbelieve (in Our Verses) say to those who believe: Which of the two parties is best in position and superior in assembly?

**74.** And how many of the (disbelieving) generations have We destroyed before them who were better in possessions and splendor?

**75.** Say: As for him who is astray, surely (Allah) the Most Compassionate will prolong his number of days, until when they see what they were threatened with, either the Torment (in this world) or the Hour (of Allah's Judgment); then they will know who is worse in position and weaker in forces.

**76.** And Allah increases those who are rightly guided in Guidance; and the good deeds which endure are best with your Lord (Allah) in reward and best for their final return.

**77.** Have you then, seen him who disbelieves in Our Verses and says: I shall certainly be given wealth and children?

**78.** Has he gained knowledge of the unseen, or made a covenant with (Allah) the Most Compassionate?

**79.** No! We shall record what he says and We shall increase his suffering (in Hell).

**80.** And We (Allah) shall inherit from him what he says, and he will come to Us alone.

**81.** And they have taken gods besides Allah, that they should be to them a source of strength;

**82.** No! They will soon deny their worshiping them, and they will be adversaries to them.

### **\***\*

**83.** Do you not see that We have sent the devils against the disbelievers, inciting them (toward sin) with pestering and pushing?

**84.** Therefore be not in haste against them, We only count out to them a number (of days).

**85.** The Day We shall gather the righteous, the God-fearing, to (Allah) the Most Compassionate, like a delegate to receive honor.

86. And We shall drive the wicked to Hell, in a thirsty state.

**87.** None shall have the power of intercession except he who has received Permission (or a Promise) from (Allah) the Most Compassionate.

**88.** And they say: 'The Most Compassionate (Allah) has taken for Himself a son (or daughters, claiming that Jesus is the son of God and that the angels are God's supposed daughters).'

**89.** Certainly you have brought forth a terrible evil thing.

**90.** Whereby the heavens are almost torn, and the earth split asunder, and the mountains fall down in ruins,

91. That they ascribe a son (or daughters) to the Most Compassionate (Allah).

**92.** And it does not befit the Most Compassionate that He should take a son (or daughters).

**93.** There is no one in the heavens and the earth but will come to (Allah) the Most Compassionate as a slave (humble as he was created at first).

**94.** Certainly He has comprehensive Knowledge of them and He has numbered them a (comprehensive) numbering.

**95.** And every one of them will come to Him (Allah) on the Day of Resurrection alone.

**96.** Surely (as for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous good deeds, the Most Compassionate (Allah) will bestow love for them (in the hearts of the believers).

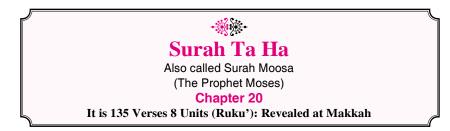
**97.** So We have only made it (the Qur'an) easy on your tongue that you may give good news to those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil, and warn thereby the most quarrelsome people.

**98.** And how many a sinful generation have We destroyed before them? Do you see any one of them or hear from them the slightest sound?

\*\*

232

Part 16



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ta Ha. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. We have not revealed the Qur'an to you (O Prophet Muhammad) to cause you distress.

3. But only as a Reminder to him who fears (Allah).

4. (It is) a Revelation from (Allah) Who created the earth and the high heavens.

**5.** The Most Compassionate (Allah), firmly established Himself over the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty).

**6.** To Him (Allah alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth and whatever is between them and whatever is beneath the ground.

**7.** And if you utter the saying aloud, then surely He knows the secret, and what is yet more hidden.

**8.** Allah - there is no god (worthy of worship) but Him; to Him belongs the Most Excellent Names.

9. And has the story of Moses come to you?

**10.** When he saw a fire, he said to his family: Stay here, for surely I see a fire, perhaps I can bring you some burning brand therefrom or find guidance at the fire (that is, someone to guide me by showing me the proper route).

11. So when he came to it, a voice called out: O Moses:

**12.** Surely I am (Allah) your Lord, therefore take off your shoes; surely you are in the sacred valley of Tuwa,

**13.** And I have chosen you, so listen to what is revealed:

**14.** Surely I am Allah, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Me, therefore worship Me alone, and perform the prayer perfectly for My Remembrance.

**15.** Surely the Hour (the Day of Resurrection) is coming, and My Will is to keep it hidden, so that every soul may be recompensed for that which it strives for.

**16.** Therefore do not let one turn you away from it who does not believe in it and follows his lowly desires, for you (then) would perish;

17. And what is this in your right hand, O Moses!

**18.** (Moses) said: This is my stick, whereon I lean, and I beat the branches with it to make the leaves fall for my sheep, and I have other uses for it.

19. (Allah) said: Cast it down, O Moses!

**20.** So he cast it down; and at once it was a snake moving rapidly.

**21.** (Allah) said: Take hold of it and fear not; We shall restore it to its former state:

**22**. And place your hand into your side, it will come out white (with radiance) without (leprosy or any other) disease, another Sign;

23. That We may show you (some) of Our Greater Signs:

24. Go to Pharaoh, surely he has transgressed (all bounds).

# \*\*

25. Moses said: (O Allah) my Lord! Expand my chest for me,

26. And make my task easy for me,

27. And loosen the knot from my tongue,

28. (That) they may understand my speech;

**29.** And give me a helper from my family:

**30.** Aaron, my brother,

31. Increase my strength through him,

32. And let him share my task,

**33.** So that we may exalt (honor and praise) You much (by negating likeness, partners, and whatever it is inappropriate to you).

**34.** And mention You much (with rememberance and praise, so that You may be pleased with us).

**35.** Surely, You are Ever Seeing of us.

36. (Allah) said: You are indeed granted your request, O Moses.

37. And certainly We bestowed on you a Favor at another time;

38. When We inspired to your mother (Jochebed) what was inspired;

**39.** Saying: Put him into a chest, then cast it down into the river, which will

throw him to the shore; there he will be taken by one who is an enemy to Me and an enemy to him, and I cast down upon you (O Moses) Love from Me, so that you would be brought up before My Eyes. (And there is nothing comparable to Him, Allah).

**40.** When your sister (Miriam) went and said: Shall I direct you to one who will take charge of him? So We brought you back to your mother, that her eyes might be cooled (with joy), and that she would not grieve. And you killed a man, then We saved you from the grief, and We tried you with many trials. Then you stayed for years among the people of Midian; then you came here at the decreed time, O Moses.

41. And I have chosen you for Myself:

**42.** Go you and your brother (Aaron) with My Signs and never tire of remembering (praising and mentioning) Me (and spreading My Message far and wide);

43. Go both of you to Pharaoh, surely he has transgressed (all bounds);

44. Then speak to him a gentle word, perhaps he may accept admonition or fear (Allah).

**45.** Both said: (O Allah) our Lord! Surely we fear that he will hasten (punishment) against us or that he will transgress.

46. (Allah) said: Fear not, surely I am with you both: I do hear and see.

**47.** So go to him, and say: Surely we are two Messengers of your (One and only real) Lord (Allah); therefore send the children of Israel with us and do not cause them to suffer (any more)! Indeed we have brought to you a Sign from (Allah) your Lord, and peace be upon him who follows the Guidance;

**48.** Surely it has been revealed to us that the Chastisement will surely come upon him who denies (the Truth) and turns away (from it).

49. (Pharaoh) said: And who is (Allah) your Lord, O Moses?

**50.** (Moses) said: Our Lord (Allah) is He Who gives to everything its true nature and form, then guides it (in its ways and to what benefits it from the creation).

51. (Pharaoh) said: Then what is the state of the former generations?

**52.** (Moses) said: The Knowledge thereof is with (Allah) my Lord in a Record, my Lord (Allah) errs not, nor does He forget;

**53.** (He it is) Who made the earth for you a flat resting place (like a child's cradle), and made for you therein paths, and sent down water from the clouds; then thereby We have brought forth many species of various herbs.

**54.** Eat and pasture your cattle; most surely there are Signs in this for people of understanding.

\*\*

235

**55.** From it (the earth) We created you, and into it We shall send you back, and from it We shall bring you out once again (for Judgment).

**56.** And certainly We showed Pharaoh Our Signs, all of them, but he denied and refused.

**57.** He said: Have you come to turn us out of our land by your magic, O Moses?

**58.** So we too will produce before you magic like it, therefore make between us and you an appointment, which we shall not break, (neither) we nor you, (in) a central place.

**59.** (Moses) said: Your appointment is the day of the festival, and let the people be gathered together in the early forenoon.

60. So Pharaoh went back and settled his plan, then came.

**61.** Moses said to (the magicians): Woe to you! Do not invent a lie against Allah, lest He destroy you by a Torment, and he who invents (a lie against Allah) indeed fails to attain (his desire).

**62.** So the magicians disputed among themselves about their affair, and kept the discourse secret.

**63.** They said: These are most surely two magicians who wish to turn you out from your land by their magic and to take away your best traditions.

**64.** Therefore settle your plan, then come in ranks, and he will prosper indeed this day who overcomes.

65. They said: O Moses! Will you cast, or shall we be the first who cast down?

66. He said: Rather you cast down. Then at once their ropes and their sticks appeared to him because of their magic as if they were moving rapidly (like snakes).

So Moses concealed fear within himself.

68. (Allah) said: Fear not, surely you shall be the uppermost,

**69.** And cast down what is in your right hand; it will devour what they have made; that which they have made is only the trick of a magician, and the magician will not succeed, wherever he schemes.

**70.** And the magicians fell down prostrate; they said: We believe in (Allah) the Lord of Aaron and Moses.

**71.** (Pharaoh) said: You believe in him (Moses) before I give you permission; most surely he is the chief of you, who taught you the magic, therefore I will certainly cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will certainly crucify you on the trunks of palm trees, and certainly

you will come to know which of us can inflict the more severe and the more lasting torment.

**72.** They said: We do not prefer you to what has come to us of clear Signs and to Him (Allah) Who created us, therefore decide what you are going to decide; you can only decree (concerning) the life of this world.

**73.** Surely we believe in (Allah) our (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) that He may forgive us our sins and the magic which you compelled us (to learn); and Allah is better (to reward) and more lasting (in torment).

**74.** Whoever comes to his Lord (Allah) as an unbeliever, for him is surely Hell; he will not die therein, nor shall he live.

**75.** But whoever comes to (Allah) as a believer, having done righteous good deeds, indeed these it is who shall have high ranks,

**76.** Gardens of Eden, beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein; and this is the (excellent) reward of the one who purifies himself (from evil).

## \*\*

**77.** And certainly We revealed to Moses, saying: Travel by night with My servants, then make for them a (dry) path in the sea, not fearing to be overtaken (by Pharaoh), nor being afraid (of drowning in the sea).

**78.** And Pharaoh followed them with his armies, so there came upon them of the sea that which came upon them.

79. And Pharaoh led astray his people and he did not guide (them) aright.

**80.** O children of Israel! Indeed We saved you from your enemy, and We made a Covenant with you on the right side of mount (Sinai), and We sent to you manna (good food, truffles) and quails.

**81.** Eat of the good things We have given you for sustenance, and do not transgress therein (i.e., do not attribute these Favors to your own supposed excellence, but attribute them rightly to Allah alone and do not act in the land with arrogance), lest My Anger should be due upon you, and to whomsoever My Anger is due, he shall indeed perish.

**82.** And most surely I am Forgiving to him who repents (from polytheism and other major sins) and believes (in the Oneness of Allah) and does righteous good deeds, and then continues to follow the right Path.

83. And what caused you to hasten from your people, O Moses?

**84.** He said: They are here on my track, and I hastened on to You, O (Allah) my Lord, that You might be pleased.

85. (Allah) said: So surely We have tried your people after you, and As-Saamiri (the Samaritan) has led them astray.

86. So Moses returned to his people furious and in a state of sorrow. He said: O my people! Did not (Allah) your Lord promise you a goodly Promise: Did then the time seem long to you, or did you wish that Anger from (Allah) your Lord should be due upon you, so that you broke (your) promise to me?

87. They said: We did not break (our) promise to you of our own accord, but we were made to bear the burdens of the ornaments of the people (of Pharaoh), then cast them (in the fire), and thus did As-Saamiri (the Samaritan) suggest.

88. So he brought forth for them (the image of a golden) calf, a (mere) body, that (with the wind) gave a (hollow cow-like) sound, so they said (to each other): This is your god and the god of Moses, but he forgot.

89. Did they not see, that it could not return to them a word (to answer), and (that) it possessed for them neither harm nor benefit?

#### \*\*

90. And certainly Aaron had said to them before: O my people! you are only tried by it (this idol), for surely your Lord is (Allah) the Most Compassionate, therefore follow me (in worshiping Him alone) and obey my order.

**91.** They said: We shall never cease to keep to its worship until Moses returns to us.

92. (Moses) said: O Aaron! What prevented you, when you saw them going astray;

93. So that you did not (rebuke them and) follow me? Did you then disobey my order?

94. (Aaron) said: O son of my mother! Seize me not by my beard nor by (the hair of) my head; surely I was afraid lest you say: You have caused a division among the children of Israel, and did not wait my word.

95. (Moses) said: What was then your object, O Saamiri?

96. He said: I saw what they did not see and I have adopted only some of the Messengers' traditions (Moses's teachings) but that (too) I cast away; thus did my soul suggest to me (to carve a golden calf which made a hollow sound).

97. (Moses) said: Be gone then, surely for you in this life, will be to cry: Touch (me) not (i.e., he was alienated from the people for the rest of his life as a punishment for his crimes); and surely there is a fate (a destined time) for you, which shall not be made failing for you, and look at your god to whose worship you were devoted; we will certainly burn it, and then we will certainly scatter it a (vast) scattering in the sea.

Part 16

**98.** Your (real) God is only Allah, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; He comprehends all things in (His) Knowledge (and Power).

**99.** Thus do We relate to you (some) of the news of what has gone before; and indeed We have given to you from Ourselves a Reminder (this Qur'an).

**100.** Whoever turns away from it, he will surely bear a burden on the Day of Resurrection.

**101.** Abiding in this (state), and evil for them will be (the weight of burden) to bear on the Day of Resurrection;

**102.** On the Day when the trumpet will be blown, and We shall gather the wicked, blue-faced (from horror, or blind with blackened faces), on that Day.

103. They will consult together secretly: You stayed but ten (days).

**104.** We know very well what they will say, when the best of them in conduct will say: You stayed but a day.

#### \*\*

**105.** And they ask you about the mountains. Say: my Lord (Allah) will blast them and scatter them into scattered dust.

**106.** Then leave the earth a level plain.

107. You shall not see therein any crookedness or curve.

**108.** On that Day they (everyone) will follow the caller (to the Gathering for Judgment), there is no swaying in them, and the voices will be humbled and silenced before (Allah) the Most Compassionate so that you shall not hear anything but the subdued sound (of the treading footsteps of mankind to the Place of Gathering for the Judgment to commence).

**109.** On that Day no intercession will benefit except of him whom (Allah) the Most Compassionate allows, and whose word He is pleased with.

**110.** He knows what is before them and what is behind them, while they cannot comprehend Him in knowledge.

**111.** And the faces will be humbled before (Allah) the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of all existence, and he who bears wrongdoing (iniquity) has indeed failed (that Day).

**112.** But whoever does righteous deeds and is a believer, will have no fear of injustice nor of the withholding (of their reward).

**113.** And thus We have sent it down, a Qur'an (recitation) in Arabic, and have explained therein in detail the Warnings, that they may guard against evil or that it may cause them to remember.

**114.** Supremely Exalted is therefore Allah, the King, the Absolute Truth, and do not make haste with the Qur'an before its Revelation is made complete to you (O Prophet Muhammad) and say: '(O Allah) my Lord! Increase me in knowledge.'

**115.** And certainly We gave a Commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We did not find on his behalf firm willpower.

# \*\*

**116.** And (mention) when We said to the Angels: Bow down (in honor and respect) to Adam, and they bowed down, except for Iblees (Lucifer); he refused.

**117.** And then We said: O Adam! This is an enemy to you and to your wife; therefore let him not drive you both forth from the Garden, so that you be distressed in misery;

**118.** Surely you have (a Promise from Allah) that you will never be hungry therein, nor (will you be) without clothing;

**119.** And that you shall not be thirsty therein nor shall you feel the heat of the sun.

**120.** But Satan made an evil suggestion to him; he said: O Adam! Shall I guide you to the tree of immortality and a kingdom that never decays?

**121.** Then they both (Adam and Eve) ate of it, so their private parts appeared to them, and they began to cover themselves with leaves of the Garden, thus Adam disobeyed his Lord (Allah), so he went astray.

**122.** Then his Lord (Allah) chose him, and He turned to him (forgiving him his first sin of disobedience and eating form the tree), and guided (him).

**123.** (Allah) said: Descend from Paradise, all of you (and your descendants), being enemies to one another. So there will surely come to you Guidance from Me, then whoever follows My Guidance, he will not go astray nor will he grieve;

**124.** And whoever turns away from My Remembrance, he will have a depressed life, and We shall raise him on the Day of Resurrection blind.

**125.** He will say: (O Allah) my Lord! Why have You raised me blind while I was once seeing.

**126.** (Allah) will say: Even so, Our Revelations came to you but you forgot them; and so you shall be forgotten this Day (i.e., abandoned in the Hellfire).

**127.** And thus do We recompense him who transgresses beyond bounds and does not believe in the Revelations of his Lord (Allah), and certainly the Torment of the Hereafter is severer and more lasting.

**128.** Does it not then guide them (knowing) how many of the (disbelieving) generations, in whose dwelling places they pass through, which We destroyed before them? Most surely there are Signs in this for people of understanding.

Part 16

### \*\*

**129.** And had there not been a Word (that had) already gone forth from (Allah) your Lord and an appointed term, it (their punishment) would inevitably have come to them.

**130.** Then bear patiently what they say, and glorify (Allah) your Lord by the praising of Him before the rising of the sun and before its setting, and during the hours of the night also glorify Him and during parts of the day - that you may be well pleased.

**131.** And do not extend your eyes toward that with which We have provided different classes of them, of the splendor of this world's life, that We may thereby try them with it; and the sustenance (i.e., good reward of the Hereafter) of (Allah) your Lord is better and more lasting.

**132.** And enjoin prayer on your people, and steadily adhere to it; We do not ask you for sustenance; it is We (Allah) that provide for you, and the (good) end lies with the guarding (of oneself) against evil.

**133.** And they say: Why does he not bring to us a Sign from his Lord (Allah)? Has not there come to them clear Proof of what is in the previous Scriptures?

**134.** And had We destroyed them with Torment before this, they would certainly have said: (O Allah) our Lord! Why did You not send to us a Messenger, for then we should have followed Your Revelations before we met with disgrace and shame.

**135.** Say: Every one (of us) is awaiting, therefore wait: For you will soon come to know who is the follower of the straight Path and who it is that is rightly guided.

## **\***\*

241

Part 17



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Their reckoning draws near to the people, while they turn away in heedlessness.

2. There does not come to them an Admonition (a Chapter of the Qur'an) from their Lord (Allah) as a recent Revelation but they listen to it while they jest,

**3.** Their hearts preoccupied with trivial delights; and those work iniqiuty (and associate others with Allah) conceal their private councils (saying): Is this (Muhammad) more than a man like yourselves? Will you then submit to magic while you see it?

**4.** He (the Prophet) said: My Lord (Allah) knows what is spoken in the heaven and the earth, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**5.** But they say: '(These are) muddled dreams. Rather, he has invented it (the Qur'an). Rather, he is a poet; so let him bring to us a Sign like the former (Prophets) were sent (with).'

**6.** There did not believe before them any (sinful) village which We destroyed (even though they had witnessed Signs), will they then believe?

**7.** And We (Allah) did not send before you (O Prophet Muhammad) but men to whom We sent Revelation; so ask the followers of the (earlier) Scriptures, if you do not know.

**8.** And We did not make for them (the Prophets), bodies that do not eat, nor were they immortals.

**9.** Then We fulfilled Our Promise to them, so We saved them and those whom We willed (of their followers who believed), and We destroyed those who transgressed beyond bounds.

**10.** Certainly We (Allah) have revealed to you a Scripture (Qur'an) in which contains your Reminder (and your honor for the ones who believe in it); will you not then understand?

**\***\*

242

**11.** And how many a village which was unjust have We (Allah) destroyed (where its inhabitants persisting in wrongdoing), and We raised up after it another people!

12. So when they felt Our Punishment coming, at once they (tried to) flee from it.

**13.** And (a group of Angels said): Do not flee (now), but come back to that where you were made to lead easy lives in and to your dwellings, perhaps you will be questioned.

**14.** They said: O woe to us! Surely we were workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists).

**15.** And this ceased not to be their cry til We made them as a field reaped, still and silent as ashes.

**16.** And We (Allah) did not create the heaven and the earth and what is between them in a mere idle play (i.e., without meaning and purpose).

**17.** Had We wished to indulge in a pastime, We would surely have taken it from (what is) with Us (Allah), if (indeed) we would do (such a thing).

**18.** Rather! We cast the Truth upon falsehood, so that it breaks its head, and at once it vanishes; and woe to you for what you describe (of lies about Allah, His Messenger Muhammad, and the Qur'an).

**19.** And to (Allah alone) belongs whoever is in the heavens and the earth; and those (Angels) who are near to Him are not arrogant to worship Him, nor are they weary (of His worship).

20. They glorify (Him) with praise by night and day; and they do not cease.

21. Or have they (mankind) taken gods from the earth who raise (the dead).

**22.** If there had been therein (in the heavens and the earth) any gods other than Allah, they would both have certainly been in a state of disorder; therefore Glory be to Allah, the Lord of the Throne, High above what they attribute (to Him).

23. He cannot be questioned about what He does, but they will be questioned.

**24.** Or have they taken gods besides Him? Say: Bring your proof. This (Qur'an) is the Reminder of those with me and the Reminder of those before me. But most of them do not know the Truth, so they turn away.

**25.** And We (Allah) did not send before you (O Prophet Muhammad) any Messenger but We revealed to him that there is no god (worthy of worship) except Me (Allah), therefore Worship Me alone.

**26.** And (yet) they say: The Most Compassionate (Allah) has taken for Himself a son (or daughters). Glory be to Him. But they (whom they call sons, wives, or daughters of God, i.e., Jesus, Mary, the Angels, etc.) are but honored servants (of Allah).

**27.** They do not precede Him in speech and by His Command (alone) do they act.

**28.** He (Allah) knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they do not intercede except for him whom He approves, and for Awe of Him they stand in reverence and humility.

**29.** And whoever of them should say: Surely I am a god besides Allah, (or that God became a man in the person of Jesus, fully human, fully divine), such a one do We recompense with Hell; thus do We recompense the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

### **\***\*

**30.** Do not those who disbelieve see that the heavens and the earth were a joined entity, and then We (Allah) parted them; and We have made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

**31.** And We have placed firm mountains on the earth lest it should shake with them, and We have placed in it wide ways that they may follow the right way.

**32.** And We (Allah) have made the sky a guarded canopy and (yet) they turn away from its Signs.

**33.** And He (Allah) it is Who created the night and the day and the sun and the moon; each traveling along swiftly in their celestial spheres.

**34.** And We did not ordain immortality for any human being before you. Then if you die, will they live forever?

**35.** Every soul shall taste death and We test you through bad and good (situations) as a trial; and to (Allah) you shall all be returned (for Judgment).

**36.** And when those who disbelieve (in Our Revelations) see you, they do not take you (O Prophet Muhammad) except for one to be mocked (saying): Is this the one who speaks of your gods? And they are deniers when (Allah) the Most Compassionate is mentioned.

**37.** Man is created of haste; I will show you My Signs, therefore do not ask Me to hasten (them) on.

**38.** And some (who reject My Message) say: When will this Threat be fulfilled, if you are truthful?

**39.** If only those who disbelieved (in the Truth) but knew (of the time) when they will not be able to ward off the Fire from their faces nor from their backs, nor will they be helped.

**40.** Rather, it will come on them all of a sudden, and cause them to become confounded, so they shall not have any power to avert it, nor will they be given respite.

**41.** And certainly (many) Messengers before you were mocked at, but those who mocked them were overtaken by the very thing they used to ridicule.

# \*\*

**42.** Say: Who guards you by night and by day from the (Torment of Allah the) Most Compassionate? But they turn away at the mention of their Lord (Allah).

**43.** Or have they gods who can defend them against Allah? They will not be able to assist themselves, nor will they be defended from Us (Allah).

**44.** But We gave the good things of this life to these and their fathers until the period grew long for them. Do they (the pagan Arabs) not then see that We gradually reduce the land (in their control) from its outlying borders? Will they then prevail?

**45.** Say: I warn you only by the Revelation (the Qur'an); but the deaf do not hear the call whenever they are warned.

**46.** And if a Blast of the Torment of (Allah) your Lord were to touch them, they will certainly say: O woe to us! Surely we were workers of iniquity (lawbreakers).

**47.** And We shall set up a just balance on the Day of Resurrection, so no soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least; (every deed) even if it be the weight of a grain of mustard seed, We (Allah) shall bring it, and Sufficient are We as a Reckoner.

**48.** And certainly We (Allah) gave to Moses and Aaron the Standard (to distinguish between right and wrong) and a Light and a Reminder (the Torah) for those who would keep to the Commands of Allah and guard (against evil).

**49.** (For) those who fear their Lord (Allah) though unseen and they are fearful of the Hour (of God's Judgment).

**50.** And this (Qur'an) is a blessed Reminder which We have revealed (after the Torah and the Gospel); will you then deny it?

### **\***\*

**51.** And certainly We (Allah) gave to Abraham his uprightness (from Our Guidance) before, and We knew him fully well.

**52.** When he said to his father and his people: What are these images (idols) to whose worship you are devoted?

**53.** They said: We found our fathers worshiping them.

**54.** (Abraham) said: Certainly you have been, (both) you and your fathers in manifest error (and grave sin).

**55.** They said: Have you brought to us the Truth, or are you one of those who jest?

**56.** He said: No! Rather (Allah) your Lord, is the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of the heavens and the earth, Who brought them into existence, and I am of those who bear witness to this:

**57.** And by Allah! I will certainly do something against your idols after you go away, turning back.

**58.** So he broke them (the idols) into pieces, except the biggest of them, that they may return to it.

**59.** They said: Who has done this to our gods (idols)? Most surely he is one of the wrongdoers.

60. They said: We heard a youth called Abraham speak of them.

**61.** They said: Then bring him before the eyes of the people, perhaps they may bear witness.

62. They said: Have you done this to our gods (idols), O Abraham?

**63.** He said: Rather, this one, the biggest of them (the idols) did it, so ask them, if they can speak.

**64**. Then they turned to themselves and said (to one another): Surely you yourselves are the unjust;

**65.** Then they were utterly confounded with shame. (They said): Certainly you know that they do not speak.

**66.** (Abraham) said: Do you then worship besides Allah that which can neither benefit you in the least, nor harm you?

67. Woe to you and to what you worship besides Allah! Have you then no sense?

68. They said: Burn him and help your gods, if you are going to do (anything).

69. (Allah) said: 'O fire! Be coolness and peace for Abraham;'

70. And they intended for him harm, but We made them the greatest losers.

71. And We saved him as well as Lot to the land which We blessed for all people.

**72.** And We gave him Isaac and (a grandson) Jacob in addition, and all (of them) We made righteous.

**73.** And We (Allah) made them leaders, guiding (people) by Our Command, and We inspired to them the doing of good and the performing of the prayer (perfectly) and the giving of the alms, and God (Allah alone) did they worship;

**74.** And (as for) Lot, We (Allah) gave him judgment and knowledge, and We saved him from the village that was committing wicked deeds; surely they were an evil people, defiantly disobedient;

75. And We admitted him (Lot) into Our Mercy; surely he was of the righteous.

## \*\*

**76.** And (mention) Noah, when he called (to Allah) before (that time), so We answered him, and saved him and his family from the great distress (i.e., the denial of his people and the great flood).

**77.** And We helped him against the people who denied Our Signs; surely they were an evil people, so We drowned them all.

**78.** And (mention) David and Solomon, when they gave judgment concerning the field when the people's sheep pastured therein by night, and We were Bearers of witness to their judgment.

**79.** So We made Solomon to understand it; and to each one We gave judgment and knowledge; and we subjected the mountains and the birds to exalt (Allah) with David; and We (Allah) were the Doers.

**80.** And We taught him the making of coats of mail for you, that they might protect you in your wars. Will you then be grateful?

**81.** And (We made subservient) to Solomon the winds strongly raging, pursuing its course by his command to the land which We had blessed (Palestine, Jerusalem, Syria, and Jordan), and We (Allah) are Knowing of all things.

**82.** And of the devils (from the jinn) there were those who dived for him and did other work besides that, and We kept guard over them;

**83.** And (mention) Job, when he called to (Allah) his Lord, (saying): Harm has afflicted me, and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful ones.

**84.** Therefore We responded to him and removed what harm he had, and We gave him his family and the like thereof with them as Mercy from Us (Allah) and a Reminder to the worshippers (of Allah).

85. And (mention) Ishmael and Enoch and Ezekiel; all were of the patient ones;

**86.** And We (Allah) admitted them to Our Mercy, surely they were of the righteous ones.

**87.** And (mention) the man of the Fish (Jonah), when he went away in anger, so he thought that We would not teach him a lesson (as a result of his lack of patience), so he called out within the depths of darkness: There is no god (worthy of worship) except You (O Allah), Glory be to You; Truly, I have been of the unjust.

**88.** So We responded to him and saved him from the grief, and thus do We save the believers.

**89.** And (mention) Zachariah, when he called out to (Allah) his Lord (saying): (O Allah) my Lord do not leave me childless; and You are the Best of inheritors.

**90.** So We responded to him and gave him Yahya (John) and made his wife (Elizabeth) fit (to bear children) for him; surely they (Zachariah and Elizabeth) used to race with one another to good deeds and (they) used to call upon God (Allah alone) hoping and fearing, and they were humble before God (Allah).

**91.** And (mention) her (the Virgin Mary) who guarded her chastity, so We breathed into (the sleeves of) her (shirt) through Our Angel (Gabriel) and made her and her son (Jesus) a Sign for all people (that they are not partners of God nor had any share whatsoever in God's Divine Attributes).

**92.** Surely this (Islam) your religion is one religion, and I am (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore worship Me (alone).

**93.** And (yet) they split their religion (into many sects) between them: And they will all come back (to Allah alone for Judgment).

**94.** Therefore whoever does of the good deeds, while they are believers, there will be no denying of their efforts, and surely We will record (it) for them.

**95.** And it is binding on a village which We (Allah) have destroyed that they will not return (to it).

**96.** Until when (the dam of) Gog and Magog has been opened and they will descend from every elevated place.

**97.** And the true Promise will draw near, then at once the eyes of those who disbelieved (in the Truth) will fixedly stare in horror (saying): O woe to us! Surely we were in a state of heedlessness of this; rather we were workers of iniquity (lawbreakers).

**98.** Surely you (disbelievers) and what you worship besides Allah are the fuel of Hell; to it you shall come.

**99.** Had these been gods, they would not have come to it (Hell), and all shall abide therein.

100. For them therein will be wailing, and nothing (else) they will hear therein.

**101.** Indeed, those for whom the good has preceded (Jesus the son of Mary, Ezra, along with Allah's righteous servants), they will be kept far removed from it (Hell).

**102.** They will not hear the faintest sound from it (Hell), and they will abide in that which their own selves desire.

**103.** The Great Fearful Event (of the Day of Resurrection) will not grieve them, and the Angels will receive them with the greeting: 'This is your Day which you were promised.'

**104.** On the Day when We (Allah) shall roll up the sky like the rolling up of the scrolls for writings, as We began the first creation, (so) We shall repeat it; a Promise (binding on Us). Certainly We shall do it.

**105.** And certainly We wrote in the Book (of Psalms) after the Reminder (given to Moses, the Torah) that (as for) the land (of Paradise) - My righteous servants will inherit it.

**106.** Most surely in this there is (sufficient) Notification for a people who worship (Allah alone, to take heed of the Warnings and benefit from the Reminders).

**107.** And We have not sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) but as a Mercy for all creatures (mankind and jinn, etc.).

**108.** Say: It is only revealed to me that (Allah) your God is One God; will you then submit to His Will (and become Muslims and stop worshipping things besides Allah, the One and only True God)?

**109.** But if they turn away, say: I have given you warning in fairness, and I do not know whether what you are threatened with is near or far:

110. Surely (Allah) knows what is spoken openly and He knows what you hide:

**111.** And I (the Prophet Muhammad) do not know if this (postponement of Punishment despite your evil doings) may be a trial for you and a (worldly) provision til a (decreed) time.

**112.** (The Prophet Muhammad) said: O (Allah) my Lord! Judge (between us) in truth; and (Allah) our Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) is the Most Compassionate, Whose help is sought against what you (O disbelievers) ascribe (of untrue things to Allah, His Messengers, and this Qur'an).

\*\*

249

Part 17



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. O people! Guard against (the Chastisement of Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler); surely the earthquake of the (Last) Hour is a grievous thing.

2. On the Day when you see it, every nursing mother will forget her child she was nursing, and every pregnant woman will deliver what she was carrying, and you will see the people (as) intoxicated, and (yet) they are not intoxicated, but the Torment of Allah is severe.

**3.** And among the people there is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge and follows every rebellious devil;

**4.** It has been decreed for every devil that whoever entrusts himself to him, he will misguide him and lead him to the Torment of the burning Fire.

**5.** O people! If you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then surely We (Allah) have created you from dust, then from a drop of sperm, then from a clot, then from a little lump of flesh, complete in form and incomplete, that We may make clear to you; and We cause what We will to stay in the wombs til an appointed time, then We bring you forth as newborns, then (We develop you) so you may attain your maturity; and of you is he who is caused to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that after having knowledge he does not know a thing; and you see the earth barren, but when We send down upon it water it stirs and swells, and brings forth of every kind a beautiful vegetation.

**6.** This is because Allah is the Absolute Truth, and because He gives life to the dead, and because He is Able to do all things.

7. And because the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) is coming, there is no doubt about it; and because Allah shall raise up those who are in the graves.

**8.** And among the people there is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge and without guidance and without an enlightening scripture.

**9.** Turning away in arrogance that he may lead (others) astray from the Way of Allah; for him is disgrace in this world, and on the Day of Resurrection We shall make him taste the Torment of the burning Fire:

**10**. (It will be said): This is because of what your two hands have sent forth (of sins), and because Allah is not in the least unjust to (His) subjects (of mankind and jinn).

#### \*\*

**11.** And among the people is he who worships Allah on an edge (i.e., doubt), so if good befalls him he is satisfied therewith, but if a trial afflicts him he turns back headfirst, loosing this world as well as the Hereafter - that is the manifest loss.

**12.** (And) he calls upon, besides Allah, that can neither harm nor benefit him; that is the great straying.

**13.** He calls upon him whose harm is nearer than his benefit; evil certainly is the patron, and wretched is the associate.

**14.** Surely Allah will cause those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds (in accordance with the Guidance of the Prophet Muhammad) to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, surely Allah does what He wills.

**15.** Whoever thinks that Allah will not help his Prophet in this world and (in) the Hereafter let him extend a rope to the ceiling, then let him cut (it) off (i.e., strangle himself), then let him see if his effort will take away that at which he is enraged. (No matter what the disbelievers do, Allah will never stop supporting Islam, the Religion of Truth, that He may cause it to prevail over all religions.)

**16.** And thus We have sent it down (this Qur'an), being clear Verses, and because Allah guides whom He wills.

**17.** Surely those who are believers (Muslims) and those who follow the beliefs of Judaism and the Sabeans and the Nazarenes (i.e., Christians) and the Magians and those who associate (others with Allah) - surely Allah will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection; surely Allah is a Witness over all things.

**18.** Do you not see that to Allah (alone) prostrates (and submits) whoever is in the heavens and whoever is in the earth, and the sun and the moon and the stars, and the mountains and the trees, and the animals and many of mankind; and many there are against whom the Torment is justified; and he whom Allah disgraces, there is none who can honor him; surely Allah does what He wills **1**.

**19.** These are two adversaries (believers and disbelievers) who dispute about their Lord (Allah); then (as to) those who persist in disbelief, for them are cut out garments of fire, boiling water shall be poured over their heads.

20. With it will be melted what is in their bellies and (their) skins.

**21.** And for them are whips of iron.

**22.** Whenever they will desire to go forth from it (Hell) from (their extreme) agony and grief, they will be turned back into it, and (it is said to them): 'Taste the Torment of the burning Fire.'

## \*\*

**23.** Surely Allah admit those who believe (in His Revelations) and do righteous deeds to Gardens beneath which rivers flow; they will be adorned therein with bracelets of gold and (with) pearls, and their garments therein will be of silk.

**24.** And they are guided to goodly words and they are guided into the Path of (Allah) the Praiseworthy.

**25.** Surely (as for) those who persist in disbelief and hinder (the people) from Allah's Way and from the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah) which We have made equally for all people, (for) the dweller therein and (for) the visitor, and any whose purpose therein is profanity (and deviation from the right course) or (deliberate) wrongdoing, We shall make him taste of a painful Torment.

# **\***\*

**26.** And (mention) when (Allah, Who is above His creation) assigned to Abraham the place of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah), saying: Do not associate anything with Me, and purify My House for those who circulate and stand to pray and bow and prostrate themselves.

**27.** And proclaim among the people the (duty of) the Pilgrimage: They will come to you on foot and on every suitable mount, coming from every deep and distant point (on the earth),

**28.** That they may witness what benefits them and mention the Name of Allah during the stated days of Hajj (Pilgrimage) over what He has given them of cattle, then eat of them and feed the distressed, the needy.

**29.** Then let them accomplish their prescribed acts of shaving and cleansing, and let them fulfill their vows (made in obedience to Allah) and let them go round the Ancient House (the Ka'bah at Makkah).

**30.** That (is so); and whoever venerates the Sacred Rites of Allah, it is better for him with his Lord (Allah); and the (meat of) cattle is made lawful for you, except that which is recited to you (mentioned in Surah 5 Verse 3),

therefore shun the filth (i.e., worshiping) of the idols and shun lying speech (false statements and every word that is untrue).

**31.** Being upright for Allah, not associating anything with Him, and he who associates others with Allah, it is as though he had fallen from the sky, then birds snatch him away or the wind carries him off to a distant place.

**32.** That (is so); and whoever observes respectfully the Commands of Allah (e.g., rituals such as the Jum'ah and Eid prayers, the call to Prayer, the sacrifical animals, and the rites of the Pilgrimage) set by Allah, this surely is from the piety of the hearts.

**33.** You have benefits in them (the cattle offered for sacrifices) until a fixed time, then their place of sacrifice is the Ancient House (the sacred territory of the city of Makkah).

\*\*

**34.** And to every nation We have appointed a rite of sacrifice that they may mention the Name of Allah on what He has given them of cattle; so your God is solely One God (Allah), therefore to Him (alone) should you submit, and give good news to those who are humble (before Him);

**35.** Those whose hearts tremble (with love, hope, and awe) when Allah is mentioned, and those who are patient over whatever afflicts them, and those who perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times), and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them.

**36.** And (as for) the sacrifice of cattle, We have ordained it for you as one of the Signs of the religion of Allah (Islam); in which there is much good for you; therefore mention the Name of Allah on them as they are lined up, then when they fall down on their sides (after slaughter) you may eat from their meat, and feed the poor man who does not ask and the beggar who asks; thus have We made them (these animals) subservient to you, that you may be grateful.

**37.** Never does their flesh reach Allah, nor their blood, but it is the piety from you (your hearts) that reaches Him; thus He has made them (these animals) subservient to you, that you may magnify Allah because He has guided you; and give good news to the doers of good.

**38.** Surely Allah will defend those who believe (in the Truth); surely Allah does not like anyone who is unfaithful, ungrateful (disbelieving).

## \*\*

**39.** Permission (to fight) is given to those (believers against the disbelievers) who are fighting them, because they (the believers) have been oppressed, and most surely Allah (God) is Able to give them victory;

**40.** Those who have been expelled from their homes without just cause except that they say: Our (One and only) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) is Allah. And had there not been Allah's repelling some people by others; monasteries, churches, synagogues and mosques in which Allah's Name is mentioned much would certainly have been pulled down; and surely Allah (God) will help him who helps His Cause; most surely Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

**41.** Those who, if We establish them in the land, perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and enjoin the good and forbid evil; and to Allah rests the end (and decision) of (all) affairs.

**42.** And if they deny you (O Prophet Muhammad), then already before you the people of Noah and (the tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud, denied (their Prophets).

43. And the people of Abraham and the people of Lot,

**44.** As well as those of Midian and Moses (too) were denied, so I prolonged enjoyment for the disbelievers, then I (Allah) seized them, so how (terrible) was My Reproach.

**45.** So how many a village did We destroy while it was unjust (wronging itself), so they are (now) fallen down upon their roofs, and (how many a) deserted well and palace raised high (are now deserted and did not benefit their people in their final abode).

**46.** Have they not traveled in the land so that they should have hearts with which to understand, or ears with which to hear? For surely it is not the eyes that are blind, but blinded are the hearts within the chests.

**47.** And they ask you to hasten on the Torment, and Allah will not fail in His Promise, and surely a Day with (Allah) your Lord is as a thousand years of those which you count.

**48.** And how many a village to which I (Allah) gave respite while it was unjust (wronging itself), then I seized it, and to Me is the (final) return.

### \*\*

49. (O Prophet Muhammad) say: O people! I am only a plain warner to you.

**50.** Then (as for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, they will have Forgiveness and an honorable provision (of Paradise).

**51.** And (as for) those who strive to oppose Our Revelations, (seeking) to cause failure; these are the dwellers of Hellfire.

**52.** And We did not send before you any Messenger, nor Prophet, but when he recited (the Message) Satan cast into it (some falsehood); but Allah

annuls that which Satan casts, then Allah makes precise His Revelations, and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise,

**53.** So that He may make what Satan casts a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease (of doubt) and those whose hearts are hard (from their obstinateness to the Truth); and most surely the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers) are in great opposition,

**54.** And that those who have been given the (right) knowledge may know that it is the Truth from (Allah) your Lord, so they may believe in it and their hearts may humbly submit to it; and most surely Allah is the One Who guides those who believe to a Straight Path.

**55**. And those who persist in disbelief will not cease to be in doubt concerning it (the Qur'an) until the Hour (of God's Judgment) comes upon them suddenly, or there comes upon them the Torment of a Destructive Day.

**56.** (All) sovereignty on that Day will belong only to Allah; He will judge between them; so those who believed (in the Truth) and did righteous deeds will be in Gardens of Bliss.

**57.** And (as for) those who disbelieved (in the Truth) and denied God's Revelations, these it is who will have a Humiliating Torment.

#### \*\*

**58.** And (as for) those who emigrated in Allah's Way and after that were killed or died, Allah (God) will most certainly grant them a goodly sustenance, and most surely Allah is the Best of providers.

**59.** He will certainly cause them to enter an entrance (of Paradise) which they will be well pleased with, and most surely Allah is All-Knowing, Forbearing.

**60.** That (is so); and he who retaliates with the like of that with which he has been afflicted and he has been wronged, Allah will most certainly aid him; most surely Allah is Pardoning (of sins), Forgiving.

**61.** That is because Allah causes the night to enter into the day and causes the day to enter into the night, and because Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

**62.** That is because Allah is the absolute Truth, and that what they call upon besides Him - that is the falsehood - and because Allah is the Most High, the Most Great.

**63.** Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky so the earth becomes green? Surely Allah is Subtle, Aware.

**64.** To (Allah alone) belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth; and most surely Allah is the Self-Sufficient, the Praiseworthy.



**65.** Do you not see that Allah has made subservient to you whatever is in the earth and the ships running in the sea by His Command? And He withholds the sky from falling on the earth except by His Permission; most surely Allah is Kind, Merciful to mankind.

**66**. And He (Allah) it is Who has brought you to life, then He will cause you to die, then bring you to life (again); most surely man is ungrateful (for the blessings of Allah upon him).

**67.** To every nation We (Allah) have appointed rites which they perform, therefore let them (the disbelievers) not dispute with you (O Prophet Muhammd) about this matter, rather call to the Way of (Allah) your Lord; most surely you are on a (right and) straight Guidance.

68. And if they dispute with you, say: Allah knows best what you do.

**69.** Allah will judge between you on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) about all that in which you differ.

**70.** Do you not know that Allah knows all that is in the sky and the earth? Surely this is in a Record; surely this is easy for Allah.

**71.** And they worship besides Allah that for which He has not sent any Authority, and that of which they have no (Divine) knowledge; and for the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) there will be no helper (intercessor).

**72.** And when Our clear Verses are recited to them you will find denial on the faces of those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations); they almost spring upon (to attack) those who recite to them Our Verses. Say: Shall I inform you of what is worse than (your plotting against our Revelations)? (It is) the Fire (of Hell)! Allah has promised it to those who disbelieve (in this Qur'an); and what an evil destination.

### \*\*

**73.** O people! A parable is set forth, therefore listen to it: Surely those whom you call upon besides Allah cannot create (even) a fly, though they should all gather to do it, and should the fly snatch away anything from them, they could not take it back from it; weak are (both) the seeker (the idol worshipper) and the sought (the fly).

**74.** They have not estimated Allah with the estimation that is due to Him; most surely Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

**75.** Allah chooses Messengers from among the Angels and from among men; surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

**76.** He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and to Allah (alone) are all affairs returned back (for decision).

**77.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Bow down and prostrate yourselves and worship your Lord (Allah alone), and do good - that you may succeed **1**.

**78.** And strive hard in (the Way of) Allah, (such) a striving that is due to Him; He has chosen you and has not laid upon you any hardship in religion (Islam, it is) the Faith (and way of life) of your father Abraham; He (Allah) named you Muslims (ones who submit to the Truth) from previous (Scriptures) and in this (Qur'an), that the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) may be a bearer of witness over you, and that you (Muslims) may be witnesses over the people; therefore perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times with the proper concentration and humility that is due) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and hold fast to Allah; He is your Patron; how Excellent the Patron, and how Excellent the Helper!

**\***\*

257

#### Part 17

Part 18



## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. Successful indeed are the believers,
- 2. Who, during their prayers, are wholeheartedly submissive.
- 3. And who (avoid and) turn away from ill-speech,
- 4. And who purify themselves and pay the poor-rate.
- 5. And who guard their chastity,

**6.** Except from their wives or that their right hands possess (through rightful legal ways), for then, they surely are not blameworthy,

7. But whoever seeks beyond that, then these are the transgressors;

8. And those who are true to their trusts and their promises,

9. And those who guard their prayers (by offering them at their proper times);

10. These are indeed the heirs,

**11.** Who will inherit Al-Firdaws (the highest place in Paradise); they will abide therein forever.

**12.** And certainly We (Allah) created man of an extract of clay (of water and earth),

13. Then We placed him as a drop of sperm in a firm resting-place (the womb),

**14.** Then We made the drop a clot, then We made the clot a lump (of flesh), then We made (from) the lump, bones, then We covered the bones with flesh, then We caused it to grow into another creation, so Blessed be Allah, the Best of creators.

**15.** Then after that you will most surely die.

16. Then surely on the Day of Resurrection you shall be raised up (from the dead).

**17.** And certainly We (Allah) created above you seven skies; and never are We unaware of the creation.

**18.** And We (Allah) send down water out of the cloud in (due) measure, then We cause it to settle in the earth, and most surely We are able to take it away.

**19.** Then We cause to grow thereby gardens of palm trees and grapes for you; you have in them many fruits and from them you eat;

**20.** And an (olive) tree that grows out of Mount Sinai which produces oil and a relish for its eaters.

**21.** And most surely there is a lesson for you in the cattle: We make you to drink of what is in their bellies, and you have in them many benefits, and of them you eat,

**22.** And on them and on the ships (and other means of transport) you are carried.

### \*\*

**23.** And certainly We (Allah) sent Noah to his people, and he said: O my people! Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; will you not then guard against evil and adhere to His Commandments?

**24.** And the eminent ones of those who disbelieved from among his people said: He is but a mortal man like yourselves who desires that he may have superiority over you, and if Allah had willed, He could certainly have sent down Angels. We have not heard of this among our fathers of old:

25. He is only a man with madness in him, so bear patience with him for a time.

26. (Noah) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Help me because they deny me.

**27.** So We revealed to him, saying: Make the ship before Our Eyes and (according to) Our Inspiration; then when Our Command comes and the oven gushes forth (i.e., the earth gushes forth its springs), take board into it every kind of pair, two, and your family, except those among them against whom the Word (Decree) has gone forth, and do not speak to Me about those who work iniquity (who associate others with Allah), surely they will be drowned.

**28.** And when you are firmly seated, you and those with you in the ship, say: All Praise is due to Allah who saved us from the wrongdoing (unjust) people.

**29.** And say: (O Allah) my Lord! Cause me to disembark a blessed landingplace, for You are the Best to accommodate.

**30.** Most surely there are Signs in this, and most surely We are ever trying (people).

31. Then We raised up after them another generation (the people of 'Aad).

**32.** So We sent among them a Messenger from among them (the Prophet Hud), saying: Worship Allah alone, you have no god (worthy of worship) other than Him; will you not then guard against evil and keep to His Commandments?

259

**33.** And the eminent ones of his people who disbelieved and denied the Meeting of the Hereafter, and whom We had given plenty to enjoy in this world's life, said: This is only a human being like you, eating of what you eat from and drinking of what you drink.

**34.** And if you obey a mortal like yourselves, then most surely you will be losers:

**35.** Does he promise you that when you are dead and become dust and bones that you shall then be brought forth?

**36.** Far, far is that which you are promised.

**37.** There is nothing but the life of this world; we die and we live (but once), and we shall not be raised up (from the dead).

**38.** He is only a man who has invented a lie against Allah, and we are not going to believe in him.

39. He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Help me because they deny me.

40. Allah said: After a short while they will most certainly be regretful.

**41.** So the Torment seized them in justice, and We made them as stubble; so away with the defiant wrongdoing people.

**42.** Then We raised after them other generations.

43. No people can hasten on their term nor can they postpone it.

**44.** Then We (Allah) sent Our Messengers one after another; whenever there came to a people their Messenger, they denied him, so We made some of them follow others (in destruction) and We made them (as old) narrations (of the past); so away with a people who do not believe!

**45.** Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron, with Our Signs and a clear authority,

**46.** To Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they behaved with arrogance and they were people self-exalting (by disobeying their True Lord Allah, and exalting themselves over and above His Messengers).

**47.** And they said: Shall we believe in two men (Moses and Aaron) like ourselves while their people are servants for us?

**48**. So they denied them and became of those who were destroyed.

**49.** And certainly We (Allah) gave Moses the Scripture (the Torah) that they may be guided.

50. And We made the son of Mary (Jesus) and his mother a Sign (in the birth

of Jesus taking place with no man touching Mary); and We gave them shelter on a lofty ground having meadows and springs.

## \*\*

51. O Messengers! Eat of the good things and do (what is) right (and just); surely I am Well-Aware of what you do.

52. And surely this (Islam) your religion is one religion, and I am (Allah) your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore uphold My Commandments and guard against evil.

53. But they split their religion among themselves into sects, each part rejoicing in that which is with them.

54. Therefore leave them in their overwhelming ignorance til a time.

55. Do they think that by what We provide them with of wealth and children,

56. We are hastening to them of the good things? Rather, they do not perceive.

57. Surely those, who from the fear of their Lord (Allah), are cautious,

58. And those who believe in the Revelations of their Lord (Allah),

59. And those who do not associate (anything) with their (true) Lord (Allah),

60. And those who give what they give (in alms and perform other good deeds) while their hearts tremble with (awe, hope, and love of Him), because they are sure to return to (Allah) their Lord (for Reckoning),

61. These hasten in good deeds and they are foremost in (attaining) them.

62. And We do not lay on any soul a burden except to the extent of its ability, and with Us (Allah) is a Record which speaks the truth, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

63. But (as for the disbelievers) their hearts are in overwhelming ignorance with respect to it (the Qur'an), and they have besides this (their violation of the Oneness of Allah), other (evil) deeds which they do.

64. Until when We (Allah) seize those who are lost in the pursuit of pleasures among them with Torment, at once they cry out in (belated) supplication.

65. Do not cry out this Day; surely you shall not be given Help from Us (Allah).

66. My Verses indeed were recited to you, but you used to turn back on your heels,

67. In arrogance; talking nonsense about the Qur'an, like one telling fables by night.

68. Is it then that they do not ponder over what is said, or is it that there has

Part 18

come to them that which did not come to their fathers of old?

**69.** Or did they not know their Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad), so that they deny him?

**70.** Or do they say: There is madness in him? Rather, he has brought them the Truth, and most of them are averse to the Truth.

**71.** And should the Truth follow their low desires, surely the heavens and the earth and all those who are therein would have perished! Rather, We have brought to them their Reminder, but from their Reminder they turn away.

**72.** Or is it that you ask them for payment? But the reward of (Allah) your Lord is Best and He is the Best of providers.

73. And most surely you invite them to a right Way.

**74.** And most surely those who do not believe in the Hereafter are deviating from the Way.

**75.** And if We show Mercy to them and remove the distress they have, they would persist in their arrogance, blindly wandering on.

**76.** And indeed We seized them with Torment, but they were not submissive to their (True) Lord (Allah), nor did they humble themselves to Him.

**77.** Until when We open upon them a door of severe Torment, at once they are in despair.

# **\***\*

**78.** And He (Allah) it is Who made for you (the faculties of) hearing and seeing and minds; little is it that you give thanks.

**79.** And He (Allah) it is Who multiplied you in the earth, and to Him you shall (all) be gathered (for Judgment).

**80.** And He (Allah) it is Who gives life and causes death, and (in) His (Control) is the alternation of the night and day; do you not then understand?

81. Rather, they say the like of what the ancients said:

**82.** They say: When we are dead and become dust and bones, shall we then be raised up (from the dead)?

**83.** Certainly we have been promised this, and (so were) our fathers before; this is nothing but stories of those of old.

84. Say: To whom belongs the earth, and whoever is therein, if you know?

85. They will say: (They belong) to Allah. Say: Will you not then remember?

**86.** Say: Who is the (real) Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the Great Throne?

**87.** They will say: (They belong) to Allah (God, alone). Say: So will you not then adhere to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil?

**88.** Say: Who is it in Whose Hand is the sovereignty of all things and Who is it that protects, while against Him there is no protection, if you do but know?

**89.** They will say: (All of it belongs) to Allah (God alone). Say: How then are you deceived and turn away from the Truth?

**90.** Rather! We (Allah) have brought to them the Truth, and most surely they are liars.

**91.** Never did Allah take for Himself a son (or daughter), and never was there with him any (other) god - in that case would each god have certainly taken away what he created, and some of them would certainly have overpowered others. Glory be to Allah, above what they attribute to Him.

**92.** (He is) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, so may He be exalted above what they associate as partners with Him.

#### \*\*

**93.** Say: (O Allah) my Lord! If You would make me see what they are threatened with;

**94.** My Lord! Then do not place me with the defiant wrongdoing people (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists).

**95.** And most surely We are Well-Able to make you see what We promise them.

**96.** Repel evil with that which is best; We know best what they ascribe (to Us, and to you O Prophet Muhammad).

**97.** And say: (O Allah) my Lord! I seek refuge in You from the evil suggestions of the devils;

98. And I seek refuge in You (O Allah) my Lord from their presence.

**99.** Until when death comes to one of them (the disbelievers), he says: (O Allah) my Lord, send me back (to the world);

**100.** So that I may do good (and make amends) for that which I have left behind. By no means! It is a (mere) word that he speaks; and behind them is a barrier until the Day when they are raised up (from the dead).

**101.** So when the trumpet is blown, there will be no ties of relationship between them on that Day, nor shall they ask of each other.

**102.** Then as for him whose scales (of good deeds) are heavy, these are the successful.

**103.** And as for him whose scales (of good deeds) are light, these are the ones who will lose their own selves, abiding in Hell.

**104.** The Fire will burn their faces, and therein they will abide with their lips displaced.

**105.** (And Allah will say): Were not My Verses recited to you? But you used to deny them.

**106.** They will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Our adversity overcame us and we were a people astray.

**107.** (O Allah) our Lord! Take us out of it; then if ever we return (to evil) may we truly be (deemed) defiant wrongdoers.

108. (Allah) will say: Remain despised in it (Hell) and do not speak to Me;

**109.** Surely there was a party of My servants who said: (O Allah) our Lord! We believe, so forgive us and have Mercy on us, for You are the Best of all those who show mercy.

**110.** But you took them for a mockery until they made you forget My Remembrance, and you used to laugh at them.

**111.** Surely I have rewarded them this Day because they were patient, that they are indeed the achievers of success.

112. (And) He will ask (the doomed): How many years did you stay on earth?

**113.** They will say: We stayed a day or part of a day, but ask those who (are able to) count (the time).

**114.** He will say: You stayed not but a little - if you had only known (how short it was to be):

**115.** Did you then think that We (Allah) had created you in vain (without meaning or purpose), and that you shall not be returned to Allah (for Judgment)?

**116.** So exalted be Allah, the True King; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, the Lord of the Honorable Throne.

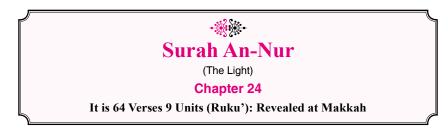
**117.** And whoever invokes besides Allah another god - no proof has he for it - his Reckoning is only with his (True) Lord (Allah); surely the disbelievers will not prosper.

**118.** And say: (O Allah) my Lord! Forgive and have Mercy, for You are the Best of those who show mercy.

#### \*\*

264

Part 18



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** This is a chapter (of the Qur'an) which We (Allah) have sent down and which we have enjoined, and in it We have sent down clear Verses that you may remember.

2. (As for) the (unmarried) woman or the (unmarried) man found guilty of fornication (illegal sexual intercourse by the testimony of four reliable eyewitnesses or by voluntary confession), flog each of them (giving) a hundred stripes, and let not pity for them detain you in the matter of obedience to Allah, if you believe in Allah (God) and the Last Day, and let a party of believers witness their chastisement.

**3.** The fornicator cohabits with none other than a (female) fornicatress or polytheist, and the (female) fornicatress cohabits with none other than a fornicator or a polytheist; and it (i.e., marriage to such a person unless he or she repents) is forbidden to the believers (Muslims).

**4.** And those who accuse chaste women (or men, of adultery) then do not bring four eyewitnesses, flog them, (giving) eighty stripes, and do not accept any testimony from them ever; and these are the disobedient.

**5.** Except those who repent after this, and amend their ways, for surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**6.** And (as for) those (husbands) who accuse their wives (of adultery) and have no eyewitnesses except themselves, the testimony (oath) of one of these (should be taken) four times, bearing Allah to witness that he is most surely of the truthful ones.

7. And the fifth (oath) that the Curse of Allah be on him, if he is one of the liars.

8. And it will avert the chastisement from her if she testifies (i.e., takes an oath) four times, bearing Allah to witness that he is most surely one of the liars;

9. And the fifth (time) that the Wrath of Allah be on her, if he is one of the truthful.

**10.** And were it not for Allah's Favor upon you and His Mercy, and that Allah is Oft-Returning (to Mercy), Truly Wise - (you would be ruined).



11. Surely those who brought forth the slander (against Aishah, the wife of the Prophet) are a group (of hypocrites) among you. Do not think it is bad for you; rather, it is good for you (for God will reward you for your innocence - and reveal Aishah's innocence and rules relating to such incidents). (As fo the accusers), every one of them will have what he has earned of sin; and (for) him who took upon himself the main part thereof, he will have a grievous Torment.

**12.** Why did not the believing men and the believing women, whenever such (a rumor) was heard, think the best of one another, and say: This is an obvious falsehood?

**13.** Why did they not produce four eyewitnesses? Since they have failed to produce eyewitnesses (for the people), then it is they, in the Sight of Allah, who are the liars.

14. And were it not for Allah's Favor upon you and His Mercy in this world and the Hereafter, a grievous Torment would certainly have touched you because of the speech which you entered into.

**15.** When you received it with your tongues and spoke with your mouths what you had no knowledge of, and you deemed it an easy matter, while with Allah it was grievous.

**16.** And why did you not, when you heard it, say: It is not for us to speak of this (rumor); Glory be to You (O Allah)! This is awful slander!

17. Allah warns you against returning to the likes of it ever again, if you are believers.

**18.** And Allah makes clear to you the Revelations; and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**19.** Surely (as for) those who like indecency (adultery, shameful events, slander, and evil to be) spread among those who believe (in Allah and His Revelations), they will have a painful Torment in this world and in the Hereafter; and Allah knows, while you know not.

**20.** And were it not for Allah's Favor on you and His Mercy, and that Allah (God) is Kind, Merciful - (you would be ruined).

#### \*\*

**21.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not follow the footsteps of Satan, and whoever follows the footsteps (ways) of Satan, then surely he commands the doing of indecency and evil; and were it not Allah's Favor upon you and His Mercy, not one of you would have ever been pure (from indecencies and evil), but Allah purifies whom He wills; and Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

22. And let not those of you who possess favor and abundance swear against giving to the relative and the poor and those who left their homes for Allah's

Part 18

Cause. Let them pardon and forgive. Do you not love that Allah (God) should forgive you? For Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**23.** Surely those who accuse chaste believing women who do not know (of immoral things or any dishonest behavior) are cursed in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will have a grievous Torment.

**24.** On the Day when their tongues and their hands and their feet shall bear witness against them as to what they used to do.

**25.** On that Day Allah will pay back to them in full their just reward, and they will know that Allah is the Evident Truth.

**26.** The bad words and deeds are (characteristic) of bad and impure people, and bad and impure people are (inclined) toward the bad words and deeds. Similarly the good words and deeds are (characteristic) of good and pure people, and good and pure people (are inclined) toward the good words and deeds; such (innocent people: Aishah, the wife of the Prophet, and those innocent and pure similar to her) are free from what is said (of slander), for them is Forgiveness and a generous provision (of Paradise).

#### \*\*

27. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not enter houses other than your own houses until you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants; this is better for you, that you may remember.

**28.** But if you do not find any one therein, then do not enter until permission is given to you; and if it is said to you: Go back, then go back; this is purer for you; and Allah (God) is All-Aware of what you do.

**29.** There is no sin on you that you enter (without asking permission) uninhabited houses which serve of use to you; and Allah (God) knows what you do openly and what you hide.

**30.** Say to the believing men to lower (and avert) their gaze from what is unlawful (such as looking at women whom are not from their immediate families or wives) and guard their private parts (from illegal sexual intercourse and even from the looks of others), that is purer for them; surely Allah is All-Aware of what they do.

**31.** And say to the believing women to lower (and avert) their gaze from what is unlawful (and maintain their modesty) and guard their private parts (from illegal sexual intercourse and even from the looks of others). And let them not display their beauty except what (must unavoidably) appear thereof (from their veils), and let them draw their veils (i.e., wrap a portion of their head-coverings) over their chests, and let them not display their beauty (i.e., the shape of their body, bosoms, adornments, etc.) except to their husbands or their fathers, or the fathers of their husbands, or their sons, or the sons of their husbands, or their brother's sons, or their sister's

sons, or their women, or those whom their right hands possess (through rightful legal ways), or male attendants not having need (of women and are beyond all sexual desire), or children who are not yet aware of the private aspects of women; and let them not stamp their feet so that what they hide of their beauty and adornments may be known; and turn to Allah all of you in repentance, O believers, that you may be successful.

**32.** And marry those among you who are single and those who are fit (physically and morally) among your bondmen and bondwomen; if they be poor, Allah (God) will enrich them from His bounty; for Allah is Ample-Giving, All-Knowing.

**33.** And let those who do not find the means to marry remain chaste until Allah (God) enriches them from His Bounty. And (as for) those who ask for a writing (of emancipation) from among those whom your right hands possess, give them the writing if you know any good in them, and give them of the wealth of Allah which He has given you; and do not compel your maid girls (whom you possess) to prostitution, when they desire to keep chaste, in order to seek the frail goods of this world's life; and whoever compels them, then surely after their compulsion, Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**34.** And certainly We have sent to you clear Verses and examples (from the history) of those who have passed on before you, and an admonition to those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and who guard against evil.

### \*\*

**35.** Allah is the Light of the heavens and the earth (by which He guides their inhabitants, and there is nothing comparable to Him); the parable of His Light (Guidance) is as a niche in which is a lamp, the lamp is in a glass, (and) the glass is as it were a pearly white star, (a lamp) lit from a blessed olive-tree, which is neither in the east nor the west (but on a hill where it receives light from morning til evening), the oil whereof almost gives light though fire does not touch it, light upon light, Allah guides to His Light whom He wills, and Allah sets forth parables for the people, and Allah is Knowing of all things.

**36.** (This Guidance is found) in houses (Mosques) which Allah has permitted to be exalted and that His Name be mentioned therein; exalting Him within them, in the mornings and the evenings,

**37.** Men whom neither merchandise nor selling diverts them from the Remembrance of Allah and the performing of prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and the giving of the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries); they fear a Day in which the hearts and eyes will be overturned (from the Horror of the Day of Resurrection);

**38.** That Allah (God) may reward them according to the best of their deeds, and increase them more out of His Bounty; and Allah gives sustenance to whomsoever He wills without measure.

**39.** And (as for) those who persist in disbelief, their (supposedly good) deeds are like the mirage in a desert, which the thirsty man thinks it to be water; until when he comes to it he finds it to be nothing, and there he finds Allah, so He pays back to him his reckoning in full; and Allah is Swift in Reckoning;

**40.** Or (the state of a disbeliever) is like the depth of darkness in the deep sea; there covers it a wave above which is another wave, above which are (dark) clouds, (layers of) utter darkness, one above the other; when he holds out his hand, he can hardly see it; and for the one to whom Allah does not give light, for him there is no light.

\*\*

**41.** Do you not see that Allah is glorified (honored and praised) by all those who are in the heavens and the earth, and (by) the birds with outspread wings? He knows the prayer of each one and its glorification, and Allah is All-Aware of what they do.

**42.** And to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and to Allah is the (final) return (of all).

**43.** Do you not see that Allah drives the clouds gently, then gathers them together, then piles them up, so that you see the rain coming forth from their midst? And He sends down of the clouds that are (like) mountains wherein is hail, afflicting therewith whom He wills and turning it away from whom He wills; the flash of His lightning almost takes away the sights.

**44.** Allah alternates the night and day (i.e., causes the night and the day to succeed one another); most surely there is a lesson in this for those who possess sight.

**45.** And Allah has created from water every living creature; so of them is that which walks upon its belly, and of them is that which walks upon two feet, and of them is that which walks upon four; Allah creates what He wills; surely Allah is Able to do all things.

**46.** Certainly We have sent down Clear Verses, and Allah guides whom He wills to a Straight Path (Islam).

**47.** And they (the hypocrites) say: We believe in Allah and in the Messenger (Muhammad) and we obey; then a party of them turn back after this, and such are not believers.

**48.** And when they are called to Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) that he may judge between them, at once a party of them turn away.

49. But if the truth be on their side, they come to him quickly, obedient.

**50.** Is there in their hearts a disease (a deviation from Monotheism), or are they in doubt, or do they fear that Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad)

will act unjustly toward them? Rather, it is they themselves who are the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

## **\***\*

**51.** The response of the believers, when they are invited to Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) that he may judge between them, is only to say: We hear and we obey; and these are the successful.

**52.** And he who obeys Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), and fears Allah, and keeps to His Commandments, these are the achievers (of success).

**53.** And they swear by Allah with their most solemn oaths that if you command them they would certainly go forth (for fighting in Allah's Cause). Say: Swear not; (this) obedience (of yours) is known (to be false); surely Allah is Well-Aware of what you do.

**54.** Say: Obey Allah (God) and obey the Messenger (Muhammad); but if you turn away, then on him rests that which is imposed on him and on you rests that which is imposed on you; and if you obey him (the Prophet Muhammad), you shall be on the right Way; and nothing rests on the Messenger (of God) except a clear delivering (of God's Message).

**55.** Allah (God) has promised to those of you who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds that He will most certainly grant them succession (to both spiritual supremacy and temporal leadership) on the earth just as He granted it to those before them, and that He will most certainly establish for them the religion (of Islam) which He has approved for them, and that He will most certainly, after their fear, give them security in exchange. (When) they worship Me (Allah) alone and do not associate anything (in worship) with Me; and whoever is ungrateful (disbeliever) after this, these are the disobedient.

**56.** And perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and obey the Messenger (Muhammad), that you may receive (God's) Mercy.

**57.** Do not think that those who persist in disbelief will escape in the earth; and their abode is the Hellfire, and certainly evil is the destination!

#### \*\*

**58.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Let those whom your right hands possess (through rightful legal ways) and those of you who have not reached puberty ask permission of you three times; before the morning prayer, and when you put off your clothes at midday in summer, and after the prayer of nightfall; these are three times of privacy for you; neither is it a blame for you nor for them besides these (periods), when some of you must go around attending to (the needs of) others (if they come into your

presence without permission). Thus Allah makes clear the Verses to you. For Allah is All-knowing, Truly Wise.

**59.** And when the children among you have reached puberty, let them seek permission as those before them sought permission; thus does Allah make clear to you His Verses, for Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**60.** And (as for) the women advanced in years, who do not expect to marry, it is no sin for them if they discard their (outer) clothes (such as a cloak or face veil), in such a way as not to display their adornment (that is hidden, such as a necklace, a bracelet, or an anklet); but to refrain (from doing so, by not discarding their outer clothing) is better for them; and Allah is All-Hearing. All-Knowing.

**61.** There is no blame on the blind man, nor is there blame on the lame, nor is there blame on the sick, nor on yourselves that you eat from your houses, or your father's houses or your mother's houses, or your brother's houses, or your paternal aunt's houses, or your maternal uncle's houses, or your maternal aunt's houses, or your maternal uncle's houses, or your maternal aunt's houses, or what you possess the keys of, or your friend's (houses). There is no sin upon you whether you eat together or separately. So when you enter houses, give greetings of peace (saying as-salamu alaykum - peace be upon you) a greeting from Allah, blessed (and) good; thus Allah makes clear to you the Verses that you may understand.

#### \*\*

**62.** The believers are only those who believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), and when they are with him on some common matter, they do not leave until they have asked his permission; surely those who ask your permission are the ones who believe in Allah and His Messenger. So when they ask your permission for some affair of theirs, give permission to whom you will of them and ask Forgiveness for them from Allah (God); surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**63.** Do not make the calling of the Messenger (of Allah) among you as your calling one another; Allah indeed knows those of you who slip away under shelter (without taking the permission to leave from the Messenger); therefore let those beware who go against his (the Prophet's) order, lest a trial afflict them or there befalls them a painful Torment.

**64.** Know, surely to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth; He knows indeed that which you are upon (of belief, disbelief, or hypocrisy); and on the Day on which they are returned to Him, He will inform them of what they did; and Allah is Knowing of all things.



Part 18



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. B**lessed is (Allah) Who sent down the Standard (to distinguish between right and wrong, the Qur'an) upon His servant (the Prophet Muhammad) that he may be a warner to the nations;

2. (Allah) to whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and Who has no offspring (a son or daughter), and Who has no partner in His dominion, and Who created everything in its due proportion, and ordained its destiny.

**3.** And they have taken besides Him (Allah) false gods, who do not create anything while they are themselves created, and they control not for themselves any harm nor benefit and they control neither death nor life, nor the raising (of the dead back) to life.

**4.** And those who disbelieve (in Our Revelations) say: 'This (Qur'an) is nothing but a lie which he (the Prophet Muhammad) has invented, and other people have helped him with it.' So indeed they have committed an injustice and (uttered) a falsehood.

**5.** And they say: Stories of the ancients which he has (had) written and they are read to him morning and evening.

**6.** Say: It (the Qur'an) has been sent down by (Allah) Who knows (every) secret within the heavens and the earth; surely He is Forgiving, Merciful.

**7.** And they say: What is the matter with this Messenger (Muhammad) that he eats food and goes about in the markets; why has not an Angel been sent down to him, so that he should have been a warner with him?

**8.** Or (why is not) a treasure sent down to him, or he is made to have a garden from which he should eat? And the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) say: You do not follow any but a man bewitched.

**9.** See what likenesses that they strike for you; so they have gone astray and are not able to find a way (to true Guidance).



272

**10.** Blessed is (Allah) Who, if He wills, will give you what is better than that, gardens beneath which rivers flow, and He will give you palaces (in Paradise).

**11.** But they deny the (Last) Hour, and We have prepared a burning Fire for him who denies the Hour (Resurrection and Judgment Day).

**12.** When it (the Hellfire) sees them (the pagans, idolaters, disbelievers, and atheists) from a distant place, they will hear its violent raging and its roaring.

**13.** And when they are cast into a narrow place in it, bound in chains, there they will pray for destruction (death).

14. Call not this Day for a single destruction, but call for many destructions.

**15.** Say: Is this better or the abiding garden promised to those who adhere to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil? It will be theirs as a reward and an (excellent) final destination.

**16.** They will have therein what they desire, abiding in it; it is an unfailing Promise from your Lord (Allah).

**17.** And (mention) the Day when He will gather them (the polytheists), and whatever they worshiped besides Allah (i.e., angels such as the Holy Spirit, prophets such as Jesus Christ, saints such as Mary, and jinn, etc.), He will say: Was it you who led astray these, My slaves (of mankind and jinn), or did they themselves go astray from the Path?

**18.** They will say: Glory be to You (O Allah); it is not (right) for us to take for lords (protectors, guardians, saviors, masters) other than You (so they had no right to take us as such and make us objects of their worship), but (the truth is that, out of Your favor) You let them and their forefathers enjoy (the comforts of the worldly life) until they forgot the Reminder, and thereby became a people (corrupt and) doomed to perdition.

**19.** So they will deny you (the polytheists) in what you say; then you (O polytheists) can neither avert (the Chastisement) nor get help, and whoever among you commits iniquity (by ascribing partners to Allah and dying as such), We shall make him taste a grievous Torment.

**20.** And We have not sent before you any Messengers but they most surely ate food and went about in the markets; and We have made some of you a trial for others; will you then have patience? And your Lord (Allah) is Ever All-Seeing.

### \*\*

**21.** And those who do not expect the Meeting with (Allah), say: Why have not Angels been sent down upon us, or (why) do we not see (Allah) our Lord? For sure they think too highly of themselves and are insolent with great arrogance.

**22.** The Day they see the Angels, there will be no joy on that Day for the unbelievers, and they will say: It (i.e., any good tidings) is a forbidden thing, totally prohibited.

**23.** And We shall proceed to what they have done of (supposedly good) deeds, so We shall render them as scattered floating dust (as it lacked all sincerity and belief in the Oneness of Allah - Islamic Monotheism).

**24.** The dwellers of Paradise will on that Day be in a better abiding place and a better resting place.

**25.** And (mention) the Day when the sky will split open with (emerging) clouds, and the Angels will be sent down descending (in ranks).

**26.** The true Sovereignty on that Day will rightly belong to (Allah) the Most Compassionate, and it will be a Day of terrible difficulty for the disbelievers.

**27.** And the Day when the evildoer (polytheist, disbeliever, atheist) will bite his hands saying: Oh! Would that I had taken a Way (to Allah) with the Messenger (Muhammad).

28. Woe to me! Would that I had never taken such a one as a friend!

**29.** Certainly he led me astray from the Reminder (Qur'an) after it had come to me; for Satan is ever a betrayer to man.

**30.** And (on that Day) the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) will say: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely (some of) my people took this Qur'an as an abandoned thing. (They neither studied it, nor acted upon it, when they should have based their entire lives upon it.)

**31.** And thus We have made for every Prophet an enemy from among the wicked and Sufficient is (Allah) your Lord as a Guide and Helper.

**32.** And those who disbelieve (in Our Revelations) say: Why has not the Qur'an been sent down to him all at once? Thus (it is revealed), that We may strengthen your heart by it; and We have arranged it in well-arranged stages.

**33.** And they bring you no similitude, but We bring you the Truth and better (than their similitude) in significance and argument.

**34.** (As for) those who will be gathered upon their faces into Hell, these are worst in position and most astray from the (right) Path.

### \*\*

**35.** And certainly We gave Moses the Scripture (Torah) and We appointed with him his brother Aaron as a helper.

**36.** Then We said: Go to the people who denied Our Signs. Then We destroyed them (the disbelievers) with utter destruction.

**37.** And the people of Noah, when they denied the Messengers, We drowned them and made them a Sign (and lesson) for the people, and We have prepared a painful Torment for the workers of iniquity (the evildoers);

**38.** And (the tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud and the dwellers of the Rass and many generations between them.

**39.** And to every one We gave examples, and every one did We destroy with utter destruction.

**40.** And certainly they have (often) passed by the village (Sodom) on which was rained an evil rain (of stones); did they not then see it? Rather, they did not hope to be raised up (from the dead).

**41.** And when they see you (O Muhammad), they do not take you for anything but as a mockery (saying): Is this whom Allah has sent to be a Messenger?

**42.** He would have nearly led us astray from our gods had we not adhered to them patiently! And they will know, when they see the Torment, who is most astray from the right Path.

**43.** Have you seen him who takes his lowly desires as his god? Would you then be held responsible for him?

**44.** Or do you think that most of them hear or understand? They are but like cattle; rather, they are even more astray in (their) way.

### \*\*

**45.** Have you not considered (how Allah) your Lord extends the shadow? And if He had willed He would certainly have made it stationary; then We have made the sun its guide.

**46.** Then We take it to Ourselves, little by little.

**47.** And He (Allah) it is Who made the night as a clothing for you, (covering and concealing you in its darkness), and sleep for rest, and He made the day for rising (and seeking one's living).

**48.** And He it is Who sends the winds as good news before His mercy (rain); and We (Allah) send down pure water from the clouds,

**49.** That We may give life thereby to a dead land and give it as drink to what We have created of cattle and many people.

**50.** And certainly We (Allah) have distributed (the water) among them, that they may remember, but most of mankind refuse (or deny the Truth) and accept nothing but disbelief and ingratitude.

51. And if We had willed, We would certainly have raised a warner in every town.

**52.** So do not obey the disbelievers, and strive hard against them by means of this (Qur'an) with the utmost striving.

**53.** And it is He (Allah) who has released (simultaneously) the two seas (bodies of water), one fresh and sweet and one salty and bitter, and He placed between them a barrier and a prohibiting partition.

**54.** And He (Allah) it is Who has created man from water (semen), then He has made for him relations by blood and marriage, and (Allah) your Lord is Ever All-Powerful.

**55.** And they worship besides Allah that which neither benefits them nor causes them harm; and the disbeliever is ever a helper (of Satan) against his (True) Lord (Allah).

**56.** And We have not sent you except as a giver of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and as a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil).

**57.** Say: I do not ask you anything in return for this except that he who wills, may take a (straight) Path to his (True) Lord (Allah).

**58.** And rely on (Allah alone) the Ever-Living, Who dies not, and glorify (Him with) Praise; and Sufficient is He (Allah) as being Aware of the sins of His subjects (of mankind and jinn),

**59.** He Who created the heavens and the earth and what is between them in six Days, then He firmly established Himself over the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). The Most Compassionate (Allah), ask then about Him, (the) One Who is (truly) Aware.

**60.** And when it is said to them: Fall prostrate to (Allah) the Most Compassionate, they say: And what is the Most Compassionate? Shall we fall prostrate to that which you command us? And it increases their flight (from the Truth) **1**.

#### \*\*

**61.** Blessed is (Allah) Who has placed in the sky great stars and placed therein a (burning) lamp and a luminous moon.

**62.** And He (Allah) it is Who made the night and the day to follow each other for him who desires to be mindful or desires to be thankful.

**63.** And the (true) servants of the Most Compassionate (Allah) are those who walk on the earth in humbleness, and when the foolish address them (improperly), they say: (Words of) peace (i.e., address them with mild words of gentleness, avoiding improper words and harshness).

**64.** And those who pass the night prostrating themselves before their Lord (Allah) and standing.

**65.** And those who say: (O Allah) our Lord! Turn us away from the Torment of Hell, surely its Torment is inseparable and everlasting.

66. Surely it is an evil abode and an (evil) dwelling.

**67.** And those who, when they spend, are neither wasteful nor niggardly, and (keep) between these (two extremes) a just mean.

**68.** And those who do not call upon another (false) god with Allah and do not kill such life which Allah has made sacred, except with (legal) right, and (those who) do not commit adultery, and he who does this shall find the recompense of his sin;

**69.** The suffering will be doubled for him on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment), and he will abide therein in disgrace;

**70.** Except him who repents and believes and does good deeds: For those Allah will change their evil deeds into good ones; and Allah is Ever Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**71.** And whoever repents and does good (and corrects his ways), he surely turns to Allah with a true repentance.

**72.** And those who do not bear witness to what is false, and when they pass by what is vain, they pass by with dignity.

**73.** And those who, when reminded of the Verses of their (True) Lord (Allah), do not fall upon them deaf and blind.

**74.** And those who say: (O Allah) our Lord! Grant us from among our wives and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes, and cause us to be foremost in good deeds and make us guides for those who are pious and God-fearing.

**75.** These it is that will be rewarded with the most high places (of Paradise), because they were patient, and will be met therein with greetings of welcome and the word of peace.

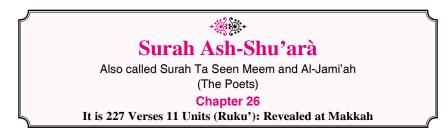
**76.** Abiding therein forever; excellent it is as an abode and as a final resting place.

**77.** Say: My Lord (Allah) would not concern Himself with you were it not for your prayer (when you are in adveristy, which He then removes); but now you have indeed denied (the Truth), so that (inseparable, permanent Torment of the Hereafter, in addition to what will befall you in this world) will be inevitable for you.

\*\*

277

Part 19



## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) **Ta Seen Meem.** (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. These are the Verses of the Scripture (Qur'an) that make (matters) clear.

**3.** Perhaps you torment yourself to death with grief, because they will not become believers.

**4.** If We will, We could send down upon them from the sky a Sign to which they would bend their necks in humility.

**5.** And never comes to them a Reminder (Qur'an) as a recent Revelation from the Most Compassionate (Allah) but they turn away from it.

**6.** So they have indeed denied (the Truth), therefore the news of that which they mock shall soon come to them.

**7.** Do they not see the earth, how many of every noble kind We (Allah) have caused to grow therein?

8. Most surely there is a Sign in that, yet most of them would not believe.

9. And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

### **\***\*

**10.** And (mention) when (Allah) your Lord called out to Moses, saying: Go to the defiant wrongdoing (unjust) people,

11. The people of Pharaoh. Will they not guard against evil?

12. (Moses) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I fear that they will deny me;

**13.** And my chest straitens, and my tongue is not eloquent, therefore send Aaron (to help me);

**14.** And they have a crime (a murder case) against me, therefore I fear that they may kill me.

15. (Allah) said: No. Go you both with Our Signs; surely We are with you, Hearing;

**16.** Then come to Pharaoh and say: Surely we are the Messengers of (Allah) the (One and only True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind and jinn, etc.):

**17.** Then send with us the children of Israel.

**18.** (Pharaoh) said: Did we not bring you up as a child among us, and you stayed among us for (many) years of your life?

**19.** And you did (that) deed of yours which you did (i.e., killing a man), and you are of the ungrateful.

**20.** (Moses) said: I did it then while I was an ignorant (as regards to Allah my Lord, and His Message).

**21.** So I fled from you when I feared you, then my Lord (Allah) granted me judgment (wisdom and Prophethood) and appointed me as one of the Messengers.

**22.** And is it a favor of which you remind me, that you have enslaved the children of Israel?

23. Pharaoh said: And what is the Lord of the worlds?

**24.** (Moses) said: (He is Allah) the (One and only True) Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, if you seek to be convinced with certainty.

25. (Pharaoh) said to those around him: Do you not hear?

26. (Moses) said: (He is also) your (real) Lord and the Lord of your fathers of old.

27. (Pharaoh) said: Most surely your Messenger who is sent to you is insane.

**28.** (Moses) said: (Allah is) the (real) Lord of the East and the West and what is between them, if you did but understand.

**29.** (Pharaoh) said: If you will take a god other than me, I will most certainly make you of the imprisoned.

30. (Moses) said: Even if I bring to you something manifest (and convincing)?

**31.** (Pharaoh) said: Bring it then, if you are of the truthful ones.

32. So (Moses) cast down his stick, and at once it was a manifest snake,

**33.** And he drew forth his hand, and at once it appeared white (with radiance) to the beholders.

### **\***\*

**34.** Pharaoh said to the assembly of nobles around him: Most surely this is a skillful magician,

**35.** Who desires to turn you out of your land with his magic; what is it then that you advise?

279

**36.** They said: Give him (Moses) and his brother (Aaron) respite and send callers into the cities,

**37.** That they should bring to you every skillful magician.

**38.** So the magicians were gathered together at the appointed time on the fixed day,

39. And it was said to the people: Will you gather together?

40. That we may follow the magicians, if they are the winners.

**41.** And when the magicians came, they said to Pharaoh: Shall we receive a payment if we are the winners?

42. He said: Yes, and you shall surely then be of those brought near (to me).

43. Moses said to them: Cast what you are going to cast.

**44.** So they cast down their ropes and their sticks and said: By Pharaoh's power, we shall most surely be victorious.

**45.** Then Moses cast down his stick and at once it swallowed up the falsehood they invented.

46. And the magicians fell down on their faces (prostrate);

**47.** They said: We believe in (Allah) the (One and only True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists:

**48.** The Lord of Moses and Aaron.

**49.** (Pharaoh) said: You believe in him (Moses) before I give you permission; most surely he is the chief of you who taught you the magic, so you shall soon come to know: Certainly I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and certainly I will crucify you all.

50. They said: No harm (is it to us); surely to (Allah) our Lord we will return;

**51.** Surely we hope that (Allah) our Lord will forgive us our wrongs - as we are the first of the believers.

### \*\*

**52.** And We revealed to Moses, saying: Go away with My servants traveling by night, surely you will be pursued.

53. So Pharaoh sent heralds into the cities;

54. Most surely these are a small band;

55. And most surely they have enraged us;

**56.** And most surely we are a nation united, fully prepared against any danger (and terror).

57. So We turned them out of gardens and springs,

58. And (from) treasures and goodly dwellings,

**59.** So it was, and We caused to inherit it the children of Israel (i.e., the Muslims at that time - those who submitted to Allah).

**60.** Then they (Pharaoh and his hosts) pursued them at sunrise.

**61.** So when the two armies saw each other, the companions of Moses cried out: Most surely we are caught.

62. (Moses) said: No! Surely (Allah) my Lord is with me - He will guide me.

**63.** Then We revealed to Moses: Strike the sea with your stick. So it parted, and each separate part (of the sea) was like a huge, firm mass of mountain.

64. And We brought near the others (the pursuers) to that place.

65. And We saved Moses and those with him, all of them.

66. Then We drowned the others (the pursuers).

67. Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

68. And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

## \*\*

69. And recite to them the story of Abraham.

70. When he said to his father and his people: What do you worship?

71. They said: We worship idols, and to them we are ever devoted.

72. He said: Do they hear you when you call?

73. Or do they benefit you or cause you harm?

74. They said: But we found our fathers doing so.

75. (Abraham) said: Have you then considered what you have been worshiping:

76. You and your ancient fathers.

77. Surely they are enemies to me, except the Lord of all the worlds (Allah);

78. Who created me, and it is He Who guides me.

79. And it is He Who feeds me and gives me to drink:

80. And when I am sick, it is He who heals me.

81. And Who will cause me to die, then give me life again;

82. And Who I hope will forgive me my mistake on the Day of Recompense.

83. (O Allah) my Lord: Grant me authority, and join me with the righteous.

84. And grant for me a goodly mention in later generations.

85. And place me among the inheritors of the Garden of Bliss.

86. And forgive my father, for surely he is of those who have gone astray;

87. And disgrace me not on the Day when they are raised up (from the dead).

88. The Day on which wealth will not benefit, nor sons,

**89.** Except him who comes to Allah with a sound heart (free from polytheism and hypocrisy).

90. And Paradise will be brought near to those who guard against evil,

91. And Hellfire will appear plainly to the straying ones,

92. And it will be said to them: Where are those that you used to worship;

93. Besides Allah? Can they help you or yet help themselves?

**94.** So they will be thrown down into it (the Hellfire), they (the idols) and the straying ones,

95. And the soldiers of Iblees (Lucifer), all together.

96. They will say while they are blaming one another therein:

97. By Allah! We were certainly in manifest error,

**98.** When we made you equal to (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all thst exists;

99. And none but the unbelievers led us astray;

100. So we have no intercessors,

**101.** Nor a true friend;

**102.** Oh, if we only had a chance to return (to the world), we shall truly be among the believers!

**103.** Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

104. And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

## \*\*

105. The people of Noah denied the Messengers (of Allah).

106. When their brother Noah said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

**107.** Surely I am a faithful Messenger to you;

**108.** Therefore adhere to the Commandments of Allah and obey me.

**109.** And I do not ask you any reward for it; my reward is only with (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists:

**110.** So guard against (the Chastisement of) Allah and obey me.

**111.** They said: Shall we believe in you while (only) the lowest (of people) follow you?

**112.** He said: And what is my knowledge of what they used to do.

113. Their reckoning is only with (Allah) my Lord, if you could (only) perceive it.

114. And I am not going to send away the believers;

**115.** I am only a plain warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil).

**116.** They said: If you desist not, O Noah, you shall most certainly be of those stoned to death.

**117.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely my people deny me.

**118.** Therefore judge between me and them with a (just) judgment, and save me and those who are with me of the believers.

**119.** So We saved him and those with him in the laden ship.

120. Then We drowned the rest afterwards.

121. Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

122. And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

### \*\*

**123.** The tribe of 'Aad denied the Messengers (of Allah).

124. When their brother Hud said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

**125.** Surely I am a faithful Messenger to you;

126. Therefore adhere to the Commandments of Allah and obey me:

**127.** And I do not ask you any reward for it; surely my reward is only with (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists.

128. Do you build on every height a monument? Vain it is what you do:

**129.** And you make strong fortresses that perhaps you may last forever.

130. And when you lay hands (on men) you lay hands (like) tyrants;

131. So guard against (the Chastisement of) Allah and obey me.

**132.** And be careful of (your duty to) Allah Who has given you abundance of what you know.

133. He has given you abundance of cattle and children,

134. And gardens and springs;

135. Surely I fear for you the Chastisement of a Grievous Day.

136. They said: It is the same to us whether you advise or are not of the advisors.

137. This is no other than false tales of the ancients;

**138.** And we are not going to be punished.

**139.** So they denied him, then We destroyed them. Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

**140.** And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

\*\*

**141.** The tribe of Thamud denied the Messengers (of Allah).

142. When their brother Salih said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

143. Surely I am a faithful Messenger to you.

144. Therefore adhere to the Commandments of Allah (God) and obey me:

**145.** And I do not ask you any reward for it; my reward is only with (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists:

146. Will you be left secure in what is here;

**147.** In gardens and springs,

**148.** And cornfields and palm-trees having fine spadices?

149. And you carve houses out of the mountains with great skill.

150. Therefore adhere to the Commandments of Allah and obey me;

151. And do not obey the command of the transgressors,

152. Who make mischief in the land and do not act aright.

153. They said: You are only of those bewitched;

**154.** You are but a human being like us. So bring a Sign if you are one of the truthful.

**155.** (Salih) said: This is a she-camel; for her is (a time to) drink (from the well), and for you is (a time to) drink, (to each) a known day;

**156.** And do not touch her with evil, lest the Torment of a Grievous Day should seize you.

**157.** But they hamstrung her, then became regretful;

**158.** So the Torment seized them. Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

**159.** And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

### \*\*

160. The people of Lot denied the Messengers (of Allah).

161. When their brother Lot said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

162. Surely I am a faithful Messenger to you;

163. Therefore adhere to the Commandments of Allah and obey me:

**164.** And I do not ask you any reward for it; my reward is only with (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists;

165. Do you come (lustfully) to the males unlike all other creatures.

**166.** And you leave what (Allah) your Lord has created for you of your wives? But you are a people transgressing (all limits).

**167.** They said: If you desist not, O Lot! You shall surely be of those who are expelled.

168. He said: Surely I am of those who utterly despise your conduct.

169. (O Allah) my Lord! Save me and my family from what they do.

170. So We saved him and his family, all of them;

**171.** Except an old woman (Lot's wife) among those who remained behind (and perished).

172. Then We (Allah) utterly destroyed the rest.

**173.** And We rained down upon them a rain (of stones), and evil was the rain of those warned.

174. Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

175. And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

\*\*

**176.** The dwellers of the thicket (the people of Midian) denied the Messengers (of Allah).

177. When Shu'aib said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

178. Surely I am a faithful Messenger to you;

179. Therefore adhere to the Commandments of Allah and obey me:

**180.** And I do not ask you any reward for it, my reward is only with (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.);

181. Give full measure and be not of those who diminish;

**182.** And weigh (things) with a just balance,

**183.** And do not defraud the people of their things, and do not act corruptly in the earth, making mischief.

**184**. And guard against (the Chastisement of) Him (Allah) Who created you and the former nations.

285

185. They said: You are only of those bewitched;

186. And you are but a human being like us, and indeed we think you are a liar.

**187.** Therefore cause a piece of the sky to come down upon us, if you are one of the truthful.

188. (Shu'aib) said: My Lord (Allah) knows best what you do.

**189.** But they denied him, so the Torment of the Day of the overshadowing cloud seized them; surely it was the Torment of a Grievous Day.

**190.** Most surely there is a Sign in this, yet most of them would not believe.

191. And most surely (Allah) your Lord is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

#### \*\*

**192.** And most surely this is a Revelation from (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists.

**193.** The trustworthy spirit (Gabriel) has brought it down.

194. Upon your heart (O Prophet Muhammad), that you may be of the warners.

**195.** In a plain Arabic language.

196. And most surely the same is in the Scriptures of the ancients.

**197.** Is it not a Sign to them that the learned men of the children of Israel know it?

198. And if we had revealed it (the Qur'an) to any of the non-Arabs,

**199.** And he had recited it to them (in fluent Arabic to the Quraysh, just the same) they would not have believed in it.

**200.** Thus have We caused it (their denial of the Qur'an) to enter the hearts of the unbelievers.

201. They will not believe in it, until they see the painful Torment.

**202.** And it will come to them all of a sudden, while they do not perceive;

203. Then they will say: Can we have respite?

204. Do they then seek that Our Torment be hastened on?

205. Have you then considered if We let them enjoy themselves for years,

206. Then there comes to them that with which they are threatened,

207. Of what benefit to them will all their past enjoyment be?

208. And never did We (Allah) destroy any village but it had (its) warners.

209. By way of reminder, and We (Allah) are never unjust.

210. And the devils did not bring it down (this Qur'an).

**211.** And it is not befitting for them to do so, nor are they able (to bring it down or produce its like).

212. Most surely they are far removed from its hearing.

**213.** So do not call upon another (false) god besides Allah, lest you be of those who are chastised.

214. And warn your nearest relations,

215. And be kind to him who follows you of the believers.

216. But if they disobey you, then say: Surely I am free from what you do.

217. And rely on (Allah alone) the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful,

218. Who sees you when you stand up (for prayer).

219. And your turning over and over among those who fall prostrate (before Allah).

220. Surely He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

221. Shall I inform you (of him) upon whom the devils descend?

**222.** They descend upon every habitual liar, sinful one.

**223.** They (the devils) give ears (and overhear what the Angels on high may say of the unseen that has been revealed to them, and whisper it to their sinful human agents), and most of them (i.e., the soothsayers and fortune tellers) are liars.

**224.** And for the poets, those who go astray follow them.

225. Have you not seen then that they wander in distraction in every valley?

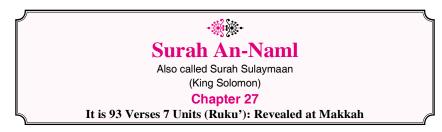
226. And that they say that which they do not do,

**227.** Except those (poets) who believe and do righteous deeds, and remember Allah much, and defend themselves after they were wronged; and those who are bent on wrongdoing (by associating others with Allah, or committing other major deadly sins) will soon know to what kind of turning they will turn to.

\*\*

287

Part 19



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ta Seen! (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

These are the Verses of the Qur'an and (it is) a Scripture that makes (matters) clear.

2. A Guidance and good news for the believers,

**3.** Who perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and of the Hereafter they are certain.

**4.** As to those who do not believe in the Hereafter, We have surely made their deeds fair-seeming to them, so they wander about blindly.

5. These are the ones who will have the worst suffering (in this world), and in the Hereafter they will be the greatest losers.

**6.** And most surely you are receiving the Qur'an from (Allah) the One Who is Truly Wise, All-Knowing.

7. (Mention) when Moses said to his family: Surely I see fire; I will bring to you from it some news, or I will bring to you therefrom a burning firebrand so that you may warm yourselves.

**8.** So when he came to it, it was called out: Blessed is whoever is within (reach of) this fire, and whoever is around it; and Glory be to Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists;

9. O Moses! Surely it is I, Allah (God), the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise;

**10.** And cast down your stick. So when he saw it moving as if it were a snake, he turned back in retreat, and did not return: (But it was said to him) O Moses! Fear not; surely the Messengers fear not in My Presence;

11. Except him who has done wrong, and afterwards has replaced the wrong with good (by sincere repentance), then surely I am (to him) Forgiving, Merciful:

**12.** And enter your hand into the opening of your garment, it will come forth white (with radiance) without (leprosy or any other) disease; among nine Signs to Pharaoh and his people, surely they are a people defiantly disobedient.

13. So when Our clear Signs came to them, they said: This is clear magic.

**14.** And they denied them unjustly and arrogantly while their own selves had been convinced of them; consider then how was the end of the mischief makers?

### **\***\*

**15.** And certainly We gave knowledge to David and Solomon, and they both said: Praise be to Allah, Who has made us to excel many of His believing servants.

**16.** And Solomon inherited (the knowledge of) David, and he said: O people! We have been taught the language of birds, and we have been given all things; most surely this is the manifest bounty.

**17.** And his soldiers of the jinn and the men and the birds were gathered to him, and they were formed into groups.

**18.** Until when they came to the valley of the ants, one of the ants said: O ants! Enter your houses, (that) Solomon and his soldiers may not crush you while they do not perceive it.

**19.** So he smiled, wondering at her word, and said: (O Allah) my Lord! Inspire me so that I may be grateful for Your favor which You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may do (what is) right (and just) such as You are pleased with, and admit me by Your Mercy (when I die) among Your righteous servants (in the highest Heaven).

**20.** And he checked upon the birds, then said: How is it I see not the hoopoe or is it that he is of the absentees?

**21.** I will most certainly chastise him with a severe chastisement, or slaughter him, or he will bring to me a compelling excuse.

**22.** But he was not long in coming, and he said: I comprehended that which you did not comprehend, and I have brought to you a sure information from Sheba.

**23.** Surely I found a woman (Bilqees, Makeda) ruling over them, and she has been given of all things and she has a great throne:

**24.** I found her and her people worshiping the sun instead of Allah, and Satan has made their deeds fair-seeming to them, and thus turned them from the (right) Way, so they are not guided,

**25.** So that they do not prostrate to Allah (and rightfully direct their worship to Him alone); Who brings forth what is hidden in the heavens and the earth,

and knows what you hide and what you reveal:

**26.** Allah, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him: He is the Lord of the Great Throne  $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ .

**27.** (Solomon) said: We shall see whether you have told the truth or whether you are of the liars:

**28.** Go with this, my letter, and hand it over to them, then turn away from them and see what (answer) they return.

29. She said: O eminent ones! Surely an honorable letter has come to me,

**30.** Surely it is from Solomon, and surely it is in the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful;

**31.** Saying: Exalt not yourselves against me (i.e., against my call to Islamic Monotheism), but come to me as Muslims (true believers who submit to Allah with willful submission).

# **\***\*

**32.** She said: O eminent ones! Advise me in my affair: I never decide an affair until you are in my presence.

**33.** They said: We are possessors of strength and possessors of great ability for war, and the command is yours, therefore see best what you will command.

**34.** She said: Surely the kings, when they enter a village, ruin it and make the noblest of its people low, and thus they (always) do;

**35.** And surely I am going to send a gift to them, and shall wait to see what (reply) do the messengers bring back.

**36.** So when they came to Solomon, he said: Do you provide me with wealth? But what Allah has given me is better than what He has given you. Rather, you rejoice in your gift.

**37.** Go back to them (and tell your people that) we shall most certainly come to them with soldiers which they will have no power to oppose, and we shall most certainly expel them therefrom in disgrace, and they will be abased.

**38.** (Solomon) said: O assembly (of jinn)! Which of you can bring to me her throne before they come to me in submission.

**39.** A strong one among the jinn said: I will bring it to you before you rise up from your place; and most surely I am strong, trustworthy for it.

**40.** One who had the knowledge of the Scripture said: I will bring it to you in the twinkling of an eye. Then when (Solomon) saw it settled beside him, he said: This is of the favor of (Allah) my Lord that He may try me whether I am grateful or ungrateful; and whoever is grateful, he is grateful only for himself,

and whoever is ungrateful, then surely (Allah) my Lord is Self-Sufficient, Honored.

**41.** He said: Disguise her throne for her; we shall see whether she will be guided (to the truth) or will be of those not rightly guided.

**42.** So when she came, it was said: Is your throne like this? She said: It is as it were the very one. (Solomon said): And we were given the knowledge before it, and we were Muslims (submitting ourselves to Allah alone).

**43.** And that which she was worshiping besides Allah had prevented her (from submitting to Him), surely she was of a disbelieving people.

**44.** It was said to her: Enter the palace; but when she saw it (the glass floor), she deemed it to be a great expanse of water and (tucked up her garments) uncovering her shins. (Solomon) said: Surely it is a palace made smooth with glass. She said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I have been unjust to myself, and I submit with Solomon to Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

# \*\*

**45.** And certainly We sent to (the tribe of) Thamud their brother Salih, saying: Worship Allah alone; and at once they became two parties conflicting with each other.

**46.** He said: O my people! Why do you wish to hasten toward evil rather than good? Why do you not ask Forgiveness from Allah, that you may receive (His) Mercy?

**47.** They said: We have met with bad omen because of you and because of those with you. He said: Your destiny, good or bad, is with Allah (God alone); rather, you are a people put to trial.

**48.** And there were in the city nine men who made mischief in the land, and did not act right.

**49.** They said: (Let us) swear to each other by Allah that we shall certainly make a sudden attack on him and his family by night, then we shall say to his heir: We did not witness the destruction of his family, and we are most surely truthful.

**50.** And they plotted a plot (against Our Messenger), and We planned a plan (against them) while they perceived not.

**51.** See then, how was the end of their plot, that We destroyed them and their people, all (of them).

**52.** So these are their houses in utter ruin, for they were unjust, most surely there is a Sign in this for a people who (seek to) know (the Truth from fallacy).

**53.** And We saved those who believed (in the Truth) and who kept to the Commandments of Allah and guarded against evil.

**54.** And (mention) Lot, when he said to his people: Do you commit indecency while you see (one another doing evil in the open and you see the shamefulness of your homosexual acts)?

**55.** Do you indeed approach men lustfully instead of women? Rather, you are a people who act ignorantly.

**56.** But the answer of his people was not except that they said: Turn out Lot's family from your village; surely they are a people who desire to be clean and pure!

**57.** So We saved him and his family, except his wife; We ordained for her to be of those who remained behind (to perish).

**58.** And We rained on them a rain (of stones), and evil was the rain of those who had been warned.

### \*\*

**59.** Say: Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His servants whom He has chosen: Is Allah better, or what (false gods) they (the polytheists) associate (with Him)?

**60.** Is not He (best) Who created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water from the clouds; by which We cause to grow thereby beautiful gardens; it is not possible for you to cause its trees to grow thereof. Is there another god besides Allah? No, but they are people who deviate.

**61.** Is not He (best) Who made the earth a resting place, and made therein rivers, and raised on it mountains and placed between the two seas a barrier. Is there another god besides Allah? No! But most of them do not know.

**62.** Is not He (best) Who answers the distressed one when he calls upon Him and removes the ill (that caused your distress), and makes you successors in the earth. Is there another god besides Allah? Little is it that you remember!

**63.** Is not He (best) Who guides you in the utter darknesses of the land and sea, and Who sends the winds as good news before His Mercy (rain). Is there another god besides Allah? Exalted be Allah above what they associate with Him (as partners).

**64.** Is not He (best) Who originates creation, then repeats it (i.e., raises it back to life for Judgment), and Who gives you sustenance from the sky and the earth. Is there another god besides Allah? Say: Bring your proof, if you are truthful.

**65.** Say: No one in the heavens nor the earth knows the unseen except Allah; and they do not know when they will be raised up (from the dead).

**66.** Indeed, they have no sure knowledge about the Hereafter; rather, they are in doubt about it; rather they are, concerning it, blind.

# \*\*

**67.** And those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) say: When we have become dust and our fathers (too), shall we certainly be brought forth?

**68.** We have certainly been promised this, we and our fathers before; these are nothing but stories of the ancients.

69. Say: Travel in the earth, then see how was the end of the unbelievers?

**70.** And grieve not for them and be not distressed because of what they plot.

71. And they say: When will this threat come to pass, if you are truthful?

72. Perhaps that which you wish to hasten on, may be close behind you.

**73.** And surely (Allah) your Lord is Bountiful to the people, but most of them are not grateful.

**74.** And most surely (Allah) your Lord knows what their chests conceal and what they reveal.

**75.** And there is nothing concealed in the sky and the earth but it is in a clear Register.

**76.** Surely this Qur'an relates to the children of Israel most of what they differ in.

77. And most surely it is a Guidance and a Mercy for the believers.

**78.** Surely (Allah) your Lord will judge between them by His Judgment, and He is the All-Mighty, the All-knowing.

79. Therefore rely on Allah (alone); surely you are on manifest Truth.

**80.** Surely you will not make the dead hear, nor will you make the deaf to hear the call when they flee turning their backs.

**81.** Nor can you guide the blind out of their error; you cannot make (anyone) to hear, except those who believe in Our Verses, and they submit (to the Truth).

**82.** And when the Word (Decree) befalls them, We shall bring forth for them a beast from the earth speaking to them (saying) that the people had no sure Faith in Our Signs and Verses.

## \*\*

**83.** And (warn) of the Day when We shall gather from every nation a party from among those who denied Our Signs, then they will be formed into groups.

**84.** Until when they come (to the place of Judgment, their Lord Allah) will say: Did you deny My Signs while you did not comprehend them in knowledge? Or what (else) was it that you used to do?

**85.** And the Word (of Torment) will come to pass against them because they were workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) so they will not speak.

**86.** Do they not see that We have made the night so that they may rest therein, and the day sight-giving (to seek one's living)? Most surely there are Signs in this for a people who believe.

87. And (warn) of the Day when the trumpet will be blown, then those who are in the heavens and those who are in the earth will be stricken with fear, except such as Allah wills, and all will come to Him humbled.

**88.** And you will see the mountains, you think them to be solid, but they will pass away as the passing away of the cloud - the Work of Allah, Who perfected all things; surely He is All-Aware of what you do.

**89.** Whoever comes with a good deed (i.e., belief in the Oneness of Allah along with every deed of righteousness they did), he will have better than it; and they will be secure from fear on that Day.

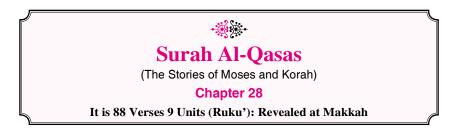
**90.** And whoever comes with an evil deed (i.e., polytheism, disbelief in the Oneness of Allah, and every evil sinful deed they committed), these will be thrown down on their faces into the Fire; shall you be recompensed (for) anything except what you used to do (of evil)?

**91.** I am commanded only to worship (Allah alone) the Lord of this township (Makkah), Who has made it sacred, and to whom (alone) belongs all things; and I am commanded to be of those (Muslims) who submit (to God alone).

**92.** And to recite the Qur'an. Therefore whoever receives (God's) Guidance, he receives it for (the benefit of) his own self, and whoever strays, then say: I am only one of the warners (from the Torment of Hell).

**93.** And say: All Praise be to Allah, He will show you His Signs so that you shall recognize them; and (Allah) your Lord is not unaware of what you do.

Part 20



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ta Seen Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. These are the Verses of the Scripture (the Qur'an) that makes (things) clear.

**3.** We recite to you (O Prophet Muhammad) some of the news of Moses and Pharaoh in truth, for a people who believe.

4. Surely Pharaoh exalted himself in the land and made its people into parties, weakening one party from among them (i.e., the children of Israel who were Muslims); killing their sons and letting their women live (for servitude); surely he was one of the corrupters (an oppressing tyrant).

5. And We desired to bestow a favor upon those who were deemed weak in the land (i.e., the Muslims at that time of the children of Israel), and to make them rulers, and to make them the heirs,

6. And to grant them power in the land, and to show Pharaoh and Haman and their soldiers, through them, what they were taking precautions against.

7. And We inspired to the mother of Moses, saying: Suckle him (for a time), but when you fear for him, cast him into the river and do not fear nor grieve; surely We shall bring him back to you, and make him one of the Messengers (of Allah).

8. And Pharaoh's family took him up (out of the river) that he would become an enemy and a grief to them; so surely Pharaoh and Haman and their soldiers were deliberate sinners (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists).

**9.** And Pharaoh's wife (Asiyah, Bithiah) said: A comfort of the eye to me and to you. Do not kill him; perhaps he will be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son; and they perceived not (what would be the end result of their action).

**10.** And the heart of the mother of Moses became empty (of all else besides Moses); she would have almost disclosed it (that the child is her son), had We not strengthened her heart that she would be of the believers.

11. And she said to his sister (Miriam): Follow him up. So she watched him from a distance, while they perceived not,

12. And from the very beginning We caused him (Moses) to refuse (all) wet nurses, until she (his sister came and) said: Shall I point out to you the people of a house who will take care of him for you, and they will look after him in a good manner?

13. So We gave him back to his mother that her eye might be refreshed, and that she might not grieve, and that she might know that the Promise of Allah is (always) true, but most of them do not know.

#### \*\*

14. And when (Moses) attained his maturity and full strength, We (Allah) granted him judgment and knowledge; and thus do We reward the doers of good.

15. And (one day) he entered the city at a time when (most of) its people were (resting in their houses), unaware of what was going on (in the streets); so he encountered therein two men fighting, one being of his party (a Muslim), and the other of his enemy (a disbeliever), and he who was of his party cried out to him for help against him who was of his enemy, so Moses struck him with his fist and (unintentionally) killed him. (Moses) said: This is of the Satan's work; surely he is an enemy, openly leading astray.

16. (Moses) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I have sinned against myself, so forgive me. So He forgave him; surely He is the Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

17. He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Because of the Favor You have bestowed upon me, I shall never be a supporter of the wicked.

18. And he was in the city, fearing, awaiting, when suddenly he who had asked his assistance the day before was crying out to him for aid. Moses said to him: You are most surely one clearly inciting to trouble.

19. So when he desired to seize him who was an enemy to them both, he said: O Moses! Do you intend to kill me as you killed a person yesterday? You only want to be a tyrant in the land, and you do not want to be of those who act aright.

20. And a man came running from the farthest part of the city. He said: O Moses! Surely the eminent ones (of the city) are consulting together to kill you, therefore depart (at once); surely I am to you of the sincere advisors.

**21.** So he went forth therefrom, fearing, awaiting, (and) he said: (O Allah) my Lord! Deliver me from the the evildoers.



**22.** And when he turned his face toward Midian, he (Moses) said: Maybe (Allah) my Lord will guide me to the right way.

**23.** And when he came to the water of Midian, he found on it a group of men watering, and he found aside from them two women (Zipporah and her younger sister) keeping back (their flocks. Moses) said: What is the matter with you? They said: We cannot water until the shepherds take away (their flocks) from the water, for our father is a very old man.

**24.** So he watered (their flocks) for them, then went back to the shade and said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I stand in need of whatever good You send down to me.

**25.** Then one of the two women (Zipporah) came to him walking shyly. She said: My father invites you that he may give you the reward of your having watered (our flocks) for us. So when (Moses) came to him (Jethro) and told him the (whole) story, he said: Fear not, you are secure from the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**26.** One of the women (Zipporah) said: O my father! Hire him, surely the best of those that you can hire is the strong, the trustworthy.

**27.** (So her father) said: I intend to marry one of these two daughters of mine (Zipporah) to you, on condition that you should serve me for eight years; but if you complete ten, it will be of your own free will, and I do not wish to be hard on you; if Allah wills, you will find me one of the righteous.

**28.** (Moses) said: This will be (an agreement) between me and you; whichever of the two terms I fulfill, there will be no injustice to me; and Allah is a Witness to what we say.

### \*\*

**29.** So when Moses had fulfilled the (longest) term, and he was traveling with his family, he perceived from the direction of the mountain a fire. He said to his family: Stay here, I have seen a fire, maybe I shall bring to you from it some news or a brand of fire so that you may warm yourselves.

**30.** And when he came to it, a Voice was uttered from the right side of the valley in the blessed spot of the bush, saying: O Moses! Surely I am Allah, the Lord of all that exists.

**31.** And saying: Cast down your stick. So when he saw it moving as if it were a snake, he drew back (in fear), and did not (dare to) return. O Moses! Come forward and fear not; surely you are of those who are secure;

**32.** Enter your hand into the opening of your garment, it will come forth white (with radiance) without (leprosy or any other) disease, and draw your hand to yourself to ward off fear: So these two will be two Signs from (Allah) your Lord to Pharaoh and his chiefs, surely they are a defiant disobedient people.

**33.** (Moses) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I killed one of them, so I fear that they will kill me;

**34.** And my brother, Aaron, he is more eloquent in speech than I, therefore send him with me as a helper, to confirm me (my speech); surely I fear that they will deny me.

**35.** (Allah) said: We shall strengthen your arm (O Moses) by your brother (Aaron), and We shall give you both an authority, so that they will not reach you; (go) with Our Signs; you two and those who follow you (i.e., the Muslims at that time) will be predominant.

**36.** So when Moses came to them with Our clear Signs, they said: This is nothing but invented magic, and we never heard of this among our fathers of old.

**37.** And Moses said: My Lord (Allah) knows best who comes with Guidance from Him, and whose will be the good end of the Home (of Bliss); surely the workers of iniquity (polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) will not prosper.

**38.** And Pharaoh said: O eminent ones! I do not know that you have a god other than me; therefore kindle a fire for me, O Haman, to bake (bricks) out of clay, then set up for me a lofty tower so that I may look for (Allah) the God of Moses, and most surely I think that he is one of the liars.

**39.** And he (Pharaoh), and his soldiers behave arrogantly in the land without right, and they thought that they would never return to Allah.

**40.** So We (Allah) seized him (Pharoah) and his soldiers, then We cast them into the sea, and see how was the end of the evildoers (who disbelieved in their Messenger).

**41.** And We made them leaders inviting to the Hellfire, and on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) they will not be helped.

**42.** And We caused a Curse to follow them in this world, and on the Day of Resurrection they will be among those despised.

## \*\*

**43.** And certainly We (Allah) gave Moses the Scripture (Torah) after We had destroyed the former (disbelieving) generations, as a clear testimony for the people, and a Guidance and a Mercy, that they may remember.

**44.** And you (O Prophet Muhammad) were not on the western side (of the mountain) when We imposed the Law upon Moses, and you were not among those present;

**45.** But We (Allah) raised up (new) generations, and long was their span of life, and you were not dwelling among the people of Midian, reciting to them Our Verses, but it is We (Allah) Who were sending (Inspiration).

**46.** And you were not at the side of the mountain when Allah called (Moses), but (you were sent) as a Mercy from (Allah) your Lord to warn a people to whom no warner came before you, that perhaps they may remember.

**47.** And (We have sent you as a Messenger to them) lest a disaster should seize them for what their hands sent forth (of sin) and they would say: (O Allah) our Lord! Why did You not send to us a Messenger so that we should have followed Your Revelations, and been of the believers!

**48.** But (now) when the Truth has come to them from Allah, they say: Why is he not given the like of what was given to Moses? Did they not disbelieve in what Moses was given before? They said: Two works of magic (the Torah and the Qur'an) backing up each other; and surely we are, in both, disbelievers.

**49.** Say: Then bring some (other) Scripture from Allah which is a better guide than both of them, (that) I may follow it, if you are truthful.

**50.** But if they do not answer you, then know that they only follow their desires; and who is more astray than he who follows his lowly desires without any Guidance from Allah? Surely Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

## \*\*

**51.** And certainly now We (Allah) have conveyed the Word (this Qur'an) to them, so that they may remember.

**52.** (As to) those (who are firm in knowledge) whom We (Allah) gave the Scripture before this (Qur'an), they are believers in it.

**53.** And when it is recited to them they say: We believe in it, surely it is the Truth from (Allah) our Lord; surely even before it we were Muslims (submitting to God alone).

**54.** These shall be granted their reward twice, because they were steadfast and because they repel evil with good, and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them.

**55.** And when they hear ill speech they turn away from it, and say: We shall have our deeds and you shall have your deeds; we wish you peace, we do not seek (the way of) the ignorants.

**56.** Surely you cannot guide whom you like (O Prophet), but Allah guides whom He wills, and He knows best those who are the (rightly) guided.

**57.** And they say: If we follow the Guidance with you, we shall be snatched away (by other tribes) from our land (for abandoning our gods). Yet is it not We (Allah) alone who have settled them in a safe, sacred territory (Makkah), to which fruits of every kind are brought? A sustenance from (Allah); but most of them do not know.

**58.** And how many a (sinful) village We (Allah) have destroyed, which exulted in its (manner of) living, so these are their homes, they have not been dwelt in after them except a little, and We (Allah) were the Inheritors,

**59.** And (Allah) your Lord never destroyed the villages until He had sent to their metropolis a Messenger, reciting to them Our Verses, and We never destroyed the villages except when their people were evildoers.

**60.** And whatever things you have been given are only a provision of this world's life and its adornment, and whatever is with Allah is better and more lasting; do you not then understand?

### \*\*

**61.** Is he to whom We (Allah) have promised a goodly Promise (of Paradise) which he will meet with, like him whom We have provided with the passing enjoyment of this world's life, then on the Day of Resurrection he will be of those who are brought up (to the Punishment of Hell)?

**62.** And (warn) of the Day when Allah will call them and say: Where are those whom you deemed to be My associates (and partners)?

**63.** Those upon whom the Word (Decree) must pass will say: (O Allah) our Lord! These are the ones whom we led astray; we led them astray, as we were ourselves astray. We declare our innocence (from them) before You; it was not us they worshiped.

**64.** And it will be said: Call your associate-gods. So they will call upon them, but they will not answer them, and they will see the Torment, (and then will they wish) if only they had followed the Guidance.

**65.** And (mention) the Day when He will call them and say: What was the answer you gave to the Messengers (of Allah)?

66. Then all excuses will become obscure to them on that Day, nor will they ask one another.

67. But as to him who repents and believes and does good (and corrects his ways), it is promised by Allah that he will be among the successful:

**68.** And (Allah) your Lord creates whatever He wills and chooses; the choice is not theirs; Glory be to Allah, and exalted be He above what they associate (with Him as partners).

69. And (Allah) your Lord knows what their chests conceal and what they reveal.

**70.** And He is Allah, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him! All praise is due to Him in this (life) and the Hereafter, and His is the Judgment, and to Him you shall be (all) returned (to be Judged).

**71.** Say: Tell me, if Allah were to make the night to continue without break over you until the Day of Resurrection, is there any god other than Allah that could bring you light? Do you not then hear?

**72.** Say: Tell me, if Allah were to make the day to continue without break over you until the Day of Resurrection, is there any god other than Allah that could bring you the night in which you take rest? Do you not then see?

**73.** And out of His Mercy He (Allah) has made for you the night and the day, that you may rest therein, and that you may seek of His bounty, and that you may give thanks.

**74.** And (warn) of the Day when Allah will call them and say: Where are those whom you deemed to be My associates (and partners)?

**75.** And We shall draw forth from among every nation a witness and say (to the sinners): Bring your proof; then they will know that the Truth is with Allah alone, and that which they invented (of false gods) will depart from them.

# \*\*

**76.** Surely Qarun (Korah) was of the people of Moses, but he tyrannized them, and We had given him of the treasures, of which the keys would have been a burden for a band of strong men. When (they saw his arrogance) his people said to him: Do not exult, surely Allah does not like those who exult (in wealth and pride);

**77.** And seek, by means of what Allah has given you, the (future) Home of the Hereafter, and do not neglect your portion of this world, and do good (to others) as Allah has done good to you, and do not seek to make mischief in the land, surely Allah does not like the mischief makers.

**78.** (Korah) said: I have been given this only because of the knowledge I have. Did he not know that Allah had destroyed before him of the (disbelieving) generations those who were mightier in strength than him and greater in what they had amassed? And the unbelievers will not be asked about their sins (in order to verify them, but only to rebuke and punish them by what they committed of disobedience to their Creator).

**79.** And so he went forth to his people in his finery. Those who desire this world's life said: O would that we had the like of what Korah is given; most surely he is a possessor of great fortune.

**80.** And those who were given the (right) knowledge said: Woe to you! Allah's reward is better for him who believes and does righteous good deeds, and none attain this except the patient ones (who follow the Truth and Guidance revealed to them from their True Lord, Allah).

**81.** Thus We made the earth to swallow him up (Korah) and his home; and there was for him no company to help him against Allah, nor could he defend himself.

**82.** And those who yearned for his place only the day before began to say: Ah! (Know) that Allah amplifies and straitens the means of subsistence for whom He wills of His subjects (of mankind and jinn); had not Allah been gracious to us, He would most surely have abased us. Alas! (Know) that the disbelievers will never prosper (in this life with the contentment that Faith brings, or in the Hereafter with Allah, their True Creator).

#### \*\*

**83.** As for the (future) Home of the Hereafter (Paradise), We assign it to those who have no desire to exalt themselves in the earth, nor to make mischief, and the good end is for those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil.

**84.** Whoever shall come with a good deed, he will have better than it, and whoever shall come with an evil deed, those who do evil will not be recompensed anything except for what they used to do.

**85.** Most surely He (Allah) Who has given you the Qur'an making it binding on you, will surely bring you back to the place of return (i.e., Makkah in this life, and Paradise in the Hereafter). Say: My Lord (Allah) knows best who has come with right Guidance and him who is in manifest error.

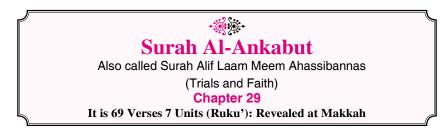
**86.** And you (O Prophet Muhammad) did not expect that the Scripture (the Qur'an) would be inspired to you, but it is a Mercy from (Allah) your Lord - therefore be not a supporter of the disbelievers.

**87.** And let them (the disbelievers) not divert you (O Prophet Muhammad) from the Verses of Allah after they have been sent down to you, rather call (the people) to the Way of (Allah) your Lord, and be not of the polytheists.

**88.** And do not invoke besides Allah any (false) deity; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him (Allah). Everything will perish except His Face; His is the Judgment, and to Him (alone) you shall (all) be returned (to be Judged).

\*\*

Part 20



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** Do the people think that on there saying of: 'We believe (in Allah and His Messengers),' they will be left alone, and will not be tried (as to their truthfulness to this statement of theirs)?

**3.** And certainly We tested those before them, so Allah will certainly make evident those who are truthful, and He will certainly make evident the liars.

4. Or do they (the pagans, idolaters, disbelievers, atheists) who do evil think that they can escape Us (i.e., escape Allah's Chastisement)? Evil is it that they judge!

**5.** Whoever hopes for the Meeting with Allah (God), then the Term appointed by Allah is surely coming; and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

6. And whoever strives hard (in the Way of Allah, the moral way to Peace), he strives only for himself; most surely Allah is Self-Sufficient, free (of need) from all His creation.

**7.** And (as for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, We shall most certainly remove their evil deeds, and We shall most certainly reward them the best of what they used to do.

8. And We have enjoined on man goodness to his parents, but if they strive to make you associate (others) with (Allah), of which you have no (Divine) knowledge, do not obey them; to Me (Allah) is your (final) return, and I shall inform you of what you used to do.

**9.** And (as for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, We shall most surely cause them to enter (Paradise) among the righteous.

**10.** And among the people is he who says: 'We believe in Allah,' but when he is persecuted in (the Way of) Allah he thinks the persecution (at the hands) of people to be as the Punishment of Allah; and if there comes

Assistance from (Allah) your Lord, they would most certainly say: 'Surely we were with you. Is not Allah Most Knowing of what is in the chests of mankind?'

11. And most certainly Allah will Make evident those who are (true) believers and most certainly He will make evident the hypocrites.

12. And those who disbelieve say to those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers): 'Follow our path and we shall bear (the consequences of) your sins.' And never will they be the bearers of any of their misdeeds; most surely they are liars.

13. And most certainly they will carry their own burdens, and other burdens (of the people they misled, although it will not lessen the burden of the latter in any way) with their own burdens, and most certainly they will be questioned on the Day of Resurrection about what they used to invent (of falsehood).

### \*\*

14. And certainly We (Allah) sent Noah to his people, so he remained among them for a thousand years, less fifty. And the flood overtook them, while they were workers of iniquity (insisting in associating others in worship with Allah).

15. So We (Allah) delivered him and those (with him) in the Ship, and made it a Sign (and lesson) to the nations.

16. And (We sent) Abraham, when he said to his people: Worship Allah alone and adhere to His Commandments; this is best for you, if you did but know:

17. You only worship idols besides Allah, and you create a lie, surely those whom you worship besides Allah do not control for you any sustenance, therefore seek provision from Allah (alone), and worship Him alone, and be grateful to Him; to Him you shall (all) be returned (for Judgment).

18. And if you deny (Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah), then nations before you have denied (their Messengers), and nothing is incumbent on the Messenger except a plain delivering (of God's Message).

19. Have they not considered how Allah originates the creation then repeats it (like mankind and jinn will be raised back to life again for Judgment)? Surely that is easy for Allah.

**20.** Say: Travel in the earth and see how He began the creation, and thus, too, will Allah bring into being your second life; surely Allah is Able to do all things.

21. He punishes (justly) whom He wills and has Mercy on whom He wills (out of His Favor and Grace), and to Him you shall be (all) returned back (for Judgment).

22. And you will not cause failure (to Allah) in the earth nor in the heaven,

Part 20

and you have neither a protector (guardian, savior) nor helper (intercessor) besides Allah.

## \*\*

23. And (as for) those who disbelieve in the Signs of Allah and His Meeting, they have despaired of My Mercy, and these it is that will have a painful Torment.

**24.** So nothing was the answer of (Abraham's) people except that they said: Kill him (Abraham) or burn him. Then Allah saved him from the fire; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who believe.

**25.** And (Abraham) said: You have taken (for worship) idols besides Allah out of mutual love between yourselves in this world's life, then on the Day of Resurrection you will deny one another, and you will curse one another, and your abode will be the Fire (of Hell), and you shall not have any helpers (intercessors).

**26.** And Lot believed in him, and (Abraham) said: I am fleeing to (Allah) my Lord, surely He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**27.** And We (Allah) bestowed on him Isaac and Jacob, and reserved the Prophethood and the Scripture to remain in his offspring, and We gave him his reward in this world, and in the Hereafter he will most certainly be of the righteous.

**28.** And (mention) Lot when he said to his people: Indeed you commit such indecency (lewdness) which none of the nations have ever done before you;

**29.** Do you approach males (with lust) and commit robbery on the highway, and you commit evil deeds (polytheism, disbelief, atrocity, transgressions) in your assemblies? But nothing was the answer of his people except that they said: Bring on us Allah's Torment, if you are one of the truthful.

30. (Lot) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Help me against the corrupting people.

### **\***\*

**31.** And when Our (angelic) Messengers came to Abraham with the good news (of the birth of Isaac), they said: Surely we are going to destroy the people of this (Lot's) village, for its people are evildoers (polytheists, disbelievers, highway robbers, criminals, homosexuals, etc.).

**32.** He said: Surely in it is Lot. They said: We know well who is in it; we shall certainly save him and his family, except his wife; she will be of those who remain behind (to perish).

**33.** And when Our (angelic) Messengers came to Lot, he was grieved because of them, and he felt powerless (to protect) them; but they said: Fear not, nor grieve; surely we shall save you and your family, except your wife; she will be of those who remain behind (to perish).

**34.** Surely We (Allah) are bringing down upon the people of this village a scourge from the sky because they defiantly disobeyed.

35. And certainly We have left a clear Sign for a people who understand.

**36.** And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shu'aib, so he said: O my people! Worship Allah alone and await (your reward on) the Last Day (and take heed of it), and do not act corruptly in the land, making mischief.

**37.** But they denied him, so a severe earthquake overtook them, and their lifeless bodies lay in their very homes, one upon the other.

**38.** And (We destroyed the tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud, and from their dwellings (this) is apparent to you indeed; and Satan made their deeds fair-seeming to them, so he kept them back from the (right) Path, though they were endowed with intelligence and (many) skills.

**39.** And (We destroyed) Korah and Pharaoh and Haman; and certainly Moses came to them with clear Signs, but they behaved arrogantly in the land; yet they could not escape (Allah's Chastisement).

**40.** So each We (Allah) seized for his sin; of them were those on whom We sent down a violent storm (i.e., Lot's people), and of them were those whom the sudden blast overtook (Thamud and the people of Shuaib), and of them were those whom We made to be swallowed up by the earth (i.e., Korah), and of them were those whom We drowned (the people of Noah and Pharoah and his people); and it was not for Allah to be unjust to them, but they were unjust to their own selves.

**41.** The parable of those who take lords (protectors, guardians, saviors) besides Allah is as the parable of the spider that makes for itself a house; and most surely the frailest of houses is the spider's house, if only they knew.

**42.** Surely Allah knows whatever they call upon besides Him; and He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**43.** And (as for) these examples, We set them forth for the people, and none understand them except those who possess knowledge.

**44.** Allah created the heavens and the earth in truth; most surely there is a Sign in this for the believers.

### **\***\*

**45.** Recite that which has been revealed to you of the Scripture (the Qur'an) and perform the prayer perfectly; surely the prayer keeps (one) away from indecency (lewdness) and evil, and certainly the Remembrance of Allah is the Greatest (of all forms of worship and everything in life, and at deterring one from every evil deed), and Allah knows what you do.

**46.** And do not dispute with the followers of the (earlier) Scriptures (the Jews and Christians) unless it be in a way that is best, except those of them who act wrongly, and say: 'We believe in that which has been revealed to us and revealed to you, and our God and your God is One (i.e., Allah), and to Him (alone) do we submit.'

**47.** And thus We have sent down the Scripture (the Qur'an) to you. So those (who are firm in knowledge) whom We have given the Scripture before believe in it, and also of these (pagan Arabs) there are those (wise people) who believed in it, and none reject Our Verses except the disbelievers.

**48.** And never did you read any Scripture before it (the Qur'an), nor did you write one with your right hand, for then might those have doubted who follow falsehood.

**49.** Rather! It (this Qur'an), is clear Verses in the hearts of those who are granted (right) knowledge; and none reject Our Verses except the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**50.** And they say: Why are not miracles sent down upon him from his Lord (Allah)? Say: The miracles are only with Allah, and I am only a plain warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil).

**51.** Is it not enough for them that We have sent down to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Scripture (Qur'an) which is recited to them? Most surely there is Mercy in this and a Reminder for a people who believe.

# \*\*

**52.** Say: Allah is Sufficient as a Witness between me and you; He knows what is in the heavens and the earth. And (as for) those who believe in falsehood (i.e., false gods and idols) and disbelieve in Allah, it is they who are the losers.

**53.** And they ask you to hasten on the Torment; and had not a term been appointed, the Torment would certainly have come to them; and most certainly it will come to them all of a sudden while they do not perceive.

**54.** They ask you to hasten on the Torment, and most surely Hell encompasses the disbelievers;

**55.** On the Day when the Torment will cover them from above them, and from beneath their feet; and Allah will say: Taste what you used to do (of evil).

**56.** O My slaves (of mankind and jinn) who believe! Surely My earth is vast, therefore worship Me (Allah) alone (in it).

**57**. Every soul shall taste death, then to Allah you will (all) be returned (for Judgment).

**58.** And (as for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, We (Allah) shall certainly house them in high dwellings in Paradise beneath which rivers flow, abiding therein; how excellent is the reward of the workers (of good):

59. Those who are patient, and on their Lord (Allah alone) do they rely.

**60.** And how many a creature carries not its own sustenance. Allah provides for it and for yourselves; and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**61.** And if you ask them: Who created the heavens and the earth, and made the sun and the moon subservient (for you), they will certainly say: Allah (God). How are they then turned away (from following the Truth)?

**62.** Allah (God) makes abundant the means of subsistence for whom He wills of His subjects (of mankind and jinn), and straitens them for whom (He wills), surely Allah has complete Knowledge of all things.

**63.** And if you ask them Who is it that sends down water from the sky, then gives life to the earth by it, after its death; they will certainly say: 'Allah (God).' Say: 'All praise be to Allah.' But most of them do not understand.

# \*\*

**64.** And this life of the world is nothing but a passing delight and a play; and as for the next home of the Hereafter, that most surely is the (eternal) life - if only they knew!

**65.** So when they ride in the ships (and find themselves in danger) they call upon Allah (alone), being sincere to Him in worship (in prayer and supplication), but when He brings them safe to the land, at once they associate others with Him;

**66.** Becoming ungrateful for what We (Allah) have given them, so let them enjoy (for a while); but they will soon come to know (the result of this behavior).

**67.** Have they not seen that We have made (Makkah) a safe sanctuary, while the people are snatched away (i.e., killed and taken captive) from all around them? Will they still believe in falsehood (the false gods and idols), and disbelieve in the Favor of Allah (i.e., Islamic Monotheism)?

**68.** And who is more unjust than one who invents a lie against Allah, or denies the Truth when it comes to him? Is not Hell the (fitting) home for the disbelievers?

**69.** And (as for) those who strive hard in Us (Our Cause), We shall most certainly guide them to Our Ways (of peace and salvation); and Allah (God) is most surely with the doers of good.

Part 21



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Alif Laam Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. The Byzantines (Romans) have been overcome.

**3.** In the nearer (and lowest) land (Palestine, Syria, and Jordan), and they (the Romans who were followers of the earlier Scriptures) after their defeat, they shall overcome (the Persians, who were Zoroastrians at that time),

**4.** Within a few years, with Allah is the Command before and after; and on that day the believers will rejoice,

**5.** In the Victory of Allah; He gives victory to whom He wills; and He is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful;

**6.** (This is) Allah's Promise! Allah does not fail in His Promise, but most people do not know.

7. They (the deniers of the Truth) know what is apparent of this world's life, but of the Hereafter they are heedless.

**8.** Do they not reflect within themselves? Allah did not create the heavens and the earth and what is between them except in truth, and (for) an appointed term. And most surely most of the people are deniers of the Meeting of their (True) Lord (Allah).

**9.** Have they not traveled in the earth, and seen how was the end of those before them? They were stronger than them in power, and cultivated the earth and built on it more than they built, and there came to them their Messengers with clear Proofs. Surely, Allah was not unjust to them, but they were unjust to their own selves (by transgressing the rights of their Creator).

**10.** Then evil was the end of those who did evil (the polytheists, disbelievers, atheists), because they denied the Revelations of Allah and made mockery of them.

**\***\*

**11.** Allah originates the creation then He will repeat it (i.e., raise it to life again), then to Him you shall (all) be returned (for Judgment).

**12.** And the Day when the Last Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) comes, the unbelievers will be in despair.

**13.** And they will not have any intercessors from among their (false) gods they have made equal with Allah, and they will be deniers of their associate-gods.

**14.** And the Day when the Last Hour (the Day of Resurrection) comes, that Day they will be separated one from the other.

**15.** Then as to those who believed and did righteous deeds, they will be made happy in a Garden of Delight.

**16.** And as for those who disbelieved and denied Our Signs and the Meeting of the Hereafter, these will be brought forth to the Torment.

**17.** So Glorify Allah with praise when you enter the evening and when you enter the morning.

**18.** And to Him (Allah) belongs all the praise in the heavens and the earth, and (glorify Him with praise) at nightfall, and when you are at midday.

**19.** He brings forth the living from the dead, and brings forth the dead from the living, and gives life to the earth after its death, and thus you shall be brought forth.

# **\***\*

**20.** And among Allah's Signs is that He created you from dust, then at once you are human beings, dispersing throughout the land.

**21.** And among His Signs is that He created wives for you from yourselves that you may find rest in them, and He placed between you affection and mercy; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who reflect.

**22.** And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues (languages) and colors; most surely there are Signs in this for the those with knowledge.

**23.** And among His Signs is your sleeping and your seeking of His bounty by night and (by) day; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who listen.

**24.** And among His Signs is that He shows you lightning for fear and for hope, and sends down water from the clouds, then gives life therewith to the earth after its death; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who understand.

**25.** And among His Signs is that the sky and the earth subsist by His Command, then when He calls you with a (single) call from out of the earth, at once you come forth.

**26.** And to Him (Allah alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth; all are obedient to Him.

**27.** And He it is Who originates creation, then He will repeat it (i.e., raise it to life again for Judgment), and it is easy for Him; and His are the Most Exalted Attributes in the heavens and the earth, and He (Allah) is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

#### \*\*

**28.** He sets forth to you a parable relating to yourselves: Have you among those whom your right hands possess (through rightful legal ways) any partners in what We have given you for sustenance, so that you are equal therein; you fear them (that they share in your wealth) as you fear your peers (taking share in your wealth and inheritance)? Thus does Allah make the Signs distinct for a people who understand.

**29.** But those who work iniquity (who associate others with Allah in worship) merely follow their low desires without any (Divine) knowledge; so who will guide him whom Allah has left astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin)? And for such there will be no helpers (intercessors).

**30.** So direct your face toward the upright religion - the natural disposition which Allah has placed in (all) people; there is no altering of Allah's creation; that is the right religion (Islam), but most people do not know.

**31.** (Adhere to it) turning to Allah (frequently in repentance and obedience), and be careful of (your duty to) Him, and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and do not be of the polytheists.

**32.** Of those who divided their religion and became sects, every sect rejoicing in what they have with them; (all of them will be in the Hellfire except those who follow the Truth.)

**33.** And when harm afflicts people, they call upon their (True) Lord (Allah), turning to Him (frequently in repentance and obedience), then when He makes them taste of Mercy from Him, at once some of them begin to associate (others) with their (True) Lord (Allah),

**34.** So as to be ungrateful for what We (Allah) have given them; but enjoy yourselves (for a while), for you shall soon come to know (the result of your actions).

**35.** Or, have We sent down upon them an authority so that it speaks of that which they associate with Allah?

**36.** And when We (Allah) make people taste of Mercy, they rejoice in it, and if some bad event befalls them for what their hands have sent forth (of sins), immediately they are in despair.

**37.** Do they not see that Allah makes ample provision for whom He wills and straitens (it for whom He wills)? Most surely there are Signs in this for a people who believe.

**38.** So give the close relative (and the neighbor) his due, and to the needy and the (stranded) traveler; this is best for those who desire the Countenance of Allah, and these are the successful.

**39.** And whatever you may give out as usury (interest) so that it may increase through (other) people's wealth, will bring you no increase with Allah; but whatever you give in charity, desiring the Countenance of Allah - it is these who will get a recompense multiplied.

**40.** Allah is He Who created you, then gave you sustenance, then He causes you to die, then brings you to life (again to be Judged). Is there any of your associate-gods who do anything of it? Glory be to Him, and exalted be He (Allah) above what they associate (with Him as partners).

#### **\***\*

**41.** Corruption has appeared in the land and at sea for what the hands of people have earned (of sin), that He may make them taste a part of that which they have done, so that they may return (to what is good and correct).

**42.** Say: Travel in the land, then see how was the end of those before (you); most of them were polytheists.

**43.** So set your face toward the right religion (of Islam) before there comes from Allah a Day which cannot be averted; on that Day they will become separated.

**44.** Whoever disbelieves (in the Oneness of Allah), he will be responsible for his disbelief, and whoever does (what is) right (and just); then it these who prepare (good) for themselves.

**45.** That He (Allah) may reward those who believe and do righteous deeds out of His Bounty; surely He does not like the disbelievers.

**46.** And among Allah's Signs is that He sends forth the winds bearing good tidings, and that He may make you taste of His Mercy, and that the ships may sail by His Command, and that you may seek of His bounty, and that you may be grateful.

**47.** And certainly We sent before you (O Prophet Muhammad) Messengers to their people, so they came to them with clear Proofs, then We (Allah) took retribution from those who were unbelievers, and helping the believers is ever incumbent on Us (Allah).

**48.** Allah is He Who sends forth the winds so they raise a cloud, then He spreads it forth in the sky as He wills, and He breaks it up so that you see the rain coming forth from inside it; then when He causes it to fall upon whom He wills of His subjects, immediately they are joyful.

**49.** Though they were before this, just before it was sent down upon them, in sure despair.

**50.** Look then at the effects of Allah's Mercy, how He gives life to the earth after its death, most surely He will raise the dead to life; and He is Able to do all things.

**51.** And if We (Allah) send a wind and they see (their crops) turn yellow, they would certainly become thereafter ungrateful (unbelievers).

**52.** For surely you cannot make the dead to hear, and you cannot make the deaf hear the call, when they show their backs, turning away.

**53.** Nor can you guide the blind out of their error. You cannot make anyone to hear except those who believe in Our Verses, and thus submit themselves to Allah (in Islam).

### \*\*

**54.** Allah is He Who created you from a state of weakness, then He gave strength after weakness, then after strength gave you weakness and white hair; He creates what He wills, and He is the All-Knowing, the Powerful.

**55.** And on the Day when the Last Hour (the Day of Resurrection) will come, the unbelievers will swear (that) they did not stay but an hour; thus are they ever turned away (from the Truth).

**56.** Those who are given (right) Knowledge and Faith will say: Certainly you have stayed according to the Decree of Allah til the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment), so this is the Day of Resurrection, but you did not know.

**57.** So on that Day their excuse will not benefit those who did iniquity (by associating partners in worship with Allah, and by denying the Day of Resurrection and Judgment), nor will they be allowed to appease (Allah).

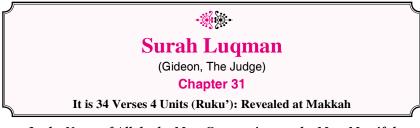
**58.** And certainly We have set forth for the people every kind of example in the Qur'an; but if you (O Prophet Muhammad) bring them any Sign, those who disbelieve (in the Truth) would certainly say: 'You (believers) are but making false claims.'

**59.** Thus does Allah set a seal on the hearts of those who do not (seek to) know (Truth from fallacy).

**60.** Therefore be patient; surely the Promise of Allah is true and let not those who have no certainty (in the Hereafter) hold you in light estimation (so as to make you impatient and depart from your stance).

**\***\*

Part 21



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. These are Verses of the Scripture (the Qur'an), full of Wisdom.

3. A Guidance and a Mercy for the doers of good,

**4.** Those who perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and they are certain of the Hereafter.

**5.** These are on Guidance from their Lord (Allah), and it is these who are the successful ones.

6. And of the people there is he who purchases idle talk (and prefers such theatrics, singing, dancing, chanting, or frivolous tales to the Divine Guidance that has been sent down), that he may mislead (himself and others) from Allah's Path without knowledge, and take it (God's Way) by way of mockery; these it is that shall have a humiliating Torment.

**7.** And when Our Verses (of the Qur'an) are recited to him, he turns away in arrogance, as if he heard them not, as though there were a heaviness in his ears, therefore announce to him a painful Torment.

**8.** (As for) those who believe and do righteous deeds, they will surely have Gardens of Bliss,

**9.** Abiding therein forever; the Promise of Allah; (a) true (Promise); and He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**10.** (Allah) created the heavens without pillars as you see them, and placed mountains upon the earth lest it should shake with you, and He spread therein animals of every kind; and We send down water from the clouds, then cause to grow therein (vegetation) of every goodly kind.

**11.** This is Allah's creation, but show Me what those (whom you worship) besides Him have created. No, but the workers of iniquity (who associates others with Allah) are in manifest error.

12. And certainly We gave Wisdom to Luqman, saying: Be grateful to Allah. And whoever is grateful, he is only grateful for (the benefit of) his own self; and whoever denies (His Favor), then surely Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

**13.** And (remember) when Luqman said to his son (Abimelech) while he was advising him: O my son! Do not associate anything with Allah; most surely to ascribe partners (to Allah) is a gross injustice (and an immense wrong),

**14.** And We (Allah) have enjoined upon man (to honor, be dutiful and kind, and to care for) his parents - his mother carried him in weakness upon weakness and his weaning is in two years: Be grateful to Me and to your parents; to Me (Allah) is the final destination.

**15.** Yet if they strive with you to make you ascribe to Allah as partner that of which you have no (Divine) knowledge, do not obey them, but keep good company with them in this world, and follow the way of him who turns to Me (frequently in repentance and obedience), then to Me (Allah) is your (final) return, and I will inform you of what you used to do.

**16.** O my son! Surely if it is the very weight of the grain of a mustard seed, even though it is within a rock, or (high above) in the sky or (deep down) in the earth, Allah will bring it forth; surely Allah is the Knower of subtleties, All-Aware;

**17.** O my son! Perform the prayer perfectly and enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong, and bear patiently that which befalls you; surely for this (patience) is among the (necessary and) important affairs (prescribed by Allah);

**18.** And do not turn your face away from people in pride, nor walk arrogantly upon the earth; surely Allah likes not everyone self-conceited, boaster.

**19.** And be moderate (and show no insolence) in your walking, and lower your voice; surely the most detestable of voices is the braying of the donkeys.

## \*\*

**20.** Do you not see that Allah has made what is in the heavens and what is in the earth subservient to you, and completed and lavished upon you His favors outwardly and inwardly? And among the people is he who disputes about Allah though having no knowledge, nor Guidance, nor an enlightening Scripture.

**21.** And when it is said to them: Follow what Allah has sent down, they say: Rather we follow that on which we found our fathers. Even though Satan calls them to the Torment of the burning Fire (of Hell)!

**22.** And whoever submits himself wholly to Allah and is a good-doer, has indeed grasped the firmest and most trustworthy handhold; and to Allah rests the end and decision of all matters.

23. And whoever disbelieves (in the Oneness of Allah), let not their disbelief grieve you; to Us (Allah) is their (final) return, then We shall inform them of what

they have done. Surely Allah is All-Knowing of what is in the chests (of mankind).

**24.** We let them (the polytheists and the disbelivers) enjoy for a little while, then We shall drive them to a severe Torment.

**25.** And if you ask them who created the heavens and the earth, they will certainly say: Allah. Say: (All) praise is due to Allah; but most of them do not know.

**26.** To Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth; surely Allah is the Self-Sufficient, the Praiseworthy.

27. And were every tree that is in the earth (made into) pens, and the sea (to supply them with ink), with seven more seas to add to it, the Words of Allah would not be exhausted; for surely Allah is All-Mighty, Truly Wise.

**28.** Your creation and your raising up (from the dead) are only as (effortless to Allah as the creation and the raising up of) a single person. Surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

**29.** Do you not see that Allah causes the night to enter into the day, and He causes the day to enter into the night, and He has made the sun and the moon subservient to you; each pursues its course til an appointed time; and that Allah is All-Aware of what you do?

**30.** This is because Allah, He is the Truth, and that which they call upon besides Him is falsehood, and that Allah is the Most High, the Most Great.

# \*\*

**31.** Do you not see that the ships sail through the sea by Allah's favor that He may show you of His Signs? Most surely there are Signs in this for every patient, grateful one.

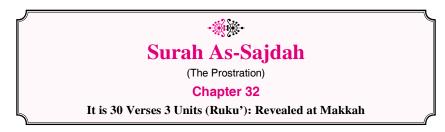
**32.** And when a wave covers them, like mountains, they call upon Allah (alone), being sincere to Him in worship, but when He brings them safe to the land, some of them remain in the middle (between belief and disbelief); and none rejects Our Signs except every traitor, ungrateful one (disbeliever).

**33**. O people! Guard against (the Chastisement of Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) and fear a Day when no father can benefit anything for his son, nor son benefit anything for his father; surely the Promise of Allah is (always) true, therefore let not this world's life deceive you, nor let the chief deceiver (Satan) deceive you about Allah.

**34.** Surely Allah (alone) is He with Whom is the Knowledge of the Last Hour (the Day of Resurrection), and He sends down the rain, and He (alone) knows what is in the wombs; and no one knows what he will earn tomorrow; and no one knows in what land he will die. Surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware.



Part 21



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Alif Laam Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** The Revelation of the Scripture (the Qur'an), there is no doubt in it, is from (Allah) the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**3.** Or do they say: He (the Prophet Muhammad) has invented it (the Qur'an)? Rather! It is the Truth from (Allah) your Lord, that you may warn a people to whom no warner has come before you, that they may be (rightly) guided.

**4.** Allah (alone) is He Who created the heavens and the earth and what is between them in six Days, then He firmly established Himself over the Throne; you have not besides Him any lord (protector, guardian, savior, redeemer) or any intercessor; will you not then remember?

5. He rules and regulates (every) affair (of His creation) from the heavens to the earth (with Perfection and Wisdom); then every affair ascends to Him in a Day the measure of which is a thousand years of what you count.

**6.** That is (Allah) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful,

**7.** Who perfected everything that He has created, and He began the creation of man from clay.

8. Then He made his offspring out of an extract of despised fluid.

**9.** Then He made him complete, and (ordered the Angels to) breath into him his soul (created) by Him, and made for you hearing and eyes and hearts; little is it that you give thanks.

**10.** And they say: When we have become lost in the earth, shall we then certainly be re-created in a new creation? Rather! They are disbelievers in the Meeting of their (True) Lord (Allah).

**11.** Say: The Angel of death who is set over you, will cause you to die, then to (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) you shall be (all) returned (for Judgment).

## \*\*

**12.** And if you could only see when the wicked will hang down their heads before (Allah) their (True) Lord (saying): (O Allah) our Lord! We have seen and we have heard, therefore send us back (to the world), we will do good (and follow the Messenger); surely (now) we are certain (in Faith).

**13.** And if We had willed, We would certainly have given to every person his Guidance, but the Word (which had gone forth) from Allah took effect (for the evildoers): That I will certainly fill Hell with jinn and mankind all together (who disbelieve in Me, My Messengers, and the Last Day).

**14.** So taste (the Torment of the Fire) because of your forgetting the Meeting of this Day of yours; (and) surely, We too will forget you (i.e., abandon you in the Fire); and taste the abiding Torment for what you used to do (of evil deeds).

**15.** Only those who believe in Our Verses, when they are reminded of them, fall down prostrate and glorify their (true) Lord (Allah) with praise, and they are not arrogant **1**.

**16.** Their sides draw away from (their) beds (at night to pray), they call upon their (True) Lord (Allah) in (love), fear, and hope, and they spend (in charity) out of what We have given them.

**17.** So no one can imagine what (joy and blissful delight in Paradise) has been kept hidden for them, that which will delight (and comfort) the eyes; a reward for what they used to do (of good).

**18.** Is the one who is a believer like the one who is defiantly disobedient? They are not equal.

**19.** As for those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, the Gardens are their abiding-place; as a welcome (from Him) for what they used to do (of righteousness).

**20.** And as for those who defiantly disobey (Allah and His Messengers), their Home of the Hereafter is the Fire; whenever they desire to go forth from it they will be brought back in, and it will be said to them: Taste you the Torment of the Hellfire which you used to deny.

**21.** And most certainly We shall make them taste of the nearer torment (in the world) before the greater Torment (in the Hereafter) so that they may (repent and) return (to Allah).

**22.** And who is more unjust than he who is reminded of the Verses of his (True) Lord (Allah) then turns away from them? Surely We (Allah) will exact retribution on the unbelievers (the deniers of the Truth of Islam).

## \*\*

**23.** And certainly We gave the Scripture (the Torah) to Moses, so be not in doubt about the receiving of him (i.e., meeting Moses in the night of your ascent), and We made it (the Torah) a Guide for the children of Israel.

**24.** And We made of them (the children of Israel) leaders who guided by Our Command, when they were patient, and they were certain in Our Revelations.

**25.** Surely (Allah) your Lord will judge between people on the Day of Resurrection about all that they used to differ.

**26.** Does it not teach them a lesson, how many of the (disbelieving) generations We (Allah) have destroyed before them? (People) in whose dwelling places they (themselves now) walk about? Most surely there are Signs in this; will they not then listen (and take heed)?

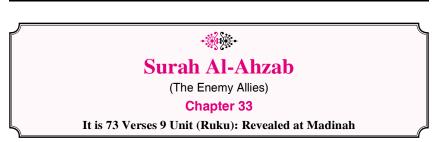
**27.** Do they not see that We (Allah) drive the water to a land having no vegetation, then We bring forth thereby crops of which their cattle and they themselves eat; will they not then see (the Truth of Resurrection and Judgment)?

28. And they say: When will this Judgment take place, if you are truthful?

**29.** Say: On the Day of Judgment, no benefit will it be to those who disbelieve if they (then) believe, nor will they be granted respite.

30. Therefore turn away from them and wait; surely they too are waiting.

# \*\*



Part 21

In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. O** Prophet (Muhammad)! Be steadfast in adhering to the Commandments of Allah (God) and defer not to (the whims of) the disbelievers and the hypocrites; surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise;

**2.** And follow what is Revealed to you from (Allah) your Lord; surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do;

**3.** And rely on Allah (alone); and Allah is Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs (for those who trust in Him as they should - by taking the necessary action in their matters and being content and pleased in what Allah has ultimately decreed for them).

**4.** Allah has not made for any man two hearts within him; nor has He made your wives whose backs you liken to the backs of your mothers as your (real) mothers, nor has He made your adopted sons your (real) sons. That is (merely) your saying by your mouths; but Allah speaks the Truth, and He guides to the (right) Way.

5. Call them (your adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers; this is more just with Allah; but if you do not know their fathers then (call them) your brothers in faith and your friends; and there is no sin on you concerning that in which you made a mistake unintentionally, but (concerning) that which your hearts do purposely (that is what will amount to a sin for you), and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

6. The Prophet has a greater claim on the believers than their own selves, and his wives are (like) their mothers; and those who are closely related (in lineage and blood) have better claim to inheritance one from the other, than (other) believers and those who have migrated (for the Sake of Allah), except that you do some good (through a bequest) to your close friends; this is written in the Book (the Preserved Tablet).

**7.** And (mention) when We (Allah) took a Covenant from the Prophets and from you (O Prophet Muhammad), and from Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus the son of Mary, and We took from them a strong Covenant.

**8.** That (Allah) may ask the truthful (Allah's Messengers) about their truth (i.e., the conveyance of Allah's Messages), and He has prepared for the disbelievers a painful Torment.

### \*\*

**9.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Remember the Favor of Allah to you when there came down upon you armies, so We sent against them a strong wind and armies (of Angels), that you did not see, and Allah is Ever Seeing of what you do.

**10.** (Remember) when they came at you from above you and from below you, and when the eyes shifted (in fear), and the hearts rose up to the throats, and you began to think diverse thoughts of Allah.

**11.** There the believers were tried, and they were shaken with a severe shaking.

**12.** And (remember) when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts was a disease (those whose faith was weak) began to say: Allah and His Messenger promised us nothing except delusion.

**13.** And when a party of them said: O people of Yathrib (Madinah)! There is no place to stand for you (here), therefore go back; and a party of them sought permission from the Prophet, saying. Surely our houses are exposed; and they were not exposed; they only desired to flee away.

**14.** And if an entry were made upon them from the surrounding regions of it (the city), and they were asked (by the enemy) to commit apostasy, they (the hypocrites) would certainly have done so with little hesitation.

**15.** And certainly they had made a covenant with Allah (God) before, (that) they would not turn (their) backs; and Allah's Covenant must be answered for.

**16.** Say: Fleeing will not benefit you; if you flee from death or from killing, and then you will not be given enjoyment (of this temporary life) except a little.

**17.** Say: Who is it that can withhold you from Allah (God) if He intends to do you Harm, or He intends to show you Mercy? And they will not find for themselves besides Allah any protector (deliverer) or helper.

**18.** Allah indeed knows those among you who hinder others (from fighting in the Way of Allah), and those who say to their brethren: Come to us; and they come not to the fight except a few,

**19.** Being niggardly to you; but when fear comes, you will see them looking to you, their eyes rolling like one swooning because of the thought of death; but when the fear is gone they smite you with sharp tongues, being niggardly

of the good things. These have not believed, therefore Allah has made their (supposedly good) deeds worthless. And this is easy for Allah.

**20.** They think the enemy allies have not yet gone, and if the allies should come (again) they would wish they were in the deserts (wandering) among the bedouins, asking for news about you, and if they were among you they would not fight except a little.

\*\*

**21.** Certainly in the Messenger of Allah (Muhammad) you have an excellent example to follow for him who hopes in (the Meeting with) Allah and the Last Day, and remembers Allah much.

**22.** And when the believers saw the enemy allies, they said: This is what Allah (God) and His Messenger promised us, and Allah and His Messenger spoke the Truth; and it only increased them in Faith and submission.

**23.** Of the believers are men who are true to the Covenant which they made with Allah (God); of them is he who fulfilled his vow (to the death), and of them is he who (still) waits, and they have not changed in the least.

**24.** That Allah (God) may reward the truthful for their truth, and chastise the hypocrites if He wills or turn to them (mercifully); for surely Allah is Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**25.** And Allah turned back the disbelievers in their rage; they did not obtain any advantage, and Allah sufficed the believers in fighting; and Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

**26.** And He drove down those from the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews) who backed them (the pagan Arabs) from their fortresses, and He cast panic into their hearts; some you killed, and another party you took captive.

**27.** And He made you heirs to their land and their homes and their wealth, and (to) a land which you have not yet set foot on (in subsequent conquests), and Allah is Able to do all things.

### \*\*

**28.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Say to your wives: If you desire this world's life and its adornment, then come, I will give you a handsome provision, and allow you to depart a goodly departing

**29.** But if you desire Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad) and the (good) Home of the Hereafter, then surely Allah has prepared for the doers of good among you a Great Reward.

**30.** O wives of the Prophet! Whoever of you commits manifest indecency (lewdness), the suffering will be doubled for her (in the Hereafter); and this is easy for Allah.

**31.** And whoever of you is obedient to Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) and does (what is) right (and just), We shall give her a double reward, and We have prepared for her an honorable sustenance (in Paradise).

**32.** O wives of the Prophet! You are not like any other of the women (as you are a living example to others); if you would guard against evil, then be not soft in speech, lest he in whose heart is a disease (temptation, lust) be moved with desire, but speak a good word.

**33.** And stay in your houses and do not display your finery (beauty, the shape of your body - when leaving the house) as they used to display them in the old days of (pagan) ignorance; (rather, observe the dress code and your modesty), and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times), and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries), and obey Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad). Allah only desires to keep all uncleanliness (harm, evil, sin) from you, O members of the family (of the Prophet), and to purify you a (thorough) purifying.

**34.** And remember what is recited in your houses of the Verses of Allah (God) and the Wisdom; surely Allah is Knower of subtleties, All-Aware.

### \*\*

**35.** Surely the men who submit (to God) and the women who submit, and the believing men and the believing women, and the obedient men and the obedient women, and the truthful men and the truthful women, and the patient women and the humble men (in reverence to Allah) and the humble women, and the alms giving men and the alms-giving women, and the fasting men and the fasting women, and the men who guard their chastity (from illegal sexual acts and avoid exposing their private parts, that is from navel to knees) and the women who guard (their chastity from illegal sexual acts and avoid exposing their private parts, that is she who does not expose her beauty and the shape of her body when going out, but observes her modesty and respectably dresses in hijab, who does not dress or behave in a sexually provocative way), and the men who remember Allah (God) much and the women who remember; Allah has prepared for them Forgiveness and a Great Reward (Paradise).

**36.** And it is not for a believing man or a believing woman that they should have any option in their decision when Allah and His Messenger have decided a matter; and whoever disobeys Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), he surely strays a manifest straying.

**37.** And (remember O Prophet Muhammad) when you said to him (Zayd bin Harithah) on whom Allah has favored (by guiding him to Islam) and to whom you have done a favor (by manumitting him): Keep your wife to yourself and be careful of (your duty to) Allah; and you concealed in yourself what Allah (God) would bring to light, and you did fear the people, whereas Allah had a greater right that you should fear Him. But when Zayd had fulfilled his intention of divorcing her, We gave her to you as a wife, so that there may be no difficulty for the believers concerning the wives of their adopted sons, when they themselves have fulfilled their own intentions of divorcing them; and Allah's Command is ever fulfilled.

**38.** There is no blame on the Prophet for doing that which Allah (God) has ordained for him; such has been the Way of Allah to those who have gone before; and the Command of Allah is a Decree that is always absolute and certain.

**39.** Those who deliver the Messages of Allah (God) and fear Him, and do not fear anyone except Allah; and Allah is Sufficient as a Reckoner.

**40.** Muhammad is not the father of any of your men, but he is the Messenger of Allah and the Last of the Prophets; and Allah has complete Knowledge of all things.

### \*\*

**41.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Remember Allah with much remembrance.

**42.** And glorify Him morning and evening.

**43.** He it is Who bestows His blessings on you, and His Angels (beseech Him to do so), that He may bring you forth out of utter darknesses into the light; and He is Ever Merciful to the believers.

**44.** Their salutation on the Day that they meet Him shall be: 'Peace,' and He (Allah) has prepared for them an Honorable Reward (of Paradise).

**45.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Surely We have sent you as a witness, and as a bearer of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and as a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil),

**46.** And as one inviting to Allah by His Permission, and as a beacon of light (of Guidance).

**47.** And give the believers the good news that they will have a great Bounty from Allah (God).

**48.** And defer not to (the whims of) the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and disregard their annoying talk, and rely on Allah (alone); for Allah is Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs.

**49.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you marry believing women then divorce them before you have touched them (i.e., had sexual intercourse), then there is no waiting period that you should count; so give them a gift, and set them free in a handsome manner.

**50.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Surely We have made lawful to you your wives whom you have given their dowries, and those whom your right hand possess (through rightful legal ways) from what Allah has given to you, and the daughters of your paternal uncles and the daughters of your paternal aunts, and the daughters of your maternal uncles and the daughters of your maternal aunts who migrated with you; and a believing woman if she offers herself to the Prophet, if the Prophet desires to marry her - a privilege especially for you, not for (the rest of) the believers; We know what We have ordained for them concerning their wives and those whom their right hands possess (through rightful legal ways), in order that no blame may fall on you; and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**51.** You may postpone (the turn of) whom you will of them (your wives), and you may receive whom you will, and whom you desire of those whom you have set aside (her turn temporarily); no blame is on you (to receive her again); this is most proper, so that they may be comforted and not grieve, and that all of them should be pleased with what you give them, and Allah knows what is in your hearts; and Allah is All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.

**52.** It is not lawful to you (O Prophet Muhammad) to take (any additional) women beyond this degree, nor that you replace them (with any other women) though their beauty be pleasing to you, except what your right hand possesses, and Allah is Ever Watchful over all things.

#### \*\*

**53.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not enter the houses of the Prophet unless permission is given to you for a meal, not waiting for its cooking to be finished; but when you are invited, enter, and when you have eaten, then disperse; not seeking to listen to talk; surely such (behavior) annoys the Prophet, but he feels shy of (asking) you (to go), but Allah is not shy of (informing you of) the Truth. And when you ask (his wives) for anything you want, ask them from behind a hijaab (a screen); this is purer for your hearts and (for) their hearts; and it is not (right) for you that you should annoy the Messenger of Allah, nor that you should ever marry his wives after him; surely this to Allah would be an enormity.

**54.** Whether you reveal a thing, or keep it hidden, surely Allah has full Knowledge of all things.

**55.** There is no sin on them (if they do not veil i.e., wear hijaab) before their fathers (or their paternal uncles or maternal uncles), or their sons, or their brothers, or their brother's sons, or their sister's sons, or their own women, or what their right hands possess (through rightful legal ways); and be careful of (your duty to) Allah; surely Allah is ever a Witness of all things.

**56.** Surely Allah (God) bestows His Divine Blessings (of praise, grace, and mercy) upon the Prophet (Muhammad) and His Angels (also beseech Him to do so). O believers! Ask (Allah) to bestow His Divine Blessings on him, and salute him with a (worthy) salutation.

**57.** Surely (as for) those who speak evil things of Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), Allah has cursed them in this world and in the Hereafter, and He has prepared for them a humiliating Torment.

**58.** And those who speak evil things of the believing men and believing women without their having earned (it), they have certainly taken upon themselves slander and a manifest sin.

\*\*

**59.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Say to your wives and your daughters and the women of the believers that they draw their cloaks close round them; this will be more proper, that they may be known (as chaste believing women), and not to be harassed; and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**60.** If the hypocrites and those (lewd people) in whose hearts is a disease and those who spread false rumors and thus cause disturbances (and corruption) in the city (of the Prophet) do not desist, We shall most certainly give you authority over them, then they will not be your neighbors in it except for a short while;

**61.** Accursed wherever they are found, they will be seized and killed one and all (for their corruption).

**62.** (Such has been) the Way of Allah to those who have gone before; and you shall not find any change in the Way of Allah.

**63.** People ask you about the Last Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment), say: Its knowledge is only with Allah, and what will make you know that the Last Hour may be near.

**64.** Surely Allah (God) has cursed the disbelievers and has prepared for them a burning Fire,

**65.** To abide therein forever; they will not find any protector (deliverer, savior) nor helper (intercessor).

66. On the Day when their faces shall be turned over in the Fire, they will say: O would that we had obeyed Allah (God) and obeyed the Messenger (Muhammad)!

**67.** And they will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Surely we obeyed our leaders and our great men, so they led us astray from the (right) Way;

**68.** (O Allah) our Lord! Give them a double suffering and curse them with a great Curse.

\*\*

**69.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be not like those who slandered Moses, but Allah cleared him of what they said, and he was of great honor in the Sight of Allah.

**70.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Uphold your duty to Allah (by obeying Him and abstaining from His prohibitions), and speak the word that is right, true, and just,

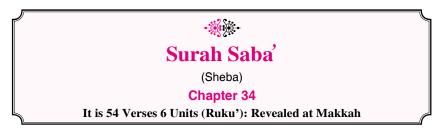
**71.** He will direct you to do righteous good deeds (and accept them from you), and will forgive you your sins; and whoever obeys Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad) has indeed achieved a great Achievement (i.e., will be saved from the Hellfire and admitted to Paradise).

**72.** Surely We did offer the Trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they refused to bear it, because they were afraid of its consequences. But man undertook it; surely he is most unjust (to himself), most ignorant (of its end result);

**73.** So that Allah (God) will chastise the hypocrite men and women and the men and women who associate others with Him, and that Allah may accept the repentance of the believing men and believing women, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

\*\*

Part 22



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** All praise is due to Allah (alone), to whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and to Him (alone) is due also (all) praise in the Hereafter; and He is the All-Wise, the All-Aware.

**2.** He knows that which goes down into the earth and that which comes out of it, and that which comes down from the heaven and that which goes up to it; and He (Allah) is the Most Merciful, the Most Forgiving.

**3.** And those who disbelieve (in the Truth) say: The Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) shall not come upon us. Say: Yes! By (Allah) my Lord, it will certainly come upon you; (He, Allah, is) the Knower of the unseen, not even the weight of an atom (or a small ant) or less than that or greater escapes from His Knowledge in the heavens or in the earth, but (all) is in a clear Register.

**4.** That He may reward those who believe and do righteous deeds; these it is for whom is Forgiveness and an honorable sustenance (in Paradise).

**5.** And (as for) those who strive hard in opposing (Allah's) Verses, (seeking) to cause failure, for them is a painful Torment of an evil kind.

**6.** And those to whom the knowledge has been given see clearly that (this Qur'an) which has been revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) from (Allah) your Lord, that it is the Truth, and it guides to the Path of (Allah) the All-Mighty, the Praiseworthy.

**7.** And those who disbelieve (in the Truth) say: Shall we point out to you a man (i.e., Muhammad) who informs you that when you are scattered into dust the utmost scattering, you shall then be most surely (raised) in a new creation (i.e., resurrected for Judgment)?

8. He has invented a lie against Allah or there is madness in him. Rather! Those who do not believe in the Hereafter are in suffering and in great error.

**9.** Do they not then consider what is before them and what is behind them of the sky and the earth? If We will, We can make the earth swallow them, or cause a piece of the sky to fall upon them; most surely there is a Sign in this for every sincere person who turns (to Allah) in repentance (and obedience).

\*\* 328 **10.** And certainly We (Allah) bestowed bounty on David from Us (saying): O you mountains and birds, echo (Allah's) praise with him. And We made the iron malleable for him,

**11.** Saying: Make perfect (coats of mail), and measure the links (thereof) and (all of you, O believers) work righteousness; surely I am Ever Seeing of what you do.

**12.** And (We made) the wind (subservient) to Solomon, its morning stride was a month's journey and its evening stride was a month's, and We made a spring of molten copper to flow for him, and of the jinn there were those who worked before him by the Command of his Lord (Allah); and whoever turned away from Our Command from among them, We shall make him taste of the Torment of the Blazing Fire.

**13.** They worked for him what he desired, of fortresses and images, and basins (as large) as reservoirs and cooking pots fixed in their places. Give thanks, O family of David! For (very) few of My subjects (of mankind and jinn) are grateful.

**14.** And when We decreed death for him (Solomon), nothing informed them of his death except a termite that kept eating away at his stick; so when he fell down, the jinn came to know plainly that if they had known the unseen, they would not have stayed in the humiliating suffering (of servitude).

**15.** Certainly there was a Sign for Sheba in their homeland; two gardens on the right and on the left. (They were told): Eat of the provisions of your Lord (Allah) and give thanks to Him; a good land and a Forgiving Lord.

**16.** But they turned away (from Allah), so We sent against them the flood (released) from the dams, and in place of their two gardens We gave to them two gardens yielding bitter fruit and (growing) tamarisk and a few lote trees.

**17.** (By) this We recompensed them because they disbelieved (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day); and We do not punish any except the ungrateful (disbelievers).

**18.** And (before their downfall) We had placed between them and the villages which We had blessed (many) villages within sight of one another, and thus We had made traveling easy (for them, saying): Travel through them by night or by day, secure.

**19.** But they said: (O Allah) our Lord! Make the stage between our journeys longer; and they were unjust to themselves, so We made them (as exemplary) narrations (of the past) and scattered them with an utter scattering; most surely there are Signs in this for every patient, grateful one.

**20.** And certainly Satan found his assumption true about them (i.e., human beings), for they follow him (Satan) all, except a party of the believers.

**21.** And he (Satan) had no authority over them (mankind and jinn), but that We might distinguish him who believes in the Hereafter from him who is in doubt about it; and (Allah) your Lord is the Preserver of all things.

## \*\*

**22.** Say: Call upon those whom you assert (to be associate gods) besides Allah; they do not control the weight of an atom in the heavens or in the earth nor have they any partnership in either, nor is any among them a helper to Him.

**23.** And intercession will not benefit anything with Him except for one whom He permits. (And those wait) until when fear is removed from their hearts; they will say (to one another): What is it that (Allah) your Lord said? They will say: The Truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.

**24.** Say: Who gives you sustenance from the heavens and the earth? Say: 'Allah.' And most surely we or you are on right Guidance or in manifest error.

**25.** Say: You will not be questioned as to the sins we committed, nor shall we be questioned as to what you do.

**26.** Say: Our Lord (Allah) will gather us (all) together, then He will judge between us in truth; and He is the Best to judge, the All-Knowing.

**27.** Say: Show me those whom you have joined with Him (Allah) as associates. No (there are not at all any partners with Him)! Rather, but He (Allah alone) is (the only True) God, the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**28.** And We have not sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) but to all the people as a bearer of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and as a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil), but most people do not know (this, nor do they appreciate what a great blessing it is for them).

**29.** And they say: When will this Promise (of Resurrection and Judgment) be (fulfilled) if you are truthful?

**30.** Say: You have an appointment of a Day (of Judgment) of which you cannot hold back a moment, nor can you hasten it on.

#### \*\*

**31.** And those who disbelieve (in the Truth) say: We shall not believe in this Qur'an, nor in that which is before it (of the Torah and the Gospel); but if you could see (how it will be on the Day of Judgment) when the workers of iniquity (the pagans and atheists) will be made to stand before their (True) Lord (Allah), how they will cast the blame one to another! Those who were reckoned weak shall say to those who were arrogant: Had it not been for you we would certainly have been believers.

Part 22

**32.** Those who were arrogant will say to those who were deemed weak: Did we turn you away from the Guidance after it had come to you? No, you (yourselves) were unbelievers.

**33.** And those who were deemed weak will say to those who were arrogant. Rather, (it was your) conspiracy by night and day when you ordered us to disbelieve in Allah and to set up rivals with Him. And they are filled with remorse when they see the Torment; and We shall put shackles on the necks of those who disbelieved (in the Truth); they will not be recompensed except for what they used to do (of sins).

**34.** And We never sent a warner to a village but those who led lives of ease in it, said: We are surely disbelievers in what you are sent with.

**35.** And they say: We have more wealth and children, and we shall not be chastised.

**36.** Say: Surely my Lord (Allah) amplifies the means of sustenance for whom He wills and straitens (them for whom He wills), but most people do not know.

**37.** And it is not your wealth nor your children that bring you nearer to Us (i.e., earns the good Pleasure of Allah), but whoever believes and does good deeds, these it is for whom there is a double reward for what they did (of righteousness), and they will reside in the high dwellings (of Paradise) in peace and security.

**38.** And (as for) those who strive against Our Verses, (seeking) to cause (them) failure, they will be brought to the Torment.

**39.** Say: Surely my Lord (Allah) amplifies the means of sustenance for whom He wills of His subjects (of mankind and jinn) and straitens (them) for whom (He wills), and whatever thing you spend (in good), He replaces, and He is the Best of providers.

**40.** And on the Day when He will gather them all together (the worshippers and the worshiped), then He will say to the Angels: Was it you that these people used to worship?

**41.** They will say: Glory (and Honor) be to You (O Allah)! You are our Guardian, not them. No, but they were blindly worshiping the jinn; most of them were believers in them.

**42.** So on that Day (of Judgment) none of you will control benefit nor harm for another, and We shall say to those who worked iniquity (the pagans and atheists): Taste the Torment of the Fire which you used to deny.

**43.** And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, they say: This is only a man (Muhammad) who desires to turn you away from that which your

<sup>\*\*</sup> 

fathers worshiped. And they say: This is only a lie that is invented. And those who disbelieve say of the Truth when it comes to them: This is only clear magic.

**44.** And We have not given them any Scriptures which they could study, nor did We send to them before you a warner.

**45.** And those before them denied (the Truth), and these (the people of Makkah) have not yet attained a tenth of what We gave them, yet they denied My Messengers, then how (terrible) was My Reproach.

### \*\*

**46.** Say: I admonish you only one thing, that you stand up purely for Allah's Sake in pairs and individually, then reflect (on this Message): For there is no trace of madness in your companion (the Prophet Muhammad); he is only a warner to you in face of a Severe Torment.

**47.** Say: Never have I asked of you any reward (for this Message), rather it is all for your own benefit; for my reward is only with Allah (God), and He is a Witness over all things.

**48.** Say: Surely my Lord (Allah) casts the Truth (against all that is false). (He is) the Great Knower of the unseen.

**49.** Say: The Truth (the Qur'an) has come, and falsehood (Satan, Iblees, or what you worship besides Allah) can neither create anything nor resurrect (a thing).

**50.** Say: If I go astray, I only go astray against myself, and if I remain (rightly) guided, it is because of what my Lord (Allah) reveals to me; surely He is All-Hearing, Ever Near.

**51.** And if you could see when they (the polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) will tremble in fear, but (then) there will be no escape and they will be seized from a near place.

**52.** And they will say: We (now) believe in it. But how will the attaining (of Faith) be possible to them from a distant place?

**53.** And they disbelieved in it before, and they utter conjectures with regard to the unseen from a distant place.

**54.** And a barrier will be set between them and that which they desire, as was done before with the likes of them; surely they were in disquieting doubt about it (the Day of Resurrection, Judgment, and the Promise of Allah of Reward and Punishment, and Who is more truthful in His Promise than Allah).

Part 22



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. A**II praise is due to Allah, the Originator of the heavens and the earth, Who made the Angels Messengers with wings, two, and three, and four; He increases in creation what He wills; surely Allah is Able to do all things.

2. Whatever Allah grants to the people of (His) Mercy, none can withhold it, and what He withholds then there is none to grant it thereafter; and He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**3.** O people! Remember the Favor of Allah upon you; is there any creator other than Allah who gives you sustenance from the sky and the earth? There is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; how are you then turned away (from the Truth)?

**4.** And if they deny you (O Prophet Muhammad), so were Messengers denied before you, and to Allah (God) return all matters (for decision).

**5.** O people! Surely the Promise of Allah is (always) true, therefore let not the life of this world deceive you, and let not the chief deceiver (Satan) deceive you about Allah.

**6.** Surely Satan is your enemy, so take him as an enemy; he only invites his party to be among the inmates of the Hellfire.

7. (As for) those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Messengers), they will have a severe Torment, and (as for) those who believe and do righteous deeds, they will have Forgiveness and a great reward (Paradise).

#### \*\*

8. Is he, to whom the evil of his deeds is made fair seeming to him, so much so that he considers them good (equal to one who is rightly guided)? For surely Allah (justly) leaves astray whom He wills, and guides (as a Mercy from Him) whom He wills, so let not yourself waste away in sorrowing over them; surely Allah is All-Aware of what they do.

**9.** And Allah is He Who sends the winds so they raise the clouds, then We drive them on to a dead land, and therewith We give life to the earth after its death; such is the Resurrection.

**10.** Whoever desires honor, then to Allah (alone) belongs all honor, power, and glory. To Him ascend the good words; and the righteous deeds uplift them, and (as for) those who plot evil deeds, they will have a severe Torment; and (as for) their plot, it will perish.

**11.** And Allah created you from dust, then out of a drop of sperm, then He made you in pairs; and no female bears, nor does she bring forth, except with His Knowledge; and no aged man has his life lengthened, nor is anything diminished of one's life, but it is all in a Register. Surely this is easy for Allah.

**12.** And the two seas are not alike: One is fresh and sweet, good to drink; and the other salty and bitter; yet from each of them you eat fresh tender meat (fish) and bring forth ornaments which you wear; and you see the ships cleave through it, that you may seek of His bounty, and that you may be grateful.

**13.** He causes the night to enter the day, and He causes the day to enter in upon the night, and He has made the sun and the moon subservient to you; each one follows its course to an appointed time (set by Him); this is Allah, your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), His is the (True) Sovereignty; and those whom you call upon besides Him do not control (even) the husk of a date stone (i.e., they have no power at all).

**14.** If you call on them they will not hear your call, and even if they could hear they will not answer you; and on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) they will deny your associating them (with Allah); and none can inform you like the One Who is Aware (Allah).

#### **\***\*

**15.** O people! It is you who stand in need of Allah (God), but Allah, He is the Self-Sufficient, the Praiseworthy.

**16.** If He wills, He can do away with you, and bring about a new creation.

**17.** And this is not hard for Allah.

**18.** And no bearer of burdens will bear the burden of another, (from the Justice of Allah is that He will not count others who are innocent, as guilty for the sins of their fathers through 'ancestral' or 'original' sin), and if one weighed down by his load should call for (another to carry) his burden (of sins), nothing of it will be carried, even though he be a close relative. You warn only those who stand in Awe of their (True) Lord (Allah) though

unseen (beyond their perception) and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times); and whoever purifies himself, he purifies himself only for (the good of) himself; and to Allah (God) is the final return (of all).

**19.** And the blind and the seeing are not alike,

20. Nor the darknesses and the light,

**21.** Nor the shade and the heat,

**22.** Neither are the living and the dead alike. Surely Allah makes whom He wills hear, but you cannot make hear those who are in the graves.

**23.** You are only a warner.

24. Surely We have sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) with the Truth as a bearer of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil); and there never was a people but a warner had passed among them.

**25.** And if they deny you (O Prophet Muhammad), then those before them also denied; their Messengers came to them with clear Proofs, and with written Ordinances, and with the enlightening Scripture.

**26.** Then I (Allah) seized those who disbelieved (in the Truth), so how (terrible) was My Reproach.

## **\***\*

**27.** Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky then We bring forth therewith fruits of various colors; and in the mountains are streaks, white and red, of various colors, and (others) intensely black?

**28.** And of people and beasts and cattle; likewise, of varying colors. Only those of His servants who possess (right) knowledge are the ones who stand (truly) in Awe (and Reverence) of Allah (i.e., are God-fearing); surely Allah (God) is All-Mighty, Most Forgiving.

**29.** Surely those who recite the Scripture of Allah (the Qur'an) and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and spend (in charity) out of what We have given them secretly and openly, (they) hope for a bargain that will never cease (i.e., eternal Paradise by Allah's grace and as a result of the good deeds they earned during their lives).

**30.** That He (Allah) may recompense them fully their rewards and give them more out of His Bounty; surely He is Forgiving, Appreciative.

**31.** And that which We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) of the Scripture (the Qur'an), that is the Truth confirming that which is before

it (the Torah, the Gospel, the Psalms, among others); most surely, Allah is All-Aware, Ever Seeing of His slaves (of mankind and jinn).

**32.** Then We caused to inherit the Scripture (the Qur'an) those whom We chose from among Our slaves (of mankind and jinn); and of them is he who is unjust to himself (who mixes good deeds with evil ones), and of them is he who steers a middle course (who fulfills the minimum requirements and avoids the forbidden acts), and of them is he who excels through good deeds by the Permission of Allah. This is the Great Bounty.

**33.** Gardens of Eden, they will enter therein; they will be made to wear therein bracelets of gold and pearls, and their dress therein will be silk.

**34.** And they will say: (All) praise is due to Allah, Who has removed from us (all) grief; most surely our Lord (Allah) is Forgiving, Appreciative,

**35.** Who out of His Bounty has made us settle in a Home (Paradise) that will last forever; toil will not touch us therein, nor will fatigue therein afflict us.

**36.** And (as for) those who disbelieve (in the Truth), for them is the Fire of Hell; where they will neither be finished off by death, nor will the Torment thereof be lightened for them; thus do We recompense every ungrateful one (disbeliever).

**37.** And they will cry therein for help (saying): (O Allah) our Lord! Take us out (to return to the previous world), we shall do righteous deeds other than those which we used to do. (Allah will reply): Did We not grant you a life long enough, so that whosoever would receive admonition could receive it? And there came to you the warner; therefore taste (the Punishment and result of your evil deeds); for the workers of iniquity (who associated others with Allah, or disbelieved in Him, or denied His Messengers or the Last Day and died as such without repentance), there is no helper (nor intercessor for them).

#### \*\*

**38.** Surely Allah is the Knower of what is unseen in the heavens and the earth; surely He has full Knowledge of what is in the chests (of mankind).

**39.** He it is Who made you successors in the earth; therefore whoever disbelieves (in the Truth), his disbelief is against himself; and their disbelief does not increase the disbelievers with their (True) Lord (Allah) anything except Hatred; and their disbelief does not increase the disbelievers in anything except loss.

**40.** Say: Have you considered your associates (such as Jesus Christ, the Prophets, the Holy Spirit, the Angels, the mother Mary, saints, jinn,

statues, etc.) which you call upon besides Allah? Show me what part of the earth they have created, or have they any share in the heavens; or, have We given them (these lawbreakers) a Scripture so that they follow a clear Proof from it? No, rather the workers of iniquity (the polytheists, disbelievers, atheists) promise one another nothing but delusion.

**41.** Surely Allah upholds the heavens and the earth lest they move away from their places; and if they were to move away from their places, there is none who can uphold them after Him; surely He is Forbearing, Forgiving.

**42.** And they swore by Allah their most binding oaths, that if there came to them a warner they would be better guided than any of the (previous) nations; but when there came to them a warner (the Prophet Muhammad) it did not increase them except in aversion,

**43.** (Because of their) behaving arrogantly in the earth and plotting evil; and the evil plot will not encompass any except its authors. Then should they wait for anything except the way of the former people? For you shall not find any change in the Way of Allah; and you shall not find any alteration in the Way of Allah.

**44.** Have they not traveled in the land and seen what was the end of those before them while they were stronger than these in power? And Allah is not such that anything in the heavens or in the earth escapes Him; surely He is All-Knowing, Most Powerful.

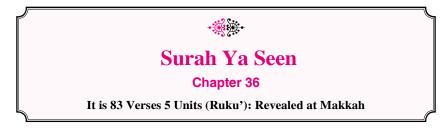
**45.** And if Allah were to seize the people for what they earn (of sins), He would not leave on the back of it (the earth) any living creature, but He grants them respite til an appointed term; so when their term comes, then surely Allah is Ever Seeing of His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

\*\*

337

#### Part 22

Part 22



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ya Seen. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. I (Allah) swear by the Qur'an, full of Wisdom.

3. Most surely you are (O Prophet Muhammad) one of the Messengers (of Allah).

4. On a right Way.

**5.** (And this final and last Testament is) a Revelation sent down by (Allah) the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

**6.** That you may warn a people whose fathers were not warned, and so they are heedless.

**7.** Certainly the Word (Decree) has proven true against most of them, so they will not believe.

**8.** Surely We have put (because of their arrogance and persistence in sin) chains on their necks, and these reach up to their chins, so that their heads are forced up.

**9.** And We have made before them a barrier and a barrier behind them, then We have covered them over so that they cannot see (the Way of Truth).

**10.** And it is the same to them whether you warn them or warn them not - they will not believe.

**11.** You can only warn him who follows the Reminder (this Qur'an), and stands in Awe of the Most Compassionate (Allah) though unseen (beyond his perception); so announce to him Forgiveness and an honorable reward (of Paradise).

**12.** Surely We (Allah) give life to the dead, and We write down what they have sent forth and what they have left behind (of good and evil), and We have recorded everything in a clear Register.



**13.** And put forth for them an example of a people of the village (Antioch), when the Messengers came to them.

**14.** When We sent to them two Messengers (of the disciples of Jesus), but they denied them both, then We strengthened them with a third, and they said: Surely we are Messengers (sent) to you.

**15.** They said: You are only human beings like ourselves, nor has the Most Compassionate (Allah) sent down anything; you only lie.

**16.** They said (to the people of the village): Our Lord (Allah) knows that we are most surely Messengers (sent) to you.

17. And our duty is only to plainly convey (the Message of God).

**18.** They said (to the Messengers): Indeed we deem you an evil omen for us; if you do not desist, we shall certainly stone you, and there will certainly afflict you a painful torment from us.

**19.** (The Messengers) said: Your evil omen is with yourselves! What! (Do you call it evil) if you are reminded? Rather, you are a transgressing people.

**20.** And that a man (Habib, the carpenter) came running from the farthest end of the city, (and) said: O my people! Follow the Messengers;

21. Follow those who do not ask of you (any) payment, and who are rightly guided.

**22.** And why should I not worship He (Allah alone) Who created me? And to Him you shall (all) be returned (for Judgment).

**23.** Shall I take besides Him gods whose intercession, if (Allah) the Most Compassionate should desire to afflict me with some adversity, will not benefit me anything, nor will they be able to save me?

24. In that case I shall most surely be in clear error:

**25.** Surely I have believed in (Allah alone) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), therefore listen to me (but they killed him).

26. It was said: Enter Paradise. He said: O would that my people knew,

27. For that my Lord (Allah) has forgiven me and made me of the honored ones!

**28.** And We did not send down upon his people after him any soldiers from the heaven, nor do We send down (such hosts).

29. It was only a single blast, and at once they were (like ashes) still and silent.

**30.** Alas for (My) lowly subjects (of mankind and jinn)! There comes not to them a Messenger (from Allah) but they mock at him.

**31.** Do they not see how many of the (sinful) generations We (Allah) destroyed before them, and that those (that perished) will never return to them?

**32.** And all of them will surely be brought present before Allah (for Judgment).

**33.** And a Sign to them is the dead earth; We (Allah) give life to it and bring forth from it grain so they eat of it.

**34.** And We make therein gardens of date-palms and grapevines, and We make springs to flow forth therein,

**35.** That they may eat of the fruit thereof, and their hands have not produced it; will they not then be grateful?

**36.** Glory (and Honor) be to (Allah) Who created all pairs from what the earth grows, and from themselves, and from that which they do not know.

**37.** And a Sign to them is the night; We (Allah) draw forth from it the day, then at once! They are in the dark;

**38.** And the sun runs on (its course) to a fixed term appointed for it; this is the Decree of (Allah) the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

**39.** And (as for) the moon, We (Allah) have measured for it (precise) phases til it becomes again as an old curved palm stalk.

**40.** It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor can the night outstrip the day; but each runs in an orbit.

**41.** And a Sign for them is that We (Allah) bore their offspring in the laden ship (of Noah).

42. And We have created for them the like of it, what they embark and sail on.

**43.** And if We so will, We could drown them, then there would be no helper for them, nor would they be saved.

44. Except (as a) Mercy from (Allah), and for an enjoyment til a time.

**45.** And when it is said to them: Beware of what is ahead of you and what has gone before you, in order that you may receive (Allah's) Mercy.

**46.** And there comes not to them a Sign of the Signs of their (True) Lord (Allah) but they turn away from it.

**47.** And when it is said to them: Spend (in charity) out of what Allah has given you, those who disbelieve say to those who believe: Shall we feed those whom, if Allah willed, He (Himself) would have fed? You are only in clear error.

**48.** And they say: When will this Promise (of Resurrection and Judgment) come to pass, if you are truthful?

**49.** They await but one sudden Blast which will seize them while they are disputing.

**50.** So they will not be able to make a bequest, nor will they return to their families.

# **\***\*

**51.** And the trumpet will be blown, when immediately from their graves they will hasten on to their (True) Lord (Allah).

**52.** They will say: Alas! Who has raised us from our place of sleep (our graves)? (The reply will be): This is what the Most Compassionate (Allah) had promised, and the Messengers (of Allah) told the Truth.

**53.** It will be but a single Blast, when immediately they will all be brought before Allah (on a level plain for Judgment);

**54.** So this Day no soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least; and you shall not be recompensed except for that which you used to do.

**55.** Surely the dwellers of Paradise will on that Day be amused, in (joyful) occupation.

56. They and their wives will be in pleasant shade, reclining on raised couches.

**57.** They will have fruits therein, and they will have whatever they desire.

58. Salaam (Peace) a Word from a Merciful Lord (Allah).

**59.** (Then it will be said): Get apart (from the believers and their success) this Day, O you unbelievers!

**60.** Did I not enjoin you, O children of Adam, that you should not worship Satan? Surely he is an open enemy to you,

61. And that you should worship God (Allah alone); this is the right Way.

**62.** And certainly (Satan) led astray great multitudes of you (O mankind). Could you not then understand?

63. This is the Hell with which you were threatened.

64. Enter into it this Day for that you disbelieved (in the Truth).

**65.** This Day We (Allah) shall set a seal upon their mouths, and their hands will speak to Us, and their legs will bear witness of what they used to earn (of sin).

**66.** And had We willed, We would certainly have deprived these (disbelievers) of their eyes, so that they would have gone forth to the path, but how could they find it (in this state of their blindness).

**67.** And had We willed, We could have surely transformed them (by paralyzing them) in their place, then they would not be able to move forward, nor could they return.

**\$** •

**68.** And he whom We (Allah) cause to live long, We reverse him in creation (to weakness after his strength); will they not then understand?

**69.** And We have not taught him (the Prophet Muhammad) poetry, nor is it befitting for him; it is not but a Reminder and a clear Qur'an (recitation),

**70.** To warn whoever is alive, and (that) the Word may be justified against the disbelievers.

**71.** Do they not see that We (Allah) have created for them, out of what Our Hands have made, cattle, so they are their owners?

**72**. And We have subjected them to their use, so that some of them they have for riding, and some they eat.

**73**. And for them there are other benefits, and (milk) to drink; will they not then be grateful?

74. And they have taken (false) gods besides Allah that they might be helped.

**75**. They have no power to help them, but they (their worshippers) are as a troop present (ready to defend their false gods).

**76**. Therefore let not their speech grieve you; surely We (Allah) know what they do in secret, and what they do openly.

**77**. Does not man see that We (Allah) have created him out of a (mere) drop of sperm? Then at once he is an open disputant.

**78**. And he makes a likeness for God (Allah) and forgets his own creation. He says: Who will give life to the bones when they are rotten?

**79**. Say: He will give life to them Who brought them into existence at first, and He (Allah) is the All-Knower of every creation.

**80**. He (Allah) Who has made for you the fire (to burn) from the green tree, so that with it you kindle (fire).

**81**. Is not (Allah) Who created the heavens and the earth able to create the like of them? Yes! And He is the Creator (of all), the Great Knower.

82. His Command, when He wills anything, is only to say to it: 'Be,' and it is.

**83.** Therefore Glory (and Honor) be to (Allah) in Whose Hand is the dominion of all things, and to Him you shall be (all) returned (to be judged).

# **\***\*

Part 23



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** I (Allah) swear by those (Angels) who line themselves up in ranks (for My worship).

2. Then by those (Angels) who drive (the clouds to water the dry lands),

3. Then by those (Angels) who recite the Message (of Allah).

4. Most surely your (real) God is only One (i.e., Allah):

**5.** The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, and Lord of the sun's risings (and settings).

6. Surely We (Allah) have adorned the nearest sky with an adornment of stars,

7. And to safeguard against every rebellious devil.

**8.** They cannot listen to the exalted assembly, and they are pelted from every side,

9. Being driven off, and for them is a constant torment,

**10.** Except him who snatches (some words) by stealing, then there follows him a brightly piercing flame.

**11.** Then ask them (those who deny the Truth) whether they are stronger in creation or those (others) whom We have created. Surely We created them (mankind) of sticky clay.

12. But you wonder (at their arrogance) while they mock (at you and the Qur'an),

13. And when they are reminded, they pay no attention,

14. And when they see a Sign, they encourage one another to mock at it,

15. And they say: This is nothing but clear magic:

**16.** When we are dead and have become dust and bones, shall we then certainly be raised up (from the dead)?

343

17. And also our fathers of old?

18. Say: Yes! And you shall then be humiliated.

**19.** So it will only be a single shout, then at once they will be staring.

20. And they will say: Oh woe to us! This is the Day of Recompense.

**21.** (They will be told): This is the Day of Judgment which you used to deny.

### \*\*

**22.** (The Angels will be ordered): Gather together those who worked iniquity (the disbelivers and polytheists) and their associates, and what they used to worship,

23. Instead of Allah, then lead them to the way of Hell.

**24.** And stop them, for they will be questioned:

**25**. What is the matter with you (O disbelievers and polytheists) that (now) you cannot help each other?

26. But on that Day they will surrender.

**27.** And some of them will turn toward others, questioning each other.

28. They will say: Surely you used to come to us from the right.

29. They will say: Rather, you (yourselves) were not believers;

30. And we had no authority over you, but you were a transgressing people;

**31.** So the Word (Decree) of (Allah) our (True) Lord has been justified against us, that we shall certainly taste (the Torment);

**32.** So we led you astray, for we ourselves were astray.

33. So on that Day, they will (all) share in the Torment.

34. Surely thus do We deal with the unbelievers.

**35.** Surely they used to behave arrogantly when it was said to them: 'There is no god (worthy of worship) except Allah;'

36. And say: Shall we indeed give up our gods for a mad poet?

**37.** Rather, he (the Prophet Muhammad) has come with the Truth and he confirms the (previous) Messengers (of Allah).

**38.** Most surely you will taste the painful Torment.

**39.** And you shall not be recompensed except (for) what you used to do.

40. But not the sincere (and devoted) servants of Allah.

**41.** For them there will be a known provision (in Paradise),

**42.** Fruits, and they will be highly honored,

43. In Gardens of Pleasure,

44. On thrones (of dignity), facing each other (in happiness).

**45.** A cup (of pure wine) will be passed round among them from a clear flowing spring.

46. White, delicious to those who drink.

47. There will be no headache therein, nor will they be intoxicated from it.

**48.** And with them will be women who restrain their glances, with large, beautiful, alluring eyes;

49. As if they were hidden (ostrich) eggs, well-preserved.

50. Then they will turn to one another, mutually questioning each other.

51. A speaker from among them will say: Surely I had a companion,

**52.** Who used to say: Are you indeed of those who believe (in the Resurrection after death)?

**53.** When we are dead and have become dust and bones, shall we then indeed be brought to Judgment?

54. He will say: Will you look on?

55. Then he looks down and sees him in the midst of Hell.

56. He will say: By Allah! You almost caused me to perish;

**57.** And had it not been for the Favor of (Allah) my Lord, I would certainly have been among those brought forth (to Hell).

58. Is it then that we are not going to die,

59. Except our previous death? And we shall not be chastised?

60. Most truly! This is the Great Achievement.

61. Then for the like of this, let those strive, who choose to strive.

62. Is this better as a welcome or the tree of Zaqqum?

**63.** Surely We have made it to be a trial for the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

64. Surely it is a tree that grows in the bottom of Hell;

65. Its fruits are as if they were the heads of devils.

66. Then most surely they will eat of it and fill (their) bellies therewith.

67. Then most surely they will have to drink a mixture prepared of scalding water.

68. Then most surely their return will be to Hell.

69. Surely they found their fathers going astray,

70. So in their footsteps they are being hastened on.

71. And certainly most of the ancients went astray before them,

72. And certainly We sent among them warners.

73. Then see how was the end of those who were warned,

74. Except the sincere (and devoted) servants of Allah.

# \*\*

**75.** And Noah did certainly call upon God (Allah), and how Excellent are We at responding (to prayer).

**76.** And We (Allah) saved him and his family from the great distress (the denial of his people and the great flood).

77. And We made his offspring the survivors.

78. And We left for him (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.

**79.** Peace be upon Noah among the worlds.

80. Thus do We surely reward the doers of good.

81. Surely he was of Our believing servants.

82. Then We drowned the others.

83. And most surely among those who followed his Way was Abraham.

84. When he came to his Lord (Allah) with a sound heart,

85. (And) when he said to his father and his people: What is it that you worship?

86. Is it falsehood - gods other than Allah - that you desire?

**87.** What is then your thought about (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.)?

88. Then he looked at the stars, looking up once,

89. Then he said: Surely I am (going to be) sick.

90. So they went away from him, turning back.

**91.** Then he turned aside to their gods and said: Will you not eat (of the offerings before you)?

92. What is the matter with you that you do not speak?

93. Then he turned against them (in seclusion), striking them with (his) right hand.

94. So they (the idol worshippers) advanced toward him, hastening.

95. (Abraham) said: Do you worship what you carve out?

96. While Allah has created you and what you make.

97. They said: Build for him a furnace, then cast him into the burning fire.

**98.** And they sought a plot against him but We made them the ones most humiliated.

99. And (Abraham) said: Surely I am going to (Allah) my Lord; He will guide me.

**100.** (O Allah) my Lord! Grant me (a son) of the righteous.

**101.** So We gave him the good news of a forbearing boy.

**102.** And when he reached (the age) of working with him, he said: O my son! Surely I have seen in a dream that I should sacrifice you; look then, what would be your view. (Ishmael) said: O my father! Do what you are commanded; if Allah wills, you will find me of those who are patient.

**103.** So when they both (Abraham and Ishmael) submitted (to the Command of Allah), and he put him down upon his forehead,

104. We called to him (saying): O Abraham!

**105.** You have indeed fulfilled the vision; surely thus do We reward the doers of good.

**106.** Most surely this was a manifest trial.

**107.** And We ransomed him (Ishmael) with a great sacrifice (a ram).

**108.** And We left for Abraham (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.

109. Peace be upon Abraham.

110. Thus do We reward the good doers.

111. Surely he (Abraham) was one of Our believing servants.

**112.** And (in time) We gave him the good news of Isaac, a Prophet from among the righteous.

**113.** And We bestowed Our blessings upon him and upon Isaac; and of their offspring is the doer of good, and (also) the clearly unjust to himself.

# \*\*

114. And certainly We (Allah) conferred a Favor on Moses and Harun (Aaron).

**115.** And We saved them both and their people from the great distress (from their persecution by Pharoah).

116. And We helped them, so it was they who achieved victory.

**117.** And We gave them both the Scripture (Torah) that made (things) clear.

**118.** And We guided them both to the right Way.

**119.** And We left for them (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.

**120.** Peace be upon Moses and Harun (Aaron).

**121.** Surely, thus do We reward the doers of good.

**122.** Indeed, they were both of Our believing servants.

123. And Ilyas (Elijah) was most surely of the Messengers (of Allah).

124. When he said to his people: Do you not guard against evil?

125. Do you call upon Ba'al (an idol), and forsake the Best of creators,

**126.** Allah (alone, is) your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) and the Lord of your forefathers?

127. But they denied him, therefore they will most surely be brought forth (to Hell).

**128.** Except the sincere and chosen servants of Allah.

129. And We left for him (a good remembrance) among the later generations.

**130.** Peace be upon Ilyas (Elijah).

**131.** Indeed, We thus reward the doers of good.

132. Surely he was one of Our believing servants.

133. And Lot was most surely of the Messengers (of Allah).

134. (So mention) when We (Allah) saved him and his family, all;

**135.** Except (his wife) an old woman (who was) among those who stayed behind (and perished).

136. Then We destroyed the others.

**137.** And most surely you pass by them in the morning,

138. And at night; do you not then understand?

# \*\*

139. And Yunus (Jonah) was most surely of the Messengers (of Allah).

140. (Mention) when he ran away to a ship completely laden,

141. And then drew lots, but he was the one who lost.

142. So the fish swallowed him while he was blameworthy.

143. And had he not been of those who exalt and glorify (Allah),

**144.** He would certainly have remained in its belly to the Day when they are raised up (from the dead).

145. Then We cast him on a desert shore while he was sick.

146. And We (Allah) caused to grow up for him a gourd (squash) vine.

147. And We sent him to a hundred thousand, or more.

**148.** And they believed, so We gave them provision til a time.

**149.** Then ask them does (Allah) your Lord have daughters (as they claim), while they have sons?

**150.** Or did We create the Angels females (as they say) while they were witnesses?

**151.** For surely it is of their own lie that they say:

**152.** Allah has begotten children; and most surely they are liars.

153. Has He then chosen daughters rather than sons?

154. What is the matter with you, how is it that you judge?

155. Will you not then remember?

156. Or have you a clear authority?

**157.** Then bring your scripture, if you are truthful.

**158.** And they assert a kinship between Him (Allah) and the jinn; and certainly the jinn do know that they (who make such a claim) will surely be brought forth (to the Punishment of Hell);

**159.** Glory (and Honor) be to Allah, (He is free) from what they attribute to Him (of their polytheistic beliefs);

**160.** Except the sincere and devoted servants of Allah (who do not share in that sin).

161. So surely you and what you worship,

162. Cannot tempt (any) away from Him,

163. Except him who is to burn in Hell.

164. And there is none of us (Angels) but has an assigned place,

**165.** And most surely we (Angels) too are lined up in ranks (before Allah in worship),

166. And most surely we (Angels) too declare the Glory (and Honor of Allah).

167. And surely they (the pagan Arabs) used to say:

168. If we had a Reminder (Scripture) as those of old.

**169.** We would certainly have been the servants of Allah - sincere (and devoted to Him).

170. But (now) they disbelieve in it, so they will come to know.

**171.** And certainly Our Word (Decree) has already preceded for Our servants, the Messengers (of Allah).

172. Most surely they will be the assisted ones,

173. And most surely Our soldiers (the believers) will be the victorious.

174. Therefore turn away from them (the disbelievers) til a time,

175. And (then) see them, so they too will see.

176. Would they then hasten on Our Chastisement?

**177.** But when it will descend in their courtyard, evil will then be the morning of the warned ones.

**178.** And turn away from them til a time.

179. And (then) see, for they too will see.

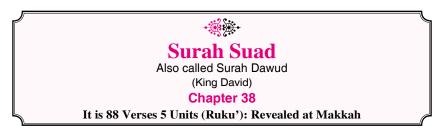
**180.** Glory (and Honor) be to (Allah) your Lord, the Lord of Might, above what they attribute to Him (of polytheistic beliefs).

181. And peace be upon the Messengers (of Allah).

**182.** And all Praise is due to Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

\*\*

Part 23



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Suad. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) I (Allah) swear by the Qur'an, full of Admonition.

2. But the disbelievers are entrenched in arrogance and opposition.

**3.** How many a generation of the (disbelieving) generations, did We (Allah) destroy before them (for denying their Messenger) then they cried out while the time of escaping had passed.

**4.** And (now these pagan Arabs) wonder that there has come to them a warner (the Prophet Muhammad) from among themselves, and (so) the disbelievers say: This is a magician, a liar.

5. Has he made (and limited) the gods (all) into (only) One (Supreme) God (of perfect and absolute Oneness - Allah)? This is most surely a strange thing.

6. And the eminent ones of them (of the idolaters) went about, saying: Go and stand firm in devotion to your gods; this is most surely a thing designed (against you).

7. We never heard of (a claim like) this in any faith of latter days; this is nothing but the invention (of a mortal man)!

**8.** Has the Reminder (the Qur'an) been revealed to him (alone) from among us? Rather, they are in doubt as to My Reminder. Rather, they have not yet tasted My Torment!

**9.** Or is it that they have the treasures of the Mercy of (Allah) your Lord, the All-Mighty, the Great Bestower?

**10.** Or is it that theirs is the dominion of the heavens and the earth and what is between them? Then let them try to ascend up by all (conceivable) means (to the heavens).

11. (They will be) defeated soldiers (all), like the allies (of disbelievers) of old times.

**12.** Before them, the people of Noah and (the tribe of) 'Aad, and Pharaoh, who possessed mighty armies and a great kingdom, denied (the Messengers of Allah).

**13.** And (the tribe of) Thamud, and the people of Lot, and the dwellers of the wooded thicket (of Midian); such were the (disbelieving) allies.

**14.** Each of them denied the Messengers (of Allah), therefore My Punishment came justly and inevitably (upon them).

\*\*

**15.** And these (disbelievers) await not but a single Blast, there will be no delay for it.

**16.** And they say (mockingly): (O Allah) our Lord! Hasten on to us our portion (of Torment even) before the Day of Reckoning.

**17.** Bear patiently what they say, and remember Our servant David, who was endued with (so much) inner strength; surely he was frequent in returning (to Allah in repentance and obedience).

**18.** Surely We made the mountains to glorify Our Praises with him in the evening and the sunrise,

19. And (so did) the birds, flocked together; all were turning to (Allah alone).

**20.** And We strengthened his kingdom, and We gave him wisdom and clear judgment.

**21.** And has there come to you the story of the disputants, when they made an entry into the private chamber (of David) by ascending over the walls?

**22.** When they entered in upon David, he was frightened of them, they said: Fear not; two disputants, of whom one has acted wrongfully toward the other, therefore judge between us with justice, and do not act unjustly, and guide us to the right way.

**23.** Surely this is my brother; he has ninety-nine ewes, while I have (only) one ewe; but he said: Hand it over to me, and he overpowered me in speech.

24. (David) said: Surely he has been unjust to you in demanding your ewe (to add) to his own ewes; and surely most partners act wrongfully toward one another, except those who believe (in Allah and His Revelations) and do righteous deeds, and they are very few; and David realized that We had tried him, so he sought the Forgiveness of his Lord (Allah) and he fell down bowing and turned (to Allah) in repentance **1**.

**25.** Therefore We forgave for him this, and most surely for him is a nearness to God (Allah), and an excellent place of return (in Paradise).

**26.** O David! Surely We (Allah) have made you a ruler in the land (the land of Canaan: Lebanon, Syria, Jordan, and Palestine); so judge between the people with justice and do not follow (your own) desire, lest it should lead you astray from the Path of Allah; (as for) those who go astray from the Path of Allah, they will surely have a severe Torment because they forgot the Day of Reckoning.

\*\*

352

27. And We did not create the sky and the earth and what is between

them in vain; that is the opinion of the disbelievers, so woe to those who disbelieve (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day), of the Hellfire.

**28**. Shall We treat those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers) and do righteous deeds like the mischief makers in the earth? Or shall We make (deem) those who guard against evil like the wicked?

**29.** (This final and last Testament is) a Scripture (Qur'an) We have Revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad), full of blessings, that they may reflect over its Verses, and that those endowed with understanding may be mindful.

**30.** And to David we gave Solomon, a most excellent servant! Surely he was frequent in returning (to Allah in repentance and obedience).

**31.** When there were brought to him (horses) in the evening still when standing, swift when running.

**32.** Then he said: Surely I preferred the good things to the Remembrance of (Allah) my Lord - until the sun set (and the time for Asr, the afternoon: 3 p.m. prayer was over, he said):

33. Bring them back to me; then he began to rub down (their) legs and necks.

**34.** And certainly We tried Solomon, and We put on his throne a (lifeless) body, and thereupon he turned (to Allah in repentance and obedience).

**35.** He said: (O Allah) my Lord! Forgive me, and grant me a kingdom which suits not anyone after me; for You are the Bestower.

**36.** Then We made the wind subservient to him; it made his command to run gently wherever he desired,

37. And the devils (from the jinn), every builder and diver,

**38.** And others fettered in chains.

39. This is Our gift, therefore give freely or withhold without reckoning.

40. And most surely he had a nearness to (Allah) and an excellent resort (Paradise).

# \*\*

**41.** And remember Our servant Ayub (Job), when he called upon (Allah) his Lord (saying): The devils have afflicted me with toil and torment.

**42.** (So he was told): Urge (your riding beast) with your foot (and depart swiftly). There lies a cool bathing place and a (refreshing) drink.

**43.** And We gave him his family and the like of them with them, as a Mercy from God (Allah), and as a reminder for those who understand.

**44.** And take in your hand a thin bunch of grass and strike (lightly) with it (your wife, as Job swore to do that if Allah would restore him to health as a punishment for her reproach to him for persevering in his Faith), and break not your oath; surely We found him patient; most excellent a servant! Surely

he was frequent in returning (to Allah in repentance and obedience).

**45.** And remember Our servants Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, all men of strength and insight.

**46.** Surely We (Allah) did choose them for a special (purpose), the Remembrance of the (final) Home of the Hereafter.

**47.** And most surely they are in God's Sight, of the elect, the best.

**48.** And remember Ishmael and Elisha and Thul-Kifl (Ezekiel); and they were all of the best.

**49.** This is a Reminder; and most surely there is an excellent resort (in Paradise) for those who guard against evil (and do good),

50. Gardens of Eden, whereof the gates are opened for them.

**51.** Reclining therein, calling therein (as they desire) for many fruits and drink.

**52.** And with them will be chaste females limiting their glances (only for their husbands), of equal age.

**53.** This is what you are promised for the Day of Reckoning.

54. Most surely this is Our sustenance; it will never come to an end;

**55.** This (will be so); and most surely there is an evil place of return for the transgressors;

**56.** Hell; they will enter it, and what a miserable resting place.

**57.** This is so! So let them taste it: Boiling water and an intense coldness (that burns like fire).

58. And other (Punishments) of a similar kind - in pairs (of the two extremes).

**59.** This is a company bursting in with you; no welcome for them, surely they will enter (and burn) in the Fire.

**60.** They will say: Nor you - no welcome for you: You did bring this upon us, so evil is the resting place.

**61.** They will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Whoever brought this upon us, add to him a double suffering in the Fire.

**62.** And they will say: What is the matter with us that we do not see men whom we used to count among the bad ones?

**63.** Was it that we (only) took them as an object of mockery, or have our sights (now) missed them?

**64**. That most surely it is the very Truth: (That is) the quarreling of the inhabitants of the Fire.

## \*\*

**65.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I am only a warner, and there is no god (worthy of worship) except Allah, the One (True God), the Subduer (of All):

**66.** The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, the All-Mighty, the Forgiving.

**67.** Say: It (this Qur'an) is a great News.

68. (And) you are turning away from it:

**69.** I had no knowledge of the exalted assembly (of Angels) when they were contending (among themselves).

**70.** Only this has been Revealed to me, that I am a plain warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates a partner with Allah and works evil).

**71.** (So mention) when (Allah) your Lord said to the Angels; Surely I am going to create a mortal out of clay;

**72.** So when I have made him complete and breathed into him his soul (created) by Me, then fall down in obeisance to him.

73. And the Angels made obeisance, all of them, together,

74. Except Iblees (Lucifer): He was arrogant and he was one of the rejectors (of Islam - submission and surrendering to God).

**75.** (Allah) said: O Iblees (Satan, Lucifer)! What prevented you that you should make obeisance to him whom I have created with My Two Hands? Are you arrogant (to make obeisance) or are you of the exalted ones?

**76.** (Lucifer) said: I am better than him; You created me from fire, and You created him from clay.

77. (Allah) said: Then get out of it (Paradise), for surely you are expelled.

78. And surely My Curse is on you til the Day of Judgment.

**79.** (Lucifer) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Then grant me respite til the Day that they are raised up (from the dead).

80. (Allah) said: Surely you are of those who are granted respite.

81. Until the Day of the time known (only to Me).

82. (Lucifer) said: Then by Your Might I will surely mislead them all,

83. Except Your sincere and devoted servants from among them.

84. (Allah) said: The Truth then it is and the Truth do I speak:

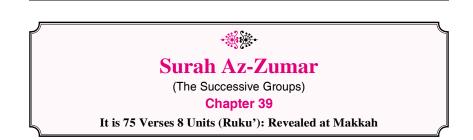
**85.** That I will surely fill Hell with you (Lucifer) and with those that follow you (from among mankind and jinn), all together.

**86.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I do not ask you for any reward for it (this Message), nor I am of those who claim to be what they are not.

87. It (this Qur'an) is only a Reminder to the nations;

88. And most certainly you shall know the Truth of it after a time.

\*\*



Part 23

In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** The Revelation of the Scripture (the Qur'an) is from Allah (God), the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**2.** Surely We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Scripture (the Qur'an) in truth, therefore worship Allah (alone), being sincere to Him in worship (obedience, love, faith, fear, and hope).

**3.** Know, surely sincere worship (and obedience) is for Allah (alone) and (as for) those who take other lords (protectors, guardians, masters, saviors) besides Him, (saying): We do not worship them except that they may take us nearer to Allah, surely Allah will judge between them in that in which they differ; surely Allah does not guide him who is a liar, ungrateful one (disbeliever).

**4.** Had Allah willed to take a son for Himself (as the Christians claim), He surely could have chosen whom He pleased from what He has created. Glory (and Honor) be to Him; (He is far Greater from what they have ascribed to Him.) He is Allah, the only One True God (worthy of worship), the Subduer (of all).

5. He (Allah) has created the heavens and the earth in truth; He wraps the night over the day, and wraps the day over the night, and He has made the sun and the moon subservient to you; each one runs to an assigned term; know, surely He is the All-Mighty, the Great Forgiver.

**6**. He has created you from a single being (Adam), then from it (He) made its mate (Eve), and He produced for you eight of the cattle in pairs. He creates you in the wombs of your mother - a creation after a creation - in three darknesses; that is Allah your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), His is the (true) Sovereignty; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; how are you then turned away (from the Truth)?

**7.** If you are ungrateful, then surely Allah is Self-Sufficient, free from need of you; and He does not like ungratefulness for His subjects (of mankind and jinn); and if you are grateful, He likes it from you; and no bearer of burden will bear the burden of another; then to (Allah) your Lord is your (final) return, so

He will inform you what you used to do; surely He is the All-Knower of what is in the chests (of mankind).

8. And when some hurt touches man he calls upon his (True) Lord (Allah) turning to Him (alone in repentance and obedience); then when He bestows on him a favor from Him, he forgets Him whom he called upon before, and sets up equals to Allah to mislead (people) from His Path. Say: Enjoy yourself in your ungratefulness a little, surely you are of the inhabitants of the Hellfire.

**9.** Is one who is devoutly obedient during the hours of the night, prostrating himself and standing (in prayer), taking heed of the Hereafter and hoping for the Mercy of (Allah) his Lord (like him who does not)! Say: Are those who know and those who do not know alike? It is only people of understanding who are mindful.

#### \*\*

**10.** Say (O Prophet, that Allah says): O my servants who believe, adhere to the Commandments (of Allah) your Lord; for those who do good in this world is good, and Allah's earth is spacious. Only those who are patient will be paid their reward in full, without measure.

**11.** Say: I am commanded to worship Allah (alone), being sincere to Him in worship (obedience, love, faith, fear, and hope).

**12.** And I am commanded to be the first of those who submit themselves to Allah.

13. Say: I fear, if I disobey (Allah) my Lord, the Torment of a Grievous Day.

**14.** Say: Allah (alone) do I worship, being sincere to Him in my worship (obedience, love, faith, fear, and hope).

**15.** So (it is up to you O disbelievers to) worship what you please instead of Him. Say: The losers surely are those who will lose themselves and their families on the Day of Resurrection (and judgment); indeed that is the manifest loss.

**16.** They will have coverings of Fire above them and coverings beneath them; with that Allah makes His slaves (of mankind and jinn) to fear, so keep to My Commandments, O My slaves!

**17.** And (as for) those who keep away from the worship of the false gods (and goddesses), and turn to Allah (the One and only True God), they will have good news; therefore, give good news to My servants,

18. Those who listen to the Statement (of the Qur'an), then follow the best of it; those are the ones whom Allah has (rightly) guided, and those it is who are the people of understanding.

**19.** Is then, one against whom the Word of Torment is justified (equal to the one who avoids evil)? Will you then save him who is in the Fire?

**20.** But (as for) those who are sincere and rush to fulfil the Commandments of their Lord (Allah) and refrain from His Prohibitions; for them are chambers, above them chambers built high (for them), beneath which rivers flow; (this is) the Promise of Allah: Allah will not fail in (His) Promise.

**21**. Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the clouds, channeling it through the earth in springs, then brings forth therewith vegetation of various colors, then it withers so that you see it becoming yellow, then He makes it a thing crushed and broken into pieces? Most surely there is a Reminder in this for people of understanding.

#### \*\*

**22.** Is he whose heart Allah has opened to Islam (God's true Religion), so that he is upon a Light from his Lord (like those who are dead, in darkness)? Then woe to those whose hearts are hardened against the Remembrance of Allah (God); those are in manifest error.

**23.** Allah has sent down the best Statement, a Scripture (Qur'an) with perfect consistency in its various parts, repeating, whereat the skins shiver of those who stand in Awe of (Allah) their Lord, then their skins and their hearts soften to the Remembrance of Allah; this is Allah's Guidance, He guides with it whom He wills; and (as for) him whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), for him there is no guide.

24. Is he then, who will confront with his face the awful Torment on the Day of Resurrection (as he who enters peacefully to Paradise)? And it will be said to the workers of iniquity (the evildoers): Taste what you used to earn (of sin)!

**25.** Those before them denied (the Prophets), therefore there came to them the Torment from where they perceived not.

**26.** So Allah made them taste the disgrace in this world's life, and certainly the Torment of the Hereafter is greater; if they but knew!

**27.** And certainly We have presented to the people in this Qur'an every (kind of) example, that they may remember.

**28.** A Qur'an (recitation) in the Arabic language without any crookedness, that they may keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil.

**29.** Allah sets forth an example: There is a slave in whom are (several) partners differing with one another, and there is another slave wholly owned by one man. Are they alike in comparison? (All) praise is due to Allah. But most of them do not know.

**30.** Surely you will die and they (too) will surely die.

**31.** Then surely on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) you will place your disputes before (Allah) your (real) Lord.

### \*\*

**32.** Who is then more unjust than he who utters a lie against Allah (by ascribing a son or daughters or any other partners to Him) and (he who) denies the Truth (the fact that God has no partners, no peer, no son, no daughters, no mate and no coequal) when it (this knowledge) comes to him; is not Hell the (proper) Home for (all) the disbelievers (the rejectors of Islam)?

**33.** And he (the Prophet Muhammad) who brought the Truth (the Qur'an and Islamic Monotheism) and he who accepted it as the Truth - these are the ones who guard against evil.

**34.** They will have whatever they desire with (Allah) their Lord (right from the time of death til their entry into Paradise, being saved from the torment of the grave and from the severities of the Day of Ressurection and Judgment); that is the reward of the good doers;

**35.** So that Allah will remit from them the worst of what they did, and give them their reward according to the best of what they used to do.

**36.** Is not Allah Sufficient for the one who worships Him? Yet they seek to frighten you with those (whom they worship) other than Him; but he whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), there will be no guide for him.

**37**. Whereas he whom Allah guides, there is none that can lead him astray; is not Allah All-Mighty, Able to requite (evil)?

**38**. And if you ask them, Who created the heavens and the earth? They will most certainly say: Allah (God). Say: Have you then considered that what you call upon besides Allah, could they, if Allah desires to afflict me with harm, be the removers of His harm, or (could they), if Allah desires to show me Mercy, be the withholders of His Mercy? Say: Allah is Sufficient for me; on Him (alone) do the ones who place their trust (the believers), place their complete trust.

**39**. (O Prophet Muhammad) say: O my people! Work according to your way, surely I am working, and you will come to know,

**40.** To whom will come a Torment which will disgrace him and to whom will be a lasting Torment.

**41**. Surely We have sent down to you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Scripture (the Qur'an) for mankind in truth; so whoever follows the right Way, it is for

himself, and whoever goes astray, he goes astray only for his own loss; and you are not a trustee over them.

\*\*

**42.** Allah takes the souls at the time of their death and those that die not (He takes) during their sleep; then He withholds those on whom He has passed the decree of death, and sends the others back until an appointed term; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who reflect.

**43.** Or have they taken intercessors besides Allah? Say: Even though they have no power over anything, nor do they understand.

**44.** Say: To Allah belongs (the right) to allow intercession entirely; to Him (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, then to Him you shall be all returned (for Judgment).

**45.** And when Allah alone is mentioned, the hearts of those who do not (truly) believe in the Hereafter shrink with aversion, and when those (whom they worship) besides Him (such as Jesus Christ, his mother Mary, the Holy Spirit, the Angels, the Prophets, saints, jinn, statues, etc.) are mentioned, immediately they are joyful.

**46.** Say: O Allah! (Sole) Originator of the heavens and the earth, (sole) Knower of the unseen and the seen! You judge between Your subjects (of mankind and jinn) as to that wherein they differ.

**47.** And if those who work iniquity (those who associate others with Allah in worship) had all that is in the earth and the like of it with it, they would certainly offer it as ransom (to be saved) from the evil of the Torment on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment); and what they never thought of will become plain to them from Allah.

**48.** And the evil (consequences) of what they earned (of major sins) will appear to them, and the very thing they mocked at will engulf them.

**49.** So when harm touches man, he calls upon God (Allah alone); then, when We give him a favor from Us (Allah), he says: I have been given it only by means of (my) knowledge. Rather, it is a trial, but most of them do not know.

**50.** Those before them did say it indeed, but what they used to earn (of evil) did not benefit them.

**51**. So there befell them the evil (consequences) of what they earned; and (as for) those who work iniquity from among these, there will befall them the evil (consequences) of what they earn, and they will not escape.

**52.** Do they not know that Allah makes ample the means of sustenance to whom He wills, and He straitens (to whom He wills)? Most surely there are Signs in this for a people who believe.

**53.** Say (O Prophet, that Allah says): O my slaves (of mankind and jinn), who have transgressed against themselves, do not despair of the Mercy of Allah; surely Allah forgives all sins; surely He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

**54**. And return to your Lord (Allah) time after time, and submit to Him before there comes to you the Torment, then you shall not be helped.

**55.** And follow the Best (i.e., the Qur'an) that has been sent down to you from (Allah) your Lord before there comes to you the Torment all of a sudden while you do not perceive;

**56**. Lest a soul should say: Woe to me! For what I fell short of my duty to Allah, and most surely I was of those who mocked (the Truth);

**57.** Or (lest) it say: Had Allah guided me, I would certainly have been of those who kept to the Commandments of Allah and guarded against evil;

**58**. Or (lest) it say when it sees the Torment: If only I had another chance (to return to the world) then I will be of the doers of good.

**59**. But yes! My Verses came to you, but you rejected them, and you were arrogant, and you were one of the disbelievers.

**60.** And on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment) you shall see those who lied against Allah (by ascribing a son or daughters, or wrong attribute to Him); their faces will be blackened. Is not Hell a (fitting) Home for the arrogant ones?

**61.** And Allah will save those (believing Muslims) who guarded against evil with their achievement; evil will not touch them, nor will they grieve.

**62.** Allah is the Creator of all things, and He is the (sole) Disposer of affairs (of His creation).

**63.** To Him (alone) belongs the treasures of the heavens and the earth; and (as for) those who disbelieve in the Signs of Allah, it is they who are the losers.

## \*\*

64. Say: Do you then order me to worship other than Allah, O ignorant people?

**65**. And certainly, it has been revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) and to those (Prophets) before you: Surely if you associate others in worship (with Allah, then) surely (all) your (supposedly good) deeds will be in vain, and you will certainly be of the losers.

**66.** Rather! But worship Allah (alone, the One and only True God), and be of the thankful (to Him).

**67.** And they made not a just estimation of Allah with such as is due to Him; and the whole earth will be in His Grip on the Day of Resurrection and the

heavens rolled up in His Right Hand; Glory (and Honor) be to Allah, and may He be exalted above what they associate (with Him as partners).

**68**. And the trumpet will be blown, so all those that are in the heavens, and all those that are in the earth will swoon, except such as Allah wills; then it will be blown again, then at once they will stand up awaiting (to be Judged).

**69.** And the earth will shine bright with the Light of its Lord (Allah), and the record (of deeds) will be placed, and the Prophets and the witnesses will be brought up, and Judgment will be given between them (mankind and jinn) with justice, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**70.** And every soul will be paid back fully what it has done, and He knows best what they do.

## \*\*

**71.** And those who disbelieved (in Allah and His Messengers) will be driven to Hell in (successive) groups; until, when they come to it, its doors will be opened, and the keepers of it will say to them: Did there not come to you Messengers from among you reciting to you the Verses of your Lord (Allah), and warning you of the Meeting of this Day of yours? They will say: Yes! But the Word of Torment has been justified against the disbelievers.

**72.** It will be said: Enter the gates of Hell to abide therein eternally; and wretched is the abode of the arrogant.

**73.** And those who guarded against evil and were careful of (their duty to) their Lord (Allah) will be driven to Paradise in (successive) groups; until when they come to it, they will find its gates wide open, and the keepers of it will say to them: Peace be on you, you have been (good and) pure; therefore enter it to abide eternally therein.

**74.** And they will say: (All) praise is due to Allah, Who has made His Promise to us come true, and He has made us inherit the earth (of Paradise); so that we may dwell in Paradise where we please; so goodly is the reward of the workers (of good).

**75.** And you will see the Angels surrounding the Throne, glorifying their Lord (Allah) with Praise; and they (all of mankind and jinn) will be Judged with Justice, and it will be said: All Praise is due to Allah, the Lord of all that exists.





# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ha Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** The Revelation of the Scripture (the Qur'an) is from Allah, the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing,

**3.** The Forgiver of sin and the Acceptor of repentance, Severe in Punishment, the Possessor (of infinite) bounty; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; to Him is the final return.

**4.** No one disputes about the Revelations of Allah except the disbelievers, therefore let not their (uninhibited) movement through the land deceive you.

5. Before them the people of Noah denied (their Prophet) and the (disbelieving) factions after them, and every nation plotted against their Messenger to seize him, and they disputed by means of falsehood that they might thereby render null the Truth, therefore I (Allah) seized them; how then was My Punishment!

**6.** And thus did the Word of (Allah) your Lord prove true against those who disbelieved (in the Truth) that they are the inhabitants of the Fire.

**7.** Those (Angels) who bear the Throne (of Allah) and those around it glorify their Lord (Allah) with praise and believe in Him and ask Forgiveness for the believers (saying): (O Allah) our Lord! You comprehend all things in Mercy and Knowledge, therefore forgive those who turn (to You in repentance and obedience) and follow Your Way, and save them from the Torment of Hellfire:

**8.** (O Allah) our Lord! And make them enter the Gardens of Eden which You have promised them, together with the righteous from among their fathers and their wives and their offspring, surely, You are the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

**9.** And save them from evil consequences (of their deeds), and he whom You save from evil consequences that Day, indeed You have shown Mercy to him, and that is the Great Achievement.



**10.** Surely those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Messengers) will be addressed (on that Day): Certainly Allah's Hatred (of you) when you were called to Faith and you rejected was much greater than your hatred of one another (now in the Hellfire).

**11.** They will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Twice you make us lifeless (in the loins of our fathers and in the graves), and twice you have given us life (at birth and at Resurrection), now we confess our sins; is there then a way to get out (of Hell)?

**12.** (And they will be told): This (has befallen you) because when Allah alone was called upon, you disbelieved, but when associates (such as Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit Gabriel, the Angels, the Prophets, saints, jinn, statues, etc.) were associated (as partners) to Him, you believed; so Judgment belongs to Allah alone, the Most High, the Most Great.

**13.** He (Allah alone) it is Who shows you His Signs, and sends down for you sustenance from the sky, and none remembers but he who turns (to Him in repentance and obedience) again and again.

**14.** Therefore call upon Allah only, being sincere to Him in worship (love, fear, hope, and obedience), though the disbelievers are averse (to it):

**15.** (Allah is the) Possessor of the Highest Rank, Lord of the (Great) Throne: He sends the Inspiration by His Command upon whom He wills of His slaves (of mankind and jinn), that he (the Messenger) may warn of the Day of Meeting (with Him).

**16.** (Of) the Day when they will come forth, nothing of them will be hidden from Allah. To whom belongs (all) Sovereignty this Day? To Allah, the One (True God), the Subduer (of all).

**17.** This Day every soul will be recompensed for what it has earned; no injustice (shall be done) today; surely Allah is Swift in Reckoning.

**18.** And warn them of the Day that draws near, when hearts will rise up to the throats, grieving inwardly; the workers of iniquity (who associated others with Allah and died as such without repentance) will not have any compassionate friend nor any intercessor who should be obeyed.

19. He (Allah) knows the deceitful looks and that which the chests conceal.

**20.** And Allah judges with Truth (and Justice); while those whom they call upon besides Him do not (possess the power to) judge anything; surely Allah is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.

## \*\*

**21.** Have they not traveled in the earth and seen how was the end of those who were before them? Mightier than these were they in strength and in fortifications in the land, but Allah seized them for their sins; and there was not for them any defender against Allah.

**22.** This (befell them) because there came to them their Messengers with clear Proofs, but they rejected (them), therefore Allah seized them; surely He is All-Strong, Severe in Punishment.

23. And certainly We sent Moses with Our Signs and a clear authority,

24. To Pharaoh and Haman and Korah, but they said: (He is) a magician, a liar.

**25.** So when he (Moses) brought to them the Truth from (Allah), they said: Kill the sons of those who believed with him, and keep their women alive (for servitude). But the plot of the disbelievers could not lead to anything except failure.

**26.** And Pharaoh said: Leave me alone that I may kill Moses and let him call upon his Lord (Allah); surely I fear that he will change your religion (and way of life) or that he will make mischief to appear in the land.

**27.** And Moses said: Surely I sought refuge in (Allah) my Lord and your Lord from every arrogant who does not believe in the Day of Reckoning (and Judgment).

### \*\*

**28.** And a believing man of Pharaoh's people (Hizqil, Pharaoh's cousin and treasurer) who hid his Faith said: Would you kill a man (Moses) because he says: 'My Lord is Allah,' and indeed he has brought to you clear Proofs from (Allah) your Lord? And if he (Moses) is a liar, on him will be his lie, and if he is truthful, there will befall you some of that which he threatens you (with); surely Allah does not guide him who is a transgressor, a liar:

**29.** O my people! Yours is the kingdom this day, being masters in the land (of Egypt), but who will help us against the Torment of Allah if it comes to us? Pharaoh said: I do not show you anything but that which I see (myself), and I do not direct you to anything but the right way.

**30.** And he who believed (in Allah and His Messengers) said: O my people! Surely I fear for you the like of what befell the (disbelieving) alliances (of old):

**31.** The like of what befell the people of Noah and (the tribes of) 'Aad and Thamud and those who came after them, and Allah does not desire injustice for (His) subjects (of mankind and jinn);

**32.** And, O my people! I fear for you the Day of calling out,

**33.** The Day on which you will turn back retreating; there will be no savior for you from (the Chastisement of) Allah, and he whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), there is no guide for him:

**34.** And certainly Joseph came to you before with clear Proofs, but you ever remained in doubt as to what he brought; until when he died, you said: Allah will never send a Messenger after him. Thus does Allah leaves astray him who is a transgressor, a doubter.

**35.** Those who dispute about the Signs of Allah without any authority that He has given them; greatly hated it is by Allah and by the believers. Thus does Allah set a seal over the heart of every arrogant tyrant.

**36.** And Pharaoh said: O Haman! Build for me a tower that I may attain the means of access,

**37.** The means of access to the heavens, then reach (Allah) the God of Moses, and surely I think of him (Moses) to be a liar. And thus the evil of his deeds was made fair seeming to Pharaoh, and he was turned away from the Way; and the plot of Pharaoh was not (to end) in anything but destruction.

### \*\*

**38.** And he who believed (in Allah and His Messengers) said: O my people! Follow me, I will guide you to the Way of right conduct;

**39.** O my people! This life of the world is only a (passing) enjoyment, and surely the Hereafter is the Home that will remain forever;

**40.** Whoever does an evil deed (i.e., ascribes partners with his real Creator, Allah), he will not be recompensed (with anything) but the like of it (of suffering in this life and the next), and whoever does a good deed, whether male or female, and is a believer (monotheist), these will enter Paradise, in which they will be given sustenance without measure.

**41.** And, O my people! How is it that I call you to (real) salvation, and you call me to the Hellfire?

**42.** You call on me that I should disbelieve in Allah and associate with Him of which I have no (Divine) Knowledge, and I call you to the (Way of Allah) the All-Mighty, the Most Forgiving;

**43.** No doubt that what you call me to (worship) has no power to answer my supplication in this world, nor in the Hereafter; and indeed, our returning back is to Allah, and the transgressors are the inmates of the Fire (of Hell);

**44.** So you shall remember what I say to you, and I entrust my affair to Allah (alone), surely Allah is All-Seeing of His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

**45.** So Allah protected him from the evil (consequences) of what they plotted, and the most evil Torment seized Pharaoh's people:

**46.** The Fire (of the Barzakh i.e., the period between death and Resurrection); they are exposed to it (every) morning and evening, and on the Day when the Hour will come to pass (it will be said): Enter Pharaoh's people into the severest Torment.

**47.** And (mention) when they will dispute one with another in the Hellfire, then the weak will say to those who were arrogant: Surely we were your followers; will you then avert from us a portion of the Fire?

**48.** Those who were arrogant will say: Surely we are all in it: Surely Allah has judged between His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

**49.** And those in the Hellfire will say to the keepers of Hell: Call upon (Allah) your Lord that He may lighten for us the suffering for a day.

**50.** They will say: Did there not come to you, your Messengers with clear Evidences? They will say: Yes. They will reply: Then call (as you like). And the call of the disbelievers is only in vain.

#### \*\*

**51.** Most surely We help Our Messengers, and those who believe in this world's life and on the Day when the witnesses will stand.

**52.** The Day on which their excuse will not benefit the workers of iniquity (those who associated others with Allah and died as such without repentance), and for them is a Curse, and for them is the evil Home.

**53.** And certainly We gave Moses the (right) Guidance, and We made the children of Israel inherit the Scripture (Torah),

54. A Guidance and a Reminder to those of understanding.

**55.** Therefore be patient; surely the Promise of Allah is (always) true; and ask Forgiveness for your sin, and glorify (Allah) your Lord with praise in the evening and the morning.

**56.** Surely (as for) those who dispute about the Verses of Allah without any authority that has come to them, there is nothing in their chests but (a desire) to become great, which they shall never attain; therefore seek refuge in Allah (alone), surely He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.

**57.** Certainly the creation of the heavens and the earth is greater than the creation of the people, but most people do not know.

**58.** And the blind and the seeing are not alike, nor those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds and the evil-doer; little is it that you remember.

**59.** Most surely the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) is coming, there is no doubt therein, but most people do not believe.

**60.** And (Allah) your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) says: Call upon Me, I will answer you; surely those who disdain My worship (i.e., do not invoke Me, and do not believe in My Oneness), will soon enter Hell, abased.

## \*\*

**61.** Allah is He Who made for you the night that you may rest therein and the day to see; most surely Allah is Gracious to the people, but most people do not give thanks.

**62.** That is Allah, your Lord, the Creator of everything; there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; where are you then turned away?

63. Thus were turned away those who denied the Signs of Allah.

**64.** Allah is He Who made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky a canopy, and He formed you, then made goodly your forms; and He provided you with goodly things; that is Allah, your (real) Lord; so Blessed is Allah, the Lord of all that exists.

**65.** He is the Ever-Living, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him, therefore call on Him alone, being sincere to Him in obedience; (all) Praise is due to Allah, the Lord of all that exists.

**66.** Say: I am forbidden to worship those whom you call upon besides Allah when clear Proofs have come to me from (Allah) my Lord, and I am commanded to submit to (Allah) the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**67.** He (Allah) it is Who created you from dust, then from a sperm-drop, then from a clot, then He brings you forth as a child, so that you may attain your maturity, then you may become old - and of you there are some who are caused to die before - so that you may reach an appointed term, and so that you may understand.

**68.** He (Allah) it is Who gives life and causes death, so when He decrees an affair, He only says to it: 'Be,' and it is.

#### **\***\*

**69.** Have you not seen those who dispute about the Revelations of Allah: How are they turned away (from the Truth)?

**70.** Those who reject the (final and last) Scripture (the Qur'an) and that (the Wisdom) with which We have sent Our Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad); but they will soon come to know,

**71.** When the fetters and the chains will be on their necks; they will be dragged -

72. Through boiling water, then in the Fire they will be burned;

**73.** Then it will be said to them: Where is that which you used to join in worship as partners -

**74.** Besides Allah? They will say: They have gone away from us, rather, we used not to call upon anything before. Thus does Allah leave astray the defiant disbelievers.

**75.** This is because you had been exulting in the land unjustly, and that you used to behave insolently.

**76.** Enter (now) the gates of Hell to abide therein, evil then is the Home of the arrogant.

**77.** So be patient (O Prophet Muhammad), surely the Promise of Allah is true. So should We make you see part of what We threaten them with, or should We cause you to die, to Us (Allah) they will (all) be returned (for Judgment).

**78.** And certainly We (Allah) sent Messengers before you: Among them are those We have related to you their story and there are others whom We have not related to you their story, and it was not for any Messenger to bring a Sign except with Allah's Permission, but when the Command of Allah comes, the matter will be decided in truth, and the followers of falsehood will then be utterly lost.

## **\***\*

**79.** Allah is He Who made the cattle for you that you may ride on some of them, and some of them you eat.

**80.** And there are benefits for you in them, and that you may attain by them a need which is in your chests (i.e., for you to reach distant places and for them to carry your goods), and upon them and upon the ships you are carried.

81. And He shows you His Signs: Which then of Allah's Signs will you deny?

**82.** Have they not then traveled in the land and seen how was the end of those before them? They were more (in numbers) than these and greater in strength and in fortifications in the land, but what they used to earn did not benefit them.

**83.** Then when their Messengers came to them with clear Proofs, they were glad (and proud) with that which they had of the knowledge (of worldly things), and there beset them that which they used to mock.

**84.** But when they saw Our Torment, they said: We believe in Allah alone, and we deny what we used to associate with Him (as partners).

**85.** But their belief was not going to benefit them once they saw Our Punishment. (This) has been the Way of Allah in dealing with His (wicked) slaves (from mankind and jinn), and there the disbelievers were utterly lost.



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ha Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** (This final and last Testament is) a Revelation from (Allah) the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

**3.** (It is) a Scripture of which the Verses are clear (and easy to understand), a Qur'an in Arabic for a people who (seek to) know (Truth from error):

**4.** A giver of good news (of eternal Bliss for whoever believes and does righteous work) and a warner (of Chastisement for whoever associates any partner with Allah and works evil), but most of them turn away, so they do not listen.

**5.** And they say: Our hearts are under coverings from that which you call us to, and there is a heaviness in our ears, and a veil hangs between us and you, so work, we too are working.

**6.** (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I am only a human being like you; it is revealed to me that your (True) God is only One God (Allah), therefore follow (Islam) the right Way to Him, and ask His Forgiveness; and woe to those who ascribe partners (with Allah);

7. (To) those who do not accept the inner and outer purification (i.e., Islam, and do not pray or give the poor-rate) and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

8. (As for) those who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds, they will surely have a reward never to be cut off.

**9.** Say: Do you indeed disbelieve in (Allah) Who created the earth in two days, and do you set up equals with Him? That is (Allah) the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists.

**10.** And He placed therein mountains above its surface, and blessed it, and measured therein its sustenance in four days alike for all those who ask.

**11.** Then (He) turned to the sky when it was (yet) smoke, so He said to it and to the earth: Come both, willingly or unwillingly. They both said: We come willingly.

**12.** So He ordained them seven skies in two Days, and inspired in every sky its affair; and We adorned the lower sky with brilliant stars and (made it) to guard (against the devils); this is the Decree of (Allah) the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

**13.** But if they turn away, then say: I have warned you of a thunderbolt like the thunderbolt (that fell upon the tribes) of 'Aad and Thamud.

14. When their Messengers (sent by Allah) came to them from before them and from behind them, saying, worship none but Allah, they said: If (Allah) our Lord had so willed, He would certainly have sent down Angels, so we are surely disbelievers in that with which you are sent.

**15.** Then as for (the tribe of) 'Aad, they were arrogant in the land without right, and they said: Who is mightier in strength than we? Did they not see that Allah Who created them is mightier than them in strength, and they used to reject Our Signs.

**16.** So We sent on them a furious wind in days of evil omen (for them), to make them taste the disgracing Torment in this world's life; but certainly the Torment of the Hereafter will be more disgracing, and they will never be helped.

**17.** And as for (the tribe of) Thamud, We showed them the right Way, but they chose blindness in preference to Guidance, so the thunderbolt of disgracing torment seized them for what they used to earn (of sins).

**18.** And We saved those who believed (in Allah and His Messengers) and guarded against evil.

### \*\*

**19.** And (mention O Prophet Muhammad) the Day when the enemies of Allah will be gathered together to the Hellfire, while they are formed (and driven on) into groups.

**20.** Until when they are close to the (Hellfire), their hearing and their eyes and their skins will bear witness against them as to what they used to do (of sins).

**21.** And they will say to their skins: Why have you testified against us? They will say: Allah Who makes everything speak has made us speak, and He created you at first, and to Him you are (all) returned (for Judgment).

22. And you did not seek to veil yourselves lest your hearing and your eyes and your skins should bear witness against you, but you thought that Allah did not know most of what you were doing (of evil deeds).

**23.** And that was your (evil) thought which you entertained about (Allah) your (True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler). It has brought you down into destruction, so you have become (this Day) of those utterly lost.

**24.** And if they endure in patience, then still the Fire will be their Home, and if they ask to appease (Allah), they will not be of those who are allowed to appease (Allah).

**25.** And We have appointed for them companions (in the world among the sinful jinn and men) so they have made fair-seeming to them what is before them and what is behind them (of sins), and the Word (the Decree of Allah) proved true against them - among the nations of the jinn and men that have passed on before them - that they were surely losers.

#### \*\*

**26.** And those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations) say: Do not listen to the Qur'an and make noise therein, perhaps you may prevail.

**27.** Therefore We shall most certainly make those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations) taste a severe Torment, and We shall most certainly recompense them for the worst of what they used to do.

**28.** This is the recompense of the enemies of Allah - the Fire; for them therein will be the eternal Home; a recompense for their rejecting Our Verses.

**29.** And those who disbelieved (in Allah and His Verses) will say: (O Allah) our Lord! Show us those who led us astray from among the jinn and men that we may trample them under our feet so that they may be of the lowest.

**30.** (As for) those who say: Our (only) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) is Allah, then steadfastly pursue the right Way, the Angels descend upon them (at the time of their death), saying: Fear not, nor grieve, and receive good news of Paradise which you were promised.

**31.** We (the Angels) are your supporters in this world's life and in the Hereafter, and for you therein (the Paradise) is all that your inner-selves desire, and for you therein is all that you may ask for:

32. A hospitable provision from One Forgiving, Most Merciful (Allah).

#### \*\*

**33.** And who is better in speech than he who calls to (the Way of) Allah while he himself does (what is) right (and just), and says: I am surely one of the Muslims (who surrenders only to Allah).

**34.** And not alike are the good and the evil. Repel (evil) with what is best, and thereupon the one between you and him was enmity (will become) as if he were a close friend.

**35.** And none is granted it except those who are patient, and none is granted it except those who have (been given) a great portion of good.

**36.** And if a whisper from Satan tries to turn you away (or stir in you anger or lust or any evil thought), then seek refuge in Allah; surely He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

**37.** And among (Allah's) Signs are the night and the day and the sun and the moon. Do not prostrate to the sun nor to the moon; but prostrate (and submit) to Allah Who created them, if you (really) worship Him (alone).

**38.** But if they are arrogant (to do so), then those (Angels) with (Allah) your Lord glorify Him during the night and the day, and they never get tired **1**.

**39.** And among (Allah's) Signs is that you see the earth still, but when We (Allah) send down on it the water, it stirs (to life) and grows (of greenery): Most surely He Who gives it life is the Giver of life to the dead; surely He has Power over all things.

**40.** Surely those who deviate from the right Way concerning Our Verses are not hidden from Us (Allah). Is he then who is cast into the Fire better, or he who comes safe on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment)? Do what you like, surely He (Allah) is Ever Seeing of what you do.

**41.** Surely those who disbelieve in the Reminder (the Qur'an) when it comes to them (they are losers), for most surely it is a Mighty Scripture (the Qur'an):

**42.** Falsehood will not come to it from before it or from behind it; (it is) a Revelation from (Allah) the All-Wise, the Praiseworthy.

**43.** Nothing is said to you (in the form of objection) except what was said indeed to the Messengers (of Allah) before you; surely (Allah) your Lord is the Lord of Forgiveness and the Possessor of Painful Retribution.

**44.** And if We (Allah) had sent this as a Qur'an (recitation) in a foreign tongue other than Arabic, they would certainly have said: Why are not its Verses explained in detail (in our language)? A foreign (tongue) and (the Messenger) an Arab? Say: It is for those who believe, a Guidance and a Healing; and (as for) those who do not believe, there is a heaviness in their ears and it is obscure to them; these are the ones who are called upon from a far-off place.

## \*\*

**45.** And certainly We gave the Scripture (Torah) to Moses, but it was differed about, and had not a Word already gone forth from (Allah) your Lord, Judgment would certainly have been given between them; and most surely they are in grave doubt about it (the Qur'an).

373

#### Part 24

**46.** Whoever does good, it is for his own self, and whoever does evil, it is against it; and (Allah) your Lord is not in the least unjust to His subjects (of mankind and jinn).

**47.** To Allah (alone, learned men) refer the knowledge of the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) and there comes not forth any of the fruit from their coverings, nor does a female bear, nor does she give birth except with Allah's Knowledge; and on the Day when He will call out to them: Where are (those whom you called) My associates? They will say: We declare to You, none of us are a witness (to that immense falsehood).

**48.** And what they called upon before will vanish from them, and they will know for certain that there is no escape for them (from Allah's Chastisement).

**49.** Man is never tired of praying for good, but if evil fortune touches him, then he is despairing, hopeless.

**50.** And if We make him taste Mercy from Us (Allah) after hardship that has touched him, he would most certainly say: This is for me (due to my merit), and I do not think the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) will come to pass, and if I am sent back to (Allah) my Lord, I will surely have with Him good; but We shall most certainly inform those who disbelieved of what they did, and We shall most certainly make them taste a difficult Torment.

**51.** And when We (Allah) bestow favor upon man, he turns away and withdraws himself; but when evil fortune touches him, he makes lengthy supplications.

**52.** Say: Have you considered if it (the Qur'an) is from Allah (God); then you disbelieve in it, who is more astray than he who is in opposition, far away (from the Right Path)?

**53.** We shall soon show them Our Signs in the Universe and in their own selves, until it will become clear to them that it (the Qur'an or He, Allah) is the very Truth. Is it not sufficient as regards your Lord (Allah) that He is a Witness over all things?

**54.** Know, surely they are in doubt as to the Meeting of their (True) Lord (Allah). Know, surely He encompasses everything (by His Knowledge and Power).

**\***\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Ha Meem.

2. Ain Sin Qaf. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**3.** Thus does Allah, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise, reveal to you (O Prophet Muhammad) as (He revealed) to those (Prophets) before you.

**4.** To Him (Allah alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.

**5.** The heavens almost tear apart from above them, and the Angels glorify their Lord (Allah) with praise and ask forgiveness for those on earth; know, surely Allah (God) is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

**6.** And (as for) those who take lords (protectors, guardians, saviors) besides Him, Allah watches over them, and you are not responsible for their conduct.

**7.** And thus have We revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) a Qur'an (recitation) in Arabic, that you may warn the mother city (Makkah) and (all) those around it (i.e., the Mekkans and all of mankind), and that you may give warning of the Day of Gathering wherein there is no doubt; a party will be in Paradise, and a party in the burning Fire.

**8.** And if Allah had willed, He could surely have made them a single community (of believers), but He admits whom He wills into His Mercy, and the workers of iniquity (those who associate others with Allah and die as such) will have neither a protector (guardian, savior) nor a helper (intercessor).

**9.** Or have they taken lords (protectors, guardians, saviors) besides Him? But Allah is the real Lord (Protector, Guardian, Savior), and He gives life to the dead, and He is Able to do all things.

**10.** And in whatever thing you disagree, the judgment thereof is with Allah; such is Allah, my Lord, on Him (alone) do I rely and to Him (alone) do I turn time after time (in repentance and obedience).

**11.** (Allah is the Sole) Originator of the heavens and the earth; He made pairs for you from among yourselves, and pairs of the cattle too, multiplying you thereby. There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.

**12.** To Him (Allah alone) belongs the treasures of the heavens and the earth; He makes ample the means of sustenance for whom He wills, and straitens (it for whom He wills); surely He is the All-Knowing of all things.

**13.** He has enjoined for you the same religion (Islam) which He enjoined upon Noah, and that which We have Revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad), and that which We enjoined upon Abraham and Moses and Jesus that keep to obedience, and be not divided therein; hard for those who associate others with Allah is that which you call them to; Allah chooses for Himself whom He wills, and guides to Himself who turns (to Him) frequently (in repentance and obedience).

14. And they (the early Jews and Nazarenes) did not become divided (into many sects) until after knowledge had come to them out of envy among themselves; and had not a Word gone forth from (Allah) your Lord til an appointed term, the matter would certainly have been settled between them; and those (later generations of them) who were made to inherit the Scripture (i.e., the Jews and the Christians) after them are most surely in disquieting doubt about it (the Qur'an).

**15.** So call people (to the true religion of Allah, Islam) and pursue the right course as you are commanded, and do not follow their low desires, and say: I believe in whatever Allah has revealed of Scripture, and I am commanded to do justice between you: Allah is our Lord and your Lord; we shall have our deeds, and you shall have your deeds; there is (now no need for) dispute between us and you; Allah will gather us together, and to Him is the (final) return.

**16.** And (as for) those who dispute about Allah after He has been responded to - their dispute is invalid with their (True) Lord (Allah), and upon them is (His) Anger, and for them is a severe Torment.

**17.** Allah it is Who sent down the Scripture (Qur'an) in truth, and the balance (to act justly), and what can make you know that perhaps the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) is near?

**18.** Those who do not believe in it would hasten it on, and those who believe are in fear from it, and they know that it is the Truth. Know, most surely those who dispute about the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) are in extreme error.

19. Allah is Gracious and Kind to His creation; He gives sustenance to whom

He wills, for He alone is the All-Strong, the All-Mighty.

### **\***\*

**20.** Whoever desires the harvest (i.e., reward) of the Hereafter, We give him increase in its harvest; and whoever desires the harvest (reward) of the world, We give him of it, and in the Hereafter he has no share (of good).

**21.** Or have they partners (other gods) who have ordained for them a religion which Allah has never allowed? But had it not been for a decisive Word (gone forth already), the matter would have certainly been judged between them; and surely the workers of iniquity (those who associate others with Allah and die as such) will have a painful Torment.

22. You will see the workers of iniquity fearing because of what they have earned (of sins), and it must befall them; and those who believe (in Allah and His Messengers, and the Last Day) and do righteous deeds, will be in the meadows of the Gardens; they will have what they desire from their Lord (Allah): This is the Great Bounty.

**23.** That (reward) is the good news which Allah gives to His servants, who believe and do righteous deeds. (O Prophet Muhammad) say: I do not ask of you any reward for it (for my call to Islam, the Message of Peace, Justice, and Truth) except to show love and kindness to me for my kinship with you (O tribe of Quraysh); and whoever earns a good deed, We shall give him an increase of good therein; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Grateful.

24. Or do they say: He has invented a lie against Allah (God)? But if Allah willed, He could have sealed your heart; and Allah will wipe out the falsehood and establish the Truth by His Words; surely He is All-Knowing of what is in the chests (of mankind).

25. And He (Allah alone) it is Who accepts repentance from His servants and pardons the sins and He knows what you do;

**26.** And He answers (the invocation of) those who believe (in Allah, and His Messengers, and the Last Day) and who do righteous deeds, and gives them more out of His Bounty; and (as for) the disbelievers, they will have a severe Torment.

**27.** And if Allah were to enlarge the provision for His subjects they would certainly rebel in the earth; but He sends it down according to a measure as He wills; surely He is All-Aware, Ever-Seeing of His subjects.

**28.** And He (Allah) it is Who sends down the rain after they have despaired, and He spreads out His Mercy; and He is the Protecting Guardian (of the believers - their Supporter, Deliverer, Redeemer), the Praiseworthy.

Part 25

**29.** And among (Allah's) Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and what He has spread forth in both of them of living beings; and when He wills He is All-Capable to gather them together.

## \*\*

**30.** And whatever affliction befalls you, it is because of what your hands have earned (of sins), and (yet) He pardons much.

**31.** And you cannot escape in the earth, and you have neither any (real) lord (protector, guardian, savior) nor any helper (intercessor) other than Allah.

32. And among (Allah's) Signs are the ships in the sea, like mountains.

**33.** If He (Allah) wills, He causes the wind to become still so that they lie motionless on its surface; most surely there are Signs in this for every patient, grateful one,

**34.** Or He may cause them to perish (by drowning) for what they have earned (of sins), and (even then) He pardons much.

**35.** And (that) those who dispute about Our Verses may know; there is no place of refuge for them.

**36.** So whatever thing you are given, that is only a provision of this world's life, and what is with Allah is better and more lasting for those who believe (in His Oneness) and rely on their Lord (Allah alone).

**37.** And those who shun the greater sins and indecencies, and whenever they are angry they (restrain themselves and) forgive.

**38.** And those who respond to their Lord (Allah) and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times), and who (conduct) their affairs by mutual consultation, and who spend (in charity) out of what We have given them.

**39.** And those who when an oppressive wrong is done to them, they retaliate (in a just manner).

**40.** And the recompense for an injury is punishment like it, but whoever pardons and makes reconciliation, then his reward is upon Allah (God); surely (Allah) does not like those who do wrong (to others).

**41.** And indeed whosoever seeks redress after he has suffered wrong, for such there is no blame against them.

**42.** The way (of blame) is only against those who oppress men and rebel in the earth without right; for such (wrongdoers) there will be a suppressing Torment.

**43.** And verily, whosoever shows patience and forgives, that is truly from the things recommended by Allah.

**\***\*

**44.** And he whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), for him there is no protector after Him; and you will see the workers of iniquity when they see the Torment, saying: Is there any way to return (to the world so that we may do good)?

**45.** And you will see them brought forward to it (Hell), made humble by (their) disgrace, (and) looking with a faint glance. And those who believe (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day) will say: Surely the losers are the ones who will lose themselves and their families on the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment). Know, surely the workers of iniquity (the evildoers who associate others with Allah in worship) will remain in a lasting Torment.

**46.** And they will have no protectors to help them against Allah (God); and he whom Allah leaves astray (because of his arrogance and persistence in sin), he shall have no way (to Guidance and eternal Happiness).

**47.** Respond to (Allah) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler), before a Day comes from Allah (God) which cannot be averted. You will have no refuge on that Day, nor will it be yours to make any denial (of your sins).

**48.** But if they turn away, We have not sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) as a watcher over them; upon you is only to convey (the Message clearly); and surely when We make man taste Mercy from (Allah), he rejoices from it; and if an evil afflicts them because of what their hands have put forth, then surely man (the disbeliever) is ever ungrateful.

**49.** To Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth; He creates what He wills; He grants to whom He wills daughters, and grants to whom He wills sons.

**50.** Or He bestows them of both sorts, male and female; and He makes whom He wills barren; surely He (Allah) is the All-Knowing, the Most Powerful.

**51.** And it is not for any human being that Allah should speak to him except by Revelation or from behind a veil, or by sending a Messenger (Angel) to reveal by His Permission what He wills, surely He (Allah) is Most High, Truly Wise.

**52.** And thus We have revealed to you (O Prophet Muhammad) an Inspired Scripture of Our Command (the Qur'an). You did not know what was the Scripture, nor what was Faith, but We have made it (this Qur'an) a Light, whereby We guide whom We will of Our slaves (of mankind and jinn); and most surely you (O Prophet Muhammad) guide (people) to a right Path;

**53.** The Path of Allah, to whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth; Know, surely to Allah do all affairs return (for decision).





# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ha Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. I (Allah) swear by the Scripture (the Qur'an) that makes things clear:

3. Surely We (Allah) have made it a Qur'an in Arabic, that you may understand.

**4.** And surely it is in the Master Record (the Preserved Tablet) before God (Allah), it is indeed Exalted, full of Wisdom.

**5.** Shall We then turn away the Reminder (Qur'an) from you altogether, because you are a people transgressing beyond bounds?

6. And how many a Prophet have We sent to those (destroyed) before.

7. And there did not come to them a Prophet but they mocked at him.

**8.** Then We destroyed those who were stronger than these in power, and the example of the predescessors have already been related,

**9.** And if you ask them: Who created the heavens and the earth? They will most certainly say: The All-Mighty, the All-Knowing One, has created them;

**10.** (Allah) Who made the earth a flat resting place (like a child's cradle), and made for you therein pathways that you may find your way;

**11.** And Who sends down water from the cloud according to a measure, then We (Allah) raise to life thereby a dead land, even thus shall you be brought forth (after you die for Judgment);

**12.** And Who created pairs of all things, and made for you of the ships and the cattle which you ride on,

**13.** That you may firmly sit on their backs, then remember the Favor of (Allah) your Lord when you are firmly seated thereon, and say: Glory (and Honor) be to Him (Allah) Who made this subservient to us, and we could not have subdued it (by ourselves);

14. And surely to (Allah) our Lord we must return.

**15.** And they assign to (Allah) a part of His creation (by claiming that the Angels are the daughters of Allah). Surely, man is clearly ungrateful (disbelieving).

#### \*\*

**16.** Has He taken daughters for Himself of what He Himself creates, and chosen for you to have sons?

**17.** And when one of them is given the good news of (the birth of) that (i.e., a girl) which he attributes to (Allah) the Most Compassionate, his face becomes black and he is full of rage.

**18.** (Do they then attribute to Allah) that which is brought up in adornment, and while in dispute cannot make themselves clear!

**19.** And (yet) they claim that the Angels - who themselves are the servants of (Allah) the Most Compassionate - are female (divinities). Did they witness their creation? Their evidence will be written down, and they will be questioned.

**20.** And they say: If (Allah) the Most Compassionate had willed, we would never have worshiped them (i.e., false gods and goddesses), they have no (Divine) knowledge of that; they do nothing but guess.

**21.** Or have We given them a Scripture before it (the Qur'an) so that they hold fast to it?

**22.** Rather! They say: We found our fathers on a way, and surely we are guided by their footsteps (in their ways).

**23.** And thus, We did not send before you any warner in a town, but those who led easy lives in it said: Surely we found our fathers on a way, and surely we are followers of their footsteps.

**24.** (The warner) said: Even if I bring to you a better guide than that on which you found your fathers? They said: Surely we are disbelievers in that with which you are sent.

**25.** So We took retribution from them, then see how was the end of the deniers (of the Truth and opposers of Peace).

## \*\*

**26.** And (mention O Prophet Mohammad) when Abraham said to his father and his people: Surely I am innocent of what you worship,

27. Except (Allah) Who created me, for surely He will guide me.

**28.** And he made it (i.e., that You shall not take anything in worship besides Allah) a word to continue in his offspring that they may return back (when they slip and repent to Allah, or receive admonition).

**29.** But I let these (people of Makkah) and their fathers to enjoy until there came to them the Truth and a Messenger (the Prophet Mohammad) making manifest (the Truth to them).

**30.** And when there came to them the Truth they said: This is magic, and surely we are disbelievers in it.

**31.** And they say: Why was not the Qur'an sent down to a man of importance in the two villages (i.e., Makkah and Ta'if in Arabia)?

**32.** Do they distribute the Mercy of (Allah) your Lord? We distribute among them their livelihood in the life of this world, and We have raised some of them above others in degrees, that they may employ one another in service; yet the Mercy of (Allah) your Lord is better than what they amass.

**33.** And were it not that all people would become one community (all disbelievers desiring only the life of this world), We would certainly have provided to those who disbelieve in (Allah) the Most Compassionate, for their houses, roofs and stairs of silver by which they ascend.

34. And for their houses doors and couches (of silver) on which they recline,

**35.** And (other) embellishments of gold. Yet all this is nothing but an enjoyment of this world's life, and the Hereafter with (Allah) your Lord is only for those who submit to the Commandments of Allah and abstain from what He has prohibited.

\*\*

**36.** And whoever turns himself away from the Remembrance of (Allah) the Most Compassionate, We appoint for him a devil, so he becomes his associate.

**37.** And most surely they turn them away from the Path, and they think that they are (rightly) guided:

**38.** Until when he comes to (Allah), he (the disbeliever will) say (to his associate devil): O would that between me and you there were the distance of the East and the West. How wretched a companion!

**39.** And it will not benefit you this Day as you worked iniquity (and committed polytheism, disbelief, and other sins besides this), that you are sharers in the suffering.

**40.** Can you then make the deaf to hear or guide the blind and him who is in manifest error?

**41.** And even if We take you away, still We shall take retribution on them;

**42.** Or (if) We show you that (Punishment) which We have threatened them; for surely We are the Possessors of full Power over them.

**43.** Therefore hold fast (O Prophet Muhammad) to that which has been revealed to you (the Qur'an); surely you are on the right Path.

**44.** And most surely it (the Qur'an) is a Remembrance (i.e., an Honor and a Reminder) for you and your people, and you shall soon be questioned (about it).

**45.** And ask those of Our Messengers whom We sent before you: Did We ever appoint gods to be worshiped besides (Allah) the Most Compassionate?

**46.** And certainly We sent Moses with Our Signs to Pharaoh and his council, so he said: Surely I am the Messenger of (Allah) the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**47.** But when he (Moses) came to them with Our Signs, at once they laughed at them.

**48.** And We did not show them a Sign but it was greater than its like, and We seized them with (worldly) torment that they may turn (to Allah).

**49.** And they said (to Moses): O magician! Invoke (Allah) your Lord for us, as He has made the Covenant with you; we shall surely now follow the right Way.

50. But when We removed from them the torment, at once they broke the pledge.

**51.** And Pharaoh proclaimed among his people: O my people! Is not the kingdom of Egypt mine? And these rivers flow beneath me; do you not then see?

**52.** Am I not better than this fellow (Moses), who is contemptible, and who can hardly express himself?

**53.** And then why have not bracelets of gold been put upon him, or why have there not come with him Angels as companions?

**54.** Thus did he (Pharaoh) make fools of his people, and they obeyed him. Surely they were a transgressing people.

**55.** So when they angered Us (Allah), We took Retribution on them, so We drowned them all together,

56. And We made them a precedent and an example to the later generations.

## \*\*

**57.** And when the son of Mary (Jesus Christ) was quoted as an example (of being worshiped along with Allah), immediately your people laughed out (at the example).

**58.** And they said: Are our gods better, or is he (Jesus)? They did not quote it (the comparison) except for (mere) dispute; rather they are a quarrelsome people.

**59.** He (Jesus) was not more than a humble being (a servant of Allah) on whom We (Allah) bestowed Favor (Prophethood), and We made him an example for the children of Israel.

**60.** And if We so willed, We could have made (instead) of you Angels to be successors in the land.

**61.** And most surely he (Jesus, the son of Mary) shall be (i.e., in his second coming on the earth) a known Sign of (the approaching of) the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment), therefore have no doubt about it, and follow me (in Islamic Monotheism): This is the right Path.

**62.** And let not Satan prevent you (from the right Path); surely he is an open enemy to you.

**63.** And when Jesus came (to the children of Israel) with clear Proofs he said: I have come to you indeed with wisdom, and that I may make clear to you part of what you differ in; so be careful of (your duty to) Allah and obey me:

**64.** Surely Allah is my Lord and your Lord, therefore worship Him alone; this is the right Path:

**65.** But the parties from among them (the Jews and Nazarenes i.e., Christians) differed, so woe to those who work iniquity (by worshiping him, Jesus) from the Torment of a Painful Day.

**66.** Do they wait for anything but the Hour (the Day of Resurrection), that it will come upon them all of a sudden while they do not perceive?

67. Friends will on that Day be enemies to one another, except those who kept to Allah's Commandments (those who advised each other with obeying their Creator and against disobeying Him) and guarded against evil.

# \*\*

**68.** O My humble creatures (servants)! There is no fear for you this Day, nor shall you grieve.

**69.** Those who believed in Our Verses and were Muslims (who surrendered their will to Allah).

70. Enter Paradise, you and your wives; you shall be made happy.

**71.** There shall be passed round to them golden bowls and drinking cups and (there will be) therein all that the one's inner selves could desire, and all that the eyes could delight in, and you shall abide therein forever.

**72.** And this is the Paradise which you are given as an inheritance because of what you used to do (of goodness).

73. For you therein are many fruits of which you will eat (as you desire).

74. Surely the defiant unbelievers will abide in the Torment of Hell.

**75.** It will not be lightened from them and they will therein be overwhelmed with despair.

76. And We are not unjust to them, but they themselves were unjust.

**77.** And they will call out: O Malik (the keeper of Hell)! Let (Allah) your Lord put an end to us. He will say: Indeed, you shall remain therein forever.

**78.** Certainly We have brought you the Truth, but most of you were averse to the Truth.

79. Or have they plotted some plot? Then surely We are too planning.

**80.** Or do they think that We hear not their secrets and their private counsels? Yes (We do) and Our Messengers (the recording Angels) with them write down.

**81.** Say: If (Allah) the Most Compassionate had a son, then I am the first of Allah's worshippers who deny and refute this claim of yours and the first to believe in Allah (the One True God, and testify that He has neither a son, nor daughters, nor partners, nor any equivalent).

**82.** Glory (and Honor) be to (Allah) the (real) Lord of the heavens and the earth, the Lord of Throne, from all that (untruth) they attribute (to Him).

**83.** So leave them to indulge in false discourses and play until they meet their Day which they are threatened with.

**84.** And it is He (Allah) Who is (the only One True) God (that is worshiped) in the heavens and (the only One True) God (that is worshiped) in the earth; and He is the All-Wise, the All-Knowing.

**85.** And Blessed is (Allah) to whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, and with Him is the Knowledge of the Hour (the Day of Resurrection), and to Him you shall be all returned (for Judgment).

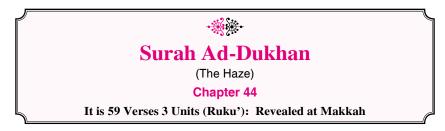
**86.** And those whom they call upon besides Him have no power for intercession, except those who bears witness to the Truth, while they know (the facts about the Oneness of Allah, Islamic Monotheism).

**87.** And if you ask them who created them, they will certainly say: 'Allah.' How are they then turned back?

**88.** (Allah has Knowledge) of (the Prophet's) cry: '(O Allah) my Lord! Surely they are a people who do not believe.'

**89.** So turn away from them and say (words of) peace (i.e., address them with words of gentleness avoiding improper words), for they will soon come to know.

Part 25



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ha Meem! (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. I (Allah) swear by the Scripture (Qur'an) that makes manifest (the Truth).

**3.** Surely We sent it (the Qur'an) down on a blessed night. Surely We are ever warning (mankind).

4. Therein (on that night) is made distinct every precise matter.

**5.** A Command from Us (Allah); surely We (Allah) are ever the Senders (of Messengers),

6. A Mercy from your Lord (Allah), surely He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing,

**7.** The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, if you have faith with certainty.

**8.** There is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; He gives life and causes death, (He is) your (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) and the Lord of your forefathers.

9. But they are in doubt, indulging themselves (in worldly) desires.

10. Therefore keep waiting for the Day when the sky will be in haze, clearly visible -

**11.** That will overtake the people; this is a painful Suferring.

**12.** (O Allah) our Lord! Remove from us the Suffering (due to drought and climate change); surely we are believers.

**13.** How will there be for them a reminder, and there had came to them a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) making (the Truth) manifest,

**14.** Yet they turned their backs on him and said: One taught (by others), a madman.

15. Surely We (Allah) shall remove the Suffering for a while, (but) you will

surely return (to evil).

**16.** On the Day when We shall seize (them) with the greatest Seizing; surely We shall exact retribution.

**17.** And certainly We tried before them the people of Pharaoh, and there came to them a noble Messenger (Moses),

**18.** Saying: Render to me the slaves of Allah (the children of Israel), surely I am a faithful Messenger to you,

**19.** And exalt not yourselves against Allah, surely I have come to you with a clear authority:

**20.** And surely I have sought refuge with (Allah) my Lord and your Lord, lest you stone me to death (or revile me):

**21.** And if you do not believe in me, then leave me alone.

**22.** Then (finally) Moses called upon (Allah) his Lord (saying): These are a defiant unbelievers.

**23.** (Allah said): So go forth with My slaves (the children of Israel) by night; surely you shall be pursued:

**24.** And leave the sea quite and divided; surely they (Pharaoh's people) are a host that will be drowned.

25. How many of gardens and springs have they left behind?

26. And fields of grain and noble places?

27. And goodly things wherein they rejoiced?

**28.** Thus (it was), and We gave them as an inheritance to another people.

29. So the heaven and the earth did not weep for them, nor were they given respite.

\*\*

**30.** And certainly We (Allah) saved the children of Israel from the humiliating suffering,

**31.** From Pharaoh; surely he was a haughty one among the transgressors.

**32.** And certainly We chose them (the children of Israel) above the nations (in their times), knowingly.

33. And We gave them of the Signs wherein was a clear trial.

34. Most surely these (disbelievers among the tribe of Quraysh) do say:

35. There is nothing but our first death and we shall not be resurrected.

36. So bring (back) our forefathers, if you are truthful.

37. Are they better or the people of Tubba (of Yemen) and those before them?

We destroyed them (for their sins), for surely they were defiant unbelievers.

**38.** And We (Allah) did not create the heavens and the earth and what is between them for mere idle play (without meaning and purpose).

**39.** We did not create them both except in truth, but most of them do not know.

40. Surely the Day of Judgment is their appointed time, for all of them.

**41.** The Day on which a friend will not benefit (his) friend anything, nor will they be helped,

**42.** Except those on whom Allah will have Mercy; surely He is the All-Mighty the Most Merciful.

# \*\*

43. Surely the tree of Zaqqum,

**44.** Is the food of the sinful,

45. Like boiling oil; it shall boil in (their) bellies,

46. Like the boiling of hot water.

47. Seize him, then drag him down into the middle of Hell;

48. Then pour above his head from the Torment of the boiling water:

49. Taste it; you who considered yourself so mighty, so honorable!

50. Surely this is what you used to doubt about.

**51.** Surely those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil, will be in a secure place,

52. In gardens and springs;

53. They will wear of fine and thick silk, (sitting joyfully) face-to-face;

**54.** Thus (will it be), and We shall wed them to beautiful ones with wide, lovely eyes.

**55.** They will call therein for every fruit in security;

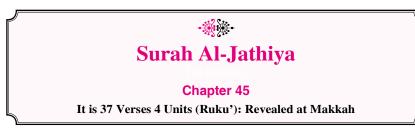
**56.** They will not taste therein death except the first death, and He will save them from the Torment of the Hellfire,

57. A Bounty from (Allah) your Lord; this is the great Achievement.

**58.** So We (Allah) have made it (this Qur'an) easy in your (mother) tongue, that they may remember.

59. Therefore wait; surely they too are waiting.

## \*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:) Ha Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

2. The Revelation of the Scripture (Qur'an) is from Allah, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

3. Most surely in the heavens and the earth there are Signs for the believers.

**4.** And in your (own) creation, and in what (Allah) spreads out of animals there are Signs for a people who have Faith with certainty.

**5.** And (in) the variation of the night and the day, and (in) what Allah sends down of sustenance from the sky, then gives life thereby to the earth after its death, and (in) the changing of the winds, there are Signs for a people who understand.

**6.** These are the Verses of Allah which We recite to you in truth; then in which speech would they believe after (denying) Allah and His Verses?

7. Woe to every sinful habitual liar,

**8.** Who hears the Verses of Allah recited to him, then persists (in denial) arrogantly as though he had not heard them; so announce to him a painful Torment.

**9.** And when he comes to know of any of Our Verses, he takes them as jest; for them will be a humiliating Torment.

**10.** In front of them is Hell, and there will not benefit them anything of what they earned (of worldly gains), nor those whom they took for lords (protectors, guardians, and saviors in this life) besides Allah, and they will have a grievous Torment.

**11.** This (Qur'an) is Guidance; and (as for) those who disbelieve in the Verses of their (True) Lord (Allah), they will have a painful Torment of Abomination.

#### \*\*

**12.** Allah is He Who made the sea subservient for you so that the ships may sail therein by His Command, and that you may seek of His bounty, and that you may be grateful (to Him).

**13.** And He has made subservient to you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, all from Him; most surely there are Signs in this for a people who reflect.

**14.** Say to those who believe (in Allah, and His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), that they forgive those who hope not for the Days of Allah that He may recompense a people for what they earned (of sins).

**15.** Whoever does (what is) right (and just), it is for himself, and whoever does evil, it is against himself; then you shall be returned back to (Allah) your Lord (for Judgment).

**16.** And certainly We (Allah) gave the children of Israel the Scripture (Torah) and the judgment (i.e., understanding of the Law and its implementation), and the Prophethood, and We gave them of the goodly things, and We preferred them above the nations (of their time).

**17.** And We gave them clear Proofs in the matter (of religion), but they did not differ until after knowledge had come to them out of envy from among themselves; surely (Allah) your Lord will Judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein they differed.

**18.** Then We have made you on an ordained way in the matter (of religion), therefore follow it, and do not follow the low desires of those who do not know.

**19.** Surely they will not help you in the least against Allah (God); and surely the workers of iniquity (the polytheists, disbelievers, atheists, criminals) are protectors of each other, and Allah is the Protector (Guardian, Savior) of those (believers) who keep to His Commandments and guard against evil.

**20.** These are clear Proofs for the people, and a Guidance and a Mercy for a people who have Faith with certainty.

**21.** Or do those (polytheists, disbelivers, atheists) who earn evil deeds think that We shall make them like those who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and do good deeds - that their life and their death will be equal? Evil it is that they judge.

#### \*\*

**22.** And Allah created the heavens and the earth in truth, and that every soul may be recompensed for what it has earned and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**23.** Have you then considered him who takes his lowly desires as his god, and Allah knowing (him as such) left him astray, and has set a seal upon his hearing and his heart and put a covering upon his sight. Who can then guide him after Allah? Will you not then remember?

24. And they say: There is nothing but our life in this world; we live and die (but

once) and nothing causes us to perish but (the passing of) time. But they have no (sure and true) knowledge about this (the real nature and meaning of life and death, and the life after it). They merely follow their conjectures.

**25.** And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, their argument is no other than that they say: Bring back our (dead) fathers, if you are truthful.

**26.** Say: Allah gives you life, then He makes you die, then He will gather you unto the Day of Resurrection wherein is no doubt, but most people do not know.

## \*\*

**27.** And to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth; and on the Day when the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) will come to pass, that Day they will perish the people of falsehood.

**28.** And you shall see every nation kneeling down; every nation will be called to its record (of deeds): Today you shall be recompensed for what you used to do.

**29.** This, Our Record speaks about you with justice; surely We (Our Angels by Our Command) were recording what you used to do.

**30.** Then as to those who believed and did righteous deeds, their Lord (Allah) will make them enter into His Mercy (Paradise); that is the Manifest Achievement.

**31**. As to those who disbelieved (in the Truth, it will be said to them): Were not My Verses recited to you? But you were arrogant, and you were a wicked people.

**32.** And when it was said, Surely the Promise of Allah is (always) true and as for the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment), there is no doubt about it - you said: We do not know what the Hour is; we do not think (that it will come to pass) except as a passing thought, and we are not at all sure.

**33.** And the evil (consequences) of what they did will become manifest to them and that which they mocked at will encompass them.

**34.** And it will be said: This Day We shall forget you (i.e., abandon you in the Fire), as you forgot the Encounter of this Day of yours (as you neglected to send forth good deeds for yourselves to save you from the evil of this Day), and your Home of the Hereafter is the Hellfire, and for you there are no helpers (intercessors);

**35.** This is because you took the Verses of Allah as jest, and the life of this world deceived you. So on that Day they will not be brought forth from it (Hell), nor will they be allowed to appease (Allah).

**36.** Therefore (all) Praise is due to Allah, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the earth, the Lord of all that exists.

**37.** And to Him (Allah alone) belongs all Greatness and Majesty in the heavens and the earth, and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

\*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Ha Meem. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.)

**2.** The Revelation of the Scripture (Qur'an) is from Allah (God), the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

**3.** We (Allah) did not create the heavens and the earth and what is between them except in truth and (for) an appointed term; and those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) turn away from what they are warned of.

4. Say: Have you considered what you call upon besides Allah? Show me what they have created of the earth, or have they a share in the heavens? Bring me a Scripture (revealed) before this, or a (remaining) trace of knowledge (which proves that they are partners to Allah), if you are truthful, (which you will never do).

**5.** And who is more astray than he who calls on other than Allah, such as that will not answer him til the Day of Resurrection, and they are heedless of their call?

**6.** And when the people are gathered together they will be their enemies, and will be deniers of their worshiping (them).

**7.** And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, those who disbelieve say with regard to the Truth when it comes to them: This is clear magic.

**8.** Or they say: He (Muhammad) has invented it (the Qur'an). Say: If I have invented it, you do not control anything for me from Allah (God); He knows best what you utter about it; sufficient is He as a Witness between me and you, and He is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

9. Say: I am not the first of the Messengers (of Allah), and I do not know what will be done with me or with you (i.e., I do not know the unseen except what Allah has Revealed to me): I only follow that which is Revealed to me, and I

am only a plain warner.

**10.** Say: Have you considered if it (the Qur'an) is from Allah (God), and you disbelieve in it, and a witness from among the (learned) children of Israel testified that the Qur'an (is from Allah) like (the Torah), so he believed, while you are haughty with pride; surely Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

### \*\*

**11.** And those who disbelieve say of those who believe: 'Had it (the Islamic Faith) been a good thing, they would not have preceded us to it!' And when they have not let themselves be guided by it, they say: 'This is an ancient lie!'

**12.** And before it the Scripture of Moses (Torah) was a Guide and a Mercy. And this is a Scripture (Qur'an) confirming (it) in the Arabic language that it may warn (of Chastisement for) those who work iniquity (by worshiping other than Allah), and as good news (of eternal Bliss) for the doers of good.

**13.** Surely those who say, our (One and only True) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) is Allah, then remain firm (on the right Path), they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

**14.** These are the dwellers of Paradise, abiding therein forever: A reward for what they used to do (of goodness).

**15.** And We have enjoined on man to be good and kind to his parents; with hardship did his mother bear him and with hardship did she bring him forth; and the bearing of him and the weaning of him is thirty months; until when he attains full strength and reaches forty years, he may say: '(O Allah) my Lord! Grant me that I may give thanks for Your Favor which You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may do righteous deeds which pleases You, and make my offspring righteous; surely I turn to You (in repentance and obedience), and surely I am one of the Muslims (submitting to Your Will).'

**16.** These are the ones from whom We shall accept the best of what they have done, and overlook their bad deeds, among the dwellers of Paradise; the Promise of Truth which they were promised.

**17.** But he who says to his parents: Fie on you! Do you threaten me that I shall be brought forth when generations have already passed on before me? And they both (the parents) call for Allah's Aid (and say): O no! Believe, surely the Promise of Allah is (always) true. But he says: This is nothing but stories of the ancients.

**18.** These are the ones against whom the Word (of Torment) is justified among nations of the jinn and men which have passed on before them; surely

they are the losers.

**19.** And for all are degrees according to what they did, and that He may pay them back fully their deeds, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

**20.** And on the Day when the disbelievers will be brought before the Hellfire, (it will be said): You exhausted your good things in your life of the world, and you enjoyed them for a while, so this Day you will be recompensed with the Torment of humiliation because you were arrogant in the land without a right, and because you used to defiantly disobey.

# \*\*

**21.** And mention (Hud) the brother of (the tribe of) 'Aad; when he warned his people in the sandy plains - and indeed warners came before him and after him, saying: Worship none but Allah; surely I fear for you the Torment of a Terrible Day.

**22.** They said: Have you come to us to turn us away from our gods; then bring us what you threaten us with, if you are of the truthful ones.

**23.** He said: The knowledge is only with Allah (God), and I convey to you the Message with which I am sent, but I see you are a people who are ignorant.

**24.** So when they saw it as a cloud appearing in the sky advancing toward their valleys, they said: This is a cloud which will give us rain. Rather! It is what you sought to hasten on - a blast of wind wherein is a painful Torment,

**25.** Destroying everything by the Command of (Allah) its Lord, so they became such that nothing could be seen except their dwellings. Thus do We recompense the defiant unbelieving people.

**26.** And certainly We had established them in what We have not established you in, and We had given them hearing and eyesight and intellects, but neither their hearing, nor their eyes, nor their intellects benefit them anything, since they denied the Signs of Allah, and that which they mocked encompassed them.

#### \*\*

**27.** And certainly We (Allah) destroyed those (sinful) villages which are around you, and We varied the Warnings and Signs that they might turn back (from their evil ways).

28. Why did not then those help them whom they took for gods besides Allah to draw (them) near (to Him)? But they were lost to them; and this was their lie and what they invented.

**29.** And (mention, O Prophet Muhammad) when We turned toward you a party of the jinn listening to the Qur'an; so when they attended to it, they said:

Be silent; then when it was finished, they turned back to their people warning (them).

**30.** They said: O our people! We have listened to a Scripture (Qur'an) sent down after Moses confirming that which is before it, guiding to the Truth and to a right Path.

**31.** O our people! Respond to Allah's caller (the Prophet Muhammad) and believe in him, He (Allah) will forgive you your sins and save you from a painful Torment.

**32.** And whoever does not respond to Allah's caller, he cannot escape in the earth and there will be no protectors for him against Allah (God). It is they who are in manifest error.

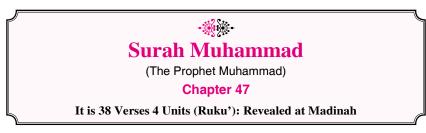
**33.** Have they not considered that Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth and was not wearied by their creation, is able to give life to the dead? Yes, He is surely Able to do all things.

**34.** And on the Day when those who disbelieve will be brought before the Hellfire (they will be asked): Is this not the Truth? They will say: Yes, by (Allah) our Lord! He will say: Then taste the Torment, because you disbelieved (in the Truth).

**35.** So be patient (O Prophet Muhammad) as did the Messengers of strong will (and firm resolve: Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad, peace be upon them all), and do not seek to hasten for them (their doom). On the Day that they will see what they are promised they will be as if they had not stayed except an hour of the day. (This is) sufficient notification! Shall then any be destroyed except those defiantly disobedient?

\*\*





# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** As for those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and turn away from Allah's Way, He will render their (supposedly good) deeds vain.

2. And (as for) those who believe and do righteous deeds, and believe in what (the Qur'an) has been sent down to (the Prophet) Muhammad, and it is the very Truth from their Lord (Allah), He will explate from them their sins, and make good their condition.

**3.** This is because those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations) follow falsehood, while those who believe follow the Truth from their Lord (Allah). Thus does Allah set forth their parables for mankind.

4. Therefore, when you confront in battlefield those who deny the Truth (and oppose Islam, the Message of Love, Peace, Justice, and Morality) then smite their necks (slay them) until when you have overcome them fully, then make (them) prisoners, and afterwards either set them free as a favor or let them ransom (themselves) until the war ends (and Peace prevails). That is (Allah's Command); and if Allah (God) had willed, He Himself would certainly have chastised them, but (He ordered armed struggle against the enemies of Truth, Justice, and Peace) to test some of you by means of others; and (as for) those who are killed in the Way of Allah (the moral Way to Peace), never will He waste their (good) deeds.

5. He will guide them and improve their (current) state.

6. And cause them to enter Paradise which He has made known to them.

**7.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! If you help (the Cause of) Allah, He will help you, and make firm your feet (i.e., help you hold firmly to your Religion of Islam).

8. And (as for) those who disbelieve (in Our Revelations), for them is destruction, and He will cause their (supposedly good) deeds to be lost.

**9.** This is because they hated what (the Qur'an) Allah (God) has sent down, so He rendered their deeds to be in vain.

**10.** Have they not then traveled in the land and seen how was the end of those before them: Allah brought down destruction upon them (for their sins), and the disbelievers shall have the like of it.

**11.** This is because Allah is the Protector (Guardian, Savior) of the believers, and because the disbelievers have no (real) protector.

## \*\*

**12.** Surely Allah will make those who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and do righteous deeds enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow; and those who disbelieve enjoy themselves (on earth) and eat as cattle eat, and the Hellfire will be their residence.

**13.** And how many a village which was far more powerful than the village of yours which has driven you out: We (Allah) destroyed them (for their sins), and there was no helper for them.

**14.** Is he who has a clear Proof from his Lord (Allah) like him to whom the evil of his work is made fair seeming, and (those who) follow their lowly desires.

**15.** A parable of Paradise which those who guard against evil are promised: Therein are rivers of water that do not alter, and rivers of milk the taste whereof does not change, and rivers of (pure) wine delicious to those who drink, and rivers of pure honey, and for them therein are all fruits and Forgiveness from (Allah) their Lord. (Are these) like those who abide in the Hellfire, and who are made to drink boiling water so it tears their bowels apart?

**16.** And there are those of them who (pretend to) listen to you, until when they go forth from you, they say to those who have been given the knowledge: What was it that he said just now? These are the ones upon whose hearts Allah has set a seal, and they follow their lowly desires.

**17.** And (as for) those who follow the right Way, He increases them in Guidance, and gives them their piety.

**18.** Do they then wait for anything except the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) that it should come to them all of a sudden. For indeed the Signs of it have (already) come, but how shall they have their reminder when it comes upon them?

19. So know that there is no god (worthy of worship) except Allah, and ask forgiveness for your sin, and also for (the sins of) the believing men and believing women; and Allah knows well your moving about, and your

place of rest (in your homes).

#### \*\*

**20.** And those who believe say: Why is not a Chapter (of the Qur'an) sent down (to us with Permission to fight the forces of evil)? But when a decisive Chapter (of the Qur'an) is sent down, and fighting (against the forces of evil) is mentioned therein, you will see those in whose hearts is a disease (hypocrisy) look to you with the look of one fainting because of death. And more appropriate for them (would it have been).

**21.** Obedience (to Allah) and good words. And when the matter (of fighting against the forces of evil) is determined, if they had been true to Allah (God), it would certainly have been better for them.

**22.** Would you then, if you were given the authority, make mischief in the land and cut the ties of kinship?

**23.** Those it is whom Allah has cursed so He has made them deaf and blinded their eyes (to the Truth).

24. Do they not then reflect on the Qur'an? Or are there locks on their hearts.

**25.** Surely (as for) those who have turned their backs (as apostates) after the Guidance has become manifest to them, Satan has made it a light matter to them, and filled them with false hopes.

**26.** This is because they say to those who hate what Allah has sent down (of the Qur'an): We shall obey you in some of the matters; and Allah knows their secrets.

But how will it be when the Angels cause them to die smiting their backs.

**28.** This is because they follow what is displeasing to Allah and are averse to His Pleasure, therefore He has made void their (supposedly good) deeds.

#### \*\*

**29.** Or do those in whose hearts is a disease (hypocrisy) think that Allah will not bring forth their rancor?

**30.** Had We willed, We could have shown them to you, so that you would certainly have recognized them by their marks and most certainly you can recognize them by the tone of (their) speech; and Allah knows all your deeds.

**31.** And most certainly We shall try you until We make evident those among you who strive hard (in the Cause of Allah), and the patient ones, and make your case manifest (for the one who refuses to strive in the Cause of Allah).

32. Surely those who disbelieve (in the Truth) and turn away (people) from

Allah's Way and oppose the Messenger (Muhammad) after the Guidance has become clear to them, cannot harm Allah in any way, and He will make void their (supposedly good) deeds.

**33.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Obey Allah (God) and obey the Messenger (Muhammad), and do not cause your (good) deeds be in vain.

**34.** Surely those who disbelieve (in the Truth) and turn away from Allah's Way, then die while they are disbelievers, Allah will never forgive them.

**35.** So be not weak and cry for truce (which will bring you humiliation) and it is you who will dominate, as Allah (God) is with you, and He will never decrease the reward of your good deeds.

**36.** The life of this world is but play and passing delight, and if you believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and guard against evil He will give you your rewards, and will not ask you your wealth.

**37.** If He were to ask you of it, and urge you, you would be niggardly, and He will bring forth your malice.

**38.** Here you are - those who are called to spend in Allah's Way, but among you are those who are niggardly, and whoever is niggardly, is niggardly against himself; and Allah is Self-Sufficient and you stand in need (of Him). And if you turn away, He will bring in your place another people, then they will not be like you.

\*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Surely We have given to you (O Prophet Muhammad) a clear triumph (i.e, the Treaty of Hudaybiyah);

2. That Allah may forgive you for your past and future shortcoming (in worldly affairs), and complete His favor upon you, and keep you on the right Way,

3. And that Allah may help you with (His) Mighty Help.

**4.** He it is Who sent down tranquility into the hearts of the believers that they may increase in Faith with their (present) Faith, and to Allah belong the soldiers of the heavens and the earth, and Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise;

5. That He may cause the believing men and believing women to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein and explate from them their sins; and this is, in the Sight of Allah, a Supreme Achievement.

**6.** And (that) He may chastise the hypocrite men and hypocrite women, and the polytheistic men and polytheistic women, the entertainers of evil thoughts about Allah (God). On them is the evil turn, and Allah's Anger is upon them, and He has cursed them, and prepared Hell for them, and evil is the destination.

**7.** And to Allah belong the soldiers of the heavens and the earth; and Allah is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

8. Surely We have sent you (O Prophet Muhammad) as a witness and as a bearer of good news (of eternal Bliss) and as a warner (of Chastisement),

**9.** That you may have Faith in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), and (that you) may aid him and revere him; and (that) you may declare (Allah's) Glory, morning and evening.

**10.** Surely those who pledge allegiance to you (O Prophet Muhammad), they are actually pledging allegiance to Allah. The Hand of Allah is above their hands. Therefore whoever breaks (his pledge), he breaks it only to the harm of his own self, and whoever fulfills what he has promised Allah - He will grant him a great reward (of Paradise).

**\***\*

**11.** Those of the dwelleres of the desert who remained behind (in fear of battle) will say to you: Our wealth and our families kept us busy, so ask forgiveness for us. They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: Then who can control anything for you from Allah (God). If He intends for you harm or if He intends for you something good; rather, Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**12.** But you thought that the Messenger (Muhammad) and the believers would never return to their families, and that was made fair seeming in your hearts and you thought an evil thought, and you were a people doomed to perish.

**13.** And whoever does not believe in Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), then surely We have prepared Hellfire for the disbelievers.

**14.** And to Allah (alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth; He forgives whom He wills, and chastises whom He wills, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**15.** Those who remained behind (in fear of battle) will say when you set forth on a war that promises spoils: Allow us (that) we may follow you. They desire to change the Words of Allah (God). Say: Never will you follow us; this did Allah say before. Then they will say: Rather, you envy us. But (in fact) they could not understand (the Words of Allah), except a little (as their hearts were made blind by their sins).

**16.** Say to the dwelleres of the desert who remained behind: You shall soon be invited (to fight) against a people given to great warfare; you will fight against them or they will surrender; then if you obey, Allah will grant you a handsome reward (of Paradise); but if you turn back as you turned back before, He will chastise you with a painful Chastisement.

**17.** There is no blame upon the blind, nor is there any blame upon the lame, nor is there any blame upon the sick (for remaining behind); and whoever obeys Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), He will cause him to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, and whoever turns back, He will chastise him with a painful Chastisement.

**18.** Certainly Allah was well pleased with the believers when they swore allegiance to you (O Prophet Muhammad) under the tree, and He knew what was in their hearts, so He sent down tranquility on them, and rewarded them with a near victory,

**19.** And many spoils of war that they will gain; and Allah is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

20. Allah promised you abundant spoils which you will yet achieve, then

He hastened on this one for you, and held back the hands of people from you, and that it may be a Sign for the believers and that He may Guide you on a right Path.

**21.** And (He promises) other (victories) which you have not yet been able to achieve, Allah has surely encompassed them, and Allah is Ever Able to do all things.

**22.** And if those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) fight with you, they would certainly turn (their) backs, then they would not find any protector or helper.

**23.** Such has been the Way of Allah with those that have passed away before, and you will not find any change in the Way of Allah.

**24.** And He it is Who held back their hands from you and your hands from them in the valley of (Hudaibiyah, near) Makkah after He had given you victory over (those who attacked you on your way to Makkah); and Allah is Ever Seeing of what you do.

#### **\***\*

25. It is they who disbelieved and turned you away from the Sacred Mosque and the sacrificial animals detained from reaching its destined place; and (Allah would have allowed you to fight and enter Makkah) were it not for the believing men and believing women whom you did not know (in Makkah), that you might trample (kill) them and there would befall you because of them dishonor without (your) knowledge. So that Allah may cause to enter into His Mercy whomsoever He wills; if they (the believers and the disbelievers) had been widely separated one from another, We would surely have chastised those who disbelieved from among them with a painful Chastisement.

**26.** When those who disbelieved (in the Truth) harbored in their hearts (feelings of) disdain, the stubborn disdain of (the days of) ignorance, but Allah sent down His Tranquility on His Messenger (Muhammad) and on the believers, and made them keep to the Word of guarding against evil, and they were entitled and worthy of it (i.e., the Word which says you shall worship none besides Allah); and Allah has full Knowledge of all things.

#### **\***\*

**27.** Certainly Allah will fulfill the vision (dream) which He showed to His Messenger (Muhammad) in truth: You shall most certainly enter the Sacred Mosque (at Makkah), if Allah wills, secure, (some) having their heads shaved and (others) having their hair cut, you shall not fear, for He knows what you do not know, so He brought about a near victory before that.

Part 26

**28.** He it is Who sent His Messenger (Muhammad) with the Guidance and the true Religion that He may make it prevail over every (false or altered) religion; and Allah is Sufficient as a Witness.

**29.** Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, and those with him are severe against the disbelievers (who oppose Islam, the Message of Love, Peace, Justice, Truth, and Morality), but merciful to one another; you see them bowing down, prostrating themselves, seeking bounty from Allah (God) and His Good Pleasure; their marks are on their faces from the trace of prostration; that is their description in the Torah (Deuteronomy 33:13, Numbers 16:22); and their description in the Gospel (Mark 4:26,29 Matthew 13:39); is as a plant which sends forth its offshoots, then strengthens it so it becomes stout, and stands firmly on its stem, delighting the sowers, so that He may enrage by them the disbelievers; Allah has promised those among them who believe (in the Truth) and do righteous deeds Forgiveness and a Great Reward (Paradise).

**\***\*

403

#### Part 26



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. O** you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not put (yourselves) before Allah and His Messenger, (rather wait for instruction) and be steadfast in adhering to the Commandments of Allah; surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

2. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet (Muhammad), and do not speak loudly to him as you speak loudly with one another, lest your (good) deeds become nullified while you do not perceive it.

**3.** Surely those who lower their voices before Allah's Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) are the ones whose hearts Allah has proven for piety; they shall have Forgiveness and a great reward (of Paradise).

4. (As for) those who call out to you (O Prophet Muhammad) from behind the private rooms, surely most of them do not understand.

5. And if they wait patiently until you come out to them, it would certainly be better for them, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**6.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! If a disobedient one comes to you with news, look carefully into it, lest you harm a people in ignorance, then become regretful for what you have done.

**7.** And know that among you is Allah's Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad); should he obey you in many a matter, you would surely fall into hardship, but Allah has endeared Faith to you, and has made it good and pleasing in your hearts, and He has made hateful to you disbelief, disobedience (to Allah), and committing sin. These are the rightly guided.

8. A Bounty from Allah and (His) Favor; and Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

**9.** And if two parties of the believers fall into fighting, make peace between them; but if one of them acts wrongfully toward the other, fight the one that acts wrongfully until it complies with the Command of Allah, then if it complies (and ceases its outrage); then make reconciliation between them justly, and be equitable. Indeed, Allah loves those who are fair and just.

**10.** The believers are but brothers, therefore make peace between your brothers, and submit to the Commandments of Allah and abstain from what He prohibited, that you may be blessed with His Mercy (and be given a good life in this world and in the Hereafter).

#### \*\*

**11.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! No men should mock other men, it may well be that those (whom they mock) are better than them, and no women should (mock other) women, it may well be that those (whom they mock) are better than them; and neither should you defame (hate, envy, turn away from) one another, nor insult one another by nicknames; wretched is the bad name after Faith (in Islam), and whoever does not repent, these it is that are the unjust.

12. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Avoid most of suspicion, for surely suspicion in some cases is a sin, and do not spy upon one another, nor let some of you backbite others. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his brother when dead? But you hate it (so hate backbiting); and keep to the Commandments of Allah, surely Allah is Oft-Returning (to Mercy), Merciful.

**13.** O people! Surely We (Allah) have created you of a male (Adam) and a female (Eve), and made you into nations and tribes, that you may know one another (and help one another in righteousness and in guarding against evil); surely the most honorable of you in the Sight of Allah is the most God-fearing among you. Surely Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware.

**14.** (Some of) the dwelleres of the desert said: We believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day). Say: You have not (yet) believed, but say (instead): We have submitted (in Islam); for Faith has not yet entered into your hearts; and if you obey Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), He (Allah) will not diminish anything of your (good) deeds; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**15.** The believers are only those who believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad) then doubt not but struggle hard with their wealth and their lives in the Way of Allah; these are the ones who are the truthful.

**16.** Say: Do you inform Allah of your religion (i.e., of your faith and deeds), and Allah knows all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth; for Allah is All-Aware of everything.

**17.** They regard it as a favor upon you that they have embraced Islam. Say: Count not your Islam as a favor upon me; rather, Allah has conferred a Favor upon you by guiding you to the Faith, if you are indeed truthful.

**18.** Surely Allah knows the unseen things of the heavens and the earth; and Allah Ever Sees what you do.

\*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Qaf. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) I swear by the Glorious Qur'an (that Muhammad is truly the Messenger of Allah).

**2.** But they wonder that there has come to them a warner (the Prophet Muhammad) from among themselves, so the disbelievers say: This is a strange thing;

**3.** What! When we are dead and have become dust, (shall we be resurrected)? That is a far return.

**4.** We (Allah) know indeed what the earth consumes of them, and with God (Allah) is an unfailing Record.

**5.** But they have denied the Truth (the Qur'an) when it has come to them, so they are (now) in a state of confusion.

**6.** Do they not then look up to the sky above them, how We (Allah) have made it and adorned it (with stars), and it has no rifts?

**7.** And the earth, We (Allah) have made it plain, and cast therein firmly set mountains, and We have made to grow therein every kind of beautiful thing,

**8.** An insight and a reminder to every servant (of Allah) who turns frequently (to Allah in repentance and obedience).

**9.** And We (Allah) send down from the clouds blessed water, then We cause to grow thereby gardens and the grain that is reaped,

10. And the tall palm-trees having clusters closely set one above another,

**11.** A sustenance for the humble creatures (of Allah), and We give life thereby to a dead land; thus will be the Resurrection.

**12.** Before them the people of Noah denied the Prophets and the dwellers of Ar-Rass and (the tribe of) Thamud.

13. And the people of 'Aad, and Pharaoh, and the brothers of Lot,

**14.** And the dwellers of the wood (of Midian) and the people of Tubba (the kings of Yemen); all denied the Messengers (of Allah), so My Threat took effect (and they perished).

**15.** Were We (Allah) then fatigued with the first creation? Yet they are in doubt with regard to a new creation (the next life).

## \*\*

**16.** And certainly We (Allah) created man, and We know what his soul suggests to him, and We (i.e., Allah through His infinite Knowledge and Power, or His Angels) are nearer to him than his jugular vein.

**17.** When the two receivers (recording Angels) receive (and record man's words and deeds), one sitting on the right and one on the left (writing his good and bad deeds).

**18.** He (i.e., man) utters not a word but there is by him a watcher (recording Angel) ready (to record it).

**19.** And the throes of death will come with the Truth (realizing that Resurrection, Judgment, Paradise and Hell, are all true). This is what you were trying to escape.

20. And the trumpet will be blown; this is the Day of carrying out the Threat.

**21.** And every soul will come, along with (two Angels) a driver and a witness (to his words and deeds).

**22.** Certainly you were (totally) heedless of this, but now We have removed from you your covering (of neglect), so your sight today is sharp.

**23.** And his companion (the Angel) will say: Here is the record (of his deeds) ready with me.

24. (Allah will say): Cast into Hell every obstinate disbeliever.

25. Withholder of good, transgressor, doubter,

26. Who sets up another god with Allah, so cast him into the severe Torment.

**27.** His (devil) companion will say: (O Allah) our Lord! I did not cause him to transgress, but he himself was far astray, in extreme error.

**28.** (Allah) will say: Do not quarrel in My Presence, and I had already sent you the Warning:

**29.** My Word cannot be changed (i.e., the Decree to punish wicked humans and jinn), nor am I in the least unjust to (My) subjects (of mankind and jinn).



**30.** On the Day that He (Allah) will say to Hell: Are you full? And it will say: Is there more (to come)?

**31.** And Paradise will be brought near to those who kept to the Commandments of Allah and guarded against evil, not far off:

**32.** This is what you were promised, (it is) for every one who turns frequently (to Allah in repentance and obedience), who preserves (His set Limits);

**33.** Who stands in Awe of (Allah) the Most Compassionate though unseen (beyond his perception), and comes with a heart turning in devotion and repentance (to Him, free from polytheism and hypocrisy):

**34.** Enter it in peace, that is the Day of Abiding.

**35.** They have therein (in Paradise) whatever they desire and with Us (Allah) is More (i.e., seeing the Most Honorable Face of God and having that which no eye has ever seen, nor ear has ever heard, nor what has occurred to the heart of anyone before).

**36.** And how many a (sinful) generation did We (Allah) destroy before them who were mightier in power than them and had ventured through many lands. Was there any place of escape (for them when the Judgment came)?

**37.** Most surely there is a Reminder in this for him who has a heart, or who listens (attentively) while he is heedful.

**38.** And certainly We (Allah) created the heavens and the earth and what is between them in six Days, and nothing of weariness or fatigue touched Us.

**39.** Therefore be patient with what they say, and glorify (Allah) your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting.

40. And glorify Him in (part of) the night and after prostration (prayer).

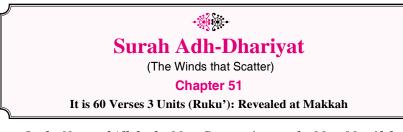
**41.** And listen on the Day when the caller (an Angel) will call (for the Resurrection) from a near place (by the Command of Allah).

**42.** The Day when they will hear the (mighty) Blast (of the Horn) in truth; that is the Day of Coming Forth (from the graves).

43. Surely We (Allah) give life and cause death, and to Us (Allah) is the final Return;

**44.** The Day on which the earth breaks away from them, and they will (emerge) rapidly; that is a gathering together easy for Us (Allah).

**45.** We know best what they say (of denying this Message), and you are not one to compel them (to belief or submission); but remind by means of the Qur'an him who fears My Threat.



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. (Allah) swear by the wind that scatters (dust) far and wide,
- 2. And by those clouds bearing loads (of water).
- 3. And by those (ships) that float with ease,
- 4. And by those (Angels who) administrate affairs by Allah's Command;
- 5. What you are promised with is most surely true,
- 6. And the Judgment will most surely come about.
- 7. I swear by the sky full of paths (orbits, tracks of stars, and other heavenly bodies).

**8.** Most surely you are differing with each other about what you say (about the Qur'an),

9. He is turned away from it (the Qur'an) who would be turned away.

- 10. Cursed be the liars (who surmise and gossip),
- 11. Who are immersed in heedlessness and neglect;
- 12. They ask: When is the Day of Judgment?

**13.** (It is) the Day on which they will be put to trial (burned) over the Fire.

14. Taste your trial (Torment)! This is what you used to ask to be hastened.

**15.** Surely those who submit to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil will be in Gardens and Springs.

**16.** Taking what their Lord (Allah) gives them; surely they were before this, doers of good.

**17.** They used to sleep but little by night (being constant in voluntary night prayers, or by not letting a night pass except with spending some of it in prayer).

**18.** And in the hours before dawn they would pray to (Allah) for Forgiveness.

**19.** And in their wealth there was a right for the one who asks and for the one deprived (who does not ask).

20. And in the earth there are Signs for those who have certain Faith,

21. And in your own selves; will you not then see?

22. And in the heaven is your provision and that which you are promised.

**23.** Then, by (Allah) the Lord of the sky and the earth! It is most surely the Truth, just as (sure as) you can speak.

#### \*\*

24. Has there come to you information about the honored guests of Abraham?

**25.** When they (the Angels) entered upon him, they said: 'Peace.' He answered, 'Peace,' and said: 'You are a strange people.'

26. Then he turned aside to his family secretly, and brought a fat (roasted) calf,

27. So he brought it near them. He said: Will you not eat?

**28.** So he conceived in his mind a fear of them. They said: Fear not. And they (the Angels) gave him the good news of a boy possessing knowledge (i.e., the birth of Isaac).

**29.** Then his wife came up with a cry (of joy), and she struck her face (in astonishment) and said: 'An old barren woman!'

30. They said: Thus says (Allah) your Lord: Surely He is the All-Wise, the All-Knowing.

31. (Abraham) said: What is your business here then, O (angelic) Messengers?

32. They said: Surely we are sent to a defiant unbelieving people (Lot's people),

33. That we may send down upon them stones of clay,

**34.** Marked by (Allah) your Lord for the transgressors.

35. Then We brought out whoever was in them (the cities) of the believers.

**36.** But We did not find therein except a (single) house of Muslims (the Prophet Lot and his two daughters).

37. And We left therein a Sign for those who fear the painful Torment.

**38.** And in (the story of) Moses (was a Sign): When We sent him to Pharaoh with clear authority.

**39.** But he (Pharaoh) turned away with his forces and said (about Moses): A magician or a mad man.

**40.** So We seized him (Pharaoh) and his soldiers, and cast them all into the sea, and he was blameworthy.

**41.** And in (the tribe of) 'Aad (was a Sign): When We sent upon them the destructive wind.

42. It did not leave anything on which it blew, but made it like ashes.

43. And in (the tribe of) Thamud: (was a Sign) when it was said to them: Enjoy

yourselves for a while.

**44.** But they rebelled against the Commandment of their (real) Lord (Allah), so the thunderbolt overtook them while they were looking.

45. So they were not able to rise up, nor could they defend themselves.

**46.** And (We destroyed) the people of Noah before, surely they were a people defiantly disobedient.

\*\*

47. And the sky, We (Allah) built it with power, and most surely We are its Expander.

**48.** And the earth, We have spread out; and how Excellent a Spreader (are We).

**49.** And of everything We have created pairs, that you may remember (the Bounties of Allah).

50. Therefore flee to Allah, surely I am a plain warner to you from Him.

**51.** And do not set up with Allah another god: Surely I am a plain warner to you from Him.

**52.** Similarly there did not come to those before them a Messenger (from Allah) but they said: A magician or a mad man.

**53.** Have they transmitted as a legacy to one another with this? Rather, they are themselves a transgressing people.

54. So leave them, for you are not to be blamed;

55. And remind (them), for surely the reminder benefits the believers.

**56.** And I (Allah) have not created the jinn and the men except that they worship Me.

**57.** I do not seek from them any sustenance and I do not ask that they should feed Me (i.e., feed themselves or My creatures).

**58.** Surely Allah is the Great Provider of all sustenance, Possessor of Great Power (Glory and Honor), the Almighty.

**59.** So surely those who work iniquity (by worshiping other than Allah) shall have a portion of Torment like the evil portion of Torment (which came to) their likes (of old), therefore let them not ask Me to hasten (it) on.

**60.** And woe (of Hell) to those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad) on the Day which they have been promised (of Resurrection).

# **\***\*

411

Part 27



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. I (Allah) swear by the Mount (of Sinai, where Moses was given the Torah),

2. And a Scripture Inscribed (the Qur'an).

3. In a parchment spread,

**4.** And the House (of worship) that is visited frequently (i.e., the House of worship above the Ka'ba in the heavens where Angels circulate, and the Ka'ba in Makkah itself),

5. And the canopy (sky) raised high.

6. And the blazing sea.

7. Most surely the Chastisement of (Allah) your Lord will come to pass;

8. There shall be none to avert it;

9. On the Day when the sky will shake with a dreadful shaking.

**10.** And the mountains will move away with a (horrible) moving.

11. So woe on that Day to those who deny (the Truth and oppose the Peace),

**12.** Who are in (vain) discourse amusing themselves (by following their lowly desires).

**13.** The Day on which they will be thrust down to the Fire of Hell with (an irresistible) thrusting, (and will be told):

14. This is the Hellfire which you used to deny.

15. Is it (this Chastisement) delusion then or do you not see?

**16.** Enter (to) burn therein, then bear (it) patiently, or do not bear (it) patiently, it is the same to you; you are only being recompensed (for) what you used to do (of evil).

**17.** Surely those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil will be in Gardens and Bliss,

**18.** Rejoicing because of what their Lord (Allah) has been given them, and (because Allah) their Lord saved them from the Torment of the Hellfire.

**19.** (They will be told): Eat and drink in happiness and contentment for what you used to do (of righteousness).

**20.** Reclining on thrones set in lines, and We shall marry them to beautiful ones with wide lovely eyes.

**21.** And (as for) those who believe and their offspring who follow them in Faith (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), We shall unite them with their offspring and We shall not deprive them of anything of their (good) deeds; every person is responsible for that which he has earned.

22. And We shall provide them with fruit and meat such as they desire.

**23.** They will pass therein from one to another a cup (of pure wine) which will not give rise to idle (or vile) talk, nor incite to sin.

24. And round them will go boys of theirs (serving them) as if they were hidden pearls.

25. And some of them shall advance toward others questioning each other.

**26.** Saying: Before, we were surely afraid with our families (from the Torment of the Hereafter).

**27.** But Allah has been Gracious to us, and He has saved us from the Torment of the Scorching Wind:

**28.** Surely we used to invoke Him (Allah alone and no one else) before: Surely He is the Benevolent, the Most Merciful.

## **\***\*

**29.** So (continue to) remind (them), for you are not, by the Favor of (Allah) your Lord, a soothsayer or insane.

30. Or do they say: (He is) a poet, we wait for him the evil accidents of time.

**31.** Say: Wait, for surely I am too with you of those who wait.

**32.** Or do their minds command them to make this (accusation)? Or is it that they are a transgressing people (opposing the Truth and the Peace)?

**33.** Or do they say: He (Muhammad) has invented it (the Qur'an). Rather, they do not believe.

34. Then let them bring a (Divine) Statement like it (the Qur'an) if they are truthful.

**35.** Or have they themselves been created without anything (that might have caused their creation), or are they the creators?

36. Or did they create the heavens and the earth? Rather, they are not certain.

**37.** Or have they the treasures of (Allah) your Lord with them? Or have they been set in absolute authority?

**38.** Or have they the means (into the heavens) by which they listen? Then let their listener bring some clear authority.

Part 27

39. Or He (prefers to have) daughters (as you claim), while you have sons?

**40.** Or do you (O Prophet Muhammad) ask them for a payment (for the Message) so that they are overburdened by debt?

**41.** Or have they (access to the Master Record in) the unseen, so that they write (it) down?

**42.** Or do they intend a plot (against you O Prophet)? But those who (persist in) disbelief are themselves in a plot.

**43.** Or have they a god other than Allah? Glory be to Allah from all that they ascribe (to Him) as partners.

**44.** And if they were to see a piece of the sky falling down, they would say: A heap of clouds.

**45.** Leave them then til they face that (Judgment) Day of theirs wherein they will be stricken (with dread and horror):

**46.** The Day on which their plotting will not benefit them anything, nor they will be helped.

**47.** And surely those who work iniquity (by associating partners with Allah) shall have a torment besides that (in the world), but most of them do not know.

**48.** And wait patiently for the Decree of (Allah) your Lord, for surely you are under Our Eyes (under Our Care, Sight, and Protection), and glorify (Allah) your Lord with praise whenever you get up;

**49.** And in a part of the night, glorify Him too, and after the setting of the stars (at early dawn).



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** I (Allah) swear by the stars when they fade away.

2. Your companion (the Prophet Muhammad) has not strayed, nor has he deviated;

3. Nor does he speak out of (his own) desire.

4. It is only a Revelation that is revealed (to him),

5. He has been taught by one intense in strength (Gabriel),

**6.** (Who is an angel), endowed with strength (of stature and mind), and he appeared (to the Prophet Muhammad in his true form),

7. While he was in the highest part of the horizon.

8. Then he approached and descended,

9. And was at a distance of two bow lengths or nearer.

**10.** And He (Allah) revealed to His servant (the Prophet Muhammad) what He revealed.

**11.** The heart did not lie (about) what it saw.

12. Do you then dispute with him as to what he saw?

13. And certainly he saw him (Gabriel) in another descent,

14. At the farthest lote-tree;

**15.** Near it is the Garden of abode (Paradise).

16. When there covered the lote-tree that which covered it;

17. The sight (of the Prophet Muhammad) did not waver, nor did it transgress.

18. Certainly he saw of the greatest Signs of his Lord (Allah).

**19.** Have you then considered (O idolaters) the (female idols) of Lat and Uzza (that you worship, or Saraswati, Lakshmi, etc.),

20. And Manat, the other third (or Parvati, Tara, etc.).

**21.** Do you (prefer to have) males, while for Him (you attribute) females (and invent many false semi-gods such as Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva, Krishna, etc., besides the One and only True God - Allah)?

## **22**. This indeed is an unjust division!

**23.** They (these allegedly gods and female goddesses you worship) are nothing but names which you have named, you and your fathers; Allah has not sent for them any authority. They (who worship them) follow nothing but conjecture and the low desires which (their) own selves incline to; and certainly the (right) Guidance has come to them from their (True) Lord (Allah).

24. Or should (every) person have whatever (intercessors) he wishes?

**25.** Rather, to Allah (alone) belongs the Hereafter and the first life (therefore there is no need for any mediator or intercessor between God and His creatures, you should pray directly and exclusively to Him and ask only of Him your needs).

## \*\*

**26.** And how many an angel is there in the heavens whose intercession does not benefit at all except after Allah has given Permission to whom He wills and pleases.

**27.** Most surely those who do not believe in the Hereafter name the angels with (divine) feminine names (assuming them to be female goddesses).

**28.** And they have no (Divine) knowledge of it; they do not follow anything but conjecture, and surely conjecture does not avail anything against the Truth.

**29.** Therefore turn away from him who turns his back upon Our Reminder (the Qur'an), and does not desire anything but the life of this world.

**30.** That is their sum of knowledge; surely your Lord (Allah) knows best him who goes astray from His Path, and He knows best him who follows His Guidance.

**31.** And to Allah (alone) belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, that He may recompense those who do evil according to what they do, and (that) He may reward those who do good with goodness.

**32.** As for those who avoid major sins and indecencies, only committing some minor slight ones; surely your Lord (Allah) is vast in Forgiveness (for them). He was Most Knowing of you when He brought you forth from the earth, and when you were embryos in the wombs of your mothers; therefore do not attribute purity to yourselves; He (Allah) knows him best who guards against evil.

### \*\*

33. Have you then seen him who turns his back?

34. And gives a little and (then) withholds.

35. Has he the knowledge of the unseen so that he can see?

36. Or, has he not been informed of what is in the Scriptures of Moses?

Part 27

37. And (of) Abraham who fulfilled (the Commandments of his Lord):

**38.** That no bearer of burden shall bear the burden of another (unless they encourage or assist others to sin - perfect Justice from Allah),

39. And that man shall have nothing except what he strives for,

40. And that his striving shall soon be seen.

41. Then shall he be recompensed for it with the fullest Recompense.

42. And that to your Lord (Allah) is the End (the Return of everything).

43. And that He (Allah) it is Who causes you to laugh and weep.

44. And that He (Allah) it is Who causes death and gives life.

45. And that He (Allah) created pairs, the male and the female,

46. Out of a (mere) drop of sperm as it is poured forth.

47. And that on Him is the bringing forth a second creation (Raising of the dead).

48. And that He (Allah) it is Who gives wealth and contentment.

**49.** And that He (Allah) is the Lord of Sirius (the star which the pagan Arabs used to worship);

50. And that He (Allah) did destroy the 'Aad (people) of old.

**51.** And (the people of) Thamud, so He spared none of them.

**52.** And the people of Noah before; surely they were more unjust and more oppressing.

53. And the overthrown cities (of Sodom and Gomorrah) did He overthrow,

54. So there covered them that which covered.

55. Which of the Favors of (Allah) your Lord will you then deny?

56. This is a warner (Messenger) of the (series of) warners (Messengers) of old.

57. The near event draws nearer.

**58.** None but Allah can unveil it.

59. Do you then wonder at this (Divine) Statement?

60. And will you laugh and not weep?

**61.** While you are wasting your time in vanities (and indulging in amusement, idle-play, singing, games, in heedlessness).

**62.** Rather prostrate yourselves before Allah and worship (Him) alone **1**.

## \*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. The Hour drew near, and the moon split apart (into two).

**2.** And if they (the disbelievers) see a Miracle they turn away and say: An ever recurring illusion.

**3.** And they denied (the Qur'an, God's Last Message), and followed their low desires; and every affair has its appointed term.

**4.** And certainly some information has come to them (in the Qur'an) wherein there is (enough Warning) to prevent (them from evil).

5. Perfect Wisdom - but (the preaching of) warners do not benefit them;

**6.** So leave them (til) the Day when the caller (Angel) will call them to a terrible thing.

7. Their eyes cast down, going forth from their graves as if they were scattered locusts,

8. Hastening to the caller. The disbelievers will say: This is a hard Day.

**9.** Before them the people of Noah denied (their Messenger), so they denied Our servant (Noah) and called (him) mad, and he was threatened.

**10.** Therefore he called upon (Allah) his Lord, (saying): I am overpowered, so help (me).

11. So We opened the gates of the sky with water pouring forth.

**12.** And We made water to flow forth in the land in springs, so the waters met for a matter already predestined.

13. And We carried him (Noah) on that (ship) which was made of planks and nails;

14. Sailing before Our Eyes, a reward for him (Noah) who was denied.

15. And certainly We left it as a Sign, but is there anyone who will remember?

16. How (severe) was then My Torment (after) My Warnings.

**17.** And certainly We have made the Qur'an easy to remember (and understand), but is there anyone who will remember?

**18.** (The people of) 'Aad denied (their Prophet Hud), so how (severe) was My Torment (after) My Warnings.

**19.** Surely We sent on them a tornado, on a Day of evil omen and continuous calamity.

20. Sweeping the people away as if they were uprooted trunks of palm trees.

21. How (severe) was then My Torment (after) My Warnings.

**22.** And certainly We have made the Qur'an easy to remember (and understand), but is there anyone who will remember?

#### \*\*

23. The tribe of Thamud denied the Warnings.

**24.** So they said: Is it one human being among us that we should follow (Salih), then indeed we are in error and madness.

**25.** Is it that the Reminder (Scripture) has been given to him alone from among us? Rather, he is an insolent liar!

26. Tomorrow they will come to know, who is the liar, the insolent one.

**27.** Surely We are going to send the she-camel as a trial for them; therefore watch them and have patience.

**28.** And inform them that the water is shared between them; each one's right to drink being established (by turns).

29. But they called their companion, so he took (the sword) and slew (her).

**30.** How (severe) was then My Torment (after) My Warnings.

**31.** Surely We sent upon them one single blast so they were like the dry fragments of trees (rejected by) the builder of a cattle-fold.

**32.** And certainly We have made the Qur'an easy to remember (and understand), but is there anyone who will remember?

**33.** The people of Lot rejected the Warnings.

**34.** Surely We sent against them a violent storm of stones (which destroyed them all), except Lot's family; We saved them a little before daybreak,

35. As a Favor from Us (Allah); thus do We (Allah) reward him who gives thanks.

**36.** And certainly he warned them of Our (Allah's crushing) Blow, but they obstinately disputed the Warnings.

**37.** And they even asked of him his guests for an ill purpose, but We blinded their eyes; so taste My Torment (after) My Warnings.

**38.** And certainly the Torment decreed befell them early in the morning.

**39.** So taste My Torment (after) My Warnings.

**40.** And certainly We have made the Qur'an easy to remember (and understand), but is there anyone who will remember?

## \*\*

41. And certainly the Warnings came to Pharaoh's people.

**42.** They denied all Our Signs, so We seized them with a Seizure of the All-Mighty, the Most Powerful.

**43.** Are the disbelievers of yours better than these, or is there an exemption for you in the Scriptures?

44. Or do they say: We are an assembly helping each other?

45. Soon their assembly will be defeated, and they will turn (their) backs.

**46.** But the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) is their promised time, and the Hour will be most grievous and bitter.

47. Surely the defiant unbelievers are in error and distress.

**48.** On the Day when they will be dragged upon their faces into the Fire, (it will be said to them): Taste you the Touch of Hell.

**49.** Surely all things We (Allah) have created with Predestination.

**50.** And Our Command is but one, as the twinkling of an eye.

**51.** And certainly We have already destroyed the likes of you, but is there anyone who will remember?

**52.** And everything they did is in written records.

**53.** And everything small and great is inscribed.

**54.** Surely those who submit to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil - will be in Gardens and Rivers.

**55.** In a seat of honor, near the (True) Omnipotent King (Allah, the Owner of all creation).



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. (Allah) the Most Compassionate,
- 2. Taught the Qur'an.
- 3. Created man,
- 4. And taught him speech.
- 5. The sun and the moon follow their fixed (prescribed) courses.
- 6. And the stars and the trees (and their shadows) prostrate (to Him).
- 7. And the sky, He (Allah) raised it high, and He made the balance.

8. That you may not transgress in measure.

- 9. And observe the weight with justice, and do not make the measure deficient.
- 10. And the earth, He has placed it for the living creatures;
- 11. Therein is fruit and palms having sheathed clusters (of dates),
- 12. And the grain with (its) husk and sweet-scented plants.
- 13. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?
- 14. He created man from dry clay like earthen vessels,

**15.** And He created the jinn from a smokeless flame of fire (and the angels out of light).

16. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**17.** (Allah is) the Lord of the two sunrises and the Lord of the two sunsets (in both the summer and winter).

18. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**19.** He (Allah) has let the two seas (the salt water and fresh water) to flow freely (so that) they meet together:

20. (Yet) between them is a barrier which they cannot transgress.

21. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

22. There come forth from them pearls, both large and small.

23. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**24.** And to Him (Allah) belong the ships going and coming (by His Grace) in the sea, like mountains.

25. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

# \*\*

26. Whatever is on it (the earth) will perish.

27. And there will abide forever the Face of (Allah) your Lord, Glorified and Honored.

28. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**29.** All those who are in the heavens and the earth ask of Him; every moment He (Allah) is bringing about a matter.

30. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**31.** Soon We will attend to you, O prominent beings (of mankind and jinn).

32. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**33.** O assembly of jinn and the men! If you are able to pass through the regions of the heavens and the earth, then pass; you cannot pass through except with authority (from Allah).

34. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**35.** There shall be sent against you both, smokeless flames of fire and molten brass, and you shall not be able to defend yourselves.

36. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**37.** Then when the sky is torn apart, and becomes rose colored like red hide (and you shall not be able to bear the horrible incidents that occur).

**38.** Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**39.** So on that Day neither man nor jinn shall be asked about his sin (because they are already known).

40. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**41.** The unbelievers will be known by their marks and they will be seized by their forelocks and their feet (and will be cast into Hell).

42. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

43. This is Hell, which the unbelievers denied.

**44.** They will go round between it and hot boiling water.

45. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

#### \*\*

**46.** And for him who fears the standing (for account) before his Lord (Allah) are two gardens.

47. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

48. Having (spreading) branches.

49. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

50. In both of them are two springs flowing.

51. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**52.** In both of them are two pairs of every fruit.

53. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**54.** Reclining on beds, the inner coverings of which are of silk brocade; and the fruits of the two gardens shall be within reach.

55. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**56.** In them shall be women, restraining their glances (exclusively for their husbands); neither man nor jinn has touched before them.

57. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

58. As though they were rubies and coral.

59. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**60.** Is the reward of goodness anything except goodness?

61. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**62.** And besides these two are two (other) gardens:

63. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

64. Both of the deepest green.

65. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

66. In both of them are two springs gushing forth.

67. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**68.** In both are fruits and palms and pomegranates.

69. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

70. In them are goodly (wives), beautiful ones.

71. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

72. Pure ones (beautiful, fair females) confined (to their) pavilions.

73. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

74. Man has not touched them before them nor jinn.

75. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

76. Reclining on green cushions and beautiful carpets.

77. Which then of the bounties of (Allah) your Lord will you deny?

**78**. Blessed be the Name of your Lord (Allah), the Owner of Majesty and Honor.

\*\*

نیک Surah Al-Waqi'a (The Indisputable Event) Chapter 56 It is 96 Verses 3 Units (Ruku'): Revealed at Makkah

Part 27

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. When the great (indisputable) Event occurs.
- 2. There is, at its occurrence, no denial.
- 3. It will bring down (some), and raise up (others),
- 4. When the earth is shaken with a (severe) shaking,
- 5. And the mountains are broken down, crumbling,
- 6. So that they become as scattered dust.
- 7. And you will be of three kinds.
- 8. Then (as to) those of the right hand; how happy are those of the right hand!
- 9. And (as to) those of the left hand; how wretched are those of the left hand!
- 10. And the foremost (in Faith and good deeds) will be the foremost,
- 11. These are the ones who are drawn near (to Allah),
- 12. In Gardens of Bliss -
- 13. (Will be) a multitude of the former people,
- 14. And a few of the later people,
- 15. On thrones woven (with gold and precious stones),
- 16. Reclining on them, facing one another (in joy and happiness);
- 17. Round about them will go youths never altering in age (serving them),
- 18. With cups and jugs and a glass (of pure wine) from a flowing spring;
- **19.** They will not be affected with headache thereby, nor will they get exhausted.
- 20. And (they shall have) fruits such as they choose,
- 21. And the flesh of fowl such as they desire.
- 22. And (for them are) fair women, with wide irresistible eyes,

- 23. Like preserved pearls.
- 24. A reward for what they used to do (of righteous deeds).
- 25. They will not hear therein vain or sinful speech,
- 26. Except the (greeting) word: 'Peace, peace'.
- 27. And those of the right hand; how happy will be those of the right hand!
- 28. (They will be) amid thornless lote-trees,
- 29. And banana-trees (with fruits), one above another.
- 30. And extended shade,
- 31. And water flowing constantly,
- 32. And abundant fruit,
- 33. Neither intercepted nor forbidden,
- **34.** And (with them will be their spouses) on beds raised high.

**35.** Surely We have created (their spouses before in the world, who entered with them in Paradise) of special creation,

- 36. Then made them virgins,
- 37. Loving, equal in age,
- **38.** For those of the right hand.

# **\***\*

- **39.** A multitude of the former people.
- 40. And a multitude of the later people.
- 41. And those of the left hand, how wretched are those of the left hand!
- 42. (They will be) in fierce hot wind and boiling water,
- 43. And the shade of black smoke,
- 44. Neither cool nor honorable.
- **45.** Surely, before that, they indulged in luxury.

**46.** And they persisted in the major sin (of joining partners in worship along with Allah).

**47.** And they used to say: When we die and have become dust and bones, shall we then indeed be raised up (from the dead)?

48. And also our forefathers?

49. Say: Yes, those of old, and those of later times,

**50.** Will most surely be gathered together for the appointed meeting of a known Day (to Allah alone).

**51**. Then indeed you, O those astray (who are) deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment)!

**52.** Most surely will eat of a tree of Zaqqum,

53. And fill (your) bellies with it;

54. Then drink on top of it boiling water;

55. And drink as the drinking of thirsty camels.

56. This is their welcome on the Day of Recompense.

57. We have created you, why do you not then believe?

58. Have you considered the (human semen) that you emit?

59. Is it you that create it or are We the Creators (Allah)?

60. We (Allah) have decreed death among you and We are not to be overcome,

**61.** In order that We may change your forms and create you (again) in (forms) that you know not.

**62.** And certainly you have already known the first form of creation, why do you then not remember?

63. Have you considered what you sow?

64. Is it you that cause it to grow, or are We (Allah) the Causers of growth?

**65.** If We willed, We certainly could make it dried grass broken down into pieces, then you would be left in wonderment.

**66.** (Saying): We are indeed punished (and are at gross loss by the departing of our wealth).

67. Rather we are deprived.

68. Have you considered the water which you drink?

69. Is it you that send it down from the clouds, or are We the Senders (Allah)?

70. If We willed, We could make it salty; why do you not then give thanks?

71. Have you considered the fire which you kindle?

72. Is it you that produce the trees for it, or are We the producers?

**73.** We (Allah) have made it a reminder and a benefit for the travelers (and for all of mankind).

**74.** Therefore praise highly and glorify the Name of (Allah) your Lord, the Most Great.

## \*\*

75. Then I (Allah) swear by the setting of the stars;

76. And most surely it is a great oath, if you only knew;

77. Most surely it is an Honored Qur'an (Recitation),

78. In a Book which is Protected,

79. None will touch it except the purified ones (the Angels).

80. (It is) a Revelation from (Allah) the Lord of all that exists.

81. Do you then hold this (Divine) Statement in light esteem?

82. And make denial thereof your means of livelihood (from Allah)?

83. Why is it not then that when it (the soul) comes up to the throat?

84. And you at that time look on,

**85.** And (Our Angels who take the soul) are nearer to it than you, but you do not see.

86. Then why is it not - if you are exempt from the Reckoning;

87. Bring back the soul (to its body), if you are truthful?

88. Then if he is one of those drawn near (to Allah),

89. Then (for him is) rest and bounty and a Garden of Bliss.

90. And if he is one of those of the right hand,

**91.** Then (the Angels will say): 'Peace be upon you, for (you are) from those of the right hand.'

92. But if he was of the deniers, the astray,

93. He will have a welcome of boiling water,

94. And of burning in Hellfire.

**95.** Most surely this is the absolute Truth with certainty.

**96.** Therefore praise highly and glorify the Name of (Allah) your Lord, the Most Great.

## \*\*

427

Part 27



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. W hatever is in the heavens and the earth declares the Glory of Allah, and He is the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

2. His is the dominion of the heavens and the earth; He gives life and causes death; and He (Allah) is Able to do all things.

**3.** He (Allah) is the First and the Last, and the Most High and the Most Near, and He is the All-Knower of all things.

**4.** He (Allah) it is who created the heavens and the earth in six Days, and then firmly established Himself over the Throne. He knows that which goes deep down into the earth, and that which comes forth from it, and that which comes down from the heaven, and that which ascends up to it, and He is with you wherever you are (by His Knowledge and Power); and Allah Ever Sees what you do.

**5.** His is the dominion of the heavens and the earth; and to Allah are (all) matters returned (for Decision).

6. He causes the night to enter in upon the day, and causes the day to enter in upon the night, and He (Allah) has full Knowledge of whatever is in the chests (of mankind).

7. Believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad), and spend (in charity) out of that in which He has made you successors; and such of you who believe and spend (in charity) shall have a great reward (of Paradise).

8. And what reason have you that you should not believe in Allah? And the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) invites you to believe in (Allah) your (true) Lord, and indeed He (Allah) has taken your covenant, if you are (truly) believers.

**9.** He it is who sends down clear Verses upon His servant (the Prophet Muhammad), that he may bring you forth from utter darknesses into light; and most surely Allah is Most Kind, Most Merciful to you.

**10.** And what reason have you that you should not spend in Allah's Way? While to Allah (alone) belongs the heritage of the heavens and the earth; not equal among you are those who spent (in Our Way) before the conquest (of Makkah) and fought (with those among you who did so later): Such are higher in rank than those who spent and fought (in Allah's Way) after them; and Allah has promised good to all; and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**\***\*

**11.** Who is there that will lend to Allah a goodly loan (i.e., spend voluntarily in charity), so He will double it for him, and he will have an excellent reward (of Paradise).

**12.** On the Day you will see the believing men and believing women their light running before them and on their right hand (it will be said to them as a welcome): Good news for you today, gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever, that is the Great Achievement.

**13.** On the Day when the hypocrites, men and women, will say to those who believe (in Allah, His Messengers, and the Last Day): Wait for us, so that we may have some of your light; it will be said: Turn back and seek a light. Then a wall will be put up between them (and the believers) with a gate therein; inside it is Mercy, while outside lies Torment.

**14.** They will cry out to them: Were we not with you? They will say: Yes! But you caused yourselves to fall into temptation, and you waited and doubted, and vain desires deceived you til the Command of Allah came, while the chief-deceiver (Satan) deceived you about Allah.

**15.** So today ransom will not be accepted from you (O hypocrites) nor from those who disbelieved (in the Truth); your home is the Hellfire; it is your (only) refuge, and evil is the destination.

16. Has not the time yet come for those who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) that their hearts should be humble to the Remembrance of Allah (God), and what has come down of the Truth? And that they should not be like those who were given the Scripture before (the Jews and Nazarenes i.e., Christians), and whose hearts have hardened with the passing of time, so that most of them are defiantly disobedient.

**17.** Know that Allah gives life to the earth after its death; indeed, We have made the Verses clear to you, that you may understand.

**18.** Surely (as for) the charitable men and charitable women (who believed with certainty what was sent down to them) and (those who) lend to Allah a

goodly loan (and spend voluntarily in charity seeking purely the Countenance of their Lord), it will be doubled for them, and they will have a noble reward (in the Hereafter).

**19.** And (as for) those who believe in Allah and His Messengers, these are the truthful, and the martyrs with their Lord (Allah); they will have their Reward and their Light, but (as for) those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) and deny Our Verses (the Qur'an), these are the dwellers of the Hellfire.

# \*\*

**20.** Know that this world's life is only play and passing delight and boasting among yourselves and rivalry in respect of wealth and children, like rain causing vegetation to grow which pleases the tiler, then it dries up so that you will see it become yellow, then it becomes straw. But in the Hereafter (there is) a severe Torment (for the disbelievers) and Forgiveness from Allah and (His) Good Pleasure (for the believers); and this world's life is nothing but a deceiving enjoyment.

**21.** Hasten to Forgiveness from (Allah) your Lord and a Paradise the vastness of which is as the vastness of the heavens and the earth; prepared for those who believe in Allah and His Messengers; this is the Bounty of Allah, He gives it to whom He wills; and Allah is the Lord of Great Bounty.

**22.** No calamity befalls in the earth nor in your own selves, but it is in a Record before We bring it into existence; surely this is easy for Allah.

**23.** So that you may not grieve for what has escaped you, nor be exultant for what He has given you; and Allah does not like anyone self-deluded and boastful.

**24.** Those who are niggardly and enjoin miserliness on people; and whoever turns away, then surely Allah is He (alone) Who is the Self-Sufficient, the Praiseworthy.

**25.** Certainly We have sent Our Messengers with clear Proofs, and sent down with them the Scripture and the Balance that the people may conduct themselves with justice; and We have sent down iron, wherein is mighty power and many benefits (and uses) for the people, and that Allah may make evident who helps Him (His Cause) and His Messengers though unseen; surely Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

## \*\*

**26.** And certainly We have sent Noah and Abraham and placed among their offspring Prophethood and the Scripture; so there are among them those who are (rightly) guided, but most of them are defiantly disobedient.

**27.** Then We have sent Our Messengers to follow in their footsteps, and We sent Jesus, the son of Mary to follow, and We gave him the Gospel, and We put in the hearts of those who (truly) followed him affection and mercy; as for the monasticism they innovated for themselves - We did not prescribe it for them, but (they sought it) only to seek Allah's Pleasure, but they did not observe it with its proper observance; so We gave to those of them who believed their Reward, and most of them are defiantly disobedient.

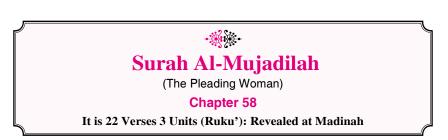
**28.** O you who believe (in the earlier Scriptures i.e., the Jews and Christians)! Submit to the Commandments of Allah (God) and believe in His (final and last) Messenger (Muhammad). He (Allah) will give you a double portion of His Mercy, and make for you a light with which you will walk, and forgive you, and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful;

**29.** So that the followers of the (earlier) Scriptures (Jews and Christians) may know that they are not able to obtain anything of the Bounty of Allah (if they refuse to believe in this Message), and that (all) Bounty is in the Hand of Allah (alone), He gives it to whom He wills; for Allah (God) is the Lord of Great Bounty.

\*\*

431

#### Part 27



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Allah (God) indeed has answered the prayer of her (i.e., Khawlah, the daughter of Tha'labah) who pleads with you (O Prophet Muhammad) about her husband (Aws, the son of Samit), and complains to Allah, and Allah hears your dialogue; surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.

2. (As for) those of you who separate from their wives by likening their backs to the backs of their mothers, they are not their mothers; their mothers are no other than those who gave birth to them; and most surely they utter an objectionable statement and a falsehood, and most surely Allah is Pardoning, Forgiving.

**3.** And (as for) those who separate from their wives by likening their backs to the backs of their mothers then (wish to) go back on that which they have said, they should free a slave before they touch each other (i.e., have sexual intercourse); to that you are admonished (to conform to); and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

4. But whoever does not find (a slave to free), let him fast for two months successively before they touch each other (i.e., have sexual intercourse); then as for him who is not able (to fast), let him feed sixty needy people; this is to affirm that you indeed have Faith in Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), and these are Allah's set Limits; and for the disbelievers there is a painful Torment.

5. Surely those who oppose Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad) will be disgraced as those before them (who opposed their Messengers) were disgraced; and indeed We have sent down clear Verses, and the disbelievers shall have a humiliating Torment.

6. On the Day when Allah will raise them all up (from the dead), then inform them of what they did (in this life): Allah has recorded it while they have forgotten it; and Allah is ever a Witness over all things.

\*\*

7. Do you not see that Allah knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth? No where is there a secret counsel between three but He is the Fourth of them, nor (between) five but He is the Sixth of them, nor less than that nor more but He is with them wheresoever they may be (by His Knowledge and Power); then on the Day of Resurrection He will inform them of what they did (during their entire lives); surely Allah is All-Knowing of every thing.

8. Have you not seen those who were forbidden from secret counsels (of ridicule and conspiracy), then they return to what they were forbidden, and they hold secret counsels for sin and wrong doing and disobedience to the Messenger (Muhammad)? And when they come to you, they greet you with that (word) by which Allah does not greet you with, and they say within themselves: Why does not Allah (God) chastise us for what we say? Hell is enough for them; they will enter it, and evil is the destination.

**9.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you hold private counsel, do not urge one another to sin and wrongdoing and disobedience to the Messenger (of Allah, Muhammad), but urge each other to goodness and to the guarding against evil; and adhere to the Commandments of Allah, to Whom you shall (all) be gathered together.

**10.** Secret counsels are only (the work) of Satan, that he may cause to grieve those who believe (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day), and he cannot hurt them in the least except with Allah's Permission, and on Allah (alone) let the believers place their complete trust.

**11.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When it is said to you: Make room in (your) assemblies, then make ample room, Allah (God) will give you ample room (from His Mercy), and when it is said: Rise up (for a good deed), then rise up. Allah will exalt by high degrees those of you who believe (in the Truth), and (above) all those who are given (right) knowledge (with sound Faith and good deeds); for Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**12.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When you consult the Messenger, then offer something in charity before your consultation; that is better for you and purer; but if you do not find (anything), then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**13.** Do you fear that you will not (be able to) give charity before your consultation? And when you do not do it and Allah has forgiven you, then (at least) perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and obey Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad); and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

\*\*

**14.** Have you not seen those (hypocrites) who make allies of a people upon whom is the Wrath of Allah (i.e., the disbelieving Jews)? They are neither of you (O believers) nor of them (the disbelievers), and they (the hypocrites) swear falsely while they know.

**15.** Allah (God) has prepared for them a severe Torment; surely evil is what they were doing.

**16.** They make their oaths to serve as a cover (for their misdeeds), thus they turn people from Allah's Way; therefore they shall have a humiliating Torment.

**17.** Neither their wealth nor their children will benefit them anything against Allah (God); they are the inmates of the Hellfire, therein they will abide.

**18.** On the Day when Allah (God) will raise them all (from the dead for Judgment), then they will swear to Him as they swear (now) to you (O believers), and they think that they have something (to stand upon); know, surely they are the liars.

**19.** Satan has gained mastery over them, so he has made them forget the Remembrance of Allah (God); they are the party of Satan; know, surely the party of Satan are the losers.

**20.** Surely (as for) those who oppose Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad); they will be among the most humiliated.

**21.** Allah (God) has decreed (that): I shall most certainly prevail, I and My Messengers; surely Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

22. You shall not find a people who (truly) believe in Allah and the Last Day having love for those who oppose Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), even though they be their (own) fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or their kindred; these are the ones in whose hearts He (Allah) has inscribed true Faith, and whom He has strengthened with true Guidance from Him: and He will cause them to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, abiding therein forever; Allah is Well-Pleased with them and they are well-pleased with Him. These are the Party of Allah; know, surely it is the Party of Allah that will be successful.

\*\*



## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth declares the Glory of Allah, and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

2. He it is Who expelled those who disbelieved of the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (i.e., the Jews of the tribe of Nadheer who broke their treaty with the Muslims) from their homes at their first gathering (and their exile), you did not think that they would leave (without resistance), while they thought that their fortresses would defend them against Allah; but Allah (God) came to them from where they did not expect, and cast panic into their hearts; they demolished their houses with their own hands and the hands of the believers; therefore take a lesson (from this), O you who possess sight!

**3.** And had it not been that Allah (God) had decreed for them the exile, He would certainly have chastised them in this world, and in the Hereafter they shall have the Torment of the Fire.

**4.** This is because they opposed Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), and whoever opposes Allah, then surely Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**5.** Whatever (of their) palm-trees you cut down or leave standing upon their roots, it is by Allah's Command, and that He may disgrace the defiantly disobedient.

**6.** And what Allah (God) gave as booty to His Messenger from the enemy, you urged not any horse or riding-camel to capture it. But Allah gives power to His Messenger against whom He wills, for Allah is Able to do all things.

7. Whatever Allah gave as booty to His Messenger (Muhammad) from the people of the villages, it is for Allah (God) and for the Messenger, and for (his) relatives (whom the Prophet had prohibited from accepting charity) and the orphans and the needy and the (stranded) traveler, so that it may not be a thing taken by turns among the rich of you, and whatever the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) gives you, accept it, and from whatever he forbids you, abstain from it, and be careful of (your duty to) Allah; surely Allah is Severe in Punishment.

**8.** And (there is also a share) for the poor emigrants, who were expelled from their homes and their wealth, seeking bounty from Allah (God) and (His) Good Pleasure, and helping Allah (i.e., His Religion) and His Messenger (Muhammad); those are the truthful.

**9.** And those who, before them, had homes (in Madinah) and had adopted the Faith, love those who emigrate to them, and do not find in their hearts any need of what the immigrants are given, and prefer (them) before themselves even though they are in need of it; and whoever is saved from the greed of his own self, these are the successful.

**10.** And those who come after them say: (O Allah) our Lord! Forgive us and those of our brothers who have preceded us in Faith, and place not in our hearts any resentment or hatred toward those who believe, (O Allah) our Lord! Surely You are Most Kind, Most Merciful.

### **\***\*

**11.** Have you not observed the hypocrites? They say to those of their associates who disbelieved among the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (i.e., the Jews of the tribe of Nadheer): If you are expelled, we shall certainly go forth with you, and we shall never obey any one against you, and if you are fought, we shall certainly help you; and Allah bears witness that they are most surely liars.

**12.** Certainly if they are expelled, they will not go forth with them, and if they are fought, they (the hypocrites) will not help them, and even if they help them, they will certainly turn (their) backs, then they will not be victorious.

**13.** You (believers) are certainly more fearful in their hearts than Allah; this is because they are a people who do not understand.

**14.** They (the Jews of Nadheer) will not fight against you as a body except in fortified villages or from behind walls; their enmity among themselves is severe, you think they are together but their hearts are divided; this is because they are a people who have no sense.

**15.** Like those (the Jews from the tribe of Qaynu-qa') who preceded them a little; they tasted the evil result of their affair, and they will have a painful Torment.

**16.** (The hypocrites are) like the example of Satan when he says to man: 'Disbelieve (in Allah and His Messengers),' but when he disbelieves, Satan says: 'Indeed I am free from you; surely I fear Allah, the (real) Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler) of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).'

**17.** Therefore the end of both of them is that they are both in the Fire (of Hell) to abide therein, and that is the recompense of the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

**18.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Guard (against the Chastisement) of Allah, and let every soul look to what it has sent forth for tomorrow, and be steadfast in adhering to the Commandments of Allah; surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**19.** And be not like those who forgot Allah (i.e., neglected obedience to Him), so He caused them to forget their own selves (i.e., forget to send forth good deeds for themselves in the Hereafter); these it is that are the defiantly disobedient.

**20.** Not equal are the dwellers of the Hellfire and the dwellers of Paradise, the dwellers of Paradise are the achievers (of ultimate Success).

**21.** Had We sent down this Qur'an on a mountain, you would certainly have seen it humbling itself, splitting asunder for Awe and Reverence to Allah, and We set forth these parables to the people, that they may reflect.

22. He is Allah, besides Whom there is no god (worthy of worship); the Knower of the unseen and the seen; He is the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful.

23. He is Allah, besides Whom there is no god (worthy of worship); the King, the Holy, the (sole) Giver of Peace (and Salvation), the Granter of Security, Guardian over all, the All-Mighty, the Compeller, the Possessor of every Greatness. Glory be to Allah and may He be exalted far above from what they associate with Him (as partners from the Angels such as the Holy Spirit, from the Prophets, such as Jesus Christ, and from the jinn and saints; all have been created by Allah).

**24.** He is Allah, the Creator, the One Who originated (creation from nothing), the Fashioner; to Him (alone) belong the Most Excellent Names; whatever is in the heavens and the earth declares His Glory, and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

**\***\*



## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take My enemy and your enemy (the people who deliberately reject Allah's Messages) for intimates (and confidants), showing them affection while they deny what has come to you of the Truth, driving out the Messenger (of Allah) and yourselves because you believe in Allah, your Lord (Creator, Sustainer, and Ruler)? If you go forth striving hard in My Path and seeking My Pleasure, would you confide to them affection (i.e., instruction)? And I (Allah) know what you conceal and what you make known; and whoever of you does this, he indeed has gone astray from the straight Path.

**2.** If they gain dominance over you, they will be your enemies, and will stretch forth toward you their hands and their tongues with evil, and they wish that you (too) may disbelieve.

**3.** Your relatives would not benefit you, nor your children on the Day of Resurrection; He will judge between you; for Allah sees what you do.

4. Indeed, there is for you a good example in Abraham and those with him when they said to their people: Indeed, we are free from you and from what you worship besides Allah. We have denied you, animosity and hatred have appeared between us and you, forever - until you believe in Allah alone. Except for the saying of Abraham to his father: I will certainly ask Forgiveness for you, but I do not have power (to do) for you anything against Allah (God), (O Allah) our Lord! On You (alone) do we rely, and to You (alone) do we turn (in repentance and obedience), and to You is the final Return.

5. (O Allah) our Lord! Do not make us a trial for those who disbelieve (such as they who have the upper hand over us and cause us torment and trouble), but forgive us, (O Allah) our Lord! Surely You are the All-Mighty, the Truly Wise.

6. Certainly there is for you in them (Abraham and those who followed him) a good example, for him who looks forward (with Hope and Awe) to Allah (God) and the Last Day. And whoever turns back, then surely Allah is the Self-Sufficient, Worthy of all praise.

7. It may be that Allah will bring about mutual affection between you and those whom you hold to be your enemies among them; and Allah is Powerful; and Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**8.** Allah (God) does not forbid you from honorable relationships with those (disbelievers) who do not fight against you because of (your) religion, and do not expel you from your homes, that you show them kindness and deal with them justly; surely Allah loves those who deal with justice.

**9.** Allah (God) only forbids you from those (disbelievers) who fight you because of (your) religion, or expel you from your homes or support (others) in your expulsion, that you take them for intimates (and confidants), and whoever takes them for intimates (and confidants), then such are workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers).

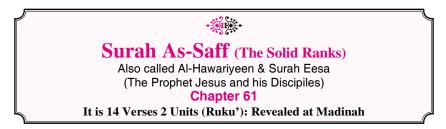
**10.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When believing women come to you as emigrants, then examine them; Allah knows best their faith; then if you find them to be believing women, do not send them back to the disbelievers, neither are these (women) lawful for them, nor are those (men) lawful for them, and give them what they have spent (on their wives by way of dowry); and no blame is on you in marrying them when you give them their dowries; and hold not to the ties of marriage to disbelieving women, and ask for what you have spent (by way of dower), and let them ask for what they have spent (by way of dower). This is Allah's Judgment; He judges between you, and Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise.

**11.** And if any of your wives have left you to the disbelievers, and afterward you have your turn (of triumph), then give to those whose wives have gone away the like of what they have spent (on their dower), and be careful of (your duty to) Allah in Whom you believe.

**12.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! When believing women come to you giving you a pledge that they will not associate anything with Allah (God), and will not steal, and will not commit unlawful sexual intercourse and will not kill their children, and will not lie or utter slander, intentionally forging falsehood between their limbs (i.e., to falsely attribute a child whether adopted or born of adultery to a woman's husband). And that they will not disobey you in what is good, accept their pledge, and ask Forgiveness for them from Allah (God); surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

13. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Do not take for allies (and confidants) a people whom have earned the Wrath of Allah. They (the unbelieving Jews) have despaired of (reward in) the Hereafter just as the disbelievers (the polytheists) have despaired of (meeting) the inhabitants of the graves.

\*\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth declares the Glory of Allah; and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

**2.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Why do you say (or preach) that which you do not do?

3. It is most hateful to Allah that you say (or preach) what you do not do.

4. Surely Allah loves those who fight in His Way (against the forces of evil and the enemies of Peace) in rows, as if they are a (single) solid structure joined firmly.

**5.** And (mention) when Moses said to his people: O my people! Why do you hurt me? And you know indeed that I am Allah's Messenger to you; but when they deviated, Allah made their hearts deviate, and Allah does not guide the defiantly disobedient people.

**6.** And (mention) when Jesus, the son of Mary said: O children of Israel! Surely I am the Messenger of Allah to you, confirming that which is before me of the Torah and giving the good news of a Messenger who will come after me, his name being Ahmad, but when he came to them with clear Proofs they said: 'This is clear magic.'

(Ahmad i.e., Muhammad which means the much-praised, the Parakletos, usually construed as 'comforter' but meaning the much-praised in the exact Greek translation of the Aramaic term or the name Mawhamana. In the new Testament, John 14:16 and John 15:26, there are several mentions of this but construed as helper / counselor / advocator / spirit of truth that will come after Jesus).

**7.** And who is more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allah (God) while being invited to Islam (peace and total submission to Allah), and Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

**8.** They want to extinguish the Light of Allah (God) with their mouths, but Allah will perfect His Light, even though the disbelievers may dislike it.

**9.** He it is Who sent His Messenger (Muhammad) with the Guidance and the true Religion, to manifest it over all other (false) religions, even though the polytheists may dislike it.

#### \*\*

**10.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Shall I lead you to an exchange that will save you from a painful Torment.

**11.** That you should believe in Allah (God) and His Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) and strive hard in Allah's Way (the moral way to Peace) with your wealth and your lives; this is better for you, if you but knew!

**12.** He will forgive you your sins, and cause you to enter into Gardens beneath which rivers flow, and goodly dwellings in Gardens of Eden; that is the Great Achievement;

**13.** And yet another (blessing) that you love: Help from Allah (God) and a victory near at hand; and give glad tidings to the believers.

14. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Be helpers (in the Cause) of Allah, as when Jesus, the son of Mary, said to (his) disciples: Who are my helpers (in the Cause) of Allah? The disciples said: We are helpers (in the Cause) of Allah. So a party of the children of Israel believed, and another party disbelieved; then (Allah) strengthened those who believed against their enemy, and they became the uppermost.

\*\*

441

### Part 28

• Surah Al-Jumu'a (The Friday Congregation) Chapter 62 It is 11 Verses 2 Units (Ruku'): Revealed at Madinah

Part 28

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** W hatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth declares the Glory of Allah, the King, the Holy, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

**2.** He (Allah) it is Who sent among the unlettered ones a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) from themselves, reciting to them His Verses and purifying them, and teaching them the Scripture (the Qur'an) and the Wisdom, although they were before certainly in manifest error.

**3.** And (a Messenger to) another group (i.e., to all people from all times, races and regions), who have not yet joined them; and He (Allah) is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

**4.** Such is Allah's Bounty; He grants it to whom He wills, for Allah is the Lord of Great Bounty.

**5.** The likeness of those who were entrusted with the Torah, then they did not observe it, is as the likeness of the donkey bearing burdens of books on its back (but understands nothing from them). How evil is the example of the people who deny the Verses of Allah (the Qur'an); and Allah does not guide the defiant wrongdoing people.

**6.** Say: O you who follow the beliefs of Judaism, if you claim that you (alone) are close to Allah with the exclusion of all other people, then long for death if you are truthful.

**7.** And they will never long for death because of what their hands have sent forth (of evil); and Allah knows well the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).

8. Say: (As for) the death from which you flee, that will surely overtake you, then you shall be sent back to (Allah) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, and He will inform you of that which you used to do.



**9.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! When the call is proclaimed to prayer on Friday (the day of assembly), then hasten to the Remembrance of Allah (God) and leave off trading; this is better for you, if you but knew.

**10.** But once the prayer is over, then disperse in the land and seek of Allah's bounty, and remember Allah much, so that you may be successful

**11.** But (on one occasion) when they saw some merchandise or amusement (O Prophet Muhammad) they rushed to it, and left you standing. Say: What is with Allah (God) is better than any amusement and (better) than merchandise, for Allah is the Best of providers.

\*\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. When the hypocrites come to you (O Prophet Muhammad), they say: We bear witness that you are most surely Allah's Messenger; and Allah knows that you are most surely His Messenger, and Allah bears witness that the hypocrites are surely liars.

2. They make their oaths a screen (for their hypocrisy), hindering (people) from Allah's Way; surely evil is that which they do.

**3.** This is because they believe, then disbelieve, so a seal was set upon their hearts; therefore they do not understand.

**4.** And when you see them, their appearance impresses you, and if they speak, you will listen to their speech; (they are as worthless as hollow) pieces of wood propped up (unable to stand on their own); they think every cry to be against them. They are the enemy, therefore beware of them; may Allah humiliate them and withdraw His Mercy from them, how are they deluded (from the Truth)?

**5.** And when it is said to them: Come, so that the Messenger of Allah may ask Forgiveness for you, they turn back their heads, and you may see them turning away while they are arrogant with pride.

**6.** It is all the same for them whether you ask forgiveness for them or do not ask forgiveness for them; Allah will never forgive them; surely Allah does not guide the defiantly disobedient people.

7. They are the ones who say: Do not spend upon those who are with the Messenger of Allah until they disperse (from him). And to Allah (alone) belongs the treasures of the heavens and the earth, but the hypocrites do not understand.

8. They say: If we return to Madinah, the more honored (with power and wealth) will surely drive out the more humble therefrom; but all Might (Honor, Power, Bounty, and Glory) belong to Allah (alone) and thus shall it be for His Messenger and for the believers, but the hypocrites do not know.



**9.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Let not your wealth, nor your children, distract you from the Remembrance of Allah (God); and whosoever does that, then it is they who are the losers.

**10.** And spend (in charity) out of what We have given you before death comes to one of you, so that he says: (O Allah) My Lord! If only You would delay me to a near term, so that I would give charity, and be among the righteous.

**11.** But Allah (God) will not delay a soul when its appointed term has come, and Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

\*\*

بي Surah At-Taghabun (The Mutual Loss and Gain) Chapter 64

Part 28

It is 18 Verses 2 Units (Ruku'): Revealed at Madinah

# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth declares the Glory of Allah; to Him belongs the dominion, and to Him is due (all) Praise, and He is Able to do all things.

**2.** He it is Who created you, then some of you are disbelievers and others are believers; and Allah sees what you do.

**3.** He created the heavens and the earth in truth, and He formed you, and made you of the best of forms, and to Him (Allah) is the final Return.

**4.** He knows what is in the heavens and the earth, and He knows what you hide and what you manifest; and Allah is the All-Knower of what is in the chests (of mankind).

**5.** Has there not come to you the story of those who disbelieved before, then tasted the evil result of their affair, and they had a painful torment?

**6.** This is because there came to them their Messengers with clear Proofs, but they said: Shall human beings guide us? So they disbelieved and turned back, and Allah (God) was in no need of them (or their faith), and Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

7. Those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) think that they will never be raised up (from the dead). Say: Yes, by my Lord (Allah)! You shall most certainly be raised up, then you shall most certainly be informed of what you did; and this is easy for Allah.

8. Therefore believe in Allah (God) and His Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) and the Light (the Qur'an) which We have sent down; for Allah is All-Aware of what you do.

**9.** On the Day that He will gather you for the Day of Gathering, that is the Day of mutual loss and gain. And whoever believes in Allah and does righteous good deeds, He (Allah) will remove from him his bad deeds and cause him to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever; this is the Great Achievement.

**10.** And (as for) those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allah) and deny Our Verses (the Qur'an), they are the residents of the Fire (of Hell), to abide therein, and evil is the destination.

### \*\*

**11.** No calamity befalls (anyone) except by Allah's Permission; and whoever believes in Allah, He guides his heart; and Allah is All-Knowing of all things.

**12.** And obey Allah (God) and obey the Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad), but if you turn away, then the duty of Our Messenger is only the clear delivery (of the Message).

**13.** Allah, there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him; and upon Allah (alone) let the believers rely.

14. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Surely among your wives and your children there are some who are enemies to you (since they may turn you away from following the Divine Path); therefore beware of them; but if you pardon and overlook and forgive (their faults toward you and in worldly matters), then surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**15.** Your wealth and your children are only a trial, whereas with Allah there is a Great Reward (Paradise).

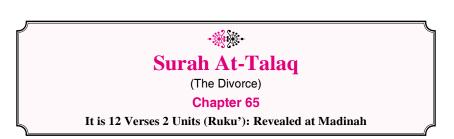
**16.** Therefore be careful of (your duty to) Allah (God) as much as you can, and listen and obey and spend (in the Way of Allah), it is better for your own selves; and whoever is saved from the greediness of his own self, these are the successful.

**17.** If you lend to Allah (God) a goodly loan (i.e., spend voluntarily in charity), He will double it for you and forgive you; for Allah is Appreciative, Forbearing,

**18.** (He is) the Knower of the unseen and the seen, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

447

Part 28



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. **O** Prophet! When you (intend to) divorce women, divorce them according to the commencement of their waiting period appointed for them (i.e., after the completion of her menstrual period but before sexual intercourse has occurred or else during confirmed pregnancy), and count (accurately) the waiting period (i.e., three menstrual periods), and hold fast to the Commandments of Allah, your Lord. Do not drive them out of their (husband's) houses, nor should they themselves go forth (during the waiting period), unless they become openly guilty of some illegal act; and those are the Limits set by Allah, and whoever goes beyond the set Limits of Allah, he indeed does injustice to his own self. You do not know that Allah may after that bring a new situation (of reconciliation between you).

2. So when they are about to reach the end of their waiting term, then take them back in an acceptable manner or separate from them in an acceptable manner, and call to witness two men of justice from among you, and give upright testimony for Allah. Thus he who believes in Allah and the Last Day is admonished; and whoever fears Allah and observes His set Limits, He will make for him a way out (of every difficulty),

**3.** And He will provide for him from where he could never imagine; and whoever trusts in Allah, then He is Sufficient for him; surely Allah accomplishes His Purpose; Allah indeed has already set for everything a decreed extent.

**4.** And (as for) those of your women who have despaired of menstruation, if you have doubt about it, their waiting term shall be three months, and of those too who have not had their (monthly menstrual) courses; and (as for) the pregnant women, their prescribed time is until they give birth; and whoever fears Allah and submits to His Commandments and abstains from His prohibitions, He will make matters easy for him. (And whoever gives up something for the Sake of Allah, He will replace it with something better.)

5. That is the Command of Allah, which He has sent down to you, and whoever fears Allah and submits to His Commandments and abstains from His prohibitions, He will remove from him his misdeeds, and magnify his reward.

6. Lodge them (the divorced women until the end of their waiting period) where you dwell according to your means, and do not harm them in order that you may straiten life for them (and oblige them to leave). And if they are pregnant, spend on them until they give birth; then if they breastfeed for you, give them their recompense, and consult among yourselves in an acceptable manner, but if you are in discord, then there may breastfeed for the father another woman.

**7.** Let him who has abundance spend out of his abundance, and whoever has his means of sustenance straitened, let him spend out of that which Allah (God) has given him; Allah does not lay on any soul a burden except to the extent to which He has granted it; Allah will grant after hardship, ease.

\*\*

8. And how many a village rebelled against the Commandment of its Lord (Allah) and His Messengers, so We called it to a severe account (i.e., torment in this worldly life) and We shall torment it (with) a horrible suffering (of Hell, in the Hereafter).

**9.** So it (the village) tasted the evil result of its affair, and the end of its affair was (eternal) loss.

**10.** Allah has prepared for them a severe Torment, therefore be careful to keep to the Commandments of Allah, O you of understanding who believe (in the Truth)! Allah has indeed sent down to you a Reminder (the Qur'an).

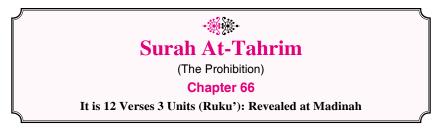
**11.** (And has sent to you) a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad) who recites to you the Verses of Allah (the Qur'an) containing clear explanations, so that He may bring forth those who believe and do righteous deeds from the darkness into light; and whoever believes in Allah and does righteous good deeds, He will cause him to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to abide therein forever, Allah has indeed given him a goodly provision.

**12.** Allah is He Who created seven heavens, and of the earth the like of them; His Decree continues to descend among them (the heavens and the earth), that you may know that Allah has Power over all things, and that Allah indeed encompasses all things in Knowledge.

\*\*

449

#### Part 28



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. O Prophet! Why do you forbid (yourself from) that which Allah has made lawful for you, seeking to please your wives? And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

**2.** Allah indeed has ordained for you the expiation of your oaths, for Allah is your Protector, and He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.

**3.** And remember when the Prophet confided to one of his wives (i.e., Hafsah) a statement; and when she informed (another, Aishah) of it and Allah showed it to him; he made known part of it and ignored a part. And when he informed her about it, she said: 'Who told you this?' He said, 'I was informed by (Allah) the All-Knowing, the All-Acquainted.'

**4.** If you both (i.e., Hafsah and 'Aishah, the Prophet's wives) turn (in repentance) to Allah (you shall be pardoned), since your hearts have inclined (from what is right toward the Prophet); but if you help each other against him, then surely Allah is his Protector, and Gabriel and the righteous among the believers, and the Angels (furthermore) are (his) helpers.

**5.** Maybe, his Lord (Allah), if he (the Prophet) were to divorce you, will give him in your place wives better than you - submissive (to Allah), believing (in Him), devoutly obedient, repentant, dedicated to worship, inclined to fasting, (ones) previously married and virgins.

**6.** O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Save yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones (i.e., the idols they make for themselves to worship instead of Allah and the people who worship them); over it (HeII) are Angels stern and strong, they do not disobey Allah (God) in what He commands them, and do as they are commanded.

7. O you who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day)! Do not urge excuses this Day; you shall be recompensed only according to what you used to do (of evil).

\*\*

8. O you who believe (in Allah and His last Messenger Muhammad)! Turn to Allah (in repentance) a sincere turning; it may be that (Allah) your Lord will remove from you your misdeeds and cause you to enter Gardens beneath which rivers flow, on the Day on which Allah will not disgrace the Prophet and those who believe with him; their light will run on before them and in their right hands (will be their books of deeds, with every bit of good they did in this life recorded therein); they will say: (O Allah) Our Lord! Make perfect for us our light (to safely cross the bridge over Hell), and forgive us, surely You are Able to do all things.

**9.** O Prophet (Muhammad)! Strive hard against the disbelievers (by showing them the ways of peace and salvation, and that you may fight them if they oppose and stand against Islam, the Message of Love, Truth, Peace, Justice, and Morality). And (against) the hypocrites (by implementing law and justice on them) and be hard on them (i.e., the disbelievers when you meet them in war); and their abode is Hell, and evil is the destination.

**10.** Allah sets forth an example to the disbelievers: The wife of Noah and the wife of Lot; they were both under two of Our righteous servants, but they acted treacherously toward them (in opposing the Message that they had been sent with), so they availed them nothing against Allah (God), and it was said: 'Enter the Fire (both of you) with those who enter.'

**11.** And Allah sets forth an example to the believers: The wife of Pharaoh ('Asiyah, Bithiah) when she said: '(O Allah) my Lord! Build for me a house near to You in Paradise, and deliver me from Pharaoh and his (heinous) work, and deliver me from the workers of iniquity (the evildoers).'

**12.** And Mary, the daughter of Imran (the second Amram i.e., Joachim), who guarded her chastity, so We breathed into her (garment) through Our Angel (Gabriel), and she believed in the Words of her Lord (Allah) and His Scriptures, and she was of the devoutly obedient (to her Lord, Allah).

**\***\*

451

### Part 28



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. B**lessed is (Allah) in Whose Hand is all the dominion, and He is Able to do all things.

**2.** (He) who created death and life that He may test you - which of you is best in deeds (conduct and manners); and He (Allah) is the All-Mighty, the All-Forgiving,

**3.** Who created the seven skies one above another; you do not see any inconsistency in the creation of (Allah) the Most Compassionate; then look again (to the sky), can you see any flaws?

4. Then turn back your eyes (upon the mysteries of the universe) again and again; your sight shall come back to you humbled and weary.

5. And certainly We (Allah) have adorned the lower sky (nearest to the earth) with stars (as lamps), and We have made them as missiles to stone the devils, and We have prepared for them the Torment of the blazing Fire.

**6.** And for those who disbelieve in their (True) Lord (Allah), is the Torment of Hell, and evil is the destination.

7. When they are cast therein, they will hear the (terrible) drawing in of its breath as it blazes forth.

**8.** Almost bursting with fury. Whenever a group is cast into it, its keeper will ask them: Did there not come to you a warner (a Messenger from Allah)?

**9.** They will say: Yes! Indeed there came to us a warner, but we denied (him) and said: Allah never sent down anything (of Revelation), you are only in extreme error.

**10.** And they will say: Had we but listened (to Allah's Message) or used our reason (to find out its Truth), we should not have been among the inmates of the blazing Fire.

**11.** They will then admit their sins. So far away will be (all good) from the residents of the blazing Fire.

**12.** (As for) those who are in Awe (and Reverence before) their (True) Lord (Allah) though (He is) unseen (beyond their perception), they will surely have Forgiveness and a Great Reward (Paradise).

**13.** And whether you conceal your speech or make it known; surely He (Allah) has full Knowledge of what is in the chests (of mankind).

**14.** Does the One Who created (every single thing) not know? And He (Allah) is the Subtle, the All-Aware.

#### \*\*

**15.** He it is Who made the earth subservient and manageable for you, therefore go about in the spacious regions thereof, and eat of His sustenance, and to Him (Allah) will be the Resurrection.

**16.** Do you feel secure that He (Allah), Who is above the heavens, will not cause the earth to sink with you? Then suddenly it shakes (as an earthquake)?

**17.** Or do you feel secure that (Allah), Who is above the heavens, will not send down upon you a violent whirlwind? Then you would know how (severe) was My Warning?

**18.** And certainly those before them denied (the Truth), then how (terrible) was My Reproach.

**19.** Have they not seen the birds above them expanding (their wings) and contracting (them)? What is it that withholds them except (Allah) the Most Compassionate. Surely, He is the All-Seer of everything.

**20.** Which is your army that will come to your aid against the Most Compassionate (Allah)? But the disbelievers are only in deception.

**21.** Or who is it that will give you sustenance if He (Allah) were to withhold His sustenance? Yet they (the disbelievers) persist in (their) pride and flee (from the Truth).

**22.** Is he who crawls upon his face better guided, or he who walks upright upon a straight Path?

**23.** Say: He (Allah alone) it is Who brought you into being, and made for you hearing and eyes and intellects; little it is that you give thanks.

**24.** Say: He (Allah) it is Who multiplied you in the earth, and to Him you shall be (all) gathered (for Judgment).

**25.** And they say: When will this Promise (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) be (fulfilled) if you are truthful?

**26.** Say: The Knowledge thereof is only with Allah (God), and I am only a plain warner.

**27**. But when they will see it approaching, the faces of those who disbelieved (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) will be stricken with grief, and it will be said: This is that which you used to call for!

**28.** Say: Have you considered if Allah does away with me (Muhammad) and those who follow me - or has Mercy on us; yet who will protect the disbelievers from a painful Torment?

**29.** Say: He is (Allah) the Most Compassionate, we have believed in Him and on Him (alone) do we rely, so you shall come to know who it is that is in clear error.

**30.** Say: Have you considered if your water were to vanish underground, then who, (other than Allah), could bring you flowing water?

\*\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** (The Qur'an is in the Arabic language which consists of Arabic letters such as:)

Noon. (Yet no one can produce even the shortest Chapter of the miraculous wonder of the Qur'an.) I (Allah) swear by the Pen, and that which they write (therewith of useful knowledge leading to the Path of Guidance. And what the Angels write of Divine Revelation or the deeds of mankind),

**2.** By the Favor of your Lord (Allah), you are not (O Prophet Muhammad) insane.

- 3. And most surely you shall have a reward never to end.
- 4. And most surely you are of a great moral character.
- 5. So you shall see, and they (too) will see,
- 6. Which of you is the afflicted (by the devils).

**7.** Surely your Lord (Allah) knows best him who has gone astray from His Way, and He knows best those who are (rightly) guided.

8. So do not obey the deniers (the opposers of Peace).

**9.** They wish that you would compromise (in the fundamentals of Islam) so they (too) would compromise (to meet in the middle, between belief and disbelief).

10. And obey not every worthless habitual swearer,

11. A slanderer, going about with malicious gossip,

**12.** Withholder of good, transgressing and sinful,

13. Cruel, and besides all that, base-born;

14. (He was so) because he had wealth and children.

**15.** When Our Verses (the Qur'an) are recited to him, he says: 'Tales of the ancients.'

**16.** We shall brand him upon the snout.

**17.** Surely We shall try them as We tried the owners of the garden, when they swore that they would certainly cut the harvest in the morning,

**18.** And were not willing to set aside a portion (for the poor).

**19.** Then there encompassed it (the garden) an affliction from (Allah) your Lord, while they were sleeping.

**20.** So it became as a black, barren land.

21. And they called out to each other in the morning,

22. Saying: Go early to your crop if you would reap (the harvest).

23. So they departed, whispering to one another,

24. Saying: No poor man shall enter it today upon you.

25. And in the morning they went strong in (this unjust) resolve.

**26.** But when they saw it (the garden utterly destroyed), they said: Most surely we have gone astray (from the right Way),

27. Rather! We are deprived (of the fruits).

**28.** The best of them said: Did I not say to you, Why do you not praise highly and glorify (Allah)?

29. They said: Glory (and Honor) be to (Allah) our Lord, surely we were unjust.

**30.** Then some of them advanced against others, blaming each other.

**31.** They said: Woe to us! Surely we were transgressors.

**32.** Perhaps (Allah) our Lord will substitute for us a better (garden) than it; surely to (Allah) our Lord do we make our humble request.

**33.** Such is the chastisement (in this life), and certainly the Chastisement of the Hereafter is more grievous, if they only knew.

### \*\*

**34.** Surely those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil shall have gardens of Bliss near their Lord (Allah).

**35.** Shall We then make (or treat) those who surrender themselves to (Allah) as the wicked people.

36. What is the matter with you? How do you judge?

**37.** Or have you a Scripture in which you learn,

38. That you have surely therein what you choose?

**39.** Or have you received from (Allah) an agreement confirmed by an oath extending to the Day of Resurrection that you shall surely have what you demand?

40. Ask them, which of them will stand surety for that,

**41.** Or have they associate gods (who intercede with Allah on their behalf)? Then let them bring their associate gods, if they are truthful.

**42.** On the Day when the Shin (of the real Lord, Allah) will be uncovered (and Allah is not comparable to His creation), and they will be called upon to prostrate, but they (the disbelievers and hypocrites) will not be able (as they failed to do so willingly in this life),

**43.** Their eyes cast down, humiliation will cover them; and indeed they were called upon to prostrate while they were sound (of health and able).

**44.** So leave Me and him who denies this (Divine) Statement (the Qur'an); We shall gradually lead them (to a Torment), from where they perceive not.

**45.** And I will give them time. Surely, My Plan is firm.

**46.** Or do you ask from them a payment (for this Message), so that they are burdened with debt?

**47.** Or have they (the knowledge of) the unseen, so that they write it down.

**48.** So wait patiently for the Judgment of (Allah) your Lord, and be not like the companion of the fish (the Prophet Jonah), when he cried out (to Allah) while he was in distress.

**49.** Had it not that Favor from his Lord (Allah) had reached him, he would certainly have been cast forth upon that barren shore while he was blameworthy.

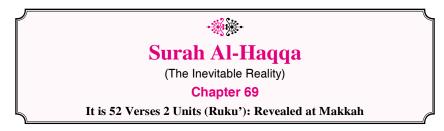
50. But his Lord (Allah) chose him, and He made him of the righteous.

**51.** And those who disbelieve (in Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day) would almost smite you with their eyes when they hear the Reminder (the Qur'an), and they say: 'Most surely he is insane.'

**52.** But it (this Qur'an) is not except a Message (from Allah, the True God) to all the nations.

457

Part 29



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. The Inevitable Reality!

2. What is the Inevitable Reality.

3. And what would make you know what the Inevitable Reality is?

**4.** (The tribes of) Thamud and 'Aad denied the striking Calamity (the Resurrection before Judgment).

5. Then as to (the people of) Thamud, they were destroyed by the overpowering (blast).

6. And as to (the people of) 'Aad, they were destroyed by a furious violent wind.

**7.** Which (Allah) imposed on them for seven nights and eight days without cease, so that you might have seen the people therein lying overthrown (destroyed) as if they were hollow trunks of palm-tree.

8. Do you see any of them remaining?

**9.** And Pharaoh and those before him and the overthrown cities (of Sodom and Gomorrah) continuously committed sins.

**10.** And they disobeyed (Moses) the Messenger of their Lord (Allah), so He (Allah) took them with a punishing Seizure, exceedingly severe!

**11.** Surely, when the water overflowed, We (Allah) carried you in the floating ship (that was constructed by Noah).

**12.** So that We (Allah) may make it a Reminder to you all, and that the keen ear may (hear and) understand it.

13. Then when the trumpet is blown with a single blast,

**14.** And the earth and the mountains are removed and crushed with a single crushing.

15. On that Day will befall the Great Indisputable Event,

16. And the sky will split asunder, so that on that Day it will be weak,

**17.** And the Angels will be on the sides thereof; and eight (great rows of) Angels will that Day, bear the Throne of (Allah) your Lord above them.

**18.** On that Day you shall be exposed to view - no secret of yours will remain hidden.

**19.** Then as for him who is given his record (of deeds) in his right hand, he will say: Here! Read my record!

20. Surely I knew that I shall meet my reckoning!

21. So he will be in a happy state of life,

22. In a lofty Paradise,

23. The fruits of which are near at hand:

**24.** (And it will be said to them): Eat and drink pleasantly for what you did beforehand in the days past.

**25.** And as for him who is given his record (of deeds) in his left hand, he will say: O would that my record had never been given to me,

26. And I had not known what my Reckoning was,

27. O would that it had been my end (i.e., death),

28. My wealth has availed me nothing,

29. My authority has left me.

30. (It will be said): Seize him, then fetter him,

31. Then cast him into the blazing Fire,

32. Then fasten him into a chain the length of which is seventy cubits.

Surely he did not believe in Allah, the Most Great,

**34.** Nor did he urge the feeding of the poor.

35. Therefore he has not here today any true friend,

36. Nor any food except from the discharge of wounds,

**37.** None will eat it except the delibarate sinners (who associated others with Allah, or committed other major deadly sins and died as such without repentance).

\*\*

38. So I (Allah) swear by what you see,

39. And that which you do not see.

**40.** Most surely, it (the Qur'an) is the (inspired) Word brought (from Allah) by a noble Messenger,

41. And it is not the word of a poet; little it is that you believe;

42. Nor the word of a soothsayer; little it is that you remember.

**43.** It is a Revelation sent down from (Allah) the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

**44.** And if he (the Prophet Muhammad) had fabricated against (Allah) some of the (false) sayings,

**45.** We would certainly have seized him by his right hand (a mighty and powerful Seizing),

46. Then We would certainly have cut off his aorta.

47. And not one of you could prevent (Allah) from him.

**48.** And most surely it (the Qur'an) is a Reminder for those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil.

49. And most surely We know that some of you will persist in denial.

50. And most surely it will be (a cause) of great regret to the disbelievers.

51. And most surely it is the Truth with certainty.

**52.** Therefore praise highly and glorify the Name of (Allah) your Lord, the Most Great.





# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. One demanding, demanded a Torment which is bound to befall,

2. To the disbelievers - there is none to avert it,

3. (It is) from Allah (the True God), the Lord of the Ways of Ascent.

**4.** To Him (Allah) ascends the Angels and the (Holy) Spirit (Gabriel) in a Day the measure of which is fifty thousand years.

- 5. Therefore be patient with a beautiful patience.
- 6. Surely they see it (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment) to be far away,
- 7. But We see it quite near.
- 8. On the Day when the sky will be as molten copper.
- 9. And the mountains will be like tufts of wool.
- 10. And no friend will ask (anything of) a friend,

**11.** (Though) they will be made to see each other. The wicked person would desire to ransom himself from the Torment of that Day by (sacrificing) his children,

- 12. And his wife and his brother,
- 13. And his nearest kindred who sheltered him,
- 14. And all those that on the earth, (wishing) then, (that) this might save him.

- 15. No! Surely it is a flaming Fire,
- 16. Dragging by the head,
- 17. It will claim him who turned and fled (from the Truth),
- 18. And amassed (wealth) then hoarded (it).
- 19. Surely man is created of a hasty temperament,
- 20. Despairing and impatient when evil afflicts him,
- 21. And miserly when good touches him,

22. Except those who pray,

23. Those who are constant in their prayer,

24. And those in whose wealth there is a fixed portion,

25. For the one who asks and the deprived.

26. And those who believe in the Day of Recompense.

27. And those who are fearful of the Torment of their (true) Lord (Allah),

**28.** Surely the Torment of their Lord (Allah), none may ever feel safe from.

**29.** And those who guard their chastity (their private parts from illegal sexual acts).

**30.** Except from their wives or those whom their right hands possess (through rightful legal ways); for surely, they are not to be blamed,

**31**. But he who seeks to go beyond this, these it is who are the transgressors.

32. And those who are faithful to their trusts and their promise,

33. And those who are upright in their testimonies,

34. And those who (carefully) maintain their prayer,

**35**. These will be in gardens, honored.

### \*\*

**36.** But what is the matter with those who disbelieve (in the Truth) that they hasten on around you,

**37.** On the right hand and on the left, in groups?

38. Does every one of them expect to enter the Garden of Bliss?

**39.** By no means! Surely We have created them of what they know (i.e., an unworthy seminal fluid. Yet they are arrogant, neglectful of the Hereafter).

**40.** So I swear by the Lord of all the (points in the) East and the West (i.e., Allah swearing by Himself) that We are certainly Able;

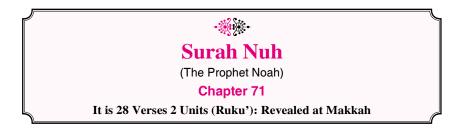
**41.** To replace them with better than them, and never shall We be overcome.

**42.** Therefore leave them alone to converse vainly and amuse themselves, (following their lowly desires), until they meet their Day which they are promised;

**43.** The Day on which they will come forth from their graves in haste, as if they were toward an erected idol, hastening.

**44.** Their eyes cast down; humiliation will cover them; that is the Day which they were promised.

**\***\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** Surely We sent Noah to his people, saying: Warn your people before there comes upon them a painful Torment.

2. He said: O my people! Surely I am a plain warner to you,

**3.** That you should worship Allah alone, and be careful of (your duty to) Him and obey me:

4. He will forgive you your sins and will respite you until an appointed time; surely the Term of Allah when it comes, it cannot be delayed; if you only knew!

5. (Noah) said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely I have called my people (to Islam) by night and by day!

6. But my call has only made them flee more (from the Truth):

**7.** And whenever I have called them that You may forgive them, they put their fingers in their ears and covered themselves with their garments, and persisted (in disbelief) and puffed themselves up with pride;

8. Then surely I called to them openly (aloud),

9. Then surely I spoke to them in public and I spoke to them in private,

**10.** I said (to them): Ask Forgiveness from (Allah) your Lord, surely He is the All-Forgiving.

11. He will shower you with abundant rain (provision).

**12.** And increase you in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens, and bestow on you rivers.

**13.** What is the matter with you that you do not magnify Allah in the proper manner that He deserves to be magnified (and do not fear His Punishment and Retribution).

14. And indeed He has created you through various stages;

15. Do you not see how Allah has created the seven skies, one above another,

**16.** And made the moon therein a light (lit by the sun), and made the sun a (burning) lamp?

17. And Allah has caused you to grow from the earth a (progressing) growth,

18. Then He will return you to it, then He will bring you forth a (new) bringing forth.

19. And Allah has made for you the earth a wide expanse,

**20.** That you may go about and pursue spacious paths therein.

### \*\*

**21.** Noah said: (O Allah) my Lord! Surely they have disobeyed me and followed him whose wealth and children only increased him in loss (and ingratitude).

22. And they (the arrogant leaders) have plotted an immense conspiracy.

**23.** And they said: Never leave your gods, (your graven images and idols), especially never leave Wadd, or Suwa', or Yaghus, and Yauq and Nasr (the names of their idols).

**24.** And indeed they (the arrogant leaders or these idols) have led many astray, so (my Lord) do not increase the idol worshippers (who insist in associating others with Allah by taking the prophets, or angels, or saints, or jinn, etc., as lords and partner-gods to be worshiped besides Allah), except in error.

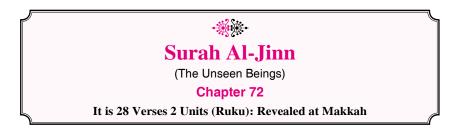
**25.** Because of their sins they (Noah's people) were drowned, then made to enter the Fire, so they did not find any helpers (intercessors) besides Allah.

**26.** And Noah said: (O Allah) my Lord! Leave not upon the earth any dweller from among the disbelievers.

**27.** For surely if You leave them they will lead astray your subjects (of mankind and jinn), and will not give birth to any but immoral, ungrateful (children).

**28.** (O Allah) my Lord! Forgive me and my parents and him who enters my house believing, and the believing men and believing women; and do not increase the workers of iniquity (the lawbreakers) in anything but destruction.

\*\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. (O Prophet Mohammed): say It has been revealed to me that a party of the jinn (demons, evil spirits of jinn, not of the Angels) listened (to the Qur'an), and they said: Surely we have heard an amazing Qur'an,

**2.** Guiding to the right Way, so we have believed in it, and we shall never join any one (in worship) with our Lord (Allah).

**3.** And Exalted is the Majesty of (Allah) our Lord: He has taken neither a consort (wife), nor a son (or daughters).

**4.** And (now we know) that the foolish ones among us used to say many exaggerated and blasphemous words against Allah (by falsely attributing to Him a wife or a son or daughters or any other partners).

5. And that we thought that men and jinn would not utter a lie against Allah.

**6.** And there were people from among men who used to seek refuge with people from among the jinn (the demons), so they increased them in wrongdoing (in disbelief and sin).

7. And they thought as you thought, that Allah would never send anyone (as a Messenger).

**8.** And we sought to reach the sky, but we found it filled with strong guards and burning flames.

**9.** And we used to sit therein in positions to steal a hearing, but he who (tries to) listen now would find a flame lying in wait for him.

**10.** And we do not know whether harm is intended for those who are on earth, or whether their Lord (Allah) intends for them Guidance.

**11.** And among us (the jinn) are those who are righteous, and some of us are otherwise (demons). We were following different ways.

**12.** And we are certain that we cannot cause failure to Allah on earth, nor can we escape him by flight.

13. And that when we heard the Guidance (the Qur'an), we believed in it;

so whoever believes in his Lord (Allah) will have no fear of decrease (in Reward for his good deeds) or increase (in Punishment for his sins).

**14.** And of us are Muslims (who have surrendered to Allah), and of us are the deviators; so whoever surrendered (to Allah), then such have sought the right Way.

**15.** And as for the deviators, they will be firewood for Hell.

**16.** And that if they keep firmly to the (right) Way, We (Allah) shall certainly give them abundant rain (i.e., provision),

**17.** So that We may test them thereby; and whoever turns away from the Remembrance of his Lord (Allah), He will make him enter into ever-growing Torment.

**18.** And know that all (legitimate) worship is due to Allah (alone) in places of worship, so do not call upon (invoke) any besides Allah (whether it is an angel near to Allah, like the Holy Spirit Gabriel, or a prophet sent by Him like Jesus Christ, or a saint like Mary, or a jinn, or statue, etc.):

**19.** And that when the servant of Allah (the Prophet Muhammad) stood up supplicating to Allah (God), they formed round him (like) a dense crowd.

# \*\*

**20.** Say: I only invoke (Allah) my Lord, and I do not associate any partner with Him.

21. Say: Surely I do not possess for you (the power of) harm or right direction.

**22.** Say: Surely no one can save me against Allah (if I were to disobey Him), nor can I find in other than Him a refuge:

**23.** (Mine is) only a conveyance (of the Truth) from Allah and His Messages; and whoever disobeys Allah (God) and His Messenger (Muhammad), then surely for him is the Fire of Hell, to abide therein forever.

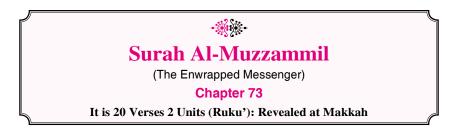
**24.** Until when they see what they are promised, then they will know who is weaker in help and fewer in number.

**25.** Say: I do not know whether that (Torment) with which you are threatened is near, or whether (Allah) my Lord will appoint for it a term.

**26.** (He is) the Knower of the unseen, and He does not disclose (His Knowledge of) the unseen to anyone,

**27.** Except to him whom He chooses as a Messenger; for surely He makes guards (Angels) to march before him and after him,

**28.** So that He (Allah) may know that they have truly delivered the Messages of (Allah) their Lord, and He encompasses all what is with them, and He keeps account of every thing in number.



## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. O** you (the Prophet Muhammad) enwrapped in garments (seeking cover out of fear, after seeing the Angel Gabriel)!

2. Stand (in prayer) all night, except a little,

3. Half of it, or less than it a little,

4. Or add to it, and recite the Qur'an slowly and meditatively.

**5.** Surely We shall send down to you a weighty Word (i.e., obligations, legal ways, and warning of what is to come in the Hereafter).

**6.** Surely the rising by night (for prayer) is the firmest way to make a deeper impression on the soul and most suitable (for understanding) the Words (of God - Allah).

7. Surely you have in the day time a long occupation.

**8.** And remember the Name of (Allah) your Lord and devote yourself to Him with (complete) devotion.

**9.** (He is) the Lord of the East and the West - there is no god (worthy of worship) except Him - therefore take Him as a Disposer of (all your) affairs.

10. And bear patiently what they say, and avoid them with a gracious avoidance.

**11.** And leave Me to deal with the deniers, the possessors of ease and plenty, and give them respite a little.

12. Surely with God (Allah) are heavy fetters and a flaming Fire,

13. And food that chokes and a painful Torment (for the disbelievers),

**14.** On the Day when the earth and the mountains will quake and the mountains will become (as) heaps of sand let loose.

**15.** Surely We (Allah) have sent to you a Messenger (the Prophet Muhammad), a witness upon you, as We sent a Messenger (Moses) to Pharaoh.

**16.** But Pharaoh disobeyed the Messenger (Moses), so We seized him with a ruinous Seizure.

**17.** How then, will you guard yourselves (from the Torment of Allah), if you disbelieve, on the Day which shall make children grey-headed?

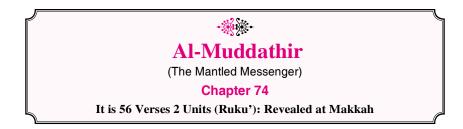
18. The sky will break apart thereby; His Promise is ever brought to fulfillment.

**19.** Surely this is a Reminder, then let him who wills, take a Way to his (True) Lord (Allah).

### \*\*

**20.** Surely your Lord (Allah) knows that you (O Prophet Muhammad) pass in prayer almost two-thirds of the night, and (sometimes) half of it, and (sometimes) a third of it, and (also) a party of those with you; and Allah determines (the extend of) the night and the day. He knows that you are not able to pray the whole night, so He has turned to you (mercifully), therefore recite what is easy (for you) of the Qur'an. He knows that there is among you sick, and others who travel in the land seeking of the bounty of Allah, and others who fight in Allah's Way (against the forces of evil and the enemies to the Peace), therefore recite what is easy from it, and perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries) and lend to Allah a goodly loan (i.e., spend voluntarily in Allah's Way as charity on your behalves), and whatever of good you send on before for yourselves, you will find it with Allah (God); it is better and greater in reward. And ask Forgiveness from Allah; surely Allah is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.

**\***\*



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. O** you (Prophet Muhammad) enveloped in your cloak (covering yourself with garments out of fear from what you have seen i.e., the Angel Gabriel for the first time)!

- 2. Arise and warn (the world),
- 3. And magnify (Allah) your Lord,
- 4. And purify your garments,

5. And keep away from idols, (their worship, and other sins and impurities - spiritual and physical),

- 6. And do not confer favor in order that you may receive more (in return),
- 7. And be patient for the Sake of (Allah) your Lord.
- 8. And when the trumpet is blown,
- 9. That Day, will be a difficult day,
- 10. For the disbelievers, not easy.
- 11. Leave Me with the one whom I created alone,
- 12. And gave him vast riches,
- 13. And sons to be by his side (serving him),
- 14. And I made life smooth and comfortable for him;
- 15. And yet he desires that I should add more!
- 16. No! (It shall never be) since He has been opposing Our Verses.
- 17. I shall oblige him to climb a painful uphill climb.
- 18. Surely he thought and plotted (against the Truth),
- 19. Cursed is he! How he plotted.

- 20. Again, cursed is he! How he plotted.
- 21. Then he cast a glance.
- 22. Then he frowned and showed displeasure,
- 23. Then he turned back (on Our Message) and was haughty with pride,
- 24. Then he said: 'This is nothing but magic, derived from that of old;
- 25. This is nothing but the word of a human being.'
- 26. I (Allah) will cast him into Hell.
- 27. And what will make you know what Hell is?
- 28. It leaves nothing nor does it spare anything.
- 29. Burning the skins.
- 30. Over it are nineteen (Angels as keepers and guardians of Hell).

**31.** And We have appointed only Angels to be the wardens of the Fire, and We have specified their number only as a trial for the disbelievers, that those (Jews and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture may be certain and the believers may increase in Faith, and those (Jews and Nazarenes) who have been given the Scripture and the believers may not be in doubt, and that those in whose hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy) and the disbelievers may say: What does Allah mean by this Parable? Thus does Allah (justly) leave astray whom He wills and He guides (as Favor from Him) whom He wills, and none knows the soldiers of (Allah) your Lord except Him; and this is only a Reminder to mankind.

#### **\***\*

- 32. No. I (Allah) swear by the moon,
- 33. And by the night when it departs,
- 34. And by the daybreak when it shines;
- 35. Surely it (Hell) is one of the gravest (afflictions),
- 36. A Warning to mankind,

**37.** To him among you who wishes to go forward (with goodness) or remain behind (in heedlessness).

- 38. Every soul is held in pledge for what it earns,
- 39. Except the people of the right hand,
- 40. (Who will be) in Gardens they will ask each other,

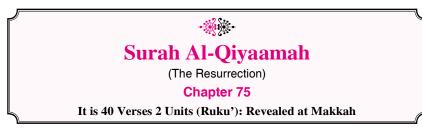
- 41. About the defiant unbelieving people:
- 42. What has brought you into Hell?
- 43. They will say: We were not of those who prayed;
- 44. And we were not of those who fed the poor;
- **45.** And we used to indulge in vain discourses with those who indulged in them.
- 46. And we used to deny the Day of Judgment.
- **47.** Until there came to us the certainty (of death).
- 48. So the intercession of intercessors will not avail them.

**49.** What is then the matter with them, that they turn away from the Advice and Admonition (the Qur'an).

- 50. As if they were frightened (wild) donkeys.
- **51.** Fleeing from a lion?
- 52. Rather; every one of them desires that he may be given pages spread out,
- 53. No! But they do not fear the Hereafter.
- 54. No! It (the Qur'an) is surely a Reminder.
- 55. So whoever wills, may remember it.

**56.** And they will not heed unless Allah wills it. He is deserving to be feared (by doing what He has Commanded and avoiding that which He has Prohibited, whilst loving Allah and placing one's hopes in Him), and He is the One Who forgives (all sins - for those who seek His Forgiveness).

\*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. I (Allah) swear by the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment).
- 2. And I swear by the self-reproaching soul (that the Qur'an is the Truth from Allah).
- 3. Does man think that We shall not gather his bones?
- 4. But yes! We are Able to restore (even) his very fingertips (in perfect order).
- 5. But man desires to continue in sin (and denies what is ahead of him).
- 6. He asks: When is the Day of Resurrection (and Judgment)?
- 7. So when the sight becomes dazed,
- 8. And the moon becomes dark,

**9.** And the sun and the moon are brought together (rising from the west and losing their light),

- 10. Man will say on that Day: Where (is the refuge) to flee?
- 11. No! There will be no place of refuge!
- 12. With (Allah) your Lord alone on that Day will be the place of rest.

**13.** Man will on that Day be informed of what he sent ahead, and (what he) kept back (i.e., whatever good and bad deeds he committed or omitted).

14. Rather! Man will be a witness against himself.

15. Though he may put forth his excuses (to cover his misdeeds).

**16.** Do not move (O Prophet Muhammad) your tongue in haste (repeating what is revealed to you of the Qur'an before its completion).

**17.** Surely upon God (Allah) is its collection (in your heart), and to give you the ability to read (the Qur'an).

**18.** Therefore when We have read it to you (O Prophet Muhammad), follow its reading.

- **19.** Then it is for God (Allah) to make it clear to you.
- 20. No! But you (disbelievers) love the present life,
- 21. And neglect the Hereafter.
- 22. (Some) faces on that Day will be bright,
- 23. Looking to their Lord (Allah).
- 24. And (other) faces on that Day will be frowning gravely, dark.
- **25.** Knowing that some great Calamity is about to befall on them.
- 26. Nay! When it (the soul) comes up to the throat,
- 27. And it is said: Who can cure him and save him from death?
- 28. And he is sure that it is the (time of) departing (i.e., death).
- 29. And one leg will be joined with the other (i.e., shrouded for burial);
- **30.** To (Allah) your Lord on that Day shall be the place to which one is driven.

#### \*\*

- **31.** So he (the disbeliever) neither believed, nor did he pray,
- 32. But he denied (the Truth) and turned away (from it),
- 33. Then he walked in full pride to his family admiring himself.
- **34.** Nearer to you (is destruction) and nearer.
- 35. Again (consider how) nearer to you and nearer.

**36.** Does man think that he will be left to wander without responsibility (and not returning to Allah for Judgment)?

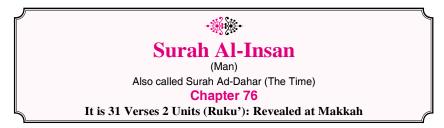
37. Was he not a mere drop of sperm which poured forth,

**38.** Then he became a clot of blood, then He (Allah) created (him) and fashioned (him) in due proportion.

**39.** Then He made of him two kinds, the male and the female.

**40.** Is then not He (Allah, the Sole Creator and Originator), Able to give life to the dead?

#### **\***\*



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** There surely came over man a period of time when he was a thing not worth mentioning.

2. Surely We created man out of a drop of intermingled sperm (that is the seminal fluid of the man and the ovarian fluid of the woman that have mixed), in order to test him (with the moral obligations of Islam), so We made him hearing and seeing.

**3.** Surely We have shown him the Way: That he may be grateful (believing) or ungrateful (disbelieving).

**4.** Surely We have prepared for the disbelievers chains and shackles and a burning Fire.

**5.** Surely the righteous shall be in Paradise drinking from a cup (of pure wine) mixed with camphor.

**6.** A spring from which the (pious) servants of Allah shall drink; causing to gush forth abundantly.

7. They (are those who) fulfill (their) vows (made in obedience to Allah), and fear a Day, the Chastisement of which is widespread.

**8.** And who give food, out of love for Him (Allah), to the poor and the orphan and the captive,

**9.** (Saying within themselves): We only feed you for Allah's Countenance; we desire from you neither reward nor thanks,

**10.** Surely we fear from (Allah) our Lord a fierce, distressful Day.

**11.** Therefore Allah will save them from the Evil of that Day, and will bestow on them brightness and joy,

**12.** And (He) will reward them for their patience in adversity with a Garden (of Bliss) and (garments of) silk,

**13.** Reclining therein on raised couches, they will find therein neither (the severe heat of) the sun nor intense cold.

**14.** And close down upon them (will be) its shadows, and its fruits will be made near (to them), being easy to reach.

**15.** And among them will be passed around vessels of silver and chalices which are made of glass,

**16.** (Crystal clear) glass, made of silver; of which they determine the measure.

17. And they will be given to drink therein a cup (of pure wine) mixed with ginger,

18. (Of) a spring therein which is named Salsabeel.

**19.** They will circulate (serving) them, youths, never altering in age; when you see them you will think them to be scattered pearls.

20. And when you look there, you shall see Bliss and a Great Kingdom.

**21.** Upon them will be garments of fine green silk and thick silk interwoven with gold, and they will be adorned with bracelets of silver, and their Lord (Allah) will give them a pure drink.

22. Surely this is a reward for you, and your effort has been appreciated.

#### \*\*

**23.** Surely it is We (Allah) Who have sent down the Qur'an to you (O Prophet Muhammad) revealing (it) in stages.

**24.** Therefore wait patiently for the Command of (Allah) your Lord, and obey not from among them a sinner or an ungrateful (disbelieving) one.

**25.** And glorify with praise the Name of (Allah) your Lord morning and evening (referring to the morning, noon, and afternoon prayers),

**26.** And during the night (i.e., the sunset and evening prayers) prostrate to Him, and glorify Him with praise (a) long (part of the) night (in optional night prayer).

**27.** Surely these (disbelievers) love the immediate life, and put behind them (the remembrance of) a Grievous Day.

**28.** We (Allah) have created them, and We strengthened their forms. And when We will, We can replace them entirely with others of their kind.

**29.** Surely this is a Reminder, so whoever wills, let him take to his (True) Lord (Allah) a Way.

**30.** And you cannot will, except as Allah wills; surely Allah is All-Knowing, Truly Wise;

**31.** He admits to His Mercy (Paradise) whom He wills, and (as for) the workers of iniquity (who persist in ascribing partners to Allah, or who perpetrate other major deadly sins), He has prepared for them a painful Torment.





- 1. I (Allah) swear by the winds sent forth one after another (for man's benefit),
- 2. And by the raging storms,
- 3. And by the winds that scatter clouds and rain,
- 4. And by the Verses (of this Qur'an) that separate right from wrong,
- 5. Then I swear by the Angels who bring down Revelation,

6. To excuse (the believers and to cut off all excuses from the disbelievers), or to warn.

- 7. Most surely, what you are promised must come to pass.
- 8. So when the stars are made to lose their light,
- 9. And when the sky is opened,
- 10. And when the mountains are blown away,
- **11.** And when the Messengers (of Allah) are gathered at their appointed time.
- 12. For what Day are these Signs postponed?
- 13. For the Day of Judgment.
- 14. And what will make you know what the Day of Judgment is?
- 15. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of the Resurrection and Judgment).
- 16. Did We not destroy the former (disbelieving) generations?

**17.** So shall We (Allah) make the later generations (their kinds) to follow them (into Destruction).

- **18.** Thus do We deal with the defiant unbelievers.
- 19. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).
- 20. Did We (Allah) not create you from a despised fluid?
- 21. Then We placed it in a safe lodging (the womb),
- 22. Until an appointed term,

- 23. So We determined it, and We (Allah) are the Best of those who determine.
- 24. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).
- 25. Have We not made the earth to hold within itself,
- 26. The living and the dead,
- 27. And made therein lofty mountains, and given you to drink fresh water?
- 28. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).
- 29. Go to that which you used to deny.
- 30. Proceed to a shadow (of smoke) having three branches,
- **31.** Neither having the coolness of shade nor availing against the flames.
- 32. Surely it sends up sparks (the size of) palaces (and fortresses),
- 33. As if they were yellowish (black) camels.
- 34. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).
- 35. This is the Day on which they shall not speak,
- 36. And permission will not be given to them so that they should offer excuses.
- 37. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).
- **38.** This is the Day of Judgment: We have gathered you and those before you.
- **39.** So if you have a plot, plot against (Allah, now).
- 40. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).

#### \*\*

**41.** Surely those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil will be among shades and fountains (in Paradise),

42. And (they shall have) fruits such as they desire.

**43.** Eat and drink pleasantly for that which you used to do (of righteousness).

44. Surely thus do We (Allah) reward the good doers.

45. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).

**46.** (O you unbelievers)! Eat and enjoy yourselves for a little; surely you are guilty.

47. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).

**48.** And when it is said to them: Bow down (to Allah, and establish the prayer for His Remembrance), they do not bow.

49. Woe on that Day to the deniers (of Resurrection and Judgment).

50. In what statement then, after this (Qur'an), will they believe?

\*\*



## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Of what do they (the polytheists and atheists) ask one another?

- 2. Of the Great News, (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment and the Qur'an)?
- 3. About which they differ?
- 4. But no! They will soon come to know,

5. Then no! They will soon come to know (that the Day of Resurrection and Judgment and the Qur'an is the Truth).

**6.** Have We not made the earth as a flat resting place (like a child's cradle), for you?

- 7. And the mountains as pegs (therein)?
- 8. And We (Allah) created you in pairs,
- 9. And made your sleep as a means for rest,

**10.** And made the night to be as a covering (clothing and concealing you in its darkness),

**11.** And made the day for seeking livelihood.

12. And We constructed above you seven strong (skies one above another),

13. And made therein a burning lamp (the sun),

14. And We send down from the clouds water pouring forth abundantly,

15. That We may bring forth thereby grain and vegetation,

16. And gardens dense and luxuriant.

17. Surely the Day of Judgment is an appointed time;

**18.** The Day on which the trumpet will be blown, and then you shall come forth in multitudes,

19. And the sky will be opened so that it will become gateways.

20. And the mountains will be moved off, and they will be as if they were a mirage.

- Part 30
  - 21. Surely Hell lies in wait,
  - 22. A Home for the transgressors.
  - 23. They will abide therein for ages.
  - 24. Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink,
  - 25. Except scalding water and (foul) pus,
  - 26. A recompense suitable (to their evil deeds).
  - 27. Surely they were not expecting a Reckoning,
  - 28. And they denied our Verses (the Qur'an) a complete denial.
  - 29. And We (Allah) have enumerated everything (of what they did) in writing,
  - 30. So taste! For We shall not add to you anything except Torment.

#### **\***\*

**31.** Surely for those who keep to the Commandments of Allah and guard against evil is Achievement - (success and safety from the Hellfire),

32. Gardens and vineyards (in Paradise),

**33.** And beautiful luscious maidens, with the freshness of youth, equals in age,

34. And a cup full (of pure wine).

35. They will not hear therein (in the Paradise) any vain words nor lying.

36. A Reward from (Allah) your Lord, a Gift, (amply) sufficient,

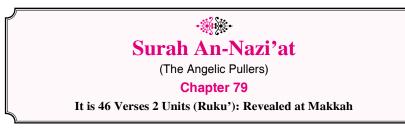
**37.** The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, the Most Compassionate (Allah), none shall have power to speak to Him (on the Day of Judgment except after His Permission).

**38.** The Day on which the (Holy) Spirit (Gabriel) and the Angels will stand in ranks; they will not speak except he whom (Allah) the Most Compassionate permits, and who speaks what is right (and just).

**39.** That is the inevitable Day; so whoever wills let him take the (right) Way (Islam) that leads toward his (real) Lord (Allah).

**40.** Surely We have warned you of a near Torment, the Day when man will see what (good or evil deeds) his two hands have sent forth, and the disbeliever will say: 'Woe to me! Would that I were mere dust!'

#### \*\*



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** I (Allah) swear by those (Angels) who pull out (the souls of the wicked in the throes of death with violence),

**2.** And by those (Angels) who gently draw out the souls (of the believers at the time of death),

3. And by those (stars and planets) that float around in space (in their orbits) swiftly,

4. Then by those (Angels) who race each other in a race, hastening;

5. Then by those (Angels) who arrange each affair according to Allah's Decree obediently.

**6.** On the Day when the first (Blowing of the) Trumpet, will come to pass and convulse (the creation).

7. And the second (Blowing of the Trumpet for Resurrection) follows it.

8. (Some) hearts that Day will tremble,

9. Their eyes cast down.

10. (Now) they say: Shall we indeed be returned (after death) to (our) first state?

11. Even when we are decayed bones?

**12.** They say: That then would be a return with loss.

**13.** But it (the second Blowing of the Trumpet for Resurrection) will be only a single shout,

14. When at once they will be (upon the surface of the earth) wakeful (alive).

15. Has not there come to you the story of Moses?

16. When his Lord (Allah) called upon him in the pure valley of Tuwa,

**17.** Go to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds.

18. Then say: Have you (a desire) to purify yourself?

19. And I will guide you to your (real) Lord (Allah) so that you should fear Him.

**20.** So he (Moses) showed him the great Sign (i.e., his stick becoming a manifest snake).

**21.** But he (Pharaoh) denied and disobeyed.

22. Then he went back hastily.

23. Then he gathered (his people) and called out,

**24.** And said: I am your lord, the most high.

**25.** So Allah seized him (in exemplary Punishment) for the last and the first (transgression i.e., for Pharaoh asserting himself to be a diety and for his previous oppression of the people and denial of Moses).

26. Most surely there is in this a lesson to him who fears (Allah).

#### \*\*

27. Are you harder to create or the sky? He (Allah) constructed it.

**28.** He raised its height, then made it flawless.

29. And He made dark its night and brought out its day (brightness).

30. And the earth, He expanded it after that.

**31.** He brought forth from it its water and its pasture.

32. And the mountains, He made them firm,

33. A provision for you and for your cattle.

34. But when the great Overwhelming Calamity comes,

**35.** The Day on which man shall remember (all) what he strove for (whether good or bad),

36. And Hellfire will be exposed for (all) those who see,

37. Then as for him who transgressed,

38. And preferred the life of this world,

39. Then surely the Hellfire, that is his Home.

**40.** And as for him who is in Awe (being ever conscious of the) standing in the Presence of (Allah) His Lord (for Reckoning), and restrains his soul from lowly desires,

**41.** Then surely Paradise, that is his Home.

**42.** They ask you about the Hour (the Day of Resurrection and Judgment), when will it come.

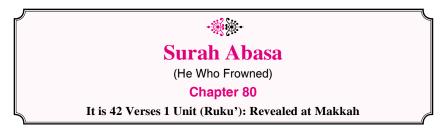
**43.** You have no knowledge to say anything about it.

44. To (Allah) your Lord (alone) belongs (the Knowledge of) the time thereof.

45. You are only a warner (of Chastisement) to him who would fear it.

**46.** On the Day that they see it, it will be as though they had not stayed (in this world) except an afternoon or a morning.

#### **\***\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. He (the Prophet) frowned and turned (his) back,

**2.** Because there came to him the blind man (i.e., Abdullah ibn Umm Maktoom interrupting, seeking Guidance, while the Prophet was preoccupied in inviting the notables of Quraysh to Islam).

3. But what would make you perceive that he (the blind man) might be purified?

4. Or be reminded, and the Reminder might benefit him?

5. As for the one who considers himself free from need (of Divine Guidance),

6. To him you give attention.

7. And no blame is on you, if he will not purify himself,

8. But as to the one who comes to you striving hard (to be guided),

9. And is in Awe (and Reverence before Allah),

**10.** From him will you divert yourself.

11. No! But surely it (the Qur'an) is a Reminder and an Admonition.

12. So let him who wills remember it.

- 13. (It is) held (greatly) in honored scripts,
- 14. Exalted, purified,
- 15. In the hands of scribes (Angels).
- 16. Noble and virtuous.

17. Cursed is man (the disbeliever). How ungrateful is he!

18. Of what thing did (Allah) create him?

19. Out of a drop of semen; He created him, then He destined for him,

**20.** Then (as for) the way (i.e., his exit from his mother's womb, or his course of life, or the Way to true Guidance) He made easy for him,

482

21. Then He causes him to die, then assigns to him a grave,

22. Then when He wills, He will raise him to life again.

23. Nay! But he has not done what He (Allah) commanded him.

24. Then let man consider (the source of) his food,

- 25. That We (Allah) pour down the water, pouring (it) down in abundance,
- 26. Then We cleave the earth, cleaving (it) asunder,
- **27.** Then We cause to grow therein the grain,
- 28. And grapes and clover,
- 29. And the olive and the palm,
- 30. And thick gardens,

Part 30

- 31. And fruits and grasses,
- **32.** A provision for you and for your cattle.
- 33. But when the Deafening Blast comes (the second Blowing of the Trumpet),
- 34. The Day on which a man shall flee from his brother,
- 35. And his mother and father,
- 36. And his wife and children.
- 37. Every one of them will on that Day have an affair which will occupy him.
- 38. (Some) faces on that Day will be bright,
- 39. Laughing and joyous.
- 40. And (other) faces on that Day, on them will be dust,
- 41. Darkness will cover them.
- **42.** These it is who are the disbelievers, the wicked ones.



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. When the sun is folded up,
- 2. And when the stars darken,
- 3. And when the mountains shall be set in motion,

4. And when the pregnant camels nearing delivery (i.e., the most valued of one's possessions) shall be neglected,

- 5. And when the wild beasts are herded together,
- 6. And when the seas boil over (or overflow into each other),
- 7. And when the souls are joined (like with like, or are reunited with their bodies),

**8.** And when the female infant buried alive (after birth by the pagan Arabs during the dark pre-Islamic times, or aborted for fear of poverty) is asked,

9. For what sin she was killed,

- 10. And when the scrolls (of man's deeds) are spread,
- 11. And when the sky shall be unveiled,
- 12. And when Hell is set ablaze,
- 13. And when Paradise is brought near (to the righteous),
- 14. Every soul shall (then) know what it has prepared (for itself of good or bad).
- 15. So I (Allah) swear by the orbiting planets,
- 16. That run their courses (and) set,
- **17.** And by the night when it ends,
- 18. And by the morning when it breathes,
- 19. Most surely it (the Qur'an) is a Word (conveyed by) a gracious Messenger (Gabriel),
- 20. Endowed with power, given by (Allah) the Lord of the (Great) Throne,

21. (Gabriel is) one (to be) obeyed, faithful in trust.

22. And (O people) your companion (the Prophet Muhammad) is not (at all) insane.

23. And indeed he saw him (Gabriel) on the clear horizon.

24. And he does not withhold concerning (the Knowledge of) the unseen.

25. Nor is it (the Qur'an) the word of the accursed Satan,

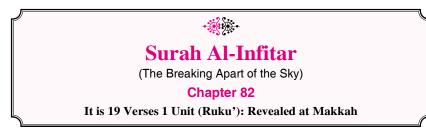
26. So where are you going?

27. It (this Qur'an) is but a Reminder to (all) the nations,

28. For him among you who wills to walk straight.

**29.** And you cannot will, except as Allah wills, the Lord of all that exists (of mankind, jinn, angels, etc.).

\*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. When the sky is cleft asunder.
- 2. And when the stars are scattered,
- 3. And when the seas burst forth,
- 4. And when (contents of) the graves are overturned (and emptied),

5. Every soul (then) shall know what it has sent forth and what it has left behind (of good or bad deeds).

- 6. O man! What has distracted you from (Allah) your (real) Lord, the Most Generous,
- 7. Who created you, then fashioned you, then proportioned you in perfection?
- 8. In whatever form He willed He assembled you.

**9.** No! But you deny the Recompense (i.e., the rewards in the Hereafter, both good and bad, for one's deeds).

- 10. And most surely there are watchers over you (Angels);
- 11. Honorable scribes,
- **12.** They know whatever you do.
- 13. Most surely the righteous shall be in Bliss,
- 14. And most surely the wicked shall be in the blazing Fire,

**15.** Which they will enter on the Day of Recompense.

- 16. And never shall they be absent from it.
- 17. And what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?
- **18.** Again, what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?

**19.** The Day (of Judgment) on which no soul will have power to do anything for (another) soul; and the Command that Day will be (wholly) for Allah.

\*\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Woe to the defrauders,

2. Who, when they take measure (of their dues) from people, take in full,

**3.** But when they measure out to others or weigh out for them, they (give less and) cause loss.

4. Do they not think that they will be resurrected (and raised from the dead),

5. For a Great Day,

6. The Day when all people will stand before (Allah) the Lord of all that exists.

7. But no! Most surely the record of the wicked is (preserved) in Sijjeen.

8. And what will make you know what Sijjeen is?

9. It is a register (fully) inscribed.

10. Woe on that Day to the deniers,

**11.** Those who deny the Day of (Judgment and) Recompense.

12. And none denies it except every sinful transgressor,

**13.** When Our Verses (the Qur'an) are recited to him, he says: 'Tales of the ancients.'

**14.** No! Rather, what they used to do (of sins) has placed rust upon their hearts.

**15.** No! Most surely they will on that Day be veiled from (seeing) their (real) Lord (Allah).

16. Then most surely they will enter the Fire of Hell.

17. Then it will be said (to them): This is what you used to deny.

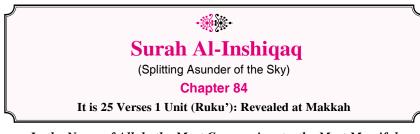
18. No! Most surely the record of the righteous is (preserved) in Iliyyeen.

- 19. And what will make you know what Iliyyeen is?
- 20. (It is) a written record,
- 21. (Which is) witnessed by the ones nearest (to Allah, the Angels).
- 22. Most surely the righteous shall be in Bliss,
- **23.** On thrones (of dignity), they will command a sight (of all things);
- 24. You will recognize in their faces the radiance of Bliss.
- 25. Their thirst will be satisfied with a pure drink, that is sealed.
- 26. Whose seal is musk; for that let (all) those who strive, strive.
- 27. And whose mixture is water of Tasneem (the highest spring in Paradise),
- 28. A spring from which drink those closest to Allah..
- **29.** Surely those who are unbelievers laugh at those who believed.
- **30.** And when they pass by them, they wink at one another (in contempt).
- **31.** And when they return to their people they return jesting.
- 32. And when they see (the believers), they say: 'Most surely these are astray;'
- **33.** And they are not sent to be keepers over them.
- 34. But on that Day (of loss and gain) the believers will laugh at the disbelievers;

**35.** (Sitting joyfully) on thrones (of dignity), they will command a sight (of all things).

**36.** Surely the disbelievers are justly recompensed for all (the evil) they used to do.

# **\***\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. When the sky is split asunder,
- 2. And obeys (Allah) its Lord and it must do so.
- 3. And when the earth is flattened out,
- 4. And casts forth what is in it and becomes empty,
- 5. And obeys (Allah) its Lord and it must do so.
- 6. O man! Surely you are laboring toward (Allah) your Lord with (great) exertion

and will meet it (the results of your deeds).

- 7. Then as to him who is given his record in his right hand,
- He will be reckoned with an easy Reckoning;
- 9. And he will return to his people joyful.
- 10. And as to him who is given his record behind his back,
- 11. He will cry out for destruction (death),
- 12. And enter into a blazing Fire.
- 13. Surely he was joyful among his people.
- 14. Surely he thought that he would never return (to Allah).
- 15. But yes! Surely his Lord (Allah) was ever Watchful of him.
- 16. So I (Allah) swear by the twilight of the sunset,
- 17. And by the night and that which it gathers in its darkness,
- 18. And by the moon when it becomes full,
- 19. That you shall most certainly enter one state after another.

**20.** But what is the matter with them that they do not believe (in Allah and His Messenger Muhammad)?

**21.** And when the Qur'an is recited to them they do not prostrate (nor submit to its Commandments) **?** 

- 22. But those who disbelieve (in Allah and His Revelations) deny the Truth.
- 23. And Allah knows best what they keep secret (in their chests),

**24.** So announce to them a painful Torment,

**25.** Except those who believe (in Allah, His Angels, His Scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination) and do righteous good deeds; for them is a Reward that will never be cut off and will never diminish.

**\***\*



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- **1.** I (Allah) swear by the sky full of constellations,
- 2. And by the Promised Day,
- 3. And by the witness, and the witnessed.
- 4. Cursed were the makers of the pit (of fire).
- 5. Of the fire supplied (abundantly) with fuel,
- 6. When they sat by it,
- 7. And they were witnesses of what they did with the believers.

**8.** And they had nothing against them except that they believed in Allah, the All-Mighty, the Praiseworthy,

**9.** To Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth; and Allah is ever a Witness over all things.

**10.** Surely (as for) those who tortured (burned) the believing men and believing women, and then did not repent, they will have the Torment of Hell, and they will have the Torment of the burning Fire.

**11.** Surely (as for) those who believe (in Allah, His Angels, His Scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination) and do righteous deeds, they will have Gardens beneath which rivers flow, that is the Great Success.

**12.** Surely the Grip (Seizure and Vengeance) of (Allah) your Lord is Severe.

**13.** Surely Allah it is Who creates (everything) from the very beginning and causes it to return (to life after death for Judgment),

14. And He is the All-Forgiving, the All-Loving,

15. Lord of the Throne, the Glorious,

**16.** The Doer of whatever He wills.

17. Has not there come to you the story of the soldiers?

18. Of Pharaoh and (the tribe of) Thamud?

19. And yet the disbelievers (persist) in denying the Truth.

20. Although Allah encompasses them from every point.

**21.** But this is a Glorious Qu'ran.

**22.** In a preserved Tablet.

\*\*



- **1.** I (Allah) swear by the sky and the night comer;
- 2. And what will make you know what the night comer is?
- 3. (It is) the star of piercing brightness;
- 4. There is no soul but over it is a keeper (Angel).
- 5. So let man observe from what he is created:
- 6. He is created from a drop, emitted,
- 7. Proceeding from between the backbone (of man) and the ribs (of woman).

**8.** Most surely He (Allah) is Able to bring man back (to life after his death for Judgment).

9. On the Day when the secrets are exposed (examined and judged),

- **10.** Man will have neither strength nor helper.
- **11.** I (Allah) swear by the sky which is ever revolving.
- 12. And by the earth which is ever bursting (with the growth of vegetation).
- 13. Most surely it (the Qur'an) is a decisive Word,
- 14. And it is not idle talk (to disbelieve in).
- 15. Surely they are plotting a plot (against the Truth),
- 16. But Allah (too) is planning a plan (against them).
- 17. So grant delay to the disbelievers; give them respite for a while.





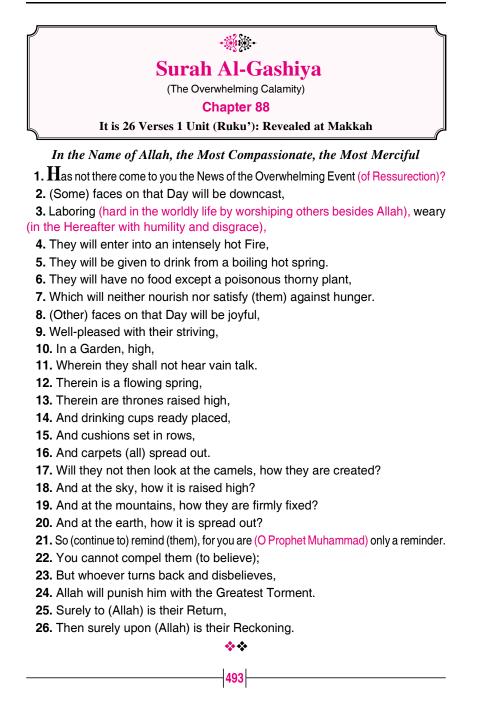
# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. Praise highly and glorify the Name of (Allah) your Lord, the Most High,
- 2. He (Allah) who has created (everything), and then proportioned (in perfection).
- 3. And He (Allah) who destined, and then guided,
- 4. And He (Allah) who brings out the pasture,
- 5. Then makes it dried up, dust colored.

6. We shall make you (O Prophet Muhammad) recite (the Qur'an), so you shall not forget,

- 7. Except what Allah may will, surely He knows what is apparent, and what is hidden.
- 8. And We will make it easy for you (to follow) the easy Way (Islam).
- 9. Therefore remind, for the reminding benefits (the believer).
- 10. The one who is in Awe (and Reverence before Allah) will remember,
- **11.** And the most unfortunate one will avoid it,
- 12. Who will (enter and) burn in the greatest Fire;
- **13.** Then therein he will neither die nor live.
- 14. He indeed will be successful who purifies himself (from evil),
- 15. And mentions the Name of his Lord (Allah) and prays.
- 16. But you prefer the life of this world,
- **17.** While the Hereafter is better and more lasting.
- 18. Most surely this is in the earlier Scriptures,
- 19. The Scriptures of Abraham and Moses.

#### \*\*





# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- **1.** I (Allah) swear by the break of dawn,
- 2. And by the (first) ten nights (of the month of Dhul-Hijjah),
- 3. And by the even and the odd (of all the creation),
- 4. And by the night when it departs.
- 5. There is surely in this an oath for those who have sense.
- 6. Have you not considered how (Allah) your Lord dealt with (the tribe of) 'Aad,
- 7. (Of the city of) Iram, with lofty pillars,
- 8. The like of which were not created in the (rest of the) cities;
- 9. And (with the tribe of) Thamud, who carved out (huge) rocks in the valley,

**10.** And (with) Pharaoh, who possessed mighty armies and a great kingdom (and structures),

- 11. Who (all) transgressed in the lands,
- 12. And made much corruption therein;

**13.** Therefore (Allah) your Lord poured on them an array of different kinds of torment.

**14.** Most surely! (Allah) your Lord is Ever Watchful.

**15.** And as for man, when his Lord (Allah) tries him, and (thus) is generous to him, and makes him lead an easy life, he says: 'My Lord (Allah) has honored me.'

**16.** But when He tries him and straitens for him his means of sustenance, he says: 'My Lord (Allah) has disgraced me.'

17. No! But you do not honor the orphan,

18. Nor do you urge one another to feed the poor,

19. And you eat away inheritance, devouring (everything) indiscriminately,

20. And you love wealth with exceeding love.

21. No! When the earth is crushed over and over,

**22.** And (Allah) your Lord comes (for Judgment) and the Angels are arrayed in rank upon rank,

**23.** And Hell is made to appear on that Day. On that Day will man be mindful, and what will being mindful (then) benefit him?

**24.** He will say: O! Would that I had sent forth (some good deeds) for (this) my life (in the Hereafter).

25. So on that Day, none can chastise like (Allah's) Chastisement,

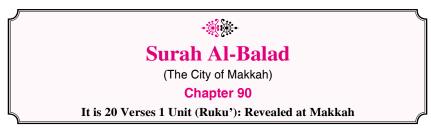
26. And none can bind like (Allah's) Binding.

**27.** (It will be said to the pious): O (you) the one in (complete) rest and satisfaction;

28. Return to (Allah) your Lord, well-pleased (yourself), well-pleasing (to Him)!

29. So enter among My servants,

30. And enter My Paradise.



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1. I** (Allah) swear by this town (Makkah).

**2.** And you are free (from sin, to punish the enemies of Peace, Truth, and Justice on the day of the conquest) in this (sacred) city (of Makkah).

**3.** And I swear by a father (Abraham) and his son (Ishmael: the founders of Makkah and the Ka'ba).

- 4. Certainly We have created man to be in toil (labor and hardship).
- 5. Does he think that no one has power over him?
- 6. He says (boastfully): I have spent wealth in abundance.
- 7. Does he think that no one sees him?
- 8. Have We not made for him two eyes?
- 9. And a tongue and two lips?
- 10. And shown him the two ways (of good and bad)?
- 11. But he would not attempt the uphill Path?
- 12. And what will make you know what the uphill Path is?
- 13. (It is) the freeing of a slave (or a captive),
- 14. Or the feeding on a day of hunger,
- 15. Of an orphan near of kin,
- 16. Or to the poor (down) in the dust.

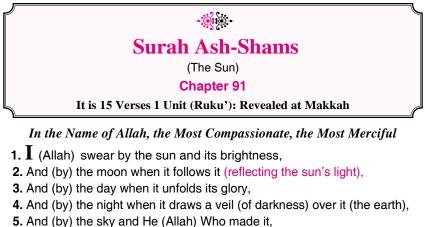
**17.** Then he is of those who believe (in Allah, His Angels, His Scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination) and advise one another to have patience (consistency, and self-restraint) and advise one another to show (love, kindness and) mercy.

18. These are the people of the right hand.

**19.** And (as for) those who disbelieve in our Verses (this Qur'an), they are the people of the left hand.

20. On them shall be a Fire closed in (on all sides).





**6.** And (by) the earth and He (Allah) Who spread it,

**7.** And (by) the soul and He (Allah) Who perfected it,

8. Then He inspired it to understand what is right and wrong for it;

**9.** He will indeed be successful who purifies it (from evil),

**10.** And he will indeed fail who corrupts it.

11. (The tribe of) Thamud denied (the Truth) through their transgression,

12. When the most unfortunate of them was sent forth,

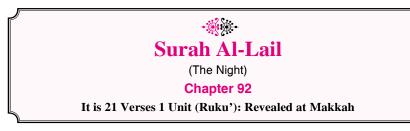
**13.** So Allah's Messenger (Salih) said to them: It is a she-camel of Allah, so leave her (to) drink (and do not harm her).

14. But they denied him, and hamstrung her, therefore their Lord (Allah) crushed them for their sin and leveled them (to the ground or made it equal upon all of them).

15. And He fears not the consequences thereof.

#### \*\*

Note: [Allah (God) swearing by His creation is indirect swearing by His own Holy Self for He is the Lord of Perfection and of all that exists. So, when Allah takes an oath of some of the created things He is drawing our attention to the great importance of the matter he is speaking about, and the importance of what he is swearing by. Allah's swearing by the creation is simply taking an oath of Himself, His Perfectness, and His own Greatness. Allah mentions some of His created things as evidence of His existence and emphasizes to the readers of the Divine Revelation to ponder over His Signs. While Allah can swear by what He wills, yet for mankind it is unlawful for them to swear by other than Allah. It is a great sin to swear by Prophet Muhammad or Jesus Christ or any other Prophet or Angel or righteous person, or the Ka'aba, or someone's life or honor, or a grave. The Prophet Muhammad, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: «Whoever swears by anything other than Allah is guilty of disbelief or polytheism» - Abu Dawud, Al-Tirmidhe, Ahmed. He also said: «Do not swear by idols, nor by your fathers.» - Saheeh Muslim]



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. I (Allah) swear by the night when it veils (the earth in darkness),
- 2. And by the day when it shines in brightness,
- 3. And by Him (Allah) who created the male and the female,
- 4. Your striving is most surely diverse.
- 5. Then as for him who gives (in charity) and guards against evil,

**6.** And (in all sincerity) testifies to the best (the Oneness of Allah: Islamic Monotheism),

- 7. We will facilitate for him the Path of ease (to Paradise).
- 8. But as for him who is miserly and thinks himself self-sufficient,

9. And denies the best (Islam),

- 10. We will facilitate for him the path of affliction (to Hellfire).
- 11. And his wealth will not benefit him when he perishes.

12. Certainly, it is upon God (Allah) to guide,

**13.** And most surely to God (Allah alone) belongs the Hereafter and the first (life).

14. Therefore I warn you of the Fire that blazes:

15. None will enter it but the most wretched,

16. Who denies (the Truth) and turns (his) back (to it).

**17.** And far removed from it will be the one who keeps to the Commandments of Allah and guards against evil,

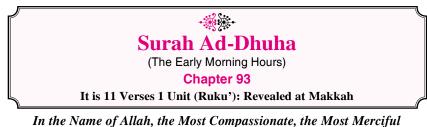
18. Who gives away wealth (in charity), purifying himself.

19. And bestows no favor on anyone for the sake of reward,

20. But only to seek the Countenance of his Lord (Allah), the Most High.

21. And he will soon be well-pleased.

#### **\***\*



- **1. I** (Allah) swear by the early hours of the day,
- 2. And by the night when it is still (or darkens).

3. Your Lord (Allah) has not forsaken you (O Prophet Muhammad), nor has He detested you.

4. And surely what comes after is better for you than that which has gone before.

5. And soon will your Lord (Allah) give you, so that you shall be well pleased.

6. Did He not find you an orphan and give you shelter?

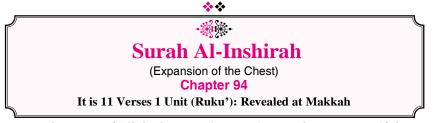
7. And find you wandering and guided (you)?

8. And find you in need and sufficed you?

9. Therefore, as for the orphan, do not oppress (him).

10. And as for him who asks, do not rebuke (him),

11. And as for the Favor of (Allah) your Lord, (then) proclaim (it).



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Have We not expanded for you (O Prophet Muhammad) your chest,

2. And removed from you your burden (i.e., to fight single-handedly against polytheism and wicked deeds by sending you Our Grace and Aid, and converting your burden into joy and triumph in the service of the One True God).

3. Which weighed heavily on your back?

4. And (have We not) raised high for you your remembrance.

5. For surely with difficulty is ease.

6. Surely with difficulty comes ease.

7. So when you are free (from your occupation), then stand up (for Allah's worship).

8. And to (Allah) your Lord (alone) turn (all) your wants (invocations, intentions, needs, longings and hopes; turning to Him in your worship and seeking what is with Him of His Bounty and Pleasure).





In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** I (Allah) swear by the fig and the olive (and their lands, where many great Prophets of Allah appeared such as Jesus, Abraham, and Noah),

2. And mount Sinai (where Moses appeared),

**3.** And by this secure town (Makkah, where the Prophet Muhammad appeared).

4. Certainly We (Allah) created man of the best stature.

5. Then We return him to the lowest of the low (in Hellfire or to old age and a state like childhood after his strength and maturity).

6. But those who believe (in Allah, His Angels, His Scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination), and do righteous deeds, they will have a reward without end (Paradise).

**7.** What then (O disbelievers) will cause you to deny the (Day of Judgment and) Recompense?

8. Is not Allah the Best of judges?

**\***\*



- **3.** Read and (Allah) your Lord is the Most Honorable,
- 4. Who taught (people to write) with the pen,
- 5. Taught man what he knew not.
- 6. No! But man (the disbeliever) most surely transgresses,
- 7. When he sees himself sufficed (in terms of wealth, honor, and rank).
- 8. Surely to (Allah) your Lord is the (final) Return (of all).
- 9. Have you seen him (the disbeliever) who forbids,
- 10. A worshipper (of God) when he prays?
- 11. Have you considered if he is on the right Guidance (of God)?
- 12. Or enjoins piety?

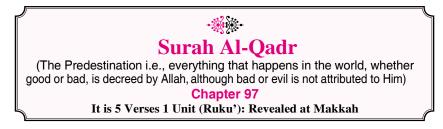
**13.** Have you considered if he (the disbeliever) denies the Truth and turns (his) back (to it)?

- 14. Does he not know that Allah does see (what he does)?
- 15. No! If he does not desist, We will certainly smite his forehead,
- **16.** A lying, sinful forehead.
- 17. Then let him summon his council,

**18.** We too will summon the Guards of Hell (i.e., the grim and stern Angels of Hell to destroy him).

**19.** No! Do not obey him. But fall prostrate and draw near (to Allah) **1**.





#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** Surely We (Allah) revealed it (the Qur'an) during the Night of (Glory and) Decree (in which the year's events are released).

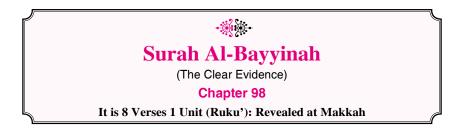
2. And what will make you know what the Night of (Glory and) Decree is,

3. The Night of (Glory and) Decree is better than a thousand months.

**4.** The Angels and the Holy Spirit (Gabriel) descend in it by the Permission of their Lord (Allah) for every affair (that is decreed by Allah from that year to the next),

5. Peace (there is on that Night) til the break of the dawn.

\*\*



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Those who disbelieved from among the followers of the (earlier) Scripture (the Jews and Nazarenes i.e., Christians) and the polytheists were not to part (from disbelief and paganism) until there had come to them the clear Evidence:

2. A Messenger from Allah (the Prophet Muhammad), reciting purified Pages,

**3.** Wherein are all the right Ordinances (as opposed to their mistaken beliefs and superstitions).

**4.** And those (Jews and Nazarenes) who were given the Scripture did not become divided (into many sects) except after clear Evidence (from Allah) had come to them (so that they would have no excuse against Allah).

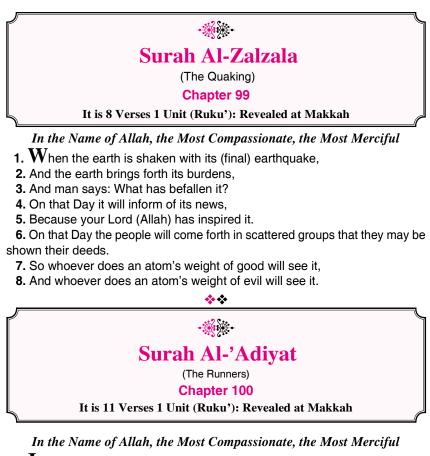
5. And they were not enjoined with anything except that they should worship Allah (alone), being sincere to Him in religion (in devotion and obedience, not ascribing partners with their actions, beliefs or statements to Allah, the One True God), being upright, and to perform the prayer perfectly (at their prescribed times) and pay the poor-rate (to its beneficiaries), and that is the right religion.

6. Surely those who (persist in) disbelief from among the followers of the (earlier) Scripture and the polytheists will be in the Fire of Hell, abiding therein; they are the worst of all creation.

7. (As for) those who believe (in Allah, His Angels, His scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination) and do righteous deeds, surely they are the best of all creation.

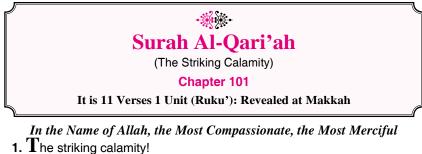
**8.** Their Reward with their Lord (Allah) is Gardens of Eden beneath which rivers flow, abiding therein forever; Allah is well Pleased with them and they are well pleased with Him; that is for him who is in Awe (and Reverence) before his (True) Lord (Allah).



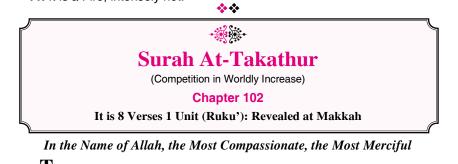


- 1. I (Allah) swear by the runners with panting (breath),
- 2. Then by those that produce fire (when) striking,
- 3. And by those that make raids at dawn,
- 4. Thereby stirring up (clouds of) dust,
- 5. Penetrating as one body into the heart of enemy lines.
- 6. Most surely man (the disbeliever) is ungrateful to his Lord (Allah).
- 7. And most surely he is a witness to that.
- 8. And most surely he is strong-willed in the love of wealth.
- 9. Does he not know, when what is in the graves is brought out,
- 10. And what is in the chests is made known.
- 11. Most surely their Lord (Allah) that Day is Well-Aware of them.

\*\*



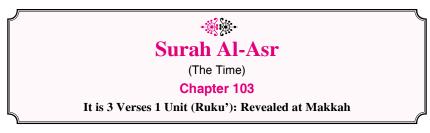
- 2. What is the striking calamity?
- 3. And what will make you know what the striking calamity is?
- 4. (It is) the Day when people will be as scattered moths (in confusion),
- 5. And the mountains will be like tufts of wool.
- 6. Then as for him whose measure of good deeds is heavy,
- 7. He will live a pleasant life.
- 8. And as for him whose measure of good deeds is light,
- 9. His refuge will be an abyss (the Pit of Hellfire).
- 10. And what will make you know what it is?
- 11. It is a Fire, intensely hot.



- 1. The mutual competition in (worldly) increase diverts you,
- 2. Until you visit the graves (i.e., die and remain in your graves temporarily until the Day of Resurrection and Judgment).
- 3. But no! You shall soon come to know,
- 4. Again no! You shall soon come to know.
- 5. No indeed! If you had known with a certain knowledge,
- 6. That you shall most certainly see Hell;
- 7. Then you shall most certainly see it with an eye of certainty;

8. Then on that Day you shall most certainly be guestioned about the favors (of God, that He has lavished upon you during your lives).

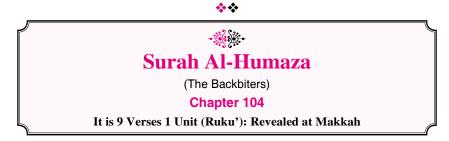
\*\*\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. I (Allah) swear by the time,
- 2. Most surely mankind is in loss,

**3.** Except those who believe (in Allah, His Angels, His Scriptures, His Messengers, the Last Day, and Predestination) and do righteous deeds, and advise each other to Truth (and Justice), and advise each other with patience (and perseverance).



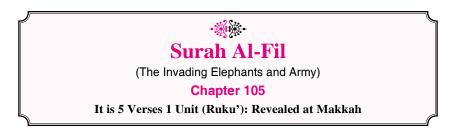
# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Woe to every backbiter, slanderer,

2. Who amasses wealth (greedly) and counts it repeatedly, (covetously withholding the gifts Allah has given him of His Grace),

- 3. He thinks that his wealth will make him immortal.
- 4. No! He will most certainly be thrown into the Hutamah,
- 5. And what will make you know what the Hutamah is?
- 6. It is a Fire kindled by Allah,
- 7. Which rages over the hearts.
- 8. Surely it (Hellfire) will be closed over upon them,
- 9. In large columns.

**\***\*

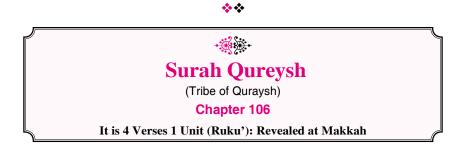


#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.**  $\mathbf{H}$  ave you not considered how (Allah) your Lord dealt with the owners of the elephant?

**2.** Did He not cause their plan (to destroy the Ka'aba at Makkah) to end in frustration (causing them to perish),

- 3. And sent against them birds in flocks,
- 4. Casting against them stones of hard clay,
- 5. So He rendered them like straw eaten up.



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

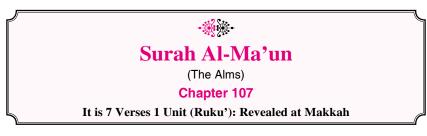
**1.**  $\mathbf{F}$  or the accustomed security of the Quraysh.

**2.** Their accustomed security (in) their trading caravans that set forth in the winter and the summer.

3. So let them worship (Allah alone) the Lord of this House (the Ka'ba in Makkah),

4. Who has feed them against hunger, and has made them safe from fear.

#### \*\*



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Have you seen him who denies the (Day of Judgment and) Recompense?

- 2. That is the one who treats the orphan with harshness,
- 3. And does not urge (others) to feed the poor.
- 4. Woe then to those praying,
- 5. Who delay and are unmindful and neglectful of their prayers,
- 6. Who do (good) to be seen (and to be praised by others),

7. And refuse to give (the simplest) aid (a donation, let alone the Zakaah, the poor-rate).



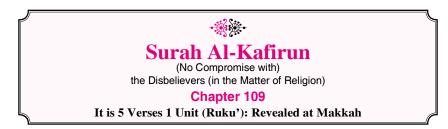
In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Surely We have given you (O Prophet Muhammad) the Kawthar (a river in Paradise and an Abundance of Good),

2. Therefore pray to your Lord (Allah alone) and make your sacrifice (of livestock, and all your offerings and vowings, solely and sincerely for Him; that is worship Allah alone and do not associate any partner with Him. And sacrifice pronouncing His Name alone, without ascribing any partner to Him).

3. Surely your enemy is the one who will be cut off (from all that is good, in this life and in the Hereafter).

\*\*



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

**1.** Say: O disbelievers (who persist in denying Allah, His last Messenger Muhammad, and the Last Day)!

2. I do not worship that which you worship,

**3.** Nor do you worship Him (Allah alone, the Creator of everything) Whom I worship,

4. Nor am I going to worship that which you worship,

5. Nor are you going to worship Him (Allah alone) Whom I worship:

**6.** For you are your deeds, and for me are my deeds. (I.e., I do not compromise with evil, but follow only Allah's one true religion of Islam).



In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. When there comes the Help of Allah and the victory,

**2.** And you (O Prophet Muhammad) see the people entering the (true) religion of Allah (Islam) in crowds,

**3.** Then glorify (Allah) your Lord with praise, and ask His Forgiveness; surely He is Oft-Returning (to Mercy).

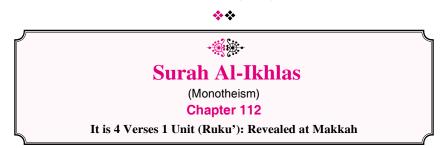




# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1. Perish the two hands of Abu Lahab (the Prophet's uncle, one of his staunchest opponents, along with every other enemy to Islam), and perish he.

- 2. His wealth will not benefit him nor all that he has earned.
- 3. He will soon burn in a Fire that blazes,
- 4. And his wife too, the carrier of firewood,
- 5. Around her neck will be a (twisted) rope of palm-fiber.



#### In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

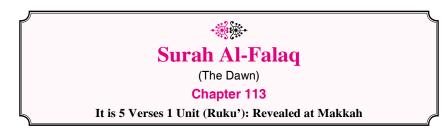
1. Say: He, Allah (God), is One.

**2.** Allah (God), the Eternal Refuge, the Self-Sufficient (Whom all creatures need, and Who needs nothing).

**3.** He neither begets (has no son; as the Christians claim that Jesus Christ is the son of God, nor daughters as the pagans claim that the Angels are the daughters of God), nor is He born.

4. And there is nothing equivalent (or comparable) to Him.

#### **\***\*



# In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. Say: I seek refuge in (Allah) the Lord of the dawn,
- 2. From the evil of what He has created,
- 3. And from the evil of the utterly dark night when it comes,
- 4. And from the evil of women-blowers, sorceresses who blow on knots,
- 5. And from the evil of the envier when he envies.





## In the Name of Allah, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

- 1. Say: I seek refuge in (Allah) the Lord of all people,
- 2. The King of all people,
- 3. The God of all people,
- 4. From the evil of the whisperer, the withdrawing tempter (the devil).
- 5. Who whispers (evil thoughts and suggestions) into the chests of people,
- 6. (These devils are) from among the jinn and people.



# To become a Muslim, one needs to make the following decleration:

Ash-hadu an laa-ilaaha il-Allah Wa ash-hadu anna Muhamadan rasool-Allah

I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah (God).

And I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of God.

# **\***\*

For more information about Islam, please freel free to visit or contact your local Mosque, or contact us at:

Abdullah\_yacob@yahoo.com

Peacepreachersinfo@gmail.com